This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF VIRGIL'S AENEID

Educ T 1095.260.903

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS
Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED
TO
H

3 2044 102 771 854

TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

CLASSICAL SECTION

EDITED BY

JOHN HENRY WRIGHT, HARVARD UNIVERSITY
BERNADOTTE PERRIN, YALE UNIVERSITY
ANDREW FLEMING WEST, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY



VIRGIL AND TWO MUSES.

A MOSAIC DISCOVERED IN 1896 AT SOUSSE, IN NORTH AFRICA.

TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS LIBRI VI

THE FIRST SIX BOOKS OF

VIRGIL'S AENEID

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES
AND VOCABULARY

BY

JESSE BENEDICT CARTER
PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN PRINCETON UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY
1903

~~I117.93807H~~
EducT1095.260.903

JUN 19 1905
Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library,
Gift of the Publishers.

TRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
1932

COPYRIGHT, 1903
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

Published July, 1903

TENELLORVM · NVTRICVLAE
· VATVM · Q · CAECILIO · EPI
ROTAE · QVI · PRIMVS · DICI
TVR · VERGILIVM · ET · ALIO
S · POETAS · NOVOS · PRAELE
GERE · COEPISSE · SACRVM ·

PREFACE

THIS book tries to make the reading of the Aeneid interesting; if it fails to do so, it is not the fault of the Aeneid. It has been written primarily for boys and girls, only secondarily for their teachers. It tries to make Virgil easier than some editions make him. It tries not to make him quite so easy as some other editions do. The six books of Virgil ought not to be made a sort of syntactical clothes-horse for the spreading out and drying of subjunctives, already dry enough. Grammar must come largely from the teacher, and his personality alone can lend it charm for the average pupil. Nor ought the notes to be loaded down with convenient phrases of translation. The pupil should work out the rendering without such assistance; the fine points must come from the teacher in the class-room hour. No book can take the place of the teacher, and a right-minded book does not claim the impossible.

In the firm conviction that we have gone too far in the marking of quantities in our latter-day text-books, and that it is time to call a halt, at least in poetry, the quantities have been marked only in the Vocabulary. To try to teach boys to scan by presenting them with marked quantities in the text is about as reasonable as to try to teach them to translate by the use of interlinear translations. The only way to make a hard thing easy is by hard work; and to avoid the water is not the best way to learn how to swim.

In the face of nineteen centuries of Virgil-commentary

a modern editor scarcely dare even fondle the notion of originality. In the preparation of this book use has been made especially of the German school editions, of Forbiger's learned Latin commentary, and of Sidgwick's graceful English one.

In the main Ribbeck's text has been followed; but conjectures have been admitted, whenever the conjecture made good sense and the manuscript reading was obscure, on the principle laid down for school-editions more than a quarter of a century ago by one of Germany's greatest text-critics, Friedrich Blass: 'For school-editions even a doubtful conjecture is better than a corrupt manuscript reading or one suspicious because of its difficulty' (cp. 'Vorwort' to vol. i of Plutarch's 'Biographien,' 2d edition, Leipsic, Teubner, 1876).

An elective course in Virgil given to seniors for several years has shown me not only the ignorance on the part of intelligent and high-stand men regarding many of the fundamental ideas of the Aeneid, but, what is more vital, their interest in these ideas when presented to them. In spite of the fact that four years of development separate these men from boys entering freshman year, it seemed possible that some of these ideas might be presented simply enough to appeal to these younger boys, and the Introduction tries to do this.

The making of this book has been a pleasure from beginning to end. The Vocabulary, which might otherwise have proved an exception to this statement, was robbed of its terrors by the very material assistance rendered by Mr. N. Wilbur Helm, formerly Instructor in Latin in this University.

JESSE BENEDICT CARTER.

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

* From the 'Codex Romanus' (*Vat.* 3867).
† From the 'Codex Vaticanus' (*Vat.* 3225).

INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER I

VIRGIL

It is strange that very much should be known about the life of a poet who lived and died before the birth of Christ, and whose own writings tell us almost nothing about his personal affairs, yet such was the greatness of Virgil and so high were his works esteemed that men very early began to enquire about him, and there were written after his death quite a large number of books dealing with his personal affairs. These books were copied and recopied, cut down, enlarged and combined by succeeding generations, so that, although all the earlier books, written by men who lived in his own day and saw and knew him, have been lost, several of the accounts written later and taken from these earlier, now lost, ones have been preserved to us.

Sources of our Knowledge of Virgil's Life.

The "Vitae."

These accounts are called *vitae* or "lives" and have been preserved by having been copied in the front of old manuscripts of Virgil and then diligently recopied, along with the rest of the manuscript, by many generations of copyists. Out of these *vitae* and the chance references that Virgil makes to himself the modern accounts of Virgil's life have been constructed. Virgil was born in a little village (named Andes) not far from the town of Mantua, in northern Italy, seventy years before the birth of

Birth and Name.

Christ, on the fifteenth day of October, the very day on which the grand old poet Lucretius died.*

His parents, who were plain but honest folk—his father was, according to one account a day laborer, according to another a potter—gave him the name of Publius Virgilius Maro.†

Education and Early Poems.

Until he was about twelve years old Virgil lived at Andes or Mantua, then the family moved to Cremona (B. C. 58). Three years later, when Virgil was fifteen years old and had put on the *toga virilis* (B. C. 55), they settled in Milan, and two years later (B. C. 53) the seventeen-year-old boy was taken to Rome. There he studied among other things philosophy under a famous professor by the name of Siro. Although rhetoric was the favorite study at that time, and although he had the advantage of being the pupil of a good rhetoric

* He was thus a whole generation younger than Cicero, who was thirty-six years old when Virgil was born, and Caesar, who was thirty years old. On the other hand, he was seven years older than that boy who was afterward the Emperor Augustus, and just one year older than his subsequent patron Maecenas.

† A Roman name was not unlike many threefold English names. The first part was his own individual name, what we would call his "given" or "first" name, the *prae-nomen* or "fore-name," only that in Rome there were not more than ten or a dozen of these first names to choose from, and everybody was *Publius* or *Marcus* or *Lucius*, etc., while fancy names or family names were never used. Again, the last name told the family he belonged to, his own immediate family as distinguished from all the larger mass of his relatives, who, to be sure, often had different family names, but all belonged or pretended to belong to one large stock, which was always indicated by the middle of the three names. This middle name was so important from the Roman standpoint that they called it the *nomen* or name proper, and regarded the last name merely as a means of distinguishing the individual family from the mass of related families. Accordingly, they called the last name merely the *cognomen* or "with-name," the name which went along obediently with the great middle name, as an adjective does with a noun. Thus *Publius* was Virgil's own given name and he belonged to the Vergilius stock, but his own particular family was called *Maro*.

teacher, Epidius, Virgil, like many a boy since his day, did not care much for the subject.

It is highly probable that he wrote verses during these earlier years, and there have come down to us a large number of poems attributed to the youthful Virgil. Some of these, certainly not all, may have been written by him, but it is very difficult to distinguish which ones these are.

After some years of residence there Virgil left Rome, and going back to the old family farm near Mantua began to write the first of the three famous books which have come down to us from his pen. This was a series of short poems, describing life in the country, called *Bucolics** (Herdsmen's Poems), written partly out of his own experience and partly under the influence of a Greek writer, Theocritus, who had lived about two hundred years before Virgil's day, and whose collection of country poems was a great favorite of Virgil's.

The Bucolics.

These were the troubled years in which Julius Caesar rose and fell, and his successors were fighting to avenge his death and gain control themselves. The trouble was so wide-spread that a bit of it came away up into Virgil's peaceful farm. It happened in this way. The soldiers who had fought at Philippi (B. C. 42), where Caesar's assassins, Brutus and Cassius, were destroyed, were rewarded by being presented with farms. In B. C. 41 the land around Virgil's home, including his own farm, was distributed to these men. But Virgil's friends, especially the governor of the region, Asinius Pollio, who was a great admirer of Virgil's Bucolics, interfered and his farm was restored to him. Unfortunately, however, a few months later Asinius Pollio was succeeded as governor by a certain Alfenus Varus, who, in spite of his promises to the

Loss of his Farm.

---

* This is the correct name for the whole collection, the name which Virgil himself gave to the whole book. In the manuscripts the separate poems are called *eclogae*, an *ecloga* (ἐκ-λέγω) being a selection.

contrary, allowed Virgil's farm to be taken away from him, and when the poet attempted to defend his own property he was almost killed by the intruder.*

Virgil now returned to Rome, where he was already favorably known as the author of the Bucolics, and there gained the friendship of a rich and powerful man, Maecenas,† one of the intimate counsellors of the Emperor Augustus, and especially interested in helping men of letters. It seems likely that Maecenas managed to have Virgil compensated for the loss of his northern farm by his being presented with a farm in the south, near Nola, in Campania.

Friendship of Maecenas.

About this time (B. C. 37), when he was thirty-three years old, Virgil began to write his second great book, the Georgics. Judged by modern standards it is a very curious work, a sort of manual of farming written in verse.‡ The first book treats of the fields and the crops, the second of trees and vines with special attention to the olive and the grape, the third of cattle-raising, and the fourth of bees. He intended also to write of flowers, but never did so.* He dedicated the book to his patron Maecenas, at whose request he had undertaken the work.

The Georgics.

* The story of these events is given us principally in the ten Bucolic poems, though the fact that the dating and arrangement of the poems is somewhat obscure makes it harder to extract from them a clear-cut historical account.

† Virgil's intimacy with Maecenas brought him the friendship of many literary men who gathered together under Maecenas's roof. It was in turn owing to Virgil that the famous lyric poet, Horace, met Maecenas, who was destined to be of very substantial aid to him in subsequent time. Horace (Sat. I, 5) has given us an amusing account of a trip on which both Virgil and he accompanied Maecenas on a journey from Rome to Brindisi.

‡ It has been very effectively translated into English by the poet Dryden. Addison has left us a fine essay on it.

* Columella, a writer of the time of Nero, tried to make good Virgil's intention and wrote a book in verse on the care of flowers and gardens.

When the "Georgics" was completed in B. C. 30, Virgil was forty years of age, but his greatest work remained yet to be written. He had long thought of writing an epic poem in praise of Rome, and was encouraged in this project by the Emperor Augustus, whose great desire was that patriotism, especially the feeling of pride in Rome's great past, should serve to unite all those who had been made enemies to one another by the long generations of civil war. In B. C. 29 he began work on his third and greatest work, the Aeneid.

The Aeneid.

After ten years of hard work, when the Aeneid was almost completed, Virgil decided to take a trip to Greece and Asia Minor, to finish his poem there, and afterward to devote the remaining years of his life to the study of philosophy.

Trip to Greece.

It so happened that at Athens he met the emperor and accepted his invitation to join the party and return to Rome with them. On their way westward from Athens the imperial party stopped to visit Megara. It was a very hot day, and Virgil seems to have been affected by the great heat. He was ill when they embarked for Italy, grew worse during the trip, and died at Brindisi a few days after they landed (Sept. 21, B. C. 19). His body was taken to Naples and buried there.*

Death.

Personal Appearance and Character.

In outward appearance Virgil was tall and dark, and in general more like a countryman than a city-bred man. His health was indifferent; he had a weak stomach and a delicate throat and suffered much from headache. He was so awkward in conversation that he often appeared to strangers as almost illiterate, and he was so modest that he

---

* Ancient writers quote his epitaph as follows:

"MANTVA ME GENVIT, CALABRI RAPVERE, TENET NVNC PARTHENOPE : CECINI PASCVA RVRA DVCES."

Born at Mantua, died at Brindisi, buried at Naples, the author of Bucolics, Georgics, and the Aeneid.

avoided the observation of the public as much as possible. But his personal character was so gentle and lovely that those who stood nearest to him and knew him best could scarcely find words to praise him sufficiently.

Portrait.

Virgil's portrait was undoubtedly well known in ancient times, and there were editions of his works containing his picture as a frontispiece. But no authentic portrait was known to us until in 1896 a mosaic was unearthed at Sousse, in north Africa, near Carthage. The poet is represented as seated, holding in the hand a papyrus-roll upon which is written the eighth verse of the first book of the Aeneid. Behind him stands at the right of the mosaic the muse of history, at the left the muse of tragedy.*

* The mosaic has been reproduced as a frontispiece to this edition.

CHAPTER II

THE AENEID

It is not improbable that the Emperor Augustus was responsible for the subject of the Aeneid in that he suggested it to Virgil. It was the emperor's desire to unite the numerous parties and factions which had arisen in the course of three generations of civil wars, and he could think of no simpler way to do this than to quicken the pride in Rome's past which was deep-rooted in the heart of every Roman citizen, and thus to bind them all together in their love of one and the same thing. The more distant the point in the past was to which he directed their attention, the more likely it would be that he could count upon their sympathy and interest. It was only modern history which was dangerous and likely to call forth differences of opinion, and so instead of letting Virgil write a history of modern events, which was what the poet himself was intending to do, he directed his attention back to the mythical beginnings of Rome, to the story of Rome's great ancestor, the Trojan Aeneas, his journeyings from Troy to Italy, and his conquest of the land.

Choice of Subject.

We shall see later (Chapter IV) how this myth arose and what a curious and interesting history it had; it is enough for now to know that it was at that time widely known in Rome, and was therefore a fit subject for a national poem.

Virgil is trying in the Aeneid to draw a picture of the events which preceded the foundation of Rome, to show above all how the hand of the gods directed all things to work together in order that the eternal city of Rome might be founded, and how out of failures and discouragements

there came success and confidence. The moral, inferred but not applied, is that the same divine power which created also sustains, and that the Eternal City is destined to rise from the present discouragement to still greater things.

The Two Chief Objects of the Poem.

But this was not all. There was another purpose as well. Virgil was trying to show the divine appointment of the human leader, Aeneas, and the divine right of his successors to govern Romans. This applied directly to Augustus, whose ancestors claimed to be descended from Aeneas.

The Aeneid is therefore a glorification of Rome's past, as an encouragement for the disheartened present, and a justification of Rome's present ruler as the successor of the divinely appointed founder.

When an ancient book is preserved to us, there is enough to be thankful for that we have it at all, and we do not expect to know very much about the writing of it or how its author worked. Yet curiously enough in the case of the Aeneid we know this second fact as well.

Method of Composition.

Virgil began by gathering together all his material. Then he divided it up into twelve books, and wrote a sketch of each book in prose. The result was a prose outline of the whole twelve books. He was then free to work any part of it into verse as it pleased him, and like a true poet he did so as the spirit moved him, following no regular order. He worked very slowly, polishing and repolishing each line. There are less than ten thousand lines in all the twelve books together, and yet, when death came, he had been working eleven years at it and it was not yet complete. That averages less than a thousand lines a year, less than three lines a day.*

---

* Cp. Tennyson, "Poets and the Bibliographies":

> "Old Virgil who would write ten lines, they say,
> At dawn, and lavish all the golden day
> To make them wealthier in his readers' eyes."

One of the greatest dangers in studying an ancient author is that we are compelled to read him so slowly that we often lose sight of the forest because of the trees, we forget what it is all about because we see such little pieces at a time. An outline of the whole poem is therefore important.

Outline of the Aeneid.

Virgil is telling the story of Aeneas, how his home, Troy, was destroyed by the will of the gods, how he and his followers were led by the divine power out of the city, how they journeyed westward through the Mediterranean, experiencing various adventures and finally arriving in Italy, where after a hard struggle they conquered the land and founded a city. His subject falls naturally into two great parts: the first containing the fall of Troy and the wanderings of Aeneas until his arrival in Italy; and the second, the contest in Italy for the possession of the land. The first six books are devoted to the first part, and the last six to the last part. The first set is sometimes called Virgil's "Odyssey," from a resemblance to Homer's Odyssey, which contains the account of Ulysses's (Odysseus's) wanderings, and the second set Virgil's "Iliad," because, like Homer's Iliad, its subject is warfare or battles.

But a plain, straight narrative in either of these parts did not satisfy Virgil's artistic sense, a rearrangement was necessary, and this was very skilfully done.

The First Six Books.

In the first six books it was accomplished in the following way: One of Aeneas's adventures was very important from the Roman standpoint because, if properly used, it might be made to explain the cause of the hatred of a great nation toward the Romans and of a series of great wars, which were the severest test of Rome's power. Aeneas's shipwreck on the coast of Africa, near Carthage, his love-affair with Dido and his subsequent desertion of her, might be used to explain the cause of the Carthaginians' hatred of Rome, which resulted in the terrible Punic wars. This incident was chosen by

Virgil as the central point in the arrangement of the first six books.

The poem opens in the middle of Aeneas's wanderings, just as he is leaving Sicily on the way to Italy. Book I contains an account of the storm which drove the ships to the coast of Africa, where the shipwrecked band was most hospitably received by Queen Dido of Carthage, who entertained them and asked Aeneas to tell the story of the fall of Troy and of his wanderings since. Aeneas consented, and the second and third books are devoted to his account. Virgil thus skilfully manages to weave in that part of the story which he had omitted at the beginning, and also to introduce variety into his poem by having the second and third books directly told by the hero himself. Book II is Aeneas's account of the fall of Troy, and Book III his recital of his subsequent adventures up to the present, his arrival at Carthage.

In Book IV the thread of the narrative dropped at the end of Book I is picked up again and the story goes further. Dido's passion for Aeneas leads her to accept him as her lord and to unite her forces with his, and all goes smoothly until the gods remind Aeneas of his destiny and drive him forth from Africa toward Italy. Dido, deserted, takes her own life, calling down upon the Romans the eternal hatred of Carthage. Thus in Virgil's arrangement the centre of the first four books is the episode at Carthage.

In Book V the Trojans continue their journey toward Italy, stopping in Sicily to pay their respects to the tomb of Aeneas's father, Anchises, and to celebrate games in his honor. After founding a city in Sicily they proceed to Italy.

The sixth (and last) book of the first part is devoted to an account of the landing in Italy near Cumae, and of Aeneas's descent into the Lower World, of all that he sees and hears there, especially the prophecies of Anchises concerning the future glories of Rome.

The Last Six Books.

The last six books treat of the conquest of Italy. Just as in the first book Juno's hatred arouses the storm which wrecks the ships, so in the seventh book it is again Juno who turns peace into war and incites hostility against the Trojans. In the eighth book Aeneas, hard pressed, seeks the help of Evander. The last four books describe the conflict between Aeneas and Turnus, and present a series of picturesque events; in the ninth book the heroism of Nisus and Euryalus; in the tenth the death of Evander's son, Pallas; in the eleventh the bravery of Camilla; and lastly in Book XII the death of Turnus in single combat with Aeneas.

Criticism of the Aeneid.

A little farther on we shall examine the influence of Virgil on his own and succeeding times down to the present day, and we shall find that influence to be so astoundingly great, that, when once we have realized its extent, we shall feel a great sense of awe in either praising or belittling his work.

If we approach the Aeneid expecting to find a great natural epic, simple, straight, and strong, like the poems of Homer, we are most certain to be disappointed. An Homeric epic could not be made to order, nor produced by any one man. It must be the slow growth of generations. It is a grave mistake to judge the Aeneid by any such contrast. In it we must expect a large amount of artificiality; it must of necessity be the result of deep study and must contain much learning, and the highest we can demand of it is that its artificiality shall not rob it of sweetness, and that its learning shall not be oppressive. In both of these respects Virgil's success is very wonderful. There is a quiet dignity about the Aeneid which, while far removed from the majesty of Homer, keeps it from ever being trivial, and there is a sweetness and grace about all its lyric passages which is the next best thing to the unstudied simplicity impossible to obtain by art. It is a characteristic expression of Virgil's own nature, graceful rather than virile, sweet rather than grand.

One grand idea, however, illumines the whole, it is the keynote to the real understanding of the many riddles which it offers at first sight. This is the idea of Rome's World Destiny. This Destiny is decreed by Fate. Juppiter, the god of gods, himself has promised it. No power, not even the intrigues of Juno, can prevent it. To make this clear, the scene is forever changing from earth to Olympus and back again, and we see the rivalries of the gods first fought out and talked out above, then reflected in the world below.

Underlying Idea.

The heroes proper of the poem are to be sought above rather than below. Mankind are only the puppets of the gods, the playthings of the divine will. The real characters are Juno, Juppiter, and Venus. Especially the "pious Aeneas" is only a creature of the gods and not a man of decision and action. He is a form without a face. It is intended so. His actions are nothing but the projection on to the earth of the decrees of Destiny. He is the ideal Roman citizen in that his own personality has been totally absorbed into that of the state.

Characters.

And so we can answer the objection sometimes made that the Aeneid is devoid of characters. Characters there are, but they are among the gods, while strong human characters are purposely absent.

CHAPTER III

VIRGIL PAST AND PRESENT

In the last generation we have learned one great truth, what we may call the "Continuity of History." We have begun to study the influence of certain great writers as a continuous fact in culture from the time of the publication of their works down to the present day. Not many writers can thus be studied, for there are very few ancient authors whose influence extended throughout the Middle Ages. Virgil, however, belongs in this small class. Let us try to trace the course of his fame from his own day to ours.

Immediate Impressions.

During the latter years of his lifetime Virgil was a very famous man, and received the homage of the public, second only to the emperor himself. His style had its effect upon all the literary men of his day, notably Ovid, Livy, and Seneca. This high opinion of his contemporaries and successors was based upon real appreciation; the glamor of a great name played a very small part in their eulogies. Even the presence of parodies on the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the Aeneid betokens his popularity.

Last Centuries of the Empire.

It is the glory of supreme genius to be at all times an object of admiration, it is its curse to be admired often for very trivial things. During all these succeeding centuries Virgil was constantly admired, but at no time, except by Dante, was he admired for anything but comparatively trivial reasons.

The reason why Virgil was able to survive the alternating periods of death and life in the intellectual history of

the empire, and the reason why he kept his place among the common people was that his work was very early made a school-book, one of the means of primary education. The Aeneid was chosen as a school-book, not because Virgil was a great epic poet, not because he was a poet at all, but merely because he was regarded as a great model for the study of rhetoric and grammar.

So often is Virgil quoted in illustration of rhetorical or grammatical principles, that it has been estimated that if all the manuscripts of Virgil had been lost, two-thirds of the Aeneid could have been restored from citations.*

Evidences of Popularity.

The constant reading of Virgil in the schools began to have its effect on the verse-making of an age when original thought had ceased. A curious species of literature arose, a kind of poetry which was little else than a patchwork quilt made up out of samples of Virgil's poetry stitched together. Such a poem is called a *cento* (patchwork garment), and we have quite a collection of them. His popularity is shown in a hundred ways. Under Claudius the Aeneid was translated into Greek; under Nero the last six books were dramatized and produced under the title of "Turnus." The common people consulted the *sortes Vergilianae*, or "Virgil oracles," opening the Aeneid at a chance line and taking this line as an omen. Alongside of this the idealizing instinct of man was investing the personality of Virgil with a deeply sacred character. The poet Silius Italicus venerated his grave as if it were a temple, and the Emperor Alexander Severus actually worshipped him in one of his curious chapels of heroes.

To the scholars of the Middle Ages—those nine centuries from 450 to 1350—Virgil appealed above all as a grammarian. There was nothing intentionally belittling in this,

* One writer, Nonius Marcellus, of the fourth century, cites him about fifteen hundred times.

inasmuch as grammar was, for the people of those centuries, thc loftiest of all the purely intellectual sciences.

Among Scholars of the Middle Ages.

"Studying Virgil" was a phrase equivalent to "studying grammar," and according as a man made progress in grammar, he became just so much more of a "Virgil." *

Theology, too, included Virgil among its themes, and busied itself with the question of his salvation.† An attempt was made to bring Virgil within the pale of Christianity by including him among the prophets, and the fourth eclogue was falsely but beautifully interpreted as a prophecy of the birth of Christ.

While scholars were busy with the grammar and the theology of Virgil, the common people contented themselves

Among the Common People of the Middle Ages.

with the legends and fairy stories of the magician "Master Virgil." These legends, which ultimately spread all over Italy, seem to have had their rise at Naples where Virgil was buried. In the Neapolitan version they relate principally to the wonderful statues which Virgil made, the bronze horse which prevented all other horses from breaking their

* The most marvellous instance of this is the case of a certain man living in the sixth century at Toulouse, who called himself 'P. Virgilius Maro,' and fused himself so completely with this adopted name that his real one has been lost. According to his "grammar" the real Virgil lived in the time of the flood.

† The lament for pagan Virgil is nowhere more beautifully expressed than in some stanzas inserted in the mass of St. Paul, which was sung at Mantua down into the fifteenth century:

Ad Maronis mausoleum
Ductus fudit super eum
Piae rorem lacrimae,
Quem te, inquit, reddidissem
Si te vivum invenissem
Poetarum maxime!'

"To the tomb of Virgil coming, shed he tears of sorrow there. O! had I but found thee living, thy salvation were my care, thou who art of bards most rare!"

backs, the bronze fly which kept all other flies away, the meat-block upon which meat kept fresh for six weeks, the shooting man with his arrow aimed at Mt. Vesuvius to keep the volcano in check.

Later the stories of Virgil the Magician spread all over Italy, principally by means of the street minstrels. The legends became gradually detached from Naples, and Rome was thought of as the seat of many of them. In the Roman legends the romantic element enters in, and we have many stories of Virgil's love-affairs. In the sixteenth century they disappear from literature, but traces of many of them remain to the present day in the folk-lore of the out-of-the-way regions of Italy.*

Dante.

Yet during these centuries there must have been some in whose spirit the "gentle Virgil" awakened other thoughts than those of grammatical learning, theological speculation, and idle legends. Such an one is presented to us in the person of Dante, who may fitly form the culmination of the history of Virgil in the Middle Ages.†

Modern Times.

In modern times, it is in the Romance lands, Italy, France, and Spain, that especial honor has been paid to Virgil. One of the greatest of French critics, St. Beuve, has called him "the poet of all Latinity." German scholarship, notably the investigations of Ribbeck, has done much to establish a correct text.‡

---

* For an interesting and scholarly account of these mediaeval legends of Virgil, cp. Comparetti: Virgil in the Middle Ages (English translation).

† Dante's reverence, which permeates the whole of the Divine Comedy, is perhaps best summed up in these words from the second canto of the Inferno:

"*O anima cortese Mantuana*
Di cui la fama ancor nel mondo dura
E durerà quanto'l mondo lontana."

"O courteous shade of Mantua, thou whose fame yet lives, and shall live long as nature lasts." (Longfellow's translation.)

‡ As we would expect, there are a great many manuscripts of Virgil, some of them very old. The most famous are the *Codex Mediceus* of the fifth century in Florence; the *Codex Palatinus* of the fourth or fifth century in Rome; the *Codex Romanus* of the same age also in Rome.

CHAPTER IV

THE MYTHS OF THE AENEID

THE Aeneid is what we call a "mythological epic," that is to say, it is an epic poem based not upon the facts of history but upon myths, the shadows of events, which are all that is left to us of the period preceding the beginning of history. To understand the poem, therefore, we must know something about these myths. The central figure of the Aeneid is, of course, Aeneas, whose various adventures bring him into contact with five myths. These five myths are: the story of the Fall of Troy; Aeneas's journey from Troy to Rome; the episode with Dido at Carthage; the descent to the Lower World; the conquest of Latium. Three of these myths are merely incidental to the narrative of the Aeneid: the myth of the Fall of Troy, where Aeneas plays an unimportant rôle; the myth of Dido, where Aeneas originally did not belong at all and the story of Dido existed quite independently of him; and lastly the descent to the Lower World, inserted merely for the purpose of introducing a prophecy of Rome's future greatness. Aeneas's journey from Troy to Rome and his conquest of Latium are thus the original and vital parts of the story. Accordingly we begin with them.

Five Myths of the Aeneid.

Greek Origin of the Aeneas Myth.

The Romans were not always acquainted with the myth of Aeneas. Rome had been founded for many centuries before the Romans ever heard of Aeneas. Their own early legends explained the foundation of the city very differently. They thought

of themselves as sprung from the soil of Italy, not as having wandered thither from Troy. They thought of their great ancestor not as Aeneas but as Romulus, son of Mars. It was the Greeks who introduced the Aeneas-myth to the knowledge of the Romans, but, once acquainted with it, the Romans turned it to their own advantage. This knowledge, however, was not brought to them until the third century before Christ.

Earliest Form of the Myth.

The myth of Aeneas begins for us, as oldest source, in the Iliad. There is good reason to suppose that it had a considerable pre-Homeric history, but of this we can have no real knowledge. In Homer Aeneas is the bravest of the Trojans, after Hector, and yet even here he has the same mysterious character, or rather lack of it, as in Virgil. He has no real character, he does no particularly brave deeds. He is the son of his mother, Venus, and in the combat she or Apollo or Poseidon at her request rescues him from dangerous places. He is a divine hero destined for a future. But this future is—and this is very important and interesting—not to wander but to stay in the land and rule at Troy. Homer knew him strictly as a local hero, and this idea undoubtedly continued in Asia Minor for many years, for we hear that even in Virgil's time the town of Berecynthia in Phrygia boasted of possessing his grave.

The Wanderings.

Two or three centuries after Homer, however, the story of Aeneas's wanderings arose, and little by little these wanderings were extended until they reached the extent described in Virgil. It is difficult for us to understand how this change took place, but it seems to have been connected with the spread of the worship of Venus (Aphrodite). The most important fact about Aeneas is that he is the son of Venus, and that in all his wanderings he is the apostle of her cult, forever founding temples to her. Gradually his wanderings grew, as one place after another claimed his presence. Here names


ΔΟΥΡΗΟΣ ΙΠΠΟΣ
ΑΙΝΗΑΣ
ΑΣΚΑΝΙΟΣ ΑΙΝΗΑΣ ΕΡΜΗΣ
ΤΑΛΘΥΒΙΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΡΩΑΔΕΣ
ΙΛΙΟΥ ΠΕΡΣΙΣ
ΚΑΤΑ ΣΤΗΣΙΧΟΡΟΝ
ΤΡΩΙΚΟΣ
ΟΔΥΣΣΕΥΣ
ΕΛΕΝΟΣ
ΑΝΔΡΟΜΑΧΗ
ΠΟΛΥΞΕΝΗ
ΕΚΑΒΗ
ΕΚΤΟΡΟΣ ΤΑΦΟΣ
ΝΑΥΣΤΑΘΜΟΝ
ΑΧΑΙΩΝ
ΙΛΙΑΣ
ΚΑΤΑ ΟΜΗΡΟΝ
ΑΙΘΙΟΠΙΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΑΡΚΤΙ
ΝΟΝΤΟΝ ΜΙΛΗΣΙΟΝ
ΙΛΙΑΣΗΜΙΚΡΑ ΛΕ
ΓΟΜΕΝΗ ΚΑΤΑ
ΛΕΣΧΗΝ ΠΥΡΡΑΙΟΝ
ΣΙΓΑΙΟΝ
ΩΡΗΟΝ ΜΑΘΕ ΤΑΞΙΝ ΟΜΗΡΟΥ • ΟΦΡΑ ΔΑΕΙΣ ΠΑΣΗΣ ΜΕΤΡΟΝ

THE TABUL



BULA ILIACA.

played a great rôle. A town named *Aenus* or *Aenea* would naturally claim him; other towns based their claims on the similarity of their name to the names of his sons and daughters, his comrades, etc. Thus *Onchesmus* in Epirus claimed to be the town of Anchises. The more ambitious towns claimed that Anchises had died there, the most ambitious that Aeneas himself was buried there, the least pretentious asserted merely that Aeneas had stopped there on his journey.

The Tabula Iliaca.

We do not know when the story of Aeneas's wanderings arose, but the first writer whose name is connected with this tradition is Stesichorus, who lived about B.C. 600 at Himera in Sicily. The knowledge of his contribution comes to us in a very curious way. About two hundred years ago there was found some ten miles from Rome a small sculptured tablet containing scenes from Homer. Investigation proved that it was a chart made to instruct and amuse the Roman school-boy in his tussle with Homer. An inscription on the chart shows that the scenes here presented are in accordance with the treatment of the matter by Stesichorus. Among the scenes we may observe Aeneas, carrying Anchises and leading Ascanius, setting out "for the West." Accordingly, Stesichorus must have treated of the westward wanderings. We do not know how far he brought him in these wanderings, but in all probability at least as far as Stesichorus's own native land, Sicily.

The Myth in Rome.

The Romans knew nothing of the Aeneas-myth until they made the acquaintance of the Greeks. This was at the beginning of the third century, and just about that time we begin to find occasional references, claiming that the Romans were descended from the Trojans and identifying the two races. For example, when the Greek Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, who claimed to be descended from Achilles, came to Italy in 281 to wage war against the Romans, he took especial satisfaction in the

thought that in attacking Romans (i. e., Trojans) he was following in the footsteps of his great ancestor Achilles, who had attacked Troy. Later, in the First Punic War, the Romans assisted one Greek nation against another purely on the sentimental ground that this nation, whom they thus defended, deserved their assistance because it had not sent troops against the Romans' ancestors, the Trojans, at Troy.

Thus the idea that the Romans were not sprung from the soil of Italy, but had come there from Troy under the leadership of Aeneas, became the official dogma of the Roman state. It was to the whole state what his own little family tree was to each individual citizen.

The Old Myth and the New.

Thus the new myth, that Rome was founded by the Trojans under Aeneas a few years after the destruction of Troy, came into rivalry with the old myth that Rome was founded by native Italians under Romulus, over three hundred years later. It was necessary that the two myths should be brought into harmony. This was done very simply by continuing Romulus as the founder of Rome and considering him as the descendant of Aeneas, while Aeneas was the founder, not of Rome, but of Lavinium, a town whose colonists founded Alba Longa, whence in turn Rome was founded. The line of intermediaries between Aeneas and Romulus could be extended indefinitely, and was in fact so extended to cover the three hundred thirty and three years * which, according to the old chronology, were supposed to lie between the Fall of Troy and the foundation of Rome.

We have seen the development of the myth of the wanderings of Aeneas, and of his settlement in Latium. Let us look for a moment at the three minor myths of the Aeneid: the Fall of Troy, the story of Dido, and the descent to the Lower World.

* Cp. Aeneid I, 265–272.

In his description of the destruction of Troy, as told us in the second book, Virgil follows in general the story as traditionally handed down, but he differs from most of these accounts in one very important particular. In them Aeneas and his band are thought of as leaving the city before the destruction, being warned of the evil to come, whereas in Virgil Aeneas is present when the city is captured. It was, of course, necessary, if Virgil were going to include the Fall of Troy in his narrative, that his hero, Aeneas, should take part in it. In other respects we have the usual account of the wooden horse which the Greeks made under the guidance of Minerva and filled with warriors, and of how the Trojans, finding the horse, drew it into the city to their own destruction.

Fall of Troy.

Originally the story of Dido had no connection with that of Aeneas. The myth in its earliest known form is as follows: Mutto, King of Tyre, died and left his kingdom to a daughter Elissa (Dido) and a son Pygmalion. The people, however, chose Pygmalion alone as king, and Dido married her uncle Sicharbas (whom Virgil called Sychaeus), a priest of Hercules. Sicharbas was popularly supposed to possess a secret treasure buried in the earth, and was put to death by Pygmalion, who hoped thus to gain possession of the treasure. Thereupon Dido fled to Africa and founded a city there called Carthage. All went well until Iarbas, king of an inland tribe, sought to marry her, and threatened war in case she refused him. Seeing no hope of escape except by death, Dido requested the privilege of first performing special rites to her former husband Sicharbas. This request was granted, a funeral pyre was built, and there she killed herself.

The Dido-Myth.

Thus all the framework is present as in the Aeneid, but Aeneas himself is absent. To any one who wished therefore to invent a legend which would explain the hatred between Rome and Carthage, the story of Dido offered a splendid chance. It was only necessary to introduce Aeneas to the

shores of Carthage, to invent a love-affair between Dido and him, and to explain her suicide, which was a part of the old myth, as caused by her grief over his desertion. We do not know who first did this, but we can tell roughly the date after which it must have occurred. Such a union of myths usually has an object, it is seldom a mere purposeless confusion. The object in this case could be only a political one, to explain the inborn hostility of Romans and Carthaginians. This hostility did not become prominent until the time of the First Punic War (B.C. 264–241), so the myth could hardly have arisen before that time. It is not impossible that the soldier-poet, Naevius, who lived in the time of the First Punic War and actually took part in it, may have been the inventor of this form of the legend. We know that in his poem on the Punic War he told of the wanderings of Aeneas and mentioned his stay at Carthage.

Descent to the Lower World.

Greek mythology contains many stories of the descent of heroes to the Lower World. Orpheus made the journey to bring back his wife Eurydice, Hercules to bring up the dog Cerberus, Pirithous to steal Pluto's bride Persephone, Ulysses to ask advice of Tiresias. Virgil had therefore abundant material for the story of Aeneas's descent, which he tells us in the sixth book, though he seems to have been the first to introduce such a journey into the myth of Aeneas.

Virgil's purpose is very evident; his theme confines him to heroic times, but he is anxious to describe the glories of the present, the reign of Augustus. He makes Aeneas therefore descend to the Lower World, avowedly for the purpose of seeing once again his beloved father Anchises, in reality in order that Anchises may prophesy to him the future glories of Rome, pointing out to him the shades who are destined to be born again in the fullness of time and to do great deeds.

CHAPTER V

THE METRE OF THE AENEID

Metrical Beauty of the Aeneid.

THE beauty of the Aeneid is not confined to its content, its sense; it lies in its sound as well. This beauty of sound is, however, often unappreciated, for the reason that the appreciation of it requires a knowledge of how to read Latin poetry so as to bring out the metre and the rhythm, a knowledge possessed unfortunately by very few people.

There is one great difference between Latin poetry and English poetry. English poetry depends largely upon the natural accent of the separate words, whereas Latin poetry depends on the quantity or length of each syllable. It is the difficulty of fully understanding this distinction which makes the reading of ancient poetry so hard. The three great poems of Virgil are all written in the hexameter or "six-footed" verse, of which Virgil was the greatest master that Rome ever produced. The details of this metre and the whole question of the quantity of syllables can best be learned from the grammar,* but there are certain peculiarities of Virgil's metre which may be discussed most conveniently here.

Synizesis (or Synaeresis) is the "melting together" of two vowels into one, in pronunciation, without altering the

* W. 678 ff.; A. 347 ff.; B. 360 ff. We must remember, however, that in poetry we are concerned with the quantity of the syllable, not of the vowel which it contains; and these two are not always the same. A long vowel, to be sure, always makes a long syllable, but a syllable containing a short vowel may be long under certain circumstances.

spelling. Usually it occurs in combinations of *e*, *i*, and *u* with a following vowel; e. g., *Lavinia* (I 2) is pronounced as if it were spelled *Lavinya*. It is employed as a device for getting rid of an extra syllable, for the sake of the metre. With the words *dehinc* and *deinde* it is of very common occurrence, and a number of other illustrations are cited at the end of the chapter.*

Synizesis.

It is a regular principle of Roman verse that, if one word ends with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel, these two syllables are elided or slurred together in pronunciation. But occasionally this slurring together does not take place, and the two vowels are pronounced separately. Such a keeping separate of the two vowels is called a Hiatus ("gaping"), and is especially liable to occur before or after a one-syllable interjection or when there is a break in the sense and a consequent pause between the two words; e. g., I 16: *Samo : hic.* Other examples are given at the end of this chapter.

Hiatus.

Sometimes a short syllable becomes long. Such a lengthening, called "Diastole," usually occurs in a syllable which bears the accent or stress. It is often said that the presence of the accent on the syllable causes the lengthening. The real explanation in most cases, however, is to be found in the fact that this so-called "lengthening" is really nothing but the return to the original long pronunciation of the particular syllable which was usually pronounced short.

Lengthening.

Sometimes, but much more rarely, a long syllable becomes short. Such a shortening is called "Systole," and is to be explained on the same principle as lengthening, i. e., the absence of the accent and the return to the original (short) quantity.

Shortening.

* Synizesis must not be confounded with *elision*, which is the slurring together of two vowels, one at the end of a word and one at the beginning of the following word.

Occasionally a verse is "hypermetric," that is to say, it contains a syllable too many. The line following always begins with a vowel, and this extra syllable of the preceding line, which is usually *que*, is elided before this following vowel. Illustrations are given at the end of this chapter.

Hypermetrical Verses.

The fifth foot of a dactylic hexameter verse is regularly a dactyl, occasionally, however, a spondee is found there. Such verses are called *spondaic*, and they end usually either in a proper noun or in a compound common noun. Several examples are given at the end of this chapter.

Spondaic Verses.

The following list contains the chief examples of these six principles, taken from the first six books:

Synizesis: I 2, 41, 73, 120, 698, 726; II 16, 442, 492; III 136, 602; IV 126, 168, 686; V 352, 432, 589, 663, 697; VI 33, 280, 412.

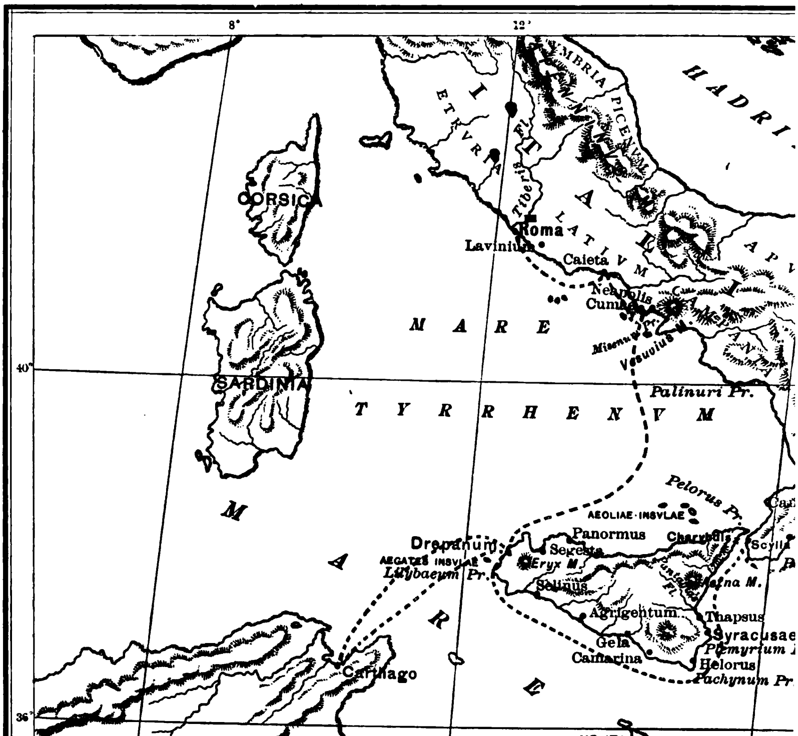
Hiatus: I 16, 405, 617; III 74 (twice), 211, 606; IV 235, 667; V 261, 735; VI 507.

Lengthening: I 308, 478, 651, 668; II 369, 411, 563; III 91, 112, 464, 504; IV 64, 146, 222; V 284, 337, 521, 853; VI 254, 768.

Shortening: II 774; III 48, 211, 681.

Hypermetrical verses: I 332, 448; II 745; IV 558, 629; V 422, 753; VI 602.

Spondaic verses: I 617; II 68; III 74, 517, 549; V 320, 761.



THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.


20°
24°
16°
DANVVIVS Fl.
ILLYRICVM
ADRIATICVM MARE
THRACIA
Strymon Fl.
Axius Fl.
Hebrus Fl.
MACEDONIA
THASOS
Aenos
SAMOTHRACIA
Athos M.
IMBROS
CHERSONESUS
MYSIA
Troia
Ida M.
LEMNOS
TENEDOS
Antandros
LESBOS
SCYROS
CHIOS
Brundusium
Tarentum
Acroceraunium Pr.
Sinus Tarentinus
Templum Minervae
Buthrotum
Olympus M.
Peneus Fl.
EPIRVS
GRAECIA
THESSALIA
Pindus M.
Petelia
Lacinium Pr.
Scylaceum
Caulon
Locri
Palinurum Pr.
LEVCADIA
Leucate Pr.
IONIVM MARE
CEPHALLENIA
ITHACA
Parnasus M.
EVBOEA
Chalcis
Thebae
BOEOTIA
Athenae
ACHAIA
Corinthus
Argos
ZACYNTHOS
STROPHADES
Lacedaemon
ANDROS
GYAROS
TENOS
CEOS
CYTHNOS
SYROS
MYCONOS
DELOS
PAROS
NAXOS
DONYSA
SERIPHOS
SIPHNOS
OLEAROS
Myrtovm Mare
AEGAEVM MARE
MELOS
Carpathivm Mare
Malea Pr.
Taenarum Pr.
CYTHERA
40°
36°
Ida M.
Pergamum
CRETA
Dicte M.
INTERNVM
Cyrene
Syrtis Major
32°
AFRICA
Longitude East from Greenwich 20°
24°

BORMAY & CO., N.Y.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

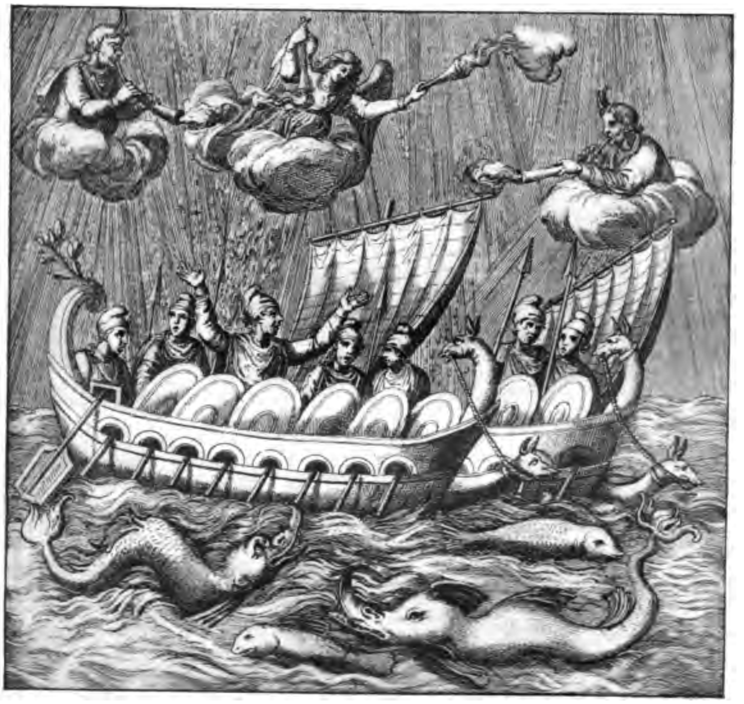
LIBER PRIMVS

Arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso
quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?
Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
posthabita coluisse Samo: hic illius arma,
hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.

Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—
necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae
et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores—
his accensa super iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
cum Iuno aeternum servans sub pectore volnus
haec secum: ‘Mene incepto desistere victam
nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oilei?
Ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem
disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto;
ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
bella gero. Et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
praeterea aut supplex aris imponet honorem?’

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris,
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.



THE STORM.

Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
sceptra tenens mollitque animos et temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris
hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
imposuit regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
'Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto.
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.'
Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Iovemque
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'
Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
impulit in latus: ac venti velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether,
praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
talia voce refert: ‘O terque quaterque beati,
quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!’
Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit, furit aestus arenis.
Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras
dorsum immane mari summo—tris Eurus ab alto
in brevia et Syrtes urguet, miserabile visu,
illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,

arma virum tabulaeque et Troïa gaza per undas.
Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae,
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.
  Interea magno misceri murmure pontum
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina.
Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego —! sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'
  Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat
collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
detrudunt naves scopulo; levat ipse tridenti
et vastas aperit Syrtes et temperat aequor,
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,
iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat;

tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent adrectisque auribus adstant;
ille regit dictis animos et pectora mulcet:
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae quae proxima litora cursu
contendunt petere et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena coruscis
desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;
fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula naves
ulla tenent, unco non adligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
egressi optata potiuntur Troes arena
et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
succepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes

aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur
a tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;
ductoresque ipsos primum capita alta ferentes
cornibus arboreis sternit, tum volgus et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit et socios partitur in omnis.
Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
o passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos maestumque timorem
mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
  Talia voce refert curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:
tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant,
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
litore aëna locant alii flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires fusique per herbam

implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus: ' O qui res hominumque deumque
aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres,
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores revocato a sanguine Teucri,
qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
solabar fatis contraria fata rependens;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
Troïa, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
navibus—infandum!—amissis unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptra reponis?'
  Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum
fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
contundet moresque viris et moenia ponet,
tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas
ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
additur—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
transferet et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem et Mavortia condet
moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono,

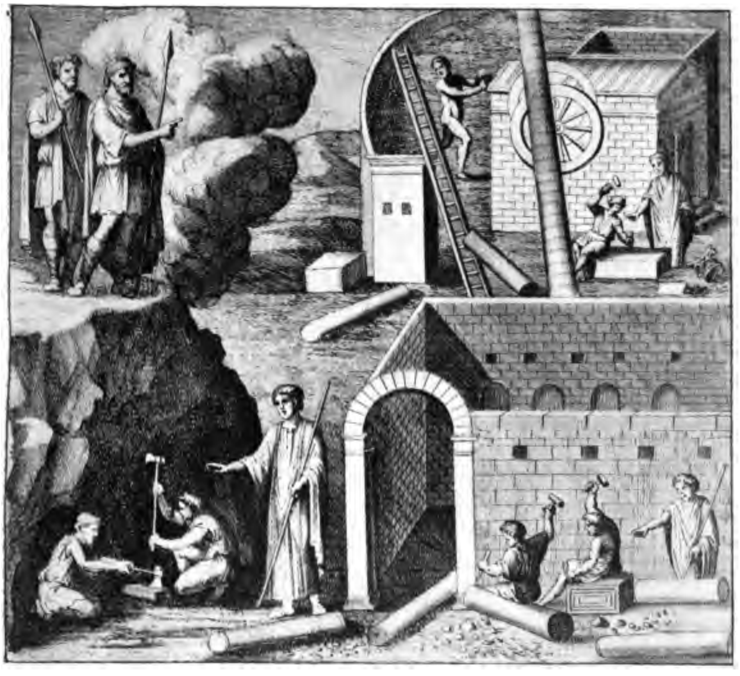
imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
consilia in melius referet mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento.'
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata

arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
Spartanae vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
Ac prior 'Heus,' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum
succinctam pharetra, et maculosae tegmine lyncis
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
o—quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; O dea certe,
an Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
sis felix, nostrumque leves quaecumque laborem,
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'
Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum et magno miserae dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis; ora modis attollens pallida miris
crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro
nudavit caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit
thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat; naves, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem.
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem quibus aut venistis ab oris,
quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille
suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.

Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor
matre dea monstrante viam data fata secutus;
vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus egens Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,
aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo
aut capere aut captas iam respectare videntur:
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo et, qua te ducit via, derige gressum.'
Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos;
et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:

'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre saepsit
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.
  Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco:
iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris
fundamenta petunt alii, immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.



AENEAS AND ACHATES VIEW CARTHAGE.

Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
  Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
artificumque manus intra se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrimans 'Quis iam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani
multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus;
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno

Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troïlus armis
infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli:
fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis:
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
  Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
fert umero gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:

talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat:
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
laetitiaque metuque: avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
  Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
iustitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
venimus aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:

cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
in vada caeca tulit penitusque procacibus Austris
perque undas superante salo perque invia saxa
dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? Quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
permittit patria? Hospitio prohibemur arenae;
bella cient primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus. Officio nec te certasse priorem
paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,
pontus habet Libyae nec spes iam restat Iuli,
at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur:
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
moliri et late fines custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem

virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Voltis et his mecum pariter considere regnis:
urbem quam statuo vestra est, subducite naves;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'
His animum adrecti dictis et fortis Achates
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit
os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:
quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum
Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,

quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus omnium egenos
urbe domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est te mens sibi conscia recti,
praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt, convexa polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
  Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum et victor dicione tenebat.
Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum a stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, O tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.'
Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera laetitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
ingens argentum mensis caelataque in auro,
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiqua ad origine gentis.
Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor—rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis,
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.
At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat donisque furentem
incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem.
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;

urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:
'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoëa temnis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae;
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
inrigat et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum



VENUS SENDS FORTH CUPID DISGUISED AS ASCANIUS.

floribus et dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.
Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant manibus famuli lymphas Cereremque canistris
expediunt tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates;
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba,
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
insidat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
incipit et vivo temptat praevertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis mensaeque remotae,
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant

atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;
et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.'
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
primaque libato summo tenus attigit ore;
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro;
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlans.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores,
unde hominum genus et pecudes, unde imber et ignes,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
  Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa;
nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias' inquit 'Danaum casusque tuorum
erroresque tuos; nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SECVNDVS

Conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
'Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
eruerint Danai; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
incipiam.
Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
aedificant sectaque intexunt abiete costas:
votum pro reditu simulant, ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
includunt caeco lateri penitusque cavernas
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.
Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama

insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:
huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenas:
ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu.
Panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles,
classibus hic locus, hic acie certare solebant.
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae
et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes
duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
sive dolo seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
At Capys et quorum melior sententia menti
aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
praecipitare iubent subiectisque urere flammis,
aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce
et procul 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
Creditis avectos hostes aut ulla putatis
dona carere dolis Danaum? Sic notus Ulixes?
Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'
Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam
in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.

Et si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.
Ecce manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
disce omnis.
Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus inermis
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
'Heu, quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora possunt
accipere? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur
'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
vera' inquit, 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo:
hoc primum; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,

demisere Neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent.
Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi—
haud ignota loquor—superis concessit ab oris,
adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam
et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens et me, fors siqua tulisset,
si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
promisi ultorem et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
in volgum ambiguas et quaerere conscius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—
sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror? Si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos
idque audire sat est, iamdudum sumite poenas:
hoc Ithacus velit et magno mercentur Atridae.'
  Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere casus,
ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans et ficto pectore fatur:
  'Saepe fugam Danai Troia cupiere relicta
moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;
fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
interclusit hiems et terruit Auster euntis.
Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis
staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:
"Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,

cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras:
sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica." Volgi quae vox ut venit ad aures,
obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
protrahit in medios: quae sint ea numina divom,
flagitat. Et mihi iam multi crudele canebant
artificis scelus et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies tectusque recusat
prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
composito rumpit vocem et me destinat arae.
Adsensere omnes, et quae sibi quisque timebat
unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Iamque dies infanda aderat: mihi sacra parari
et salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae.
Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,
limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi
nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem,
quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'
His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
vincla iubet Priamus dictisque ita fatur amicis:
'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios:

noster eris, mihique haec edissere vera roganti:
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor?
Quidve petunt? Quae religio aut quae machina belli?'
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:
'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
testor numen' ait, 'vos arae ensesque nefandi,
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras,
si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
Tu modo promissis maneas servataque serves,
Troia, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes
fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas:
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae
luminibus flammae adrectis, salsusque per artus
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo—mirabile dictu—
emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.

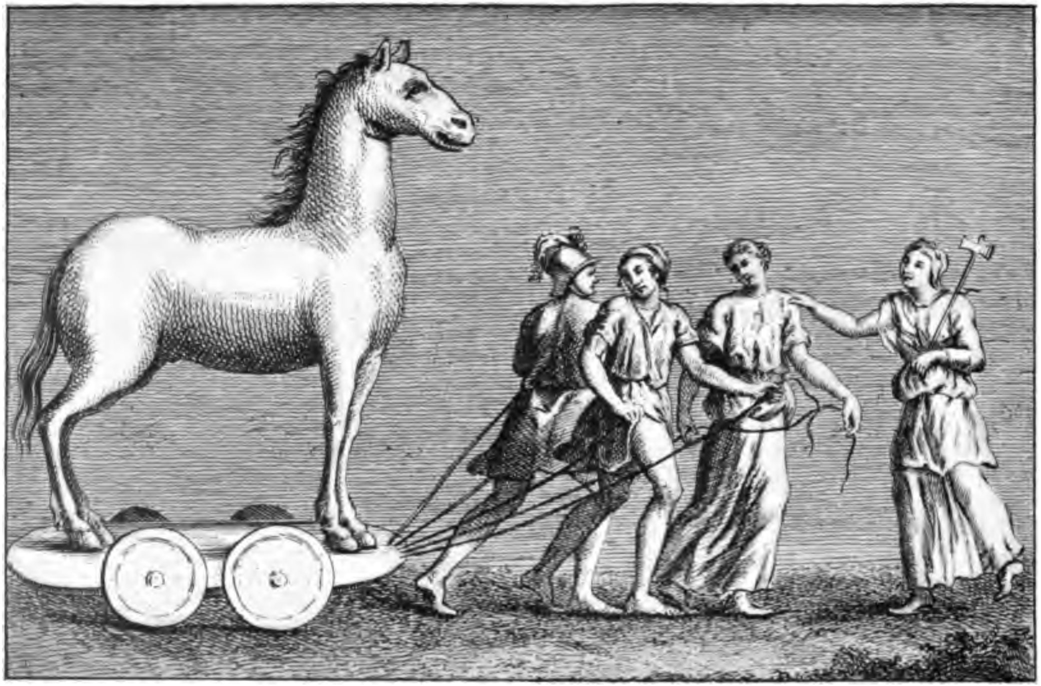

CONVERTANTPRIAMIIMPERIOPHRYGIBUSQUEFUTURUM
SINMANIBUSVESTRISVESTRAMASCENDISSETINURBEM
VLTROASIAMMAGNOPELOPEAADMOENIABELLO
VENTURAMETNOSTROSEAFATAMANERENEPOTES
TALIBUSINSIDIISPERIURIQ·ARTESINONIS
CREDITARESCAPTIQ·DOLISLACRIMISQ·COACTIS
QUOSNEQUETYDIDESNECLARISAEUSACHILLES
NONANNIDOMUEREDECEMNONMILLECARINAE

THE DESTRUCTION OF LAOCOON.

REPRODUCTION OF A PAGE OF THE CODEX VATICANUS.

Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
tum magnum exitium—quod di prius omen in ipsum
convertant!—Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'
Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
quos neque Tydides nec Larissaeus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
obicitur magis atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta
—horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues
incumbunt pelago pariterque ad litora tendunt;
pectora quorum inter fluctus adrecta iubaeque
sanguineae superant undas, pars cetera pontum
pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo; iamque arva tenebant
ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.

Diffugimus visu exsangues. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus;
post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem
corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
terga dati superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
  Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi pedibusque rotarum
subiciunt lapsus et stuppea vincula collo
intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros
feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
sacra canunt funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi.
O patria, O divom domus Ilium et incluta bello
moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
substitit atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:



THE TROJANS DRAW THE WOODEN HORSE INTO TROY.

instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
  Vertitur interea caelum et ruit Oceano nox,
involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus.
Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
a Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
litora nota petens: flammas cum regia puppis
extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque
Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon
et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeus.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.
  Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit:
in somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
pulvere perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
Ei mihi qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli

vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignes,
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines
volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
accepit patrios! Ultro flens ipse videbar
compellare virum et maestas expromere voces:
'O lux Dardaniae, spes O fidissima Teucrum,
quae tantae tenuere morae? Quibus Hector ab oris
exspectate venis? Ut te post multa tuorum
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
defessi aspicimus? Quae causa indigna serenos
foedavit voltus? Aut cur haec volnera cerno?'
Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his' ait 'eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros, ruit alto a culmine Troia.
Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penates:
hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit,
clarescunt sonitus armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
ascensu supero, atque adrectis auribus adsto:
in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris
incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores
praecipitesque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto



THE GREEKS CAPTURE TROY.

accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet
Ucalegon, Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis;
sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem
praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
'Quo res summa loco, Panthu? Quam prendimus arcem?'
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes; fuit Ilium et ingens
gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant
portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt.'
Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom
in flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.

Addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis
Epytus, oblati per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque
et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus
Mygdonides. Illis ad Troiam forte diebus
venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
infelix qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
incipio super his: 'Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis:
excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
incensae: moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.'
Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
exegit caecos rabies, catulique relicti
faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum
limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri:
quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique
luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.
Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,

Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens,
inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
'Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur
segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?'
Dixit, et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
Obstipuit retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem:
haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Inruimus densis et circumfundimur armis,
ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
sternimus: aspirat primo Fortuna labori.
Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus
'O socii, qua prima' inquit 'Fortuna salutis
monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur:
mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis
aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?
Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
induitur laterique Argivom accommodat ensem.
Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus
laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro,
multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves et litora cursu
fida petunt, pars ingentem formidine turpi
scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.
Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!

Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,
lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.
Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Aiax,
et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis;
adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
adgnoscunt atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
procumbit; cadit et Ripheus, iustissimus unus
qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi
(dis aliter visum); pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
vitavisse vices, Danaum et, si fata fuissent,
ut caderem meruisse manu. Divellimur inde

Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo
iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulixi;
protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,
sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis
cernimus obsessumque acta testudine limen.
Haerent parietibus scalae, postesque sub ipsos
nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turres ac tecta domorum
culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis;
auratasque trabes, veterum decora illa parentum,
devolvunt; alii strictis mucronibus imas
obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis
auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.
  Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucri.
Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri
et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra,
adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes
iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam
cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late

incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ullum
telorum interea cessat genus.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna;
qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,
lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
succedunt tecto et flammas ad culmina iactant.
Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit
aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt,
apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
amplexaeque tenent postes atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus: nec claustra nec ipsi
custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant
immissi Danai et late loca milite complent.
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis

cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes ampla nepotum,
barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
procubuere; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.

Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?' inquit.
'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit
ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.

Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
porticibus longis fugit et vacua atria lustrat
saucius: illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.

Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:
'At tibi pro scelere' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis,
di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulcro
reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus
avolsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago,
ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi
vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa,

et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.
  Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio: dant claram incendia lucem
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
'Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,
exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
ultricis flammae et cineres satiasse meorum.'
Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar,
cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri
caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore:
"Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?

Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
Non prius aspicies, ubi fessum aetate parentem
liqueris Anchisen; superet coniunxne Creusa,
Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graiae
circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
culpatusve Paris: divum inclementia, divum,
has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.
Aspice—namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum
caligat, nubem eripiam; tu nequa parentis
iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa:—
hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem
eruit. Hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas
prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
ferro accincta vocat.
Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
insedit, limbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipse pater Danais animos viresque secundas
sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.'
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Apparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae
numina magna deum.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignes
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia;
ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum

cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur
et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum
congemuit, traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes
expedior; dant tela locum flammaeque recedunt.
  Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
optabam primum montes primumque petebam,
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia
exsiliumque pati. 'Vos o, quibus integer aevi
sanguis' ait 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
vos agitate fugam.
Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.
Sic o sic positum adfati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis
exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulcri.
Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
demoror, ex quo me divum pater atque hominum rex
fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'
  Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
Nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creusa
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto,
nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?
'Men efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?

Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,
et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae
teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes
eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus utque
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creusam
alterum in alterius mastatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais, sinite instaurata revisam
proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.'
  Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram
insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx
haerebat parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:
'Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;
sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquor?'
  Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
extulit et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,

aspice nos; hoc tantum; et, si pietate meremur,
da deinde augurium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
dat lucem, et late circum loca sulpure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollere ad auras,
adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.
'Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
Cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'
Dixerat ille; et iam per moenia clarior ignis
auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
'Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;
quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.
Vos, famuli, quae dicam animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
desertae Cereris iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
religione patrum multos servata per annos:
hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penates;
me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
abluero.'
Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla

veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
pone subit coniunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum;
et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,
nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures
visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
prospiciens 'Nate' exclamat, 'fuge, nate; propinquant!
ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.'
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
heu, misero coniunx fato mi erepta Creusa.
Substitit erravitne via seu lassa resedit,
incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris,
Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnes omnemque reverti
per Troiam et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro

observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
me refero. Inruerant Danai et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza
incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum,
crateresque auro solidi captivaque vestis
congeritur. Pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
stant circum.

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
o dulcis coniunx? Non haec sine numine divom
eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creusam
fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum:
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:
illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas

aspiciam, aut Grais servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus;
sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris.
Iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
  Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur:
cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.



AENEAS AND HIS FOLLOWERS SET SAIL.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER TERTIVS

Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia:
diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae
incerti quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat:
litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum
cum sociis gnatoque Penatibus et magnis dis.
  Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,
dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
moenia prima loco fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
  Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo

virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
insequor et causas penitus temptare latentis:
ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
adgredior genibusque adversae obluctor arenae—
eloquar an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures:
'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto,
parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
externum tulit aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit
telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'
Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
obstipui steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threïcio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum et Fortuna recessit,
res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus

fas omne abrumpit: Polydorum obtruncat et auro
vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
auri sacra fames! Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens
adgeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro
condimus et magna supremum voce ciemus.

Inde ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum,
deducunt socii naves et litora complent.
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
occurrit, veterem Anchisen adgnovit amicum.
Iungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
'Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis
et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Troiae

Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? Quove ire iubes, ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'
Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
mons circum et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris
et nati natorum et qui nascentur ab illis.'
Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt,
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti.
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monimenta virorum,
'Audite, o proceres,' ait 'et spes discite vestras.
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto,
mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras
optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
Ergo agite, et divom ducunt qua iussa sequamur,
placemus ventos et Cnosia regna petamus.
Nec longo distant cursu: modo Iuppiter adsit,
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'
Sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,

taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
hoste vacare domum, sedesque adstare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus,
bacchatamque iugis Naxum viridemque Donusam,
Olearum niveamque Parum sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
hortantur socii Cretam proavosque petamus.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis,
et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus,
iura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris
corrupto caeli tractu miserandaque venit
arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulces animas aut aegra trahebant
corpora, tum steriles exurere Sirius agros,
arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari,
quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum
temptare auxilium iubeat, quo vertere cursus.
Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
quos mecum ab Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis

in somnis, multo manufesti lumine, qua se
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras,
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
Nos te Dardania incensa tuaque arma secuti,
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes
imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius aut Cretae iussit considere Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae,
Oenotri coluere viri, nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:
hae nobis propriae sedes, hinc Dardanus ortus
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
haud dubitanda refer, Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias: Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.'
talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—
nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnoscere voltus
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar,
tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor—
corripio e stratis corpus tendoque supinas
ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.
Adgnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,



THE PENATES APPEAR TO AENEAS IN A VISION.

sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro
et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
crederet? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
cedamus Phoebo et moniti meliora sequamur.'
Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

Postquam altum tenuere rates nec iam amplius ullae
apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaque surgunt
aequora, dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto,
involvere diem nimbi et nox umida caelum
abstulit, ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
Excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo
nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
visa, aperire procul montes ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
excipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae
insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineïa postquam
clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla

pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
proluvies uncaeque manus et pallida semper
ora fame.
Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
Inruimus ferro et divos ipsumque vocamus
in partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo
exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant
immundo, tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris
instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:
rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc arma capessant
edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
aere cavo. Invadunt socii et nova proelia temptant,
obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:

'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta,
quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis ventisque vocatis
ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit;
sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
Dixit, et in silvam pinnis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
deriguit: cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis,
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem
sive deae seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:
'Di prohibete minas; di talem avertite casum,
et placidi servate pios!' Tum litore funem
deripere excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti

lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
nudati socii, iuvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas:
aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo
'AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.'
Linquere tum portus iubeo et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore
compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu classes et litora linquens:
sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
libabat cineri Andromache Manesque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit,
labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur.
'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,

nate dea? Vivisne? Aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est?' Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
subicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco;
ne dubita, nam vera vides.
Heu! Quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit,
Hectoris Andromache? Pyrrhin conubia servas?'
Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est:
'O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos
nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!
Nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae
stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum
servitio enixae tulimus, qui deinde secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
Ast illum ereptae magno flammatus amore
coniugis et scelerum furiis agitatus Orestes
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
Quid puer Ascanius? Superatne? Et vescitur aura,
quem tibi iam Troia . . . ?
Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?

Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'
Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert
adgnoscitque suos laetusque ad limina ducit.
Haec multum lacrimans verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
adgnosco Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis:
aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi
impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
  Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro:
his vatem adgredior dictis ac talia quaeso:
'Troiugena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,
qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pinnae,
fare age—namque omnis cursum mihi prospera dixit
religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas;
sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
prodigium canit et tristis denuntiat iras
obscenamque famem—quae prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'
Hic Helenus caesis primum de more iuvencis
exorat pacem divom vittasque resolvit
sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:

'Nate dea—nam te maioribus ire per altum
auspiciis manifesta fides, sic fata deum rex
sortitur volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo—
pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.
Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda
et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
Signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto:
cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo.
Has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,
proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
effuge: cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri
et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus, hic illa ducis Meliboei
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
Quin ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,

ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto,
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
aequora circuitu, dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina
—tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas—
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
una foret: venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras
erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris
ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix
delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
cessantem longos et circumflectere cursus,
quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
Praeterea si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora,

Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem
supplicibus supera donis, sic denique victor
Trinacria fines Italos mittere relicta.
Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,
insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima
fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit,
illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt;
verum eadem verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo
nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat:
inconsulti abeunt sedemque odere Sibyllae.
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum
vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos,
quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas.
Ipsa canat vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella
et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem
expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.'
  Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis
ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.

Addit equos additque duces,
remigium supplet, socios simul instruit armis.
  Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore:
'Coniugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo,
cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus: hanc adripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est:
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade' ait, 'o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
provehor et fando surgentis demoror Austros?'
Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo
fert picturatas auri subtegmine vestes
et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honore)
textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:
'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monimenta mearum
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
o mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat;
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis:
'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies, nullum maris aequor arandum,
arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
quam vestrae fecere manus melioribus, opto,
auspiciis et quae fuerit minus obvia Grais.
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva

intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
cognates urbes olim populosque propinquos
Epiro Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'
Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
corpora curamus: fessos sopor inrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat:
haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
explorat ventos atque auribus aëra captat;
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
dat clarum e puppi signum: nos castra movemus
temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
induit implevitque mero divosque vocavit
stans celsa in puppi:
'Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.'
crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit
iam propior, templumque apparet in Arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.

Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum,
obiectae salsa spumant adspargine cautes,
ipse latet: gemino dimittunt bracchia muro
turriti scopuli refugitque ab litore templum.
Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises ‘bellum, o terra hospita, portas:
bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
quadrupedes et frena iugo concordia ferre:
spes et pacis’ ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu,
praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis
cornua velatarum obvertimus antemnarum
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
cernitur, attollit se diva Lacinia contra
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
exsultantque vada atque aestu miscentur arenae.
Et pater Anchises ‘nimirum haec illa Charybdis;
hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis.’
Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas:
laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem

subducta ad Manes imos desedimus unda.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere,
ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.
  Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
ipse, sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem
turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla
attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit,
interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis
erigit eructans liquefactaque saxa sub auras
cum gemitu glomerat fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus
urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis,
et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra
siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
  Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
cum subito e silvis macie confecta suprema
ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus: dira inluvies immissaque barba,
consertum tegumen spinis, at cetera Graius
et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit

arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit
continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
cum fletu precibusque tulit: ‘ Per sidera testor,
per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile numen,
tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras:
hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto.
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.’
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
haerebat. Qui sit fari, quo sanguine cretus,
hortamur, quae deinde agitet fortuna fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises haud multa moratus
dat iuveni atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
Ille haec deposita tandem formidine fatur:
‘ Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna!) profectus.
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
intus opaca ingens. Ipse arduus altaque pulsat
sidera—di talem terris avertite pestem!—
nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet duo de numero cum corpora nostro
prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
frangeret ad saxum sanieque exspersa natarent
limina, vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
manderet et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes

oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus
cervicem inflexam posuit iacuitque per antrum
immensus saniem eructans et frusta cruento
per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati
numina sortitique vices una undique circum
fundimur et telo lumen terebramus acuto
ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite atque ab litore funem
rumpite.
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
Omnia collustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'
Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
monstrum horrendum informe ingens, cui lumen ademptum.
Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;

lanigerae comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas
solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem
dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare recepto
supplice sic merito tacitique incidere funem,
verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
Sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas
nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
contremuere undae penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
aëriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi
constiterunt, silva alta Iovis locusve Dianae.
Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentes
excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contra iussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim;
inter utramque viam leti, discrimine parvo
ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
missus adest: vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus
litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
Plemurium undosum, nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
occultas egisse vias supter mare, qui nunc
ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Iussi numina magna loci veneramur. Et inde
exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori,
hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni
radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
apparet Camerina procul campique Geloi
immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;
teque datis linquo velis, palmosa Selinus,
et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
accipit. Hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus
heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
deseris, heu tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris.'

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
fata renarrabat divom cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem factoque hic fine quievit.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

A E N E I D O S

LIBER QVARTVS

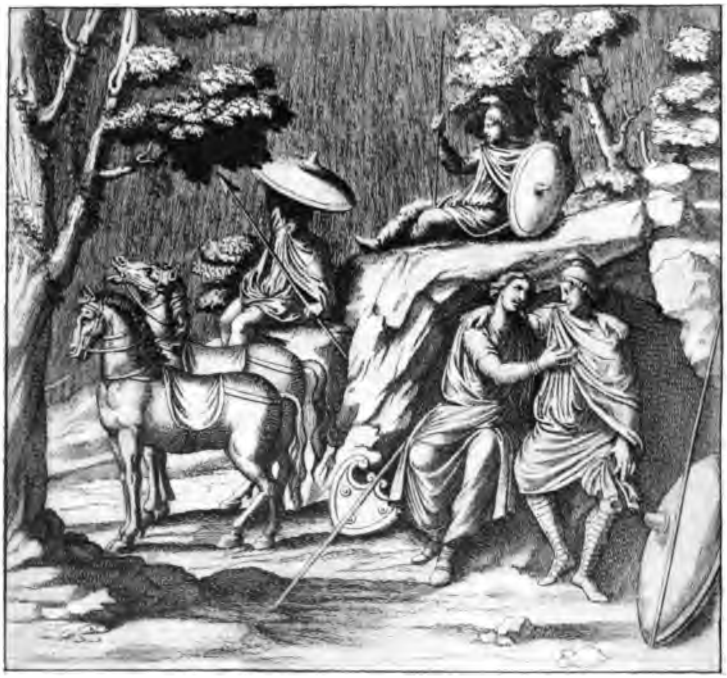
At regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
volnus alit venis et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
gentis honos, haerent infixi pectore voltus
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu quibus ille
iactatus fatis quae bella exhausta canebat!
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede penates
solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem

impulit. Adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
vel pater omnipotens abigat me fulmine ad umbras,
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo.
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
  Anna refert 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
nec dulcis natos Veneris nec praemia noris?
Id cinerem aut Manes credis curare sepultos?
Esto, aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis,
hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes
Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
germanique minas?
Dis equidem auspicibus reor et Iunone secunda
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modo posce deos veniam sacrisque litatis
indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,
dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'
  His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore

spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentes
legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae.
Ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido
candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,
aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras
instauratque diem donis pecudumque reclusis
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatum ignarae mentes! Quid vota furentem,
quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
urbe furens qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
nescius, illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos, haeret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam.
Incipit effari mediaque in voce resistit;
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis
incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus

exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant: pendent opera interrupta minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,
talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile nomen,
una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est.
Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altae.
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
exercemus? Habes tota quod mente petisti:
ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspiciis, liceat Phrygio servire marito
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'
Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
quo regnum Italiae Libycas avertet oras)
sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens
abnuat aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
Sed fatis incerta feror si Iuppiter unam
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,
miscerive probet populos aut foedera iungi.
Tu coniunx, tibi fas animum temptare precando.
Perge: sequar.' Tum sic excepit regia Iuno:
'mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione quod instat
confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus

extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca:
speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
devenient. Adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.
Hic Hymenaeus erit.' Non adversata petenti
adnuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
  Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus;
retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro
stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo
instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathrysi;
ipse iugis Cynthi graditur mollique fluentem
fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
tela sonant umeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Aeneas, tantum egregio decus enitet ore.



AENEAS AND DIDO TAKE REFUGE FROM THE STORM.

Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,
ecce ferae saxi deiectae vertice caprae
decurrere iugis; alia de parte patentis
transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
pulverulenta fuga glomerant montesque relinquunt.
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
optat aprum aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
  Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
incipit, insequitur commixta grandine nimbus:
et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
deveniunt, prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
dant signum: fulsere ignes et conscius aether
conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
causa fuit. Neque enim specie famave movetur
nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
coniugium vocat, hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
  Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum:
mobilitate viget viresque adquirit eundo,
parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras
ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit
Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,
extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
progenuit pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis,
monstrum horrendum ingens, cui quot sunt corpore
    plumae,

tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram
stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno;
luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti
turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri.
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:
venisse Aenean Troiano sanguine cretum,
cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;
nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

Hic Hammone satus rapta Garamantide nympha
templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,
centum aras posuit vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore
pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom
multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
aspicis haec? An te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?
Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra

reppullit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis
quippe tuis ferimus famamque fovemus inanem.'
Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit
regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes.
Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat:
'Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pinnis,
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc
exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
adloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum genetrix nobis pulcherrima talem
promisit Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis;
sed fore qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
proderet ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum
nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?
Quid struit? Aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur,
nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget: haec summa est, hic nostri nuntius esto.'
Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit: hac animas ille evocat Orco
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
dat somnos adimitque et lumina morte resignat.

Illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat
nubila. Iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri,
nix umeros infusa tegit, tum flumina mento
praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat
litus arenosum ad Libyae ventosque secabat
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: 'Tu nunc Karthaginis altae
fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem
extruis? Heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet,
ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras:
quid struis? Aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem
Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus

mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
adrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
audeat adfatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc
in partesque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est.
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis,
dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
temptaturum aditus et quae mollissima fandi
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt.
At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—
praesensit motusque excepit prima futuros,
omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
Saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
'Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?
Nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?

Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum,
crudelis? Quid si non arva aliena domosque
ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret,
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te—
quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui—
per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quidquam
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
fama prior. Cui me moribundum deseris,—hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.
Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvolus aula
luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.'
  Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
lumina et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te quae plurima fando
enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo
promeritam nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec coniugis umquam
praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum
reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent
et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;
hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces
Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
quae tandem Ausonia Teucros considere terra
invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.
Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago,
me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
Nunc etiam interpres divom Iove missus ab ipso—
testor utrumque caput—celeris mandata per auras
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querellis:
Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur
huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
'Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? Num lumina flexit?
Num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem est?

Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxima Iuno
Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
Heu furiis incensa feror! nunc augur Apollo,
nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.
Scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos
sollicitat. Neque te teneo neque dicta refello:
i, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens
et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
Audiam, et haec manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.'
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras
aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
dicere. Succipiunt famulae collapsaque membra
marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
solando cupit et dictis avertere curas
multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
iussa tamen divom exsequitur classemque revisit.
Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas
deducunt toto naves. Natat uncta carina,
frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
infabricata fugae studio.
Migrantis cernas totaque ex urbe ruentis,
ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum

cum populant hiemis memores tectoque reponunt:
it nigrum campis agmen praedamque per herbas
convectant calle angusto, pars grandia trudunt
obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt
castigantque moras, opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,
quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
prospiceres arce ex summa totumque videres
misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!
Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando
cogitur et supplex animos submittere amori,
nequid inexpertum frusta moritura relinquat.
'Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum
undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum.
Non ego cum Danais Troianam exscindere gentem
Aulide iuravi classemve ad Pergama misi,
nec patris Anchisae cineres Manesve revelli:
cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in aures?
Quo ruit? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis.
Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat:
tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis;
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.'
Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, haud voces ullas tractabilis audit:
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures,
ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
ipsa haeret scopulis et quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
Haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur et magno persentit pectore curas:
mens immota manet, lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat: taedet caeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris
—horrendum dictu—latices nigrescere sacros
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum:
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret,
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui

sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus
et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas,
aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes
armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
exigit et maestam dictis adgressa sororem
consilium voltu tegit ac spem fronte serenat:
'Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori),
quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem
ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlans
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos epulasque draconi
quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos
spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,
sistere aquam fluviis et vertere sidera retro;
nocturnosque movet Manes: mugire videbis
sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.
Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
impius, exuviasque omnis lectumque iugalem,
quo perii, super imponas: abolere nefandi
cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.'

Haec effata silet; pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
germanam credit nec tantos mente furores
concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
Ergo iussa parat.
At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos
ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus
et matri praereptus amor.
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaeque lacus late liquidos quaeque aspera dumis
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.
Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, neque umquam
solvitur in somnos oculisve aut pectore noctem

accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat:
'En quid ago? Rursusne procos inrisa priores
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis
invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteae sentis periuria gentis?
Quid tum? Sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?
An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
inferar et quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli
rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu, lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
degere more ferae talis nec tangere curas;
non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo.'
Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
carpebat somnos rebus iam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem
obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,
omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
et crines flavos et membra decora iuventae:
'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
nec quae te circum stent deinde pericula cernis,
demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?

Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
certa mori, variosque irarum concitat aestus.
Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
Iam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis
conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
femina.' Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae.
  Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes
ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
dextra feras.' Dixit vaginaque eripit ensem
fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnis simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque:
litora deseruere, latet sub classibus aequor,
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
  Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primam albescere lucem
vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis
litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
flaventisque abscissa comas 'Pro Iuppiter! ibit
hic' ait 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
Non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!



DIDO SEES AENEAS DEPART.

Quid loquor, aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat,
infelix Dido? Nunc te facta impia tangunt?
Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas. En dextra fidesque,
quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
spargere, non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. Fuisset.
Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem
implessemque foros flammis natumque patremque
cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Iuno,
nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
et Dirae ultrices et di morientis Elissae,
accipite haec meritumque malis advertite numen
et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est
et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:
at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli
auxilium imploret videatque indigna suorum
funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.
Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
exercete odiis cinerique haec mittite nostro
munera: nullus amor populis nec foedera sunto.

Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'

Haec ait, et partes animum versabat in omnis,
invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,
(namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat):
'Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem.
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha
et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat.
Sic veniat, tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
perficere est animus finemque imponere curis
Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammae.'
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celebrabat anili.
At trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
sanguineam volvens aciem maculisque trementis
interfusa genas et pallida morte futura,
interiora domus inrumpit limina et altos
conscendit furibunda rogos ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.

Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba:
'Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebant,
accipite hanc animam meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi et quem dederat cursum Fortuna peregi,
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
Urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi,
ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,



THE DEATH OF DIDO.

felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae.'
Dixit et os impressa toro 'Moriemur inultae,
sed moriamur' ait: 'sic sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'
Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro
conlapsam aspiciunt comites ensemque cruore
spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
tecta fremunt, resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
non aliter quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
Audiit exanimis trepidoque exterrita cursu,
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
per medios ruit ac morientem nomine clamat:
'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem
sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses:
idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
His etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi
voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem.
Exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, volnera lymphis
abluam et, extremus siquis super halitus errat,
ore legam.' Sic fata gradus evaserat altos
semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
cum gemitu atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus

deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus.
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit,
ter revoluta toro est oculisque errantibus alto
quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.
Tum Iuno omnipotens longum miserata dolorem
difficilisque obitus Irim demisit Olympo,
quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
Nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,
sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pinnis,
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
devolat, et supra caput astitit. 'Hunc ego Diti
sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo,'
sic ait et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER QVINTVS

Interea medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem
causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto notumque, furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates nec iam amplius ulla
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum:
olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta
'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus
colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:
'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,

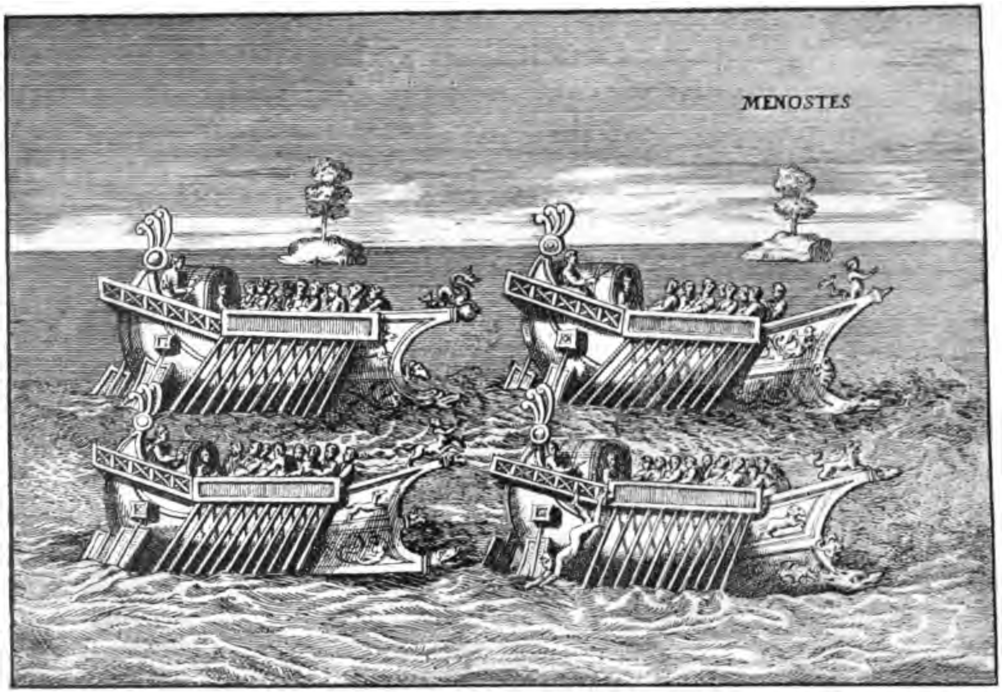
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'
Tum pius Aeneas 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt zephyri: fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.
At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
Troïa Criniso conceptum flumine mater
quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum
gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
excipit ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur:
'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom,
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
semper honoratum—sic di voluistis—habebo.
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas
exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.

Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis
—haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom—
adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem:
poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
dat numero capita in naves; adhibete Penates
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
quique pedum cursu valet et qui viribus audax
aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
cuncti adsint meritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
Ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis.'
  Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat
ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
purpureosque iacit flores ac talia fatur:
'Salve, sancte parens: iterum salvete, recepti
nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae!
Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva
nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.'
Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,

caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro
squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.
Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo
tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
libavitque dapes rursusque innoxius imo
successit tumulo et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis
esse putet: caedit binas de more bidentes
totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuvencos,
vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni Manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
dona ferunt, onerant aras mactantque iuvencos,
ordine aëna locant alii fusique per herbam
subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
  Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant,
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
excierat: laeto complebant litora coetu
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
  Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,

urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi,
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
 Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
tranquillo silet immotaque attollitur unda
campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;
intenti expectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
haud mora, prosiluere suis: ferit aethera clamor
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc derige gressum;
litus ama et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant.' Dixit, sed caeca Menoetes
saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
'Quo diversus abis?' iterum 'Pete saxa, Menoete!'
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem
praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis
in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta:
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister
hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes,
summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.



THE BOAT-RACE.

Illum ad labentem Teucri et risere natentem
et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnesthique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
nec tota tamen ille prior praeeunte carina:
parte prior, partim rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
Non iam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo
—quamquam o! — Sed superent quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti;
extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
procumbunt: vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis
subtrahiturque solum, tum creber anhelitus artus
aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget
interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
expediunt fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis

prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pinnis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
radit iter liquidum celeris neque commovet alas:
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraque vocantem
auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur: cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus,
quem petit et summis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;
hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset:
'Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
constituam ante aras voti reus extaque salsos
proiciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta

ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.
Tum satus Anchisa cunctis ex more vocatis
victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
declarat viridique advelat tempora lauro,
muneraque in navis ternos optare iuvencos
vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis:
longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
donat habere viro decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem conixi umeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas
cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,
amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
aerea quem obliquum rota transit aut gravis ictu

seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator;
nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
arduus attollens, pars volnere clauda retentat
nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
vela facit tamen et plenis subit ostia velis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat
servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes Helymus Panopesque,
adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
'Accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Cnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro

spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem:
omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto;
alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Thraeiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
balteus et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.'
Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente
corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.
Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto
tertius Euryalus;
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores
incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint,
transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.
Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvencis
fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,
non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum:
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens,
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.

Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet
ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
qui subiit palmae frustraque ad praemia venit
ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.
Tum pater Aeneas 'Vestra' inquit 'munera vobis
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo:
me liceat casus misereri insontis amici.'
Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus 'Si tanta' inquit 'sunt praemia victis
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam,
ni me, quae Salium, Fortuna inimica tulisset.'
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
turpia membra fino. Risit pater optimus olli
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum.
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.
  Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
adsit et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis.'
Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvencum,
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert
ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit,
solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,

idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
ostenditque umeros latos alternaque iactat
bracchia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
Ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur:
'Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona iube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iubebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?'
Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste
exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
venissem, nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus
in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus

ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.
Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnis stupet ipse Dares longeque recusat;
magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:
'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat—
sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro—
his magnum Alciden contra stetit, his ego suetus,
dum melior vires sanguis dabat aemula necdum
temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat
idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
solve metus; et tu Troianos exue caestus.'
Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum
et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
exuit atque ingens media consistit arena.
Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,
et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Constitit in digitos extemplo adrectus uterque
bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacessunt,
ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa,
hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos

dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
praevidit celerique elapsus corpore cessit;
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes;
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitat ira,
tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.
Nec mora nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
eripuit mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?

Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem
iactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
ducunt ad naves, galeamque ensemque vocati
accipiunt, palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus
'Nate dea vosque haec' inquit 'cognoscite, Teucri,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,
qui donum astabat pugnae, durosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro:
sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:
'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'
  Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
erigit et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem
accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis.
Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater
Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,

ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucris diverberat auras;
et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus timuitque exterrita pinnis
ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
non valuit: nodos et vincula linea rupit,
quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
illa Notos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras,
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo
signavitque viam flammis tenuisque recessit
consumpta in ventos, caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri, nec maximus omen

abnuit Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur:
'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monimentum et pignus amoris.'
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro
et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis qui vincula rupit,
extremus volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

At pater Aeneas nondum certamine misso
custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem.
'Vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis,
dic' ait. Ipse omnem longo discedere circo
infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentis.
Incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.

Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus, tua cara, Polite,
progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus formaque ante omnis pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
esse sui dederat monimentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestae
fertur equis.
Excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae veterumque adgnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni
diductis solvere choris rursusque vocati
convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur labyrinthus in alta
parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
frangeret indeprensus et inremeabilis error:
haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando

Carpathium Libycumque secant luduntque per undas.
Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;
Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro
accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem;
Troiaque nunc, pueri Troianum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
  Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem ventosque aspirat eunti,
multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat,
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant; cunctaeque profundum
pontum aspectabant flentes. Heu tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris! Vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant, taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert.
'O miserae, quas non manus' inquit 'Achaica bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! O gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
Septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,

cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvimur undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes:
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam
Hectoreos amnis Xanthum et Simoënta videbo?
Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
ardentis dare visa faces: " Hic quaerite Troiam,
hic domus est " inquit " vobis." Iam tempus agi res,
nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae
Neptuno; deus ipse faces animamque ministrat.'
Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat
et iacit. Adrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteïa, matres,
est Dorycli coniunx: divini signa decoris
ardentisque notate oculos, qui spiritus illi,
quis voltus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti.
Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'
Haec effata.
At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.

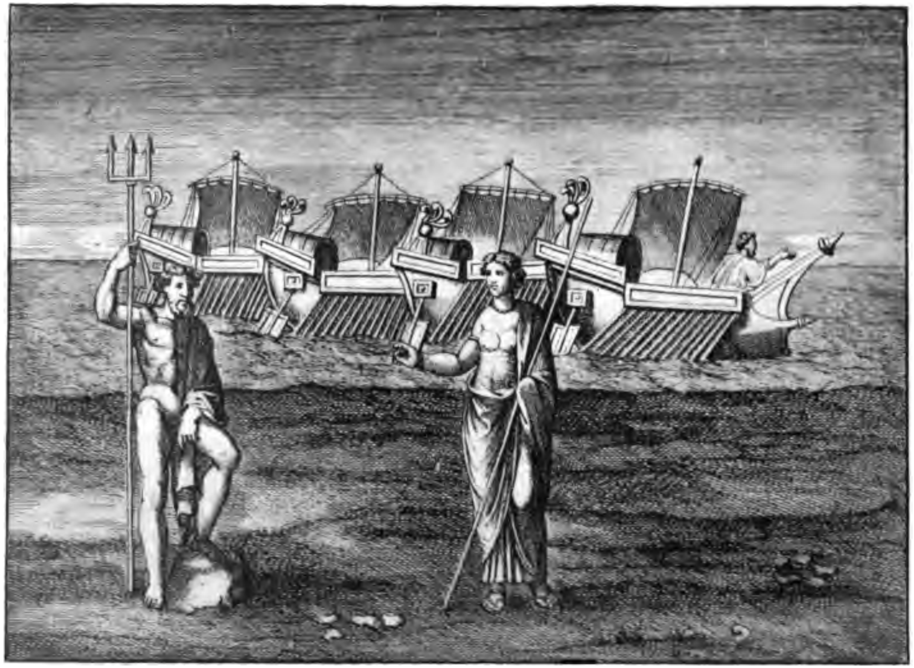
Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
conclamant rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem,
pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi
respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris
ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
'Quis furor iste novus? Quo nunc, quo tenditis' in-
quit,
'heu miserae cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra
Argivom, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
Ascanius!' Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
mutatae adgnoscunt, excussaque pectore Iuno est.
Sed non idcirco flamma atque incendia vires
indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem
auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi

nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto;
vel tu quod superest infesto fulmine Morti,
si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra.'
Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi: ruit aethere toto
turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,
implenturque super puppes, semiusta madescunt
robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes
quattuor amissis servatae a peste carinae.
At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte—
hac responsa dabat vel quae portenderet ira
magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo—
isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit:
'Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque sequamur;
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes.
Hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem,
huic trade amissis superant qui navibus et quos
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi:
urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.'
Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis.
Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat.

Visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito talis effundere voces:
'Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
depulit et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
dat senior: lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
infernas accede domos et Averna per alta
congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum
concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum et quae dentur moenia disces.
Iamque vale; torquet medios Nox umida cursus,
et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.'
Dixerat, et tenuis fugit ceu fumus in auras.
Aeneas 'Quo deinde ruis? Quo proripis?' inquit,
'Quem fugis? Aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'
Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten
et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
edocet et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt
robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,

exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
sortiturque domos, hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,
indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
factus honos: placidi straverunt aequora venti,
creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,
ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
caedere deinde iubet solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos
proicit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes:
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
adloquitur talisque effundit pectore questus:
'Iunonis gravis ira neque exsaturabile pectus
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis,
quam nec longa dies pietas nec mitigat ulla,
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
Non media de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis

urbem odiis satis est nec poenam traxe per omnem:
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis,
quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia caelo
miscuit Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.
Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit
amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
Quod superest oro liceat dare tuta per undas
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:
'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
unde genus ducis. Merui quoque: saepe furores
compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles
exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
milia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti
amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi, pelle timores.
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
unum pro multis dabitur caput.'
His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
iungit equos auro genitor spumantiaque addit



VENUS ASKS NEPTUNE FOR SAFE-CONDUCT FOR THE FLEET.

frena feris manibusque omnis effundit habenas.
Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon
Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis;
laeva tenent Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo,
Nesaee Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.
  Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
gaudia pertemptant mentem: iubet ocius omnis
attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.
Una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros,
nunc dextros solvere sinus, una ardua torquent
cornua detorquentque, ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam
contigerat, placida laxabant membra quiete
sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:
cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquellas:
'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput fessosque oculos furare labori.
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
'Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
ignorare iubes? Mene huic confidere monstro?

Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris
et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?'
Talia dicta dabat, clavumque adfixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas
praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat
difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos,
tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant:
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
multa gemens casuque animum concussus amici:
'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena!'

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SEXTVS

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,
et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
ancora fundabat naves et litora curvae
praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens
litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
tecta rapit silvas inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
antrum immane petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.
Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
praepetibus pinnis ausus se credere caelo,
insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos
Chalchidicaque levis tandem super astitis arce.
Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
remigium alarum posuitque immania templa.
In foribus letum Androgeo, tum pendere poenas
Cecropidae iussi—miserum!—septena quotannis
corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.

Contra elata mari respondet Cnosia tellus:
hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto
Pasiphaë mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monimenta nefandae;
hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,
bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
adforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:
'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuvencos
praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.'
Talibus adfata Aenean—nec sacra morantur
iussa viri—Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
  Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo 'Poscere fata
tempus' ait: 'Deus, ecce, deus!' Cui talia fanti
ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri
nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando
iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros' ait 'Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscent
attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit

ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
'Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis derexti tela manusque
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras
tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva,
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras.
Hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,
praescia venturi, da—non indebita posco
regna meis fatis—Latio considere Teucros
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
instituam festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
dicta meae genti, ponam lectosque sacrabo,
alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis:
ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
  At Phoebi nondum patiens immanis in antro
bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
excussisse deum: tanto magis ille fatigat
os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis—
sed terrae graviora manent—in regna Lavini
Dardanidae venient—mitte hanc de pectore curam,
sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella

et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno
usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito
qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti
concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,
o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela
eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi;
ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.
Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere;—potes namque omnia, nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis;—

si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus
Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea magnum,
quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Iove summo.'
Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter
aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo alte vestiga oculis et rite repertum
carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
si te fata vocant: aliter non viribus ullis
vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—
heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem,

dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
aspicies.' Dixit pressoque obmutuit ore.
  Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
it comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
aere ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,
haud mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulcri
congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum,
procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex
fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.

Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.
Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
ostendat nemore in tanto! Quando omnia vere
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes
et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
maternas adgnoscit aves laetusque precatur:
'Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
ramus humum. Tuque o dubiis ne defice rebus,
diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit
observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aëra lapsae
sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos:
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
flebant et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto

ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
intexunt latera et feralis ante cupressos
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
expediunt corpusque lavant frigentis et ungunt.
Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt
purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
lustravitque viros dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
imponit suaque arma viro remumque tubamque
monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
dicitur aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.

His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
tendere iter pinnis: talis sese halitus atris
faucibus effundens super ad convexa ferebat.
Unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon.
Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvencos
constituit frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas
ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,

voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem
succipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
ense ferit sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus
sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,
adventante dea. 'Procul o procul este, profani'
conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco;
tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum:
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
Tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto;
ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes
et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
sit mihi fas audita loqui, sit numine vestro
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
Iuppiter et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus Orci
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus
et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis

Gaudia mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum
ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens,
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit
ulmus opaca ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
vana tenere ferunt foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum
Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes
et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
et ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
inruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges
aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:
quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto

quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
'Dic' ait, 'o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae? Vel quo discrimine ripas
hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?'
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum:
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
multa putans sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentis
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
quos simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum

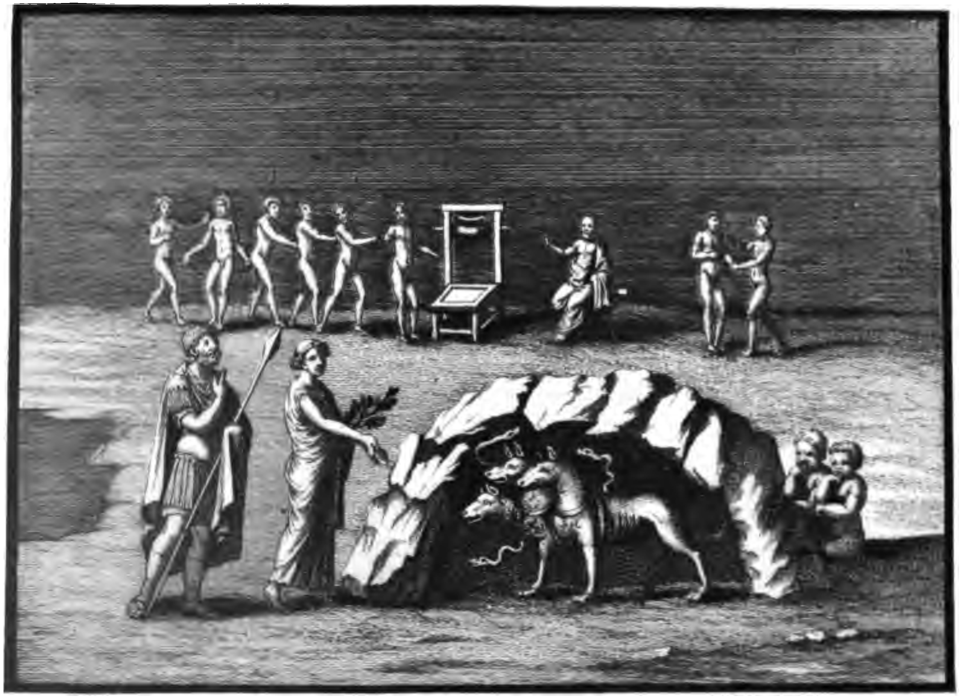
eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
qui fore te ponto incolumem finesque canebat
venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?'
Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
Namque gubernaclum multa vi forte revolsum,
cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
Paulatim adnabam terrae: iam tuta tenebam,
ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset.
Nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.
Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos,
aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
ostendit, neque enim, credo, sine numine divom
flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—
da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas,
sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'
Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
'Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?

Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
Eumenidum aspicies ripamve iniussus adibis?
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt
et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'
His dictis curae emotae pulsusque parumper
corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terrae.
  Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
hic prior adgreditur dictis atque increpat ultro:
'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae;
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
accepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'
Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
'Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;
nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens ianitor antro
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,

at ramum hunc'—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—
'adgnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his: ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
deturbat laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cumba
sutilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
corripit obiectam atque immania terga resolvit
fusus humi totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto
evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae.

Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens
infantumque animae flentes, in limine primo
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:
quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi
proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!



THE SIBYL PLACATES CERBERUS.

Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae
adligat et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
His Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen,
crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,
Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia
it comes et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido
errabat silva in magna. Quam Troïus heros
ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras
obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est:
'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
Siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
Quem fugis? Extremum fato quod te adloquor, hoc est'
Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.

Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur,
quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.
  Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago,
hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten
Idaeumque etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animae dextra laevaque frementes.
Nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari
et conferre gradum et veniendi discere causas.
At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,
ingenti trepidare metu: pars vertere terga,
ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
exiguam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.
  Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora,
ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
auribus et truncas inhonesto volnere naris.
Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem ac dira tegentem
supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
'Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri,

quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem
constitui et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.
Nomen et arma locum servant: te, amice, nequivi
conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.'
Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil o tibi amice relictum;
omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.
Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
his mersere malis; illa haec monimenta reliquit.
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
illa chorum simulans euhantis orgia circum
ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat
ingentem et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tunc me confectum choreis somnoque gravatum
infelix habuit thalamus pressitque iacentem
dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.
Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis
amovet et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem:
intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit,
scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti
et famam extingui veterum sic posse malorum.
Quid moror? Inrumpunt thalamo, comes additus una
hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Grais
instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco.
Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus

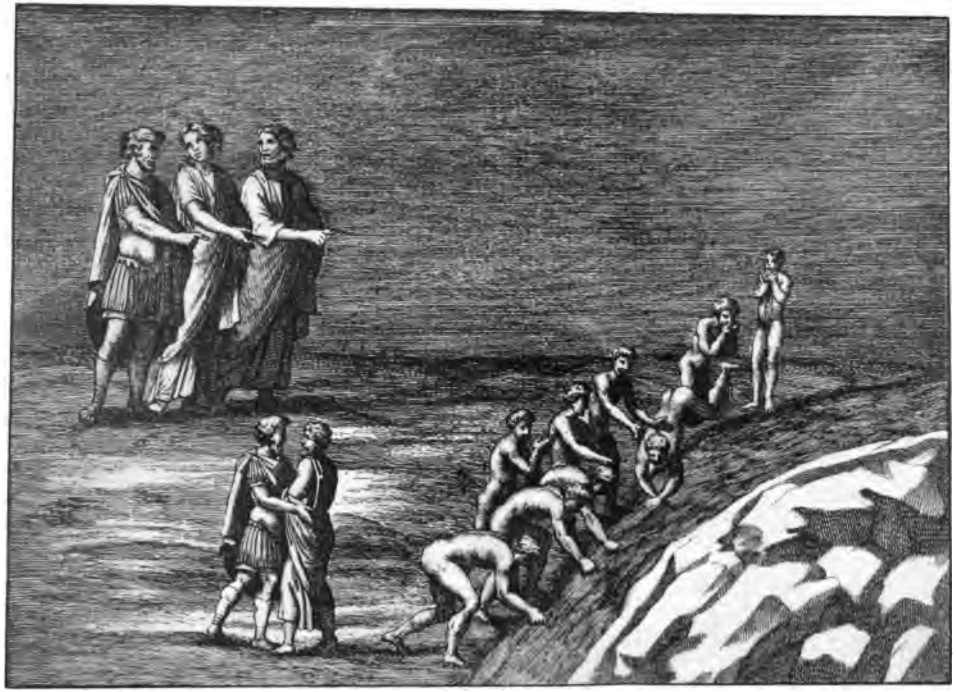
an monitu divom? An quae te Fortuna fatigat,
ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?'
Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem.
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus,
sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est.
'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hic locus est, partis ubi se via findit in ambas:
dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit.'
Deiphobus contra 'Ne saevi, magna sacerdos:
discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, nostrum: melioribus utere fatis.'
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
Respicit Aeneas: subito et sub rupe sinistra
moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus et saeva sonare
verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
Constitit Aeneas strepitumque exterritus hausit.
'Quae scelerum facies? O virgo, effare; quibusve
urgentur poenis? Quis tantus clangor ad aures?'
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'Dux inclute Teucrum,
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,

ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.
Cnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna
castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri,
quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis
vestibulo sedeat? Facies quae limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus hydra
saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
adgressi superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas.
Dum flammam Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi,
quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
ibat ovans divomque sibi poscebat honorem,
demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus

porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?
Quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
imminet adsimilis; lucent genialibus altis
aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta
accubat et manibus prohibet contingere mensas
exsurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
Hic quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
pulsatusve parens aut fraus innexa clienti,
aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis
nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,
quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri
quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit
infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
"Discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos."
Vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
imposuit, fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprendere formas,
omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'
  Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,

'Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus.
Acceleremus' ait: 'Cyclopum educta caminis
moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.'
Dixerat et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Aeneas aditum corpusque recenti
spargit aqua ramumque adverso in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis.
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
Conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaque per herbam
vescentis laetumque choro Paeana canentis
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi,

quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
quique sui memores aliquos fecere merendo:
omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.
Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla,
Musaeum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba
hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:
'Dicite, felices animae tuque, optime vates,
quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo
venimus et magnos Erebi transnavimus amnis.'
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
hoc superate iugum, et facili iam tramite sistam.'
Dixit et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentis
desuper ostentat, dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes
fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
effusaeque genis lacrimae et vox excidit ore:
'Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,
nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?
Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum
tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum



ANCHISES EXPLAINS TO AENEAS THE MYSTERIES OF LETHE.

accipio, quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!'
Ille autem 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago
saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit;
stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum,
ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
  Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
seclusum nemus er virgulta sonantia silvis
Lethaeumque domos placidas qui praenatat amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant,
ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises 'Animae, quibus altera fato
corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'
'O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
sublimis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti
corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'
'Dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo'
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
'Principio caelum ac terram camposque liquentis

lucentemque globum, lunam Titaniaque astra
spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
seminibus; quantum non corpora noxia tardant
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum
supplicia expendunt. Aliae panduntur inanes
suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto
infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni.
Quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum
mittimur Elysium et pauci laeta arva tenemus,
donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
concretam exemit labem purumque relinquit
aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
Has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
scilicet immemores super ut convexa revisant
rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
et tumulum capit, unde omnis longo ordine posset
adversos legere et venientum discere voltus.

'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur
gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras
expediam dictis et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta,
proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx
educet silvis regem regumque parentem,
unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,
et Capys et Numitor et qui te nomine reddet
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis
egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui iuvenes! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!
Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.
Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae
et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?
En huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo
septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater
invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.

Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, divi genus, aurea condet
saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
proferet imperium; iacet extra sidera tellus,
extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlans
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus
et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit aeripedem cervam licet aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu,
nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.
Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,
aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta
regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
missus in imperium magnum. Quoi deinde subibit
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios reges animamque superbam
ultoris Bruti fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures

accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores:
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,
aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois!
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo:
proice tela manu, sanguis meus!
Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
ultus avos Troiae templa et temerata Minervae.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
Quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maximus ille es,
unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem?
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,
orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent:
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento

hae tibi erunt artes, pacisque imponere morem,
parcere subiectis et debellare superbos.'
Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.
Hic rem Romanam magno turbante tumultu
sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
Atque hic Aeneas—una namque ire videbat
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
sed frons laeta parum et deiecto lumina voltu:
'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
Qui strepitus circa comitum! Quantum instar in ipso!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
Tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis
'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum.
Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra
esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
campus aget gemitus! Vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
Heu pietas, heu prisca fides invictaque bello
dextera! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem
seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,



THE TWO GATES OF SLEEP.

purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis
his saltem adcumulem donis et fungar inani
munere.' Sic tota passim regione vagantur
aëris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.
Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit
incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminae Somni portae; quarum altera fertur
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris,
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ibi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna:
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit;
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
Ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

COMMENTARY

NOTE.—W., West's Grammar ; B., Bennett's Grammar ; A., Allen and Greenough's Grammar ; H., Harkness's (Complete or Short) Grammar ; Cp., compare ; *e. g.*, *exempli gratia*, 'for example'; *i. e.*, *id est*, 'that is to say' ; l., line ; *sc.*, *scilicet*, 'namely' or 'supply.'

COMMENTARY

BOOK I

a. *Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena*
b. *carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi,*
c. *ut quamvis avido parerent arma colono,*
d. *gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis*
[*arma virumque cano, etc.*].

In many manuscripts these four lines are prefixed to the first book of the Aeneid. It is certain, however, that they did not form the usual opening in ancient times, for the Romans, who often quoted the first line of a book as its title, refer repeatedly to the Aeneid as the *arma virumque cano*; it seems, therefore, probable that they are the work of some grammarian, who thus attempted to father off his own verses on to Virgil; though it is possible that Virgil himself may have written them when sending a sample piece of the Aeneid to some friend of his, not intending them, however, to belong to the work proper.

a. **modulatus:** sc. *sum*. The line refers to the Bucolics.

b. **egressus silvis:** having abandoned Bucolic poetry and gone over to the Georgics.

vicina: with *arva*.

c. **quamvis avido:** 'however greedy,' i. e. 'even the greediest.'

d. **horrentia:** with *arma*, thus connecting these preliminary lines with the real opening lines of the poem.

1–7

The poet tells in brief his theme

1. **virum:** Aeneas.

primus: 'the first' to come to the Lavinian shores. Strictly speaking he was not the first to arrive in Italy; for Antenor and his companions were already settled in northern Italy.

2. Italiam: the accusative of the 'place whither,' sometimes called the 'accusative of the limit of motion.' In prose a preposition (*ad* or *in*) is usually found (except with the names of towns and small islands, which never take a preposition), but in poetry the preposition is usually omitted. Cp. W. 325; B. 182; A. 258; H. 418. Other illustrations are l. 16: *adire labores*; l. 52: *Aeoliam venit*; l. 553: *Italiam tendere.*

Lavinia . . . litora: the region around Lavinium, a town in Latium founded by Aeneas and named after his wife Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus. **Lavinia:** is pronounced as three syllables instead of four, as though it were *Lavinya.* This running-together of two vowels, treating the first as if it were practically a consonant, is called *synizesis*. Further illustrations of it are given in the chapter on 'Metre.'

The words **Italiam . . . Lavinia** form a good illustration of one of Virgil's favorite devices—the transition from the general to the specific; the gradual narrowing down of the thing referred to. Other instances are l. 4: *superūm . . . Iunonis*; l. 13: *Italiam . . . Tiberina.*

3. multum: used like an adverb with *iactatus.*

ille: inserted merely to emphasize the subject *qui*, Aeneas. In long involved sentences, as here, Virgil is very apt to remind us of the subject by the sudden interjection of a pronoun or an adjective. It was often convenient for the metre as well.

terris et alto: ablatives of the place where without the preposition. Cp. W. 401; B. 228; A. 254; H. 483.

4. superum = *superorum*, genitive plural; cp. l. 9: *deum* = *deorum*; l. 46: *divom* = *divorum*; l. 87: *virum* = *virorum.*

saevae: 'implacable,' 'relentless.'

Iunonis: the wife and sister of Juppiter, the greatest enemy of the Trojans.

5. multa: the so-called 'cognate accusative' after *passus*, practically equivalent to an adverb: 'having suffered many sufferings,' i. e. 'having suffered much.' Cp. W. 313; B. 176, 4; A. 238; H. 409.

et: 'too.' In this use the copula serves to emphasize the word before which it is placed: **et bello:** 'in war too' in contrast to the perils of the deep (*iactatus alto*).

dum: 'while.'

6. deos: the Penates, or guardian gods of the store-room (*penus*)—both of each individual house, and of the state at large. They were supposed to have been carried into Rome from Troy by Aeneas.

Latio: the so-called 'dative of goal,' indicating destination with a verb of motion, or purpose with a verb of preparation. Cp. I 377: *appulit oris*; I 210: *se praedae accingunt.* W. 329; B. 193; A. 258; H. 419, 4.

6, 7. Latinum . . . Albani . . . Romae: there seems to be a reference in these three proper names to the three cities; Lavinium, founded by Aeneas; Alba Longa, founded by Ascanius; and Rome, founded by Romulus.

altae: Rome is so called because of its elevated situation. Cp. IV 97: *Karthaginis altae.*

8–11

Invocation of the Muse

8. This verse is inscribed on the roll which Virgil holds in his hand in the mosaic of Sousse. See Frontispiece.

quo numine: 'what purpose'—the *numen* was the majestic will of the gods. Juno was disappointed in her determination (*numen*) that Carthage should be greater than Rome. Cp. ll. 19–22.

9. quidve dolens: her chagrin over the judgment of Paris. Cp. ll. 24–28.

regina deum: Juno. **deum** = *deorum.*

volvere: after *impulerit,* which in good prose would be followed instead by *ut* with the subjunctive. Cp. II 55: *impulerat foedare latebras*; II 520: *impulit . . . cingi telis.* W. 630, 1; B. 326, N.; A. 273; H. 608.

10. insignem pietate: the 'pious Aeneas.' *Pietas* in the ancient sense, consisted of the fulfilment of one's duties in the various relationships of life; in the domestic sphere, honoring one's parents; in the religious sphere, worshipping the gods; in the civil sphere, patriotism.

virum: the subject of the infinitives *volvere* and *adire.*

labores: accusative of the 'limit of motion' after *adire*; cp. note on l. 2.

11. irae: sc. *sunt.*

12–33

The poet explains the reasons for Juno's hatred which caused the Trojans their long wanderings

12. antiqua: spoken from the standpoint of the poet. In the dramatic time of the poem Carthage was just being founded. Cp. a similar reference in III 131.

Tyrii . . . coloni: according to tradition Carthage was founded by a Phoenician colony from Tyre in Syria.

13. Karthago: a famous city on the northern coast of Africa, whose people were later involved with Rome in the three Punic wars.

contra: governing *Italiam* and *ostia*.

longe: 'far away,' 'situated at a distance.' The adverb is used here, as often, equivalent to an adjective or participle, and modifies *ostia*.

14\. **dives opum**: Virgil is very fond of using the genitive after adjectives—substituting it in many cases for the more ordinary ablative. B. 204; A. 218; H. 450.

15\. **terris . . . omnibus**: ablative after *magis*, with the *quam* omitted. Cp. W. 380; B. 217; A. 247; H. 471. The phrase *magis omnibus unam* would be in prose *unam omnium maxime*.

16\. **Samo**: an island off the coast of Asia Minor, on which there was a famous temple of Juno; according to one myth Juno grew up on the island.

Samo: hic: the two vowels *o* and *i*, which would naturally be run in together (as the *h* would not serve to separate them), are here kept apart so that a *gap* or 'hiatus' occurs. The sharp break in the thought prevents any disagreeable effect. Further illustrations of this are given in the chapter on 'Metre.'

illīus: instead of the usual *illĭus*. Cp. *ipsīus* instead of *ipsĭus*: I 114, V. 534, VI 396, and *unīus* instead of *unĭus* I 41.

17\. **fuit**: the verb is in the singular in agreement with *currus*, though *arma* is also its subject.

gentibus: the dative is used in place of the objective genitive, *gentium*.

esse: contrary to the rule of good prose the infinitive is here used after *tendit* and *fovet* to express purpose. Cp. note on I 9.

18\. **qua**: sc. *ratione* or *via*, 'in any wise.'

19\. **progeniem**: the Roman people, supposedly descended from the Trojans, who in the famous Punic wars put an end to the might and power of Carthage.

sed enim: this is a condensed expression for which the full form would be, SED *Carthagini metuebat, audierat* ENIM, etc., 'but she feared for Carthage, for she had heard,' etc. An expression in which such an omission occurs is an 'elliptical' expression or an 'ellipsis.' Similar instances (all with *sed enim*) may be found II 164; V 395; VI 28. Cp. W. 740; B. 374, 1; A. 177, c; H. 751, 1.

20\. **Tyrias . . . arces**: Carthage, founded by a colony from Tyre.

olim: 'hereafter.' Usually it means 'formerly.'

verteret = everteret. Virgil is very fond of using simple verbs instead of verbs compounded with prepositions, even when the compound verbs would more exactly express the meaning. Other illustrations are:

l. 35: *ruebant* = *eruebant*; l. 212: *figunt* = *transfigunt*; l. 239: *solabar* = *consolabar*; l. 302: *ponunt* = *deponunt*; l. 352: *lusit* = *elusit*; l. 645: *ferat* = *referat*; l. 665: *temnis* = *contemnis*.

21. hinc: *Troiano e sanguine*.

late regem: substantives (especially verbal nouns in *tor* and *trix*) are often used as adjectives, and made to modify other nouns, though they are grammatically as substantives in apposition with these nouns; thus here *populus . . . rex* = *populus regnans*. The peculiar feature of this case here is that the adverb *late* is added to *regem*, as though *regem* were actually an adjective—which could, of course, be modified by an adverb, *late regem* = *late regnantem*: 'widely ruling.' An even more interesting instance is found in Pliny's letters (III 5): *Drusus, Germaniae latissime victor*, where the construction of *Germaniae* requires *victor* to be a noun and the construction of *latissime* requires it to be an adjective.

22. venturum: sc. *esse*. Construction of Indirect Discourse after *audierat*.

excidio Libyae: 'for the destruction of Libya'; i. e. 'to destroy Libya'; cp. W. 343; B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3. Notice the variety of expressions for Carthage; l. 13: *Karthago*; l. 20: *Tyrias arces*; l. 22: *Libyae*. Libya was the region in northern Africa around Carthage; similarly II 556 and III 1, *Asia* is used for *Troia*.

Parcas: the Fates who spun the thread of Destiny. There were three of them and their names were *Clotho*, *Lachesis* and *Atropos*.

23. id: explained in ll. 19–22.

Saturnia: Juno, the daughter of Saturn.

belli: with *memor*; cp. note on l. 14.

24. prima: i. e. foremost among the gods.

Argis = *Argivis*: i. e. 'Greeks.' The place-name *Argos* is used for its inhabitants, the *Argives*, and they in turn generally for the Greeks. This reference to the Greeks as inhabitants of Argos is especially appropriate in connection with Juno, who had a famous temple and cult there.

Virgil has several names for the Greeks which he uses in the main interchangeably, partly for metrical reasons, partly to avoid repetition, seldom with any distinctive meaning, e. g. *Achivi* (I 487); *Argivi* (I 40); *Danai* (I 30); *Graii* (II 148); *Pelasgi* (I 624).

25. nec dum etiam = *et non dum etiam*: 'and besides . . . not yet.'

26. animo: ablative of separation after *exciderant*, with the preposition omitted. Cp. W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

manet: singular with *iudicium*, though *iniuria*, *genus* and *honores* are all its subjects.

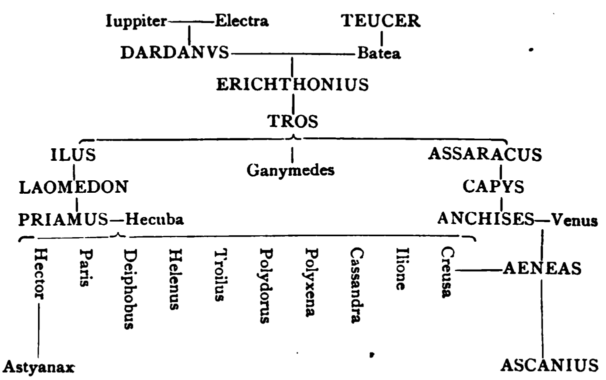
repostum = *repositum*: a contracted or 'syncopated' form. Other illustrations are; I 249: *compostus* = *compositus*; III 364: *repostas* = *repositas*; VI 59: *repostas* = *repositas*; VI 655: *repostos* = *repositos*.

27. **iudicium Paridis**: the famous judgment of the Trojan Paris in the contest of beauty between Juno, Minerva and Venus, in which he, bribed by the promise of having Helen to wife, decided in favor ot Venus.

formae: 'beauty.'

28. **genus invisum**: the Trojan race was hateful to Juno, because its ancestor Dardanus was the son of Juppiter and Electra—one of the heroines beloved of Juppiter and toward whom Juno was jealous.

The following genealogical tree of the Trojans will be of use throughout the whole Aeneid.



rapti: with *Ganymedis*, not with *honores*.

Ganymedis: a Trojan, son of Tros (cp. genealogical table) was snatched away from earth by the eagle of Juppiter and carried to Olympus, where he served as Juppiter's cup-bearer. Cp. Ovid's Metamorphoses X 155–161.

29. **his**: the various causes for her wrath specified ll. 25–28; abl. of cause with *accensa*. W. 384; B. 219; A. 245; H. 475.

super: adverbial 'besides.'

aequore: Virgil has a goodly number of names for the sea; sometimes these are used interchangeably and serve merely to avoid the repetition of the same word, but often each one is used with special regard to its individual meaning. The principal words thus used and the special meaning of each is as follows—

aequor: the sea regarded as a plane or level surface
altum: the 'high' or deep sea.
mare: the sea as contrasted with the land (*terra*).
oceanus: the all-embracing sea, the water girdling the world.
pelagus: the wide sea.
pontus: the deep sea.
salum: the salt (or rough?) sea.

30. **Danaum . . . Achilli**: subjective genitives with *reliquias*, 'left by the Greeks and by Achilles.' Cp. l. 598; *reliquias Danaum*; and III 87, where the present words are repeated. W. 350; B. 199; A. 214; H. 440.

Danaum: the Greeks are so called after Danaus, who with his fifty daughters wandered from Egypt to Argos. Cp. note on l. 24.

Achilli: Greek nouns ending in *ēs*, e. g. Achilles, Ulixes, take *i* in genitive, *Achilli*, *Ulixi*, and *em* in accusative, *Achillem*, *Ulixem*.

31. **Latiō**: ablative of separation without the preposition; cp. l. 26.

per: the preposition emphasizes the long continuous time 'throughout many years.' It is not necessary grammatically, as *multos annos* could stand alone.

32. **errabant**: notice the sudden change of subject from Juno to the Trojans.

maria omnia circum: to be joined with *errabant* and not with *acti*. The Fates simply prevented them from resting till Italy was reached, where they were destined to found Rome, but Juno's wiles kept them away from there, hence their wanderings.

circum: Virgil is especially fond of putting this word at the end of the line. It is here 'post-positive' as well, i. e. it is placed after *maria*, which it governs.

33. This line is the real text of the Aeneid. It practically sums up its contents.

tantae . . . molis: predicate genitive of characteristic, 'a task of such great difficulty.' W. 360; B. 203, 5; A. 215; H. 447.

condere: the subject of *erat*.

34–49

Juno resolves to destroy the fleet of Aeneas on its way from Sicily

The action of the poem here opens abruptly in the middle of Aeneas's wanderings. After various adventures (which he himself recounts in retrospect in the second and third books) Aeneas has reached Sicily and is just now setting sail for Italy.

34. **e conspectu Siculae telluris:** 'out of sight of Sicily.' The fleet had set sail from Drepanum on the northwestern coast of Sicily.

35. **vela dabant:** sc. *ventis*. They were giving sail to the winds, i. e. 'they were setting sail.'

salis: cp. note on l. 29.

aere: the prow of the ship, so called because it was sheathed with *bronze* for protection.

ruebant = eruebant. Cp. note on I 20.

36. **aeternum . . . volnus:** her anger and jealousy as described in ll. 19–28.

sub pectore: 'deep down in her heart'—not 'under her heart' but in the bottom of heart'; similarly IV 67. Compare III 431: *vasto sub antro*: 'in the depths of a vast cave'—not 'under a vast cave.'

37. **haec secum:** in animated passages Virgil is very apt to omit the verb of speaking, replying or thinking. Cp. l. 76: *Aeolus haec contra*; l. 335: *tum Venus*; l. 370: *talibus ille*; l. 559: *talibus Ilioneus*. Other illustrations are II 42, 657, 675. III 84, 265. IV 416, 702. V 870. VI 347, 509, 544, 560, 697, 713, 860.

me-ne: the personal pronoun with the enclitic interrogative particle.

desistere . . . posse: the infinitive is often used in exclamations or exclamatory questions. Cp. l. 97: *mene . . . occumbere | non potuisse*. W. 630; B. 334; A. 274; H. 616.

38. The whole line is virtually an explanation of the word *incepto* in the preceding line. It explains what her undertaking was.

Teucrorum: the Trojans are so called as descendants of Teucer. Other names for the Trojans are *Troes* (l. 30); *Dardanidae* (l. 560); *Laomedontiadae* (III 248). The Trojan women are called *Iliades* (l. 480). Cp. genealogical tree in note on l. 28.

regem: the word *rex* is often used equivalent to *dux* or *princeps*. Aeneas was a leader or prince, but not, strictly speaking, a king.

39. **Pallas:** Minerva.

-ne: really equivalent here to *nonne*, as the question expects an affirmative answer. W. 280; B. 162; A. 210; H. 378.

40. **Argivom** = *Argivorum*. Cp. note on l. 24.

ipsos: sc. *Argivos*: 'the Greeks themselves' as well as their ships.

ponto: ablative of the place where, with the preposition omitted; cp. l. 3, *terris et alto*.

41. **unius:** Aiax, the Locrian, son of Oileus (not to be confused with Aiax, the Salaminian, son of Telamon), had, at the capture of Troy, offered violence to Cassandra, Priam's daughter, in the temple of Minerva. Minerva took vengeance upon him for this deed by destroy-

ing his fleet on its return home, on the coast of Euboea, by striking Aiax himself by lightning and by casting his body against the sharp cliffs. *unius* instead of *unīus*, cp. note on l. 16.

furias: his condition is described by *furias* (practically equivalent to *furor*) because the *Furiae* themselves were thought of as causing it.

Oilei: may be taken as the genitive of an adjective *Oileus* agreeing with *Aiacis*, or perhaps better as a substantive, the genitive expressing relationship and depending upon *Aiacis*, i. e. 'of Aiax (the son) of Oileus.' **Oilie:** dissyllabic by synizesis. Cp. note on l. 2 and chapter on 'Metre.'

42. **ipsa:** Minerva. The pronoun resumes the subject; cp. note on l. 3.

Iovis . . . ignem: the lightning was borrowed for the occasion.

43. **aequora:** cp. note on I 29.

44. **illum:** Ajax.

exspirantem . . . flammas: breathing out the flames as though he had swallowed the lightning.

45. **scopulo . . . acuto:** on Caphareus, a promontory on the southeastern coast of Euboea.

46. **ast:** an old-fashioned form = *at*. Virgil is very fond of using it in grave and dignified passages as here. Cp. l. 116.

incedo: used of a majestic walk. Cp. l. 497, where it is used of Dido's queenly entrance. It is much more picturesque here than the simple *sum* would be.

regina: as the wife of Juppiter.

47. **et soror et coniunx:** in contrast to Minerva, who was only Juppiter's daughter.

una cum gente: one single tribe in contrast to the many tribes which Minerva destroyed in the fleet.

48. **quisquam:** this pronoun is used because Juno expects a reply in the negative; cp. W. 432; B. 252, 4; A. 202; H. 513.

numen: 'majesty,' 'power.'

Iunonis: Juno uses her own name instead of a personal pronoun in referring to herself. Virgil often uses this device to add to the solemnity and emphasis of a statement.

49. **praeterea:** 'hereafter.'

imponet: notice the change of tense *adorat . . . imponet*. In reality *praeterea adorat* = *adorabit*, hence it may be followed by the future *imponet*.

honorem: the regular poetical word for all sacrifices, libations to the gods, etc.

50–64

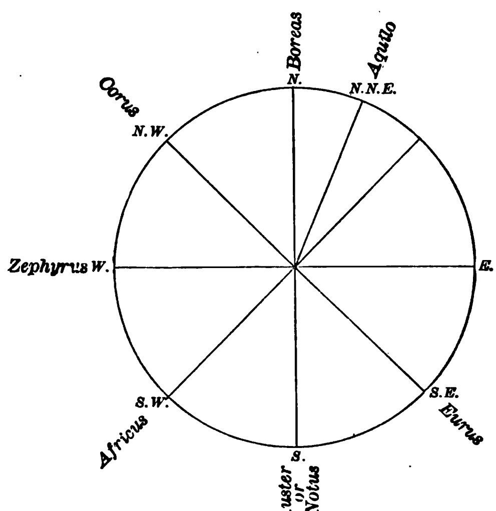
Accordingly she visits Aeolus the keeper of the winds

51. **nimborum**: 'storm-clouds' and hence 'storms' and the 'storm-winds' which drive them.

loca: in apposition to *patriam*.

feta: 'full of,' 'teeming with.'

Austris: in the course of the Aeneid Virgil mentions nine or ten winds by name. Sometimes the individual name is used (instead of the general word *ventus*) without regard to its special meaning but merely because the poet loves to be specific in his word-painting. In many cases, however, the individual meaning is intended and a chart of the winds may therefore be of use.



52. **Aeoliam**: a volcanic island, northeast of Sicily, one of the Liparian group.

rex Aeolus: Aeolus the king of the winds.

antro: ablative of 'place in which' with the preposition omitted; cp. note on l. 3.

53. Notice the slow heavy movement of the line, caused by the presence of five spondees.

54. vinclis et carcere: the second word explains the first. The prison-house (*carcer*) is identical with the fetters (*vincla*), and the winds must not be thought of as 'bound' in any other way except by being locked up in the mountain. Cp. note on l. 61.

55. magno cum murmure montis: notice the repetition of the letter *m*. This repetition of the same letter at the beginning of several successive words is called 'Alliteration' and is often employed by Virgil to add to the rhythm and the word-painting. Virgil is especially fond of alliteration in the *last two words* of the verse (as here) or in the *first* and *last* words of the verse (e. g. l. 20; l. 31; l. 42). Still more complicated is the twofold alliteration which occasionally occurs with four successive words; here 1 and 3 may begin with the same letter and 2 and 4 with the same letter (e. g. I 396: *aut capere aut captas*; or 1 and 4—and 2 and 3 (e. g. IV 60: *dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido*); or 1 and 2—and 3 and 4 (e. g. I 488: *principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis*). In his use of alliteration Virgil often (though by no means always) has regard for the syntactical construction so that adjectives and nouns are often alliterated or substantives which stand parallel and closely connected with each other either by union or opposition; e. g. *magno cum murmure* (in the present line); *adrectis auribus* (I 152); *iudicium . . . iniuria* (l. 27); *molemque et montes* (l. 61).

magno cum murmure is ablative of circumstantial description (sometimes used also without *cum*; cp. I 751); W. 391; B. 221; A. 248; H. 473.

56. celsa . . . arce: the palace of Aeolus is thought of as outside the mountain in which the winds are confined, possibly on its summit (hence *celsa*).

57. sceptra: the 'plural of majesty'—other illustrations are I 253: *sceptra*; I 230: *imperiis*; II 286: *voltus*.

58. ni = *nisi*: 'if . . . not,' 'unless.'

faciat: the condition is not contrary to fact, hence the present (potential) subjunctive.

caelum . . . profundum: 'the lofty heaven'—air, the third of the elements in addition to water and land.

60. pater omnipotens: Juppiter.

speluncis . . . atris: ablative of place in which with preposition omitted. Cp. l. 52: *vasto . . . antro.*

abdidit: sc. *eos*, the winds.

61. hoc: i. e. the escape of the winds and the damage incident to it, cp. ll. 58, 59.

molem . . . et montes . . . altos = *molem montium altorum.* 'a mass of high mountains.' This use of two nouns, where the second

explains the first and is grammatically coordinated with it, instead of being an explanatory genitive dependent upon it, is called 'Hendiadys'—the expression of *one* idea by means of *two*. Cp. l. 648: *signis auroque* = *signis auri*. Closely allied to Hendiadys and scarcely to be distinguished from it are the cases where the second of the coordinated nouns is virtually in apposition to and *identical* with the first noun—e. g. l. 54: *vinclis et carcere*, 'bonds, that is to say prison-house'; l. 111: *brevia et Syrtes*, 'the shallows, that is to say the Syrtes' (where 'Hendiadys,' i. e. the shallows of the Syrtes,' is impossible because the Syrtes are nothing but shallows). W. 740; B. 374, 4; H. 751, 3.

62. **foedere certo**: 'with a fixed compact.' The agreement was that only on command (*iussus*) should he let them loose.

63. **premere**: sc. *habenas*, 'to hold the reins tight,' i. e. 'to keep in check,' is the opposite of **dare laxas habenas**, 'to give loose rein.'

iussus: sc. *ab Iove*.

64. **supplex**: 'a suppliant.' The word characterizes the humiliating situation in which Juno found herself. Similarly in l. 666 it is used of Venus asking a favor of Amor, her son.

vocibus: ablative with *utor*; cp. W. 387; B. 218; A. 249; H. 477, 1.

65–80

She asks his aid and obtains his consent

65. **namque**: an 'ellipsis' (cp. note on l. 19). 'Aeolus, (I come to you) because,' etc. Other illustrations are l. 731: *Iuppiter—hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur*, 'Juppiter (I come to you) because, etc.'; and l. 390: *namque tibi*, etc., '(Have no fear) for, etc.'

divom = **divorum**: cp. note on l. 4.

66. **mulcere . . . tollere**: infinitives after *dedit*. Virgil often uses *dare* followed by the dative and the infinitive to express the bestowing of the power, chance or right to do a certain thing—e. g. *tibi pater mulcere dedit fluctus*, 'the father has given thee the power to calm the waves.' Cp. l. 79: *mihi das epulis accumbere*, 'thou givest me the right to recline at the banquets'; l. 523: *cui condere Iuppiter urbem dedit*, 'to whom Juppiter has given the chance to found a city.'

67. **Tyrrhenum . . . aequor** the *mare Tuscum* or *mare inferum*, the lower sea (the Mediterranean, on the western coast of Italy) contrasted with the *mare Adriaticum* or *mare superum*, the upper sea (the Adriatic, on the eastern coast of Italy).

navigat aequor: in poetry intransitive verbs of motion are often followed by the accusative of the space traversed, e. g. *currere*; III

191: *currimus aequor*; V 235: *aequora curro*; *ire*; IV 468: *ire viam*; VI 122: *it . . . redit viam*; *vehere*; I 524: *maria vecti*.

68. Ilium: Troy.

victos . . . Penates: for the *Penates*, cp. note on l. 6. They are here called *victos* because they were unable to defend Troy against the Greeks.

69. ventis: dative with *incute*.

submersas . . . obrue puppes = *obrue et submerge puppes*, 'overwhelm and sink the ships'—an instance of what is known as 'Prolepsis' or 'Anticipation,' where instead of two verbs expressing successive actions, a perfect participle or adjective is used (expressing one action as already completed) in agreement with the object accusative of the sentence), e. g. 'overwhelm the sunken ships' = 'overwhelm the ships so that they sink' = 'overwhelm and sink the ships.' Cp. l. 108: *Notus abreptas (naves) torquet*: 'Notus catches up three ships and twirls them.' W. 740; B. 374. 5, H. 493.

70. diversos: sc. *eos*, the Trojans. She has been talking of the ships (*puppes*—a feminine word), but suddenly turns in thought to the men in them. Such a construction, perfectly understandable by means of common sense but difficult to bring under (the always more or less mechanical) grammatical rules, is called a construction 'according to sense.' Other instances of it are when a collective (singular) subject is joined with a plural verb; e. g. II 31: *pars stupet . . . et mirantur*; or when a relative pronoun, whose antecedent is neuter, is in the feminine because it really refers to a woman.

71. bis septem: 'twice seven,' i. e. 'fourteen.' The poets are very fond of using numeral adverbs (especially *bis* or *ter*, 'twice' or 'thrice') with cardinal or ordinal numerals to express large numbers, thus avoiding awkward forms which were more fit for prose than poetry. Thus here *bis septem* is used instead of *quattuordecim*; I 272: *ter centum* = *trecentos*; I 381: *bis denis* = *viginti*; I 393: *bis senos* = *duodecim*; II 126: *bis quinos* = *decem*.

praestanti corpore: ablative of characteristic. Cp. l. 165: *horrenti . . . umbra*; l. 166: *scopulis pendentibus*; l. 296: *ore cruento*. W. 394; B. 224; A. 251; H. 473.

72. formā: ablative of specification. W. 396; B. 226; A. 253; H. 480.

pulcherrima: sc. *est*. The whole line is a 'circumlocution' or roundabout way of saying: *quarum pulcherrimam formā Deiopeam conubio iungam*; instead of which the poet says: *quarum quae formā pulcherrima (est) Deiopeia (eam) conubio iungam*.

Deïopea: five syllables. It ought properly to be in the accusative

as the object of *iungam*, but it has been attracted into the relative clause *quae*, etc. *Deiopea* was another name for the nymph *Asia*.

73. conubîo: three syllables by synizesis. Cp. note on l. 2, and chapter on 'Metre.'

propriam dicabo: 'I will make her over to thee as thy perpetual peculiar possession.' *dicare* (not to be confused with *dicere*) is a solemn word usually employed in consecrating objects to a deity, it implies perpetual ownership. *proprius* indicates peculiar and sole ownership.

75. pulchra . . . prole: ablative of description or quality with *parentem*, cp. note on l. 71. The ablative is here scarcely different in meaning from the simple possessive genitive, *pulchrae prolis parentem*.

76. Aeolus haec contra: on the omission of the verb of speaking, cp. note on l. 37. Notice that Aeolus in his speech does not refer to Juno's promises, but merely to his duty to obey her, thus removing from himself all possibility of future blame.

tuus: contrasted with *mihi* in the next line.

77. explorare: 'to examine into,' with a view to deciding whether it is right for her to ask it of Aeolus or not. The infinitive is in predicate apposition to *labor* (*est*).

mihi . . . fas est: 'my duty it is,' etc.

78. tu . . . tu . . . tu: notice the emphatic repetition of the personal pronoun. If Juno's influence were against him, his chances with Juppiter were small.

quodcumque hoc regni: 'this dominion of mine such as it is.' The phrase serves partly to minimize, partly modestly to leave the estimate to the person addressed.

sceptra: cp. note on l. 57.

Iovem: i. e. the favor of Juppiter, just as in l. 720 *Sychaeum* = the memory of Sychaeus and in II 312 *Ucalegon* = the house of Ucalegon. *sceptra Iovemque* is not a case of 'hendiadys.'

79. das . . . accumbere: cp. note on l. 66.

divom = divorum: cp. note on l. 4.

80. nimborum . . . tempestatum: with *potentem*.

81–101

The storm bursts upon the fleet

81. cavum: the mountain is so called because of the cave inside of it in which the winds dwelt.

82. in latus: he struck his spear against the mountain and tipped it up somewhat on one side so that the winds could come out of the crevice thus formed; just as one might tip up an inverted bushel-basket.

velut agmine facto: like soldiery drawn up for attack in battle array—a splendid Roman metaphor.

The metre of the verse is remarkable—two dactyls + spondee, two dactyls + spondee. Notice also the sharp punctuation just before the caesura. The movement fitly accompanies the thought. The metre and the rhythm should be noticed throughout all this passage, especially in ll. 87 and 90.

83. **data:** sc. *est.*

porta: 'exit.'

84. **incubuere:** in this and the following lines strong dramatic effect is gained by placing the important verbs at the beginning of the line; cp. l. 87: *insequitur*; l. 88: *eripiunt*; l. 90: *intonuere.*

totum: sc. *mare.*

a sedibus imis: 'from its lowest depths.'

85. **Eurus . . . Notus . . . Africus:** cp. the chart of the winds in note on l. 51.

ruunt = eruunt: 'upturn,' 'churn up.' Cp. note on l. 20.

87. Notice the fine rhythmical effect gained by the alternation of dactyls and spondees throughout the whole line.

virum = virorum: cp. note on l. 4. This form of the genitive plural of *vir* never occurs in prose except in compounds, e. g. *decemvirum.*

88. **diem:** i. e. the light of day.

89. **Teucrorum:** cp. note on l. 38.

90. **poli:** 'the heaven,' 'the welkin.'

ignibus: i. e. lightning.

The metrical scheme of the line is the same as that of l. 82 (where cp. note), except for the absence of the break before the caesura.

91. **praesentem:** 'certain,' 'immediate.'

92. **solvuntur frigore membra:** this terror on the part of Aeneas, the first personal touch regarding him, is thoroughly in keeping with his character. But it must be remembered that in general ancient heroes were not ashamed either to fear or to shed tears, and in the present case Aeneas might well tremble for his companions and the threatened blighting of the future of his race as well as for himself. The expression of fear by its physical correlative of cold is very common in Virgil—cp. III 29: *frigidus horror*; III 175: *gelidus . . . sudor.*

93. **duplicis . . . palmas:** *duplicis* = *ambas*, here as often. The attitude is the characteristic one for a suppliant, i. e. the palms of the hands turned upward (*manus supinae*).

94. **talia:** sc. *verba.*

95. **quis** = *quibus.*

96. oppetere: sc. *mortem*, 'to meet death.' The word implies a courageous demeanor in the face of death and is in this respect different from *obire mortem*, which expresses the mere fact of death without regard to the manner of meeting it.

97. Tydide: Diomedes, the son of Tydeus, almost killed Aeneas in a single combat, but Venus interfered and saved her son. Cp. Homer's Iliad V 239 ff. 311 ff.

me-ne: cp. note on l. 37. *Me* is the subject of *potuisse*.

occumbere: after *potuisse*. In prose *occumbere mortem* is usually found.

98. potuisse: infinitive in an exclamatory question, cp. note on l. 37.

hanc: 'this—of mine.' The demonstrative pronouns (*hic*, *iste*, *ille*) are often used as equivalent to possessive pronouns—*hic* = *meus*, *iste* = *tuus*, *ille* = *suus*.

dextrā: sc. *manu*.

99. saevus: 'merciless,' 'pitiless.'

Aeacidae: Achilles, son of Peleus, and grandson of Aeacus.

iacet: 'is laid low,' not 'is buried,' which it might mean if *telo* were not added, and which would be true of Hector, but not, however, of Sarpedon. The present is used of a past action for the sake of vividness.

Hector: the bravest of the Trojans, slain by Achilles.

100. Sarpedon: the leader of the Lycians, an ally of the Trojans, was killed by Patroclus.

Simois: a small but famous river near Troy.

101. scuta . . . galeas: being made of leather they might easily float on the water. Cp. l. 119.

virum = virorum: cp. note on l. 87.

corpora: i. e. *dead* bodies, corpses.

102–123

It works havoc with the ships

102. iactanti: sc. *ei*, Aeneas; a dative of reference, practically equivalent in force to an ablative absolute. W. 335; B. 188; A. 235; H. 425.

Aquilone: ablative of cause with *stridens*. It was the force of *Aquilo* in it which made it roar. W. 384; B. 219; A. 245; H. 475.

103. adversa: 'head on,' in agreement with *procella* but practically adverbial in force.

104. remi: by means of the oars they had as yet managed to keep

the ship's head pointed well up into the waves. Now with the breaking of the oars she turned sideways into the trough of the waves.

avertit: sc. *se*. In Latin many transitive verbs obtain an intransitive or medial sense by taking a reflexive pronoun, that is to say their desire for an object accusative is satisfied by their reflexive and they are practically intransitive as far as the rest of the sentence is concerned. It is a peculiarity of Virgil, however, that he uses many of these verbs in their intransitive meaning—omitting the reflexive pronouns. Thus *avertere* means 'to turn (something) to one side,' *avertere se*, 'to turn itself to one side,' that is to say, 'to turn to one side' or even 'to be turned to one side.' Virgil then goes one step further and uses *avertere* = *avertere se*, 'to turn or be turned to one side.' Other examples are *accingere* (II 235); *adglomerare* (II 341); *ingeminare* (III 199, IV 531, V 227); *insinuare* (II 229); *praecipitare* (II 9, IV 251); *proripere* (V 741); *sistere* (III 7); *turbare* (VI 800); *volvere* (I 234); *volutare* (III 607).

105. latus: sc. *navis*.

cumulo: ablative of manner with *insequitur*. W. 390; B. 220; A. 248; H. 473, 3.

106. hi . . . his: refer to the occupants of two different ships, not of one and the same ship.

summo in fluctu: 'on the topmost tip of the wave.' Many adjectives in Latin, such as *summus*, *medius*, *imus*, *primus*, which normally mean respectively 'the highest,' 'the middle,' 'the lowest,' 'the first' one of a number of objects, are often used to express the 'highest part of,' 'the middle part of,' 'the lowest part of,' 'the first part of' one particular object. Thus *summus fluctus*, which might (and often does) mean 'the highest wave,' means here 'the highest part of the wave'; *media via*, which might mean the 'middle road' of a number of roads, may mean 'the middle of the road.' Other examples of this are I 371: *imo . . . a pectore*; I 386: *medio . . . dolore*; I 404: *pedes . . . ad imos*; I 441: *in urbe . . . media*; II 97: *prima mali labes*. W. 416; B. 241, 1; A. 193.

107. aestus: the surf which is boiling (*furit*) with sand.

arenis: ablative of means with *furit*. W. 386; B. 218; A. 248; H. 476.

108. Tris: sc. *naves*.

Notus: cp. note on l. 51.

abreptas . . . torquet = *abripit et torquet*. Prolepsis, cp. note on l. 69.

109. saxa . . . quae: *saxa* is repeated in the relative clause for the sake of clearness, although it is really unnecessary.

mediis . . . in fluctibus : cp. note on l. 106.

Aras : the rocks referred to are small rocky islands out in the sea about thirty miles from Carthage.

110. mari summo : level with the surface of the sea. When a storm rages, as was now the case, the rocks were covered by the waves, hence *latentia* (l. 108).

111. in brevia et Syrtes : the shallow Syrtes or sand reefs. Cp. note on l. 61.

miserabile visu : such parenthetical expressions are common in Virgil; e. g. *miserabile dictu* (I 439); *infandum* (I 251); *horresco referens* (II 204). They fall entirely outside the construction of the sentence.

visu : the supine in *u*, cp. W. 655; B. 340; A. 303; H. 635.

112. vadis : dative after *in-lidit*. W. 332; B. 187, III; A. 228; H. 429.

113. unam : sc. *navem*.

Orontem : a personage apparently invented by Virgil. He is not found in Homer.

114. ipsius : Orontes.

ingens . . . pontus : *pontus* is here used of a great mass of water, just as we say 'a big sea.'

a vertice : 'from above.' The wave rolled up from behind and crashed down on the stern-deck (*in puppim*).

115. pronusque : the *que* really connects *excutitir* and *volvitur*, but in poetry its position is subject to considerable caprice and to the convenience of the metre.

pronus . . . in caput : 'headlong,' 'head foremost.'

magister : the steersman Leucaspis (cp. VI 334).

116. ast = at : cp. note on l. 46.

illam : the ship itself.

ter : a typical number—cp. 'three times round went the gallant ship,' etc.

117. agens circum = circumagens : the preposition is not only separated from its verb—a state of affairs which is called 'Tmesis' (cutting)—but is placed after it ('Transposition'). In the ordinary cases of Tmesis the preposition precedes its word and is separated from it by one or more intervening words. Cp. l. 175, 176 : *circum nutrimenta dedit*; l. 412 : *circum dea fudit*; l. 610 : *quae me cumque*; but l. 311 : *clausam circum* is similar to the present case. W. 711; B. 367, 7.

vorat . . . vortex : the similarity of sound adds to the rhythmical effect of the line.

118. Notice the spondaic movement of the line, all the more effective because of the rapid movement of the preceding lines.

rari: contrasted with *vasto*, on all the wide expanse of the sea there was only here and there a swimmer to be seen.

gurgite: is here applied to the whole sea.

119. virum = virorum.

tabulae: broken pieces of the ships, rowers' benches, etc.

120. Ilionei: the name is borrowed from Homer, but not the man, for Homer's Ilioneus was killed in the Trojan war. This one here comes on the scene again l. 521. *Ilioneī*: synizesis, cp. note on l. 2.

Achatae: the *fidus Achates*, Aeneas's right-hand man. He is saved and comes in frequently in the subsequent narrative. The name has become proverbial for a faithful comrade.

121. quā: sc. *nave*. The antecedent of *qua* is *navem* to be supplied as the object of *vicit*.

Abas: the name but not the person from Homer, whose Abas was killed in the Trojan war.

Aletes: he is saved, cp. IX 246.

The shipload of Orontes seems to have been the only one totally destroyed. Cp. l. 584 and VI 334.

122. vicit: the storm is said to conquer the ships because it renders them unseaworthy.

123. imbrem: which generally means 'rain,' is here used of 'sea-water.'

124–141

But Neptune, aroused by the tumult, rebukes the winds

124. magno . . . murmure: ablative of manner.

pontum: the deep sea, cp. note on l. 29.

125. emissam: sc. *esse*. Infinitive after *sensit*.

Neptunus: the lord of the sea.

126. stagna: the unruffled deeps of the ocean.

refusa: sc. *esse*. Infinitive after *sensit*.

vadis: ablative of separation; cp. W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

alto: dative of goal (cp. l. 6) with *prospiciens*, *prospicere alto*: 'to look out over the sea.' The accusative after *prospicere* designates the object looked at; cp. l. 154, 155: *aequora . . . prospiciens*.

127. summā . . . undā: 'from the crest of a wave'; ablative of separation.

placidum . . . caput: possibly Virgil is thinking of some statue with its look of undisturbed serenity.

129. caelique ruina: it seemed as if the heavens were tumbling down.

130. fratrem: Neptune, the brother of Juno. The accusative is the object of *latuere.*

131. Eurum . . . Zephyrum: cp. note on l. 51. He called all the winds, but Virgil mentions only these two by name.

dehinc: one syllable by synizesis, cp. note on l. 2, and chapter on 'Metre.'

132. generis . . . vestri: according to Hesiod, the winds, Eurus, Zephyrus, Notus and Boreas were the sons of the Titan Astraeus, who rebelled against Juppiter, and the goddess Aurora.

133. caelum terramque . . .. miscere: the waves were so high that they filled up the space between heaven and earth.

meo sine numine: 'without my command,' 'without consideration for my majesty.'

134. tantas . . . moles: sc. *aquarum.*

135. quos ego: he is about to say 'will punish' (*ulciscar*) or something similar, but he breaks off in the middle of his sentence. Such a sudden stoppage is called 'Aposiopesis.' Other illustrations of it in Virgil are II 101 :—*sed quid,* etc.; V 195 :—*sed superent,* etc.

praestat: 'it is better.'

136. post: 'hereafter,' in case of another offence.

non simili poena: i. e. 'no such punishment' (i. e. a mere rebuke), but a much worse one will await them. This is a case of understatement or 'Litotes.' Cp. II 777: *non . . . sine numine divom*: 'not without the will of the gods,' i. e. 'with the full consent of the gods.' W. 740; B. 375, 1; A. 209, c.; H. 752, 8.

137. regi . . . vestro: Aeolus.

138. tridentem: the typical attribute of Neptune.

139. sorte: the three brothers, Juppiter, Neptune and Pluto, drew lots for the division of power, Juppiter obtaining the rule in the Heavens, Neptune over the Sea, and Pluto in the Lower World.

datum: sc. *esse*; W. 628; B. 331; A. 272; H. 642.

immania saxa: the rocky islands of Aeolia.

140. illa . . . iu aula: 'in that palace of his,' cp. note on l. 98.

141. clauso: emphatic. Aeolus is absolute ruler of the winds so long as they are shut up in their prison.

142–156

He calms the sea

142. **dicto:** W. 380; B. 217; A. 247; H. 471.

placat: from *placare*. Not to be confused with *placere!*

143. The line expresses the reverse of l. 88.

fugat: from *fugare*. Not to be confused with *fugere!*

144. **Cymothoe:** one of the Nereids.

Triton: son of Neptune and Amphitrite.

There is no particular reason why these special deities should be mentioned; Virgil wishes merely to say that other sea-deities helped Neptune, but his love of the concrete leads him to substitute specific names for the abstract statement.

145. **naves:** the three ships which had been thrown up on the rocks by Notus (cp. l. 108).

ipse: Neptunus.

146. **Syrtes:** the sand-banks piled up around the ships by the storm.

147. **rotis . . . levibus:** his chariot. Neptune is often represented in works of art, especially on ancient gems, as riding in his chariot.

summas . . . undas: 'the tips of the waves.' Cp. note on l. 106.

148. **ac veluti:** introducing the first of the many famous 'comparisons' in the Aeneid. Ll. 148–156: the calming of the stormy sea is compared to the quieting of a mob.

magno in populo: 'in a great crowd of people.' *magnus* often has the force of a 'great quantity or mass of' the thing indicated by the noun which it modifies, e. g. *magna . . . pecunia*: 'a lot of money.'

saepe: 'as often happens.' The *saepe*, which is grammatically dependent on *coorta est*, is really an abbreviated ('syncopated') form for *id quod saepe fit*.

149. **volgus:** 'mob.'

150. **faces:** 'firebrands' for the purpose of starting a conflagration.

furor arma ministrat: in their madness they improvise all sorts of weapons—a description splendidly applicable to a Parisian street riot.

151. **pietate:** cp. note on l. 10.

152. **conspexere, silent . . . adstant:** plural because the collective singulars *populus* (l. 148) and *volgus* (l. 149) are thought of distributively as many individuals. Cp. note on l. 70.

154. **sic:** introducing the application of the simile.

aequora: with *prospiciens*, cp. note on l. 126.

155. genitor: Neptune.

aperto: 'clear,' 'freed from clouds.'

156. curru . . . secundo: ablative of means with *volans*. **secundo:** 'swift,' lit. 'following.' The sea was now smooth, so that driving was easy.

dat lora: sc. *equis*.

157–179

Aeneas and his followers succeed in landing on the Libyan coast

157. defessi: 'thoroughly worn out.' The force of *de* is intensive.

Aeneadae: the Trojans, Aeneas and his comrades. The name is often used for Trojans in general (cp. l. 565) and also for the whole Roman people.

quae: sc. *sunt*.

litora: in the nominative, attracted into the relative clause. It would normally be in the accusative as the object of *petere*.

158. Libyae: the territory around Carthage on the northern coast of Africa.

159. secessu: 'cove,' 'bay.' The description of this natural harbor seems to have been invented by Virgil and does not in all probability represent any actually existing bay.

160. obiectu laterum: 'by the interposition of its shores.'

quibus: referring to *laterum*.

omnis: with *unda*.

161. in . . . sinus . . . reductos: the island breaks the heavy rolling seas and splits them in two so that they flow peacefully around the sides of the island and into the recesses of the bay.

162. hinc atque hinc: 'on this side and on that.'

rupes: sc. *sunt*. *Minantur* is used not of the rocks as a whole but only of the *scopuli*.

gemini: Virgil often uses *geminus* to mean merely 'two,' without the necessity that the two objects should be exactly alike, provided, however, there is a certain degree of resemblance between them. Cp. II 203: *gemini . . . angues*; II 415: *gemini . . . Atridae*; III 535: *gemino . . . muro*.

163. in caelum: with *minantur*; as we would say, 'tower up into the heavens.'

164. tum: introduces further detail into the description.

scaena: a 'background,' the leafy woods closed in the view like the *scaena* or rear-wall of the scenery on the stage.

coruscis: describes the flickering of the light on the leaves.

165. horrenti . . . umbra: ablative of quality. Cp. note on l. 75.

166. fronte sub adversa: i. e. from the standpoint of those entering the cove.

scopulis pendentibus: cp. Lucret. VI 195: *speluncasque velut saxis pendentibus structas.* Abl. of quality, cp. note on l. 75.

167. aquae dulces: fresh ('sweet') water as opposed to the salt water of the cove.

vivo . . . saxo: of natural ('living') rock, shaped by chance, just as the rock 'grew,' without artificial cutting. Ablative of material; W. 394; B. 224; A. 244; H. 470.

168. Nympharum domus: all beautiful spots in nature were, according to the ancient idea, inhabited by rustic deities.

Hic: 'here,' in the perfect natural harbor of the cove.

fessas: 'weary.' Here, as often (cp. e. g. V 29), the ships are thought of as living things; unbridled and unfettered they enjoy the restfulness of the cove.

vincula: the 'hawsers' with which they were often moored to the shore.

169. morsu: the 'toothed' anchor is thought of as biting into the ground. Cp. VI 3: *dente tenaci.*

170. septem . . . navibus: seven remain out of the original twenty ships (I 381: *bis denis*); one, that of Orontes, had been destroyed (I 113); the other twelve had been scattered but turned up later (I 393: *bis senos*).

171. amore: is here equivalent to *desiderium*, 'desire for.' Cp. II 10: *amor casus cognoscere*; VI 314: *ripae ulterioris amore.*

172. potiuntur . . . arena: W. 387; B. 218, 1; A. 249; H. 477, I.

173. tabentes: 'dripping.'

174. silici: dative of separation where we would expect the ablative. Cp. W. 337; B. 188, d; A. 229, c; H. 426.

Achates: cp. note on l. 120.

175. arida . . . nutrimenta: dry leaves and twigs.

circum . . . dedit: tmesis; cp. note on l. 117.

176. rapuit . . . flammam: 'kindled a blaze.' By fanning the dry leaves and twigs he set the kindling wood (*fomes*) afire.

177. Cererem: i. e. 'grain.' Ceres, the goddess of grain, is here used for the grain itself. Such a use of the god's name for the object or quality represented by the god is called 'Metonymy.' It is very common in Roman poetry, and was easily understood by the Romans, whose old religion almost identified the god with the thing for which he stood. Other examples in Virgil are I 215: 'Bacchus' = 'wine'; I

701 : 'Ceres' = 'bread'; II 311 : 'Vulcan' = fire; II 335 : 'Mars' = 'battle.' W. 740; H. 752, 3.

Cerealia arma: 'cooking utensils.'

178. fessi rerum: 'worn out by what they had passed through.' For the genitive, cp. note on l. 14.

179. torrere: 'parch.' The grain was wet and 'parching' or 'roasting' was necessary in order that it might be easily ground.

saxo: used as a sort of primitive grindstone.

180–207

Aeneas provides them with meat and bids them be of good courage

180. scopulum: possibly one of the *gemini scopuli* of l. 163.

interea: while the others are employed with the preparations for the meal.

181. pelago: locative ablative.

Anthea si quem: 'any sign of Antheus.' One of Aeneas's companions. Mentioned again l. 510.

182. videat: subjunctive in indirect question. W. 593; B. 300, 3; A. 334, f.; H. 649, II.

Phrygias: Trojan.

biremes: used for 'ships' in general. In l. 119, above the same ships are called *triremes*. As a matter of fact both words are 'anachronisms,' i. e. they attribute things well known later to an early time which knew nothing of them. Neither *biremes*, vessels with two banks of oars, nor *triremes*, vessels with three banks of oars, were known in heroic times.

183. Capyn: Capys is mentioned several times in Virgil (II 35, VI 768, etc.), but never in Homer. He was considered by tradition to have been the founder of the town of Capua.

puppibus: the shields (*arma*) of the warriors were often hung on the quarter-deck, ready for use.

Caici: another of Aeneas's companions, mentioned only once again (IX 35).

185. armenta: poetic plural for the singular.

187. hic: 'thereupon,' i. e. at the sight of them. Temporal use; cp. I 728; II 122; II 199; II 386, etc.

188. fidus . . . Achates: cp. note on l. 120.

quae tela = *tela quae*; *tela*, which would properly be in explanatory apposition to *arcum . . . sagittas*, is attracted into the relative clause and becomes the object of *gerebat.* Cp. W. 302, 2; B. 251; A. 201, d; H. 399.

189. capita alta ferentes: 'carrying their heads high.'

190. arboreis: the branches of their horns were like those of trees.

191. miscet: 'throws into confusion.'

nemora: poetic plural for singular; cp. l. 185, *armenta.*

192. prius . . . quam = *priusquam*; a case of 'tmesis'; cp. note on l. 117.

193. fundat . . . aequet: cp. W. 534; B. 292; A. 327; a; H. 605.

humi: cp. W. 403; B. 232, 2; A. 258, d; H. 484, 2.

numerum: cp. l. 170: *septem . . . navibus.*

194. hinc: 'then,' 'next'; used with temporal force (cp. *hic*, l. 187). This use seems to have arisen in Virgil's time. Other examples of it are: II 148; II 671; III 551.

195. deinde: 'next.' Connect with *dividit.*

cadis: dative with *onerare.* The phrase *vina cadis onerare* is used for the more usual *vinis cados onerare.* Cp. W. 328; B. 187, I a; A. 225, d; H. 477, 2.

onerarat = oneraverat: a case of contraction or 'syncopation.' Cp. l. 345: *ingarat*; l. 591: *adflarat.*

Acestes: the founder of the town of Segesta in Sicily (cp. V 35). Aeneas's fleet had been at Drepanum. Curiously enough, in his account of the Sicilian journey (III 692 ff.) Aeneas omits all mention of this visit to Acestes. They visited him again, however, on their return to Sicily (cp. V 30 ff.).

196. litore Trinacrio: Sicily. It was called *Trinacria* (τρία . . . ἄκρα) on account of its triangular shape and its three promontories.

abeuntibus: sc. *iis*, i. e. the Trojans.

heros: Acestes.

198. neque enim: an elliptical expression (cp. notes on l. 19 and 65), '(Be of good courage) for we have not been,' etc.

ante malorum: 'of previous misfortunes.' The adverb *ante* is used as if it were an adjective with the noun *malorum.* Such a construction is very common in Greek (cp. τῶν πάρος κακῶν). Cp. 'the then time.'

199. passi: 'O ye who have suffered,' etc.

his quoque: 'to these too.'

200. Scyllaeam: 'of Scylla.' The fabulous monster opposite Charybdis in the Strait of Messina. Cp. III 555–567.

201. accestis = accessistis, contracted or 'syncopated form.' Other examples are IV 682: *exstinxti* = *exstinxisti*; VI 57: *derexti* = *derexisti.* Cp. also notes on I 26 and I 195.

Cyclopea saxa: the rocky shore inhabited by the Cyclops in Sicily. Cp. III 569–681.

202. experti: sc. *estis*: 'ye know by experience,' i. e. 'have made trial of.' The auxiliary verb is very often omitted in the third person and quite often in the first and second person (as here).

maestum timorem = *maerorem atque timorem.*

203. forsan . . . iuvabit: one of the most often quoted phrases in Virgil.

olim: 'hereafter'; the rarer meaning of *olim*, the commoner being 'formerly.'

meminisse: subject infinitive with *iuvabit*. Cp. W. 623; B. 327; A. 270; H. 615. Observe the use of the perfect tense to express a present meaning; cp. W. 230; B. 133; A. 143, c; H. 299, 2.

204. casus . . . discrimina: 'misfortunes . . . crises.'

205. tendimus: sc. *iter*.

in Latium: an 'anachronism' (cp. note on l. 182), for Aeneas as yet knows nothing of Latium. He knows his destination merely as *Hesperia* (II 781; III 163) or *Italia* (III 166) or *Ausonia* (III 496). Such anachronisms are common in Virgil. Other examples may be found in the notes to I 182, I 338, I 427, I 469; II 23, II 441; III 52, III 560; V 119.

206. fas: sc. *est*: 'it has been decreed.'

regna resurgere Troiae: Rome was often thought of as the reincarnation of Troy.

207. vosmet: emphatic form for *vos.*

rebus . . . secundis: dative. W. 327; B. 187; A. 225; H. 424.

208–222

They partake of food and drink

208. talia: sc. *verba* and cp. l. 94.

curis: ablative of cause. W. 384; B. 219; A. 245; H. 475.

209. Observe the contrasts in the line: *spem—dolorem*; *voltus—corde.*

altum: with *premit* predicatively: 'he hides grief deep in his heart.'

210. se . . . accingunt: lit. 'gird themselves.' The flowing garments of the Greeks and Romans required to be tightened up before any active task was undertaken.

praedae . . . dapibus: dative of goal. Cp. note on l. 6.

211. tergora: 'hides.' **viscera:** 'flesh' or 'meat.'

212. pars: corresponds with *alii* in following line; *pars . . . alii* = *alii—alii*: 'some . . . others,' hence *pars* is subject of plural verb *secant*. Cp. W. 297, 1; B. 254, 4; A. 205, c, 1; H. 389.

veribus: 'by the spits'; ablative of means. W. 386; B. 218; A. 248; H. 476.

figunt = *transfigunt*; cp. note on l. 20.

213. aena: 'kettles' (of *brass*). Often mentioned as an apparently indispensable part of the preparation of a meal. Cp. V 102, VI 218.

214. victu revocant vires: notice the alliteration.

fusi: 'stretched out.'

215. Bacchi: by metonymy for 'wine'; cp. note on l. 177. For the genitives with *implentur*, cp. W. 370; B. 212, 3; A. 248, c, R; H. 458, 2. Elsewhere Virgil has the ablative.

ferinae: sc. *carnis*; in this case 'venison.'

216. mensae . . . remotae: 'when the platters had been removed.'

217. requirunt: i. e. they ask one another sorrowfully what has happened to their comrades.

218. inter: notice its 'post-positive' position, i. e. it is placed *after* the nouns which it governs.

seu . . . sive: would be *utrum . . . an* in prose.

vivere: sc. *illos*. The subject of the infinitive is omitted. Other examples of this are: I 648; II 3; III 145, III 472, etc.

credant: indirect question, dependent on *dubii*. W. 590; B. 315; A. 210; H. 649, II.

219. extrema: the 'last things,' i. e. death. The Romans avoided as much as possible using the word 'death.'

exaudire vocatos: beyond the reach of human voice. Possibly there is a reference to the solemn custom of the 'last call' or *conclamatio*, which was part of the funeral rites.

220. pius: cp. note on l. 10.

Oronti: cp. l. 113 and note.

221. Amyci: a son of Priam and companion of Aeneas.

222. fata: i. e. death.

Gyan . . . Cloanthum: mentioned again in juxtaposition l. 612.

223–253

Meantime Venus is interceding with Juppiter for her son Aeneas

223. Et iam finis erat: a curious introduction to the change of scene from earth to heaven.

aethere summo: 'from the summit of heaven.' For *summus* cp. note on l. 106.

224. despiciens: 'looking down upon,' with no idea of contempt, but rather of benevolent oversight.

velivolum: 'sail-winged,' a poetic adjective.

225. latos: 'far and wide.'

sic: resuming the idea in *despiciens*; 'thus,' i. e. 'gazing downward.'

226. regnis: dative of goal; cp. note on l. 6.

227. iactantem pectore: 'revolving in his breast.'

228. tristior: 'sadder' than she usually was. On this absolute use of the comparative, cp. B. 240, 1; A. 93, a.

oculos: accusative of specification. Cp. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240, c; H. 416. Other examples are: I 320: *nuda genu*; I 658: *faciem mutatus et ora*; II 57: *manus revinctum*.

230. regis: 'rulest.'

imperiis: the plural of majesty, cp. note on l. 57.

231. Aeneas: sc. *potuit* from *potuere* of the following line.

232. quibus: dative of disadvantage with *clauditur*.

233. ob Italiam: 'on account of Italy,' i. e. on account of Juno's jealousy and her determination to prevent the Trojans from reaching Italy.

234. hinc: 'from them,' these very Trojans.

volventibus: sc. *se* and cp. note on l. 104.

235. fore: indirect discourse, dependent on *pollicitus* (*es*), l. 237.

revocato a sanguine Teucri: a further explanation of *hinc*.

Teucri: the oldest king of Troy. Cp. genealogical table in note on l. 28.

236. omni dicione: 'with absolute sway.'

tenerent: indirect discourse, dependent on *fore*, l. 235.

237. pollicitus: sc. *es*.

sententia: 'purpose.'

238. hoc: 'with this' (promise). Ablative of means.

239. solabar = *consolabar*; cp. note on I 20. *Consolari* with a personal object means 'to comfort,' 'to console,' with an impersonal object it means 'to put up with,' 'to bear with calmness' because of some consolatory consideration.

fatis: the good hope of the future; *fata*: their present disasters.

240. eadem fortuna: the same ill-luck.

242. Antenor: he escaped at the fall of Troy and with his band of *Heneti* settled at the upper end of the Adriatic. They were afterwards called *Veneti*, whence *Venetia* (Venice).

mediis . . . Achivis: cp. note on l. 106.

243. Illyricos : *Illyricum* was situated on the east coast of the Adriatic.

244. Liburnorum : the *Liburni* were a seafaring people, living in Illyricum. The Liburnian galleys played an important rôle in Roman naval engagements.

superare : 'pass.'

Timavi : the *Timavus* was a river near Trieste.

245. The Timavus, after running for a distance underground, bursts forth in nine mouths and, flooding the country around, forms a broad channel.

unde = *a quo fonte.*

vasto cum murmure montis : i. e. with a loud roar. Cp. l. 55 : *magno cum murmure montis.*

246. mare proruptum : it bursts forth, not a mere river but a rushing sea.

Observe the effect of the alliteration with *m* and *p* in ll. 245, 246, and cp. note on l. 55.

247. Patavi : *Patavium*, modern *Padua*, inland about twenty miles west of Venice. It was the birthplace of the historian Livy. The genitive is used dependent on *urbem*, instead of the accusative in apposition with it. Cp. W. 348 ; B. 202 ; A. 214, f ; H. 440, 4.

248. nomen : Veneti.

arma . . . fixit : he won peace from his neighbors and then dedicated to the gods the Trojan weapons now rendered useless.

249. compostus = *compositus* : 'resting from his labors,' referring to Antenor's present peaceful life. It does not mean that he is dead. For the syncopated form, cp. note on l. 26.

250. nos : i. e. Aeneas, his followers and I. Venus identifies herself completely with the Trojan band.

251. infandum : accusative in exclamation. Cp. W. 323 ; B. 183 ; A. 240, d ; H. 421.

unius : Juno. Venus purposely avoids the mention of her name.

252. Ĭtalis : the ordinary quantity of the word is Ītalus.

253. hic : masculine to agree with *honos*, though referring to the things just mentioned.

honos : 'reward.'

sceptra : plural of majesty ; cp. note on l. 57.

reponis : Venus was to be compensated for the fall of her kingdom of Troy, by being given another kingdom. Notice that *re* here expresses the notion of duty or propriety.

254–271

Juppiter prophesies to her the future of the Trojans, the founding of Alba Longa

254. Olli = *illi*. Cp. *ollis* = illis (and adverb *olim*). Virgil uses these forms sparingly and only in the Aeneid.

256. oscula libavit natae: gently kissed his daughter's lips. *libare* means 'to taste' or 'touch lightly.'

dehinc: monosyllabic by 'synizesis.' Cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

talia: sc. *verba*.

257. metu = *metui*: dative.

Cytherea: Venus is often called *Cytherea* from her cult on the island of *Cythēra*, south of the Peloponnesus.

tuorum: 'of thy children,' i. e. Aeneas and his band.

258. tibi: an illustration of the so-called 'ethical dative.' Cp. W. 336; B. 188, 2, b; A. 236; H. 432.

Lavini: *Lavinium*, a city subsequently founded by Aeneas and named after Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus.

259. sublimem: 'aloft,' used with adverbial force after *feres*.

260. magnanimum: 'valiant.'

neque me sententia vertit: the answer to Venus's question l. 237.

261. Hic: i. e. Aeneas.

262. volvens: 'unrolling.' The 'fates' are thought of as written on a roll, the fashion of the ancient book.

movebo: 'disclose.'

263. bellum ingens: the theme of Bks. VII–XII.

Italiā: ablative of the place where, with the preposition omitted. Cp. note on l. 3.

264. mores: 'laws,' 'institutions.'

ponet: governs both *mores* and *moenia*, varying its meaning according to the context. Such a union of two objects, each of which requires a slightly different meaning of the verb is called 'zeugma' or 'yoking together.' Cp. l. 360. W. 740; B. 374, 2, a; H. 751, 2, N.

265. dum: 'until.'

regnantem: sc. *eum*: Aeneas. B. 337, 3; A. 292, e.

266. terna = *trina*. For the use of the 'distributive' instead of the 'cardinal' number, cp. B. 81, 4, b; A. 95, b; H. 164, 3.

hiberna: sc. *castra*; 'winter encampment' used for 'winter' in general.

Rutulis: dative of reference, cp. I 102. The *Rutuli* under their king Turnus were the chief adversaries of the Trojans in Italy.

267. Ascanius: son of Aeneas, who accompanied his father on the flight from Troy.

Iulo: the Julian family—and through them Augustus—claimed descent from Aeneas, through his son Ascanius or Iulus. The word is here trisyllabic; it is used regularly as the genitive of *Ascanius* and occasionally in other cases. Cp. *Elissae*, which is always used as the genitive of Dido.

268. Ilus: is also the name of one of the early kings of Troy.

stetit: 'stood firm.'

269. volvendis: the gerundive is used in place of the (missing) present participle passive. The meaning is active, as though it were from a deponent *volvor*.

orbes: 'years.'

270. Lavini: for the genitive, cp. note on l. 247.

271. longam . . . Albam: Alba Longa.

272–282

And of Rome

272. Hic: at Alba Longa.

ter centum: cp. note on l. 71.

regnabitur: lit. 'it shall be ruled.' Impersonal passive. W. 442, 3; B. 256, 3; A. 146, d; H. 302, 6.

273. gente sub Hectorea: under the race of Hector, i. e. the Trojan race—an instance of 'epic specialization,' the use of the typical for the general.

regina sacerdos: Rhea Silvia or Ilia, a vestal virgin, of royal family, daughter of Numitor, king of Alba Longa.

274. geminam . . . prolem: Romulus and Remus.

partu dabit: 'shall bear.'

For the 3 + 30 + 300 = 333 years of rule here indicated and its relation to Roman chronology, cp. Introduction.

275. inde: 'thereupon,' 'next.'

lupae . . . nutricis: the she-wolf who suckled Romulus and Remus.

tegmine: garments of skins are often mentioned. Cp. I 323, V 37.

276. excipiet: 'shall take up,' 'shall succeed to the rule of.'

Mavortia: Romulus is himself the son of Mars.

277. de: instead of the more usual 'ab.'

278. His: the Romans.

metas rerum . . . tempora: 'boundaries in space and in time.' This is a characteristic expression of the Romans' idea of the eternity of the power of the 'Eternal City.'

279. sine fine: as regards both space and time.

Quin: 'nay, more!'

280. fatigat: 'wears out.'

281. in melius: 'for the better.'

282. gentem . . . togatam: the *toga* was the national garment of the Romans.

283–296

Juppiter foretells the future glory of the Roman race

283. placitum: sc. *est*.

lustris: the *lustrum* was the offering made by the censor at the expiration of his term of office of five years—hence used for a period of five years and roughly for any period of time.

284. domus Assaraci: the descendants of Assaracus, i. e. the Trojans. Cp. genealogical table in note on l. 28.

Phthiam: the home of Achilles, in Thessaly.

Mycenas: the home of Agamemnon.

285. Argis: cp. note on l. 24.

286. pulchra: i. e. renowned, noble.

Caesar: the Emperor Augustus, who, originally called *Octavius*, became after his adoption by Julius Caesar, *C. Julius Caesar Octavianus*.

287. Cp. the sentiment of ll. 278, 279.

288. Iulius: the name merely illustrates his connection with the Trojan *Iulus*.

demissum: 'derived from.'

289. Hunc tu: notice the very emphatic placing side by side of the two personal pronouns.

olim: 'hereafter.'

spoliis Orientis: with reference to the victories of Augustus, in the East, and especially to the hoped for regaining of the standards lost by Crassus at Carrhae in B.C. 53.

290. secura: 'freed from care.'

vocabitur . . . votis: i. e. he shall be deified and so 'called upon in prayers.' The worship of Augustus was permitted by him in the provinces, but discouraged in Rome.

hic quoque: 'he too' as well as Aeneas, whose deification was promised in l. 259.

292. cana: 'grey-haired,' 'hoary.' Virgil uses this epithet only of Fides and of Vesta (V 744).

Fides: the goddess of good-faith.

Vesta: the goddess of the hearth.

Remo cum fratre Quirinus: i. e. Romulus (*Quirinus*) at peace with his brother Remus instead of quarreling with him, as the legend has it. This typifies the cessation of civil war.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis**: 'with close-fitting iron bolts.' Hendiadys, cp. note on l. 61.

294. **Belli**: the personification of Warfare. The reference is to the temple of Janus Quirinus, whose gates were kept closed in time of peace. They had been open for two hundred years when Augustus closed them in B.C. 29.

Furor: the personification of Civil War, called *impius* because of its disregard for *pietas* (cp. note on l. 10). With this whole passage, cp. VII 607 ff., where Juno opens the gates of war.

296. **ore cruento**: ablative of quality. Cp. note on l. 71.

297–304

Mercury is despatched to Carthage to insure the hospitable reception of Aeneas

297. **Maiā genitum**: 'Maia's son,' Mercury, the messenger of the gods. His assistance is not mentioned again in this connection and in l. 657 a new motive for Dido's interest is introduced. On the construction of *Maia*, cp. W. 378; B. 215; A. 244; H. 467.

298. **novae**: with *Karthaginis*.

pateant: in ll. 563, 564 Dido explains how in self-protection she was compelled to guard her land against strangers.

299. **fati**: the Trojan destiny.

300. **arceret**: negative purpose after *demittit*. Notice the change of tense from *pateant* to *arceret*. The historical present (*demittit*) may be followed by either primary or secondary sequence, but the primary sequence is more natural in the positive purpose clause (*pateant*), which virtually expresses in indirect discourse the command which was given him.

ille: Mercury.

301. **remigio alarum**: 'with the oarage of his wings.'

302. **ponunt** = *deponunt*: 'lay aside.' Cp. note on l. 35.

303. **in primis**: 'especially.'

regina: Dido.

quietum: notice its emphatic position at the end of the line and cp. *benignam* at the end of the next line.

304. **in**: 'toward.'

305-324

Aeneas meets his mother, Venus, disguised as a huntress

The narrative here goes back to the shipwrecked party on the beach, continuing l. 222.

305. **Aeneas**: with *constituit* (l. 309).

volvens: the participle is imperfect, rather than present in force.

306. **lux alma**: 'kindly light.' *alma* (*alo*) 'fostering.'

307. **accesserit**: indirect question after *quaerere.*

oras: cp. W. 311; B. 175, 2; A. 228, a; H. 406.

308. **inculta**: sc. *loca.*

vidēt: notice the lengthening of the final syllable before the caesura and cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

309. **exacta** = *explorata*: 'the results of his explorations.'

310. **in convexo nemorum**: 'in a wooded inlet.' Virgil is very fond of using the neuter of adjectives as nouns and following them by the partitive genitive. Cp. I 384; *Libyae deserta*; I 422: *strata viarum*; II 332: *angusta viarum*; II 725: *opaca locorum*; III 232: *ex diverso caeli.*

311. **clausam circum** = *circumclausam.* Cp. note on l. 117.

312. **comitatus**: the perfect participle of the deponent is used here, as frequently, in the passive sense. B. 112, b; A. 135, f.

Achate = *ab Achate.* With *comitatus* the preposition is frequently omitted. Cp. II 580.

313. **bina**: for the use of the distributive, cp. note on l. 266.

crispans: 'brandishing.'

314. **mater**: Venus.

obvia: the predicate nominative instead of the accusative *obviam*, which we would expect. Other examples are II 388: *ostendet se dextra*; III 310: *te . . . verus mihi nuntius adfers.* W. 412; B. 239; A. 191; H. 497.

315. **habitum**: 'appearance.'

gerens: like *ferens* = 'with' (cp. ἔχων). Other examples are II 278: *volnera . . . gerens*; II 216: *tela ferentem.*

316. **Spartanae**: in apposition with *virginis.*

qualis: sc. *talis virginis.*

Threissa . . . Harpalyce: the Thracian maid Harpalyce, daughter of Harpalycus, was famed for her prowess in hunting and for her swiftness of foot.

Such double comparisons are very common in Virgil. Cp. I 592; II 304; III 680, etc.

fatigat: sc. *cursu*, 'wearies out' by her running. No horse could keep pace with her as a runner.

317. Hebrum: an important river of Thrace. In its upper reaches its course is very swift. W. 311; B. 175, 2; A. 228, a; H. 406.

318. de more: 'according to custom;' here, as often in Virgil, used absolutely. Cp. *ex more* (V 244) and *in morem* (V 556).

habilem: 'light,' 'handy.'

319. venatrix: 'as a huntress,' explanatory apposition.

diffundere: the infinitive is here used to express purpose instead of the usual gerundive with *comam*. 'She let her hair blow loose in the wind.' Cp. W. 630, 1; B. 326, N; A. 331, g; H. 608.

320. genu . . . sinus: accusatives of specification; cp. note on l. 228.

collecta: has here a middle rather than a passive force, and with its accusative *sinus* may be translated 'having the folds of her garments drawn together in a knot.'

321. monstrate: sc. *eam*.

mearum . . . sororum: notice the position of the two words at the ends of the lines.

322. errantem: i. e. hunting.

323. tegmine: cp. note on l. 275.

324. clamore: referring probably to the noise of the hunting dogs.

325–334

He asks her what part of the world they are in

325. Venus: for the omission of the verb, cp. note on l. 37.

326. mihi: the dative is here used to express agent, instead of the ablative with a preposition. Cp. W. 339; B. 189; A. 232, a; H. 431. Other illustrations are I 344: *miserae dilectus*; I 440: *neque cernitur ulli.*

327. memorem: 'call.' Deliberative subjunctive. W. 485; B. 277; A. 268; H. 559, 4.

tibi: sc. *est*. Dative of possession.

328. hominem sonat = hominis sonitum sonat, i. e. 'does not sound like a mortal': the so-called extended use of the cognate accusative. Cp. W. 313; B. 176, 4; A. 237, c; H. 409.

329. Phoebi soror: Diana, the huntress-goddess.

sanguinis = *generis*.

330. felix: in its active meaning of 'kindly,' not merely 'blessed.'

quaecumque: sc. *es*: 'whosoever thou art.'

331. tandem: used in a question to express amazement.

332. The line is hypermetric; it contains one syllable too many. The final *que* is, however, in reality elided before the *erramus* of the following line. For other illustrations of hypermetric verses, cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

ignari: cp. note on l. 14.

334. multa . . . hostia: 'many a victim.'

cadet: really an apodosis, with the protasis omitted, 'if thou give us this information.'

335–342

She answers, telling him the story of Dido

335. Venus: for the omission of the verb of saying, cp. note on l. 37.

equidem: 'in truth,' 'in fact.'

dignor: is here like *dignus* followed by the ablative. Cp. W. 396; B. 226; A. 245, a, 2; H. 481.

336. virginibus: dative of possession with *mos est.*

Tyriis: i. e. Carthaginian, since Carthage was a colony of Tyre.

337. cothurno: the high hunting boot.

338. Punica: really an anachronism (cp. note on l. 205), for the term was first used by the Romans.

Agenoris: Agénor, the brother of the Egyptian king Belus, immigrated to Phoenicia and founded a kingdom there. He is thus called the founder of Carthage, a daughter city of Phoenicia, in much the same way that Aeneas is called the founder of Rome.

339. Lest Aeneas should think it was the fatherland Phoenicia, she hastens to explain that it is the colony in Libya where he is.

340. imperium: cognate accusative after *regit.*

Tyriā . . . urbe: Tyre.

341. germanum: Pygmalion. See below, l. 347.

longa est iniuria = *longum est narrare iniuriam.*

342. summa . . . fastīgia: 'the most prominent points.'

343–359

How her brother, Pygmalion, slew her husband

343. Sychaeus: the first syllable is long in Virgil only in this one place.

ditissimus agri: the Roman idea of wealth in land (cp. Roman *latifundia*) is here transferred to Carthage, which was a commercial rather than an agricultural community.

344. miserae: Dido. Dative of agent with *dilectus*; cp. note on l. 326.

345. intactam: 'her, as a maiden.'

primis . . . ominibus: 'in her first marriage.' The *auspicia*, the consultation of the omens, was an essential part of a (Roman) marriage. The custom is here transferred to Tyre.

iugarat = *iugaverat.* Cp. l. 195: *onerarat.*

347. ante alios immanior: 'more monstruous *than* all others.' Notice the peculiar strengthening of the comparative by means of *ante alios.* The phrase is of course common with the superlative (cp. IV 141).

348. inter: with *quos.*

Ille Sychaeum: Pygmalion—Sychaeus. Notice the emphasis gained by placing subject and object side by side.

349. ante aras: the shrine of the *Penates*; cp. IV 21.

350. securus: 'heedless of.' For the genitive after it, cp. note on l. 14.

352. lusit = *elusit.* Cp. note on l. 35.

353. in somnis: 'in her slumber,' i. e. in her dreams.

inhumati: the spirits of the unburied were especially apt to haunt the place of their former abode.

354. ora: poetic plural.

355. crudeles aras: the altars, which witnessed the cruel deed, are themselves called cruel.

356. nudavit: 'laid bare,' 'exposed.'

caecum: in its passive meaning of 'unseen,' 'hidden,' rather than in its active meaning 'not seeing.' Other examples are I 536: *vada caeca*; 'hidden shoals'; II 453: *caecae fores*: 'secret entrance.'

357. celerare . . . excedere: infinitives of purpose after *suadet.* Cp. note on l. 319.

358. tellure: ablative of separation. W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

359. ignotum: 'secret,' 'hidden.'

360–371

And how, fleeing for her life, she came to Libya and founded Carthage

360. fugam . . . socios parabat: zeugma; cp. note on l. 264.

361. tyranni: 'toward the tyrant' (Pygmalion); an instance of the objective genitive.

362. paratae: sc. *sunt.*

364. Pygmalionis opes: the wealth which they took with them is called Pygmalion's because he was desirous of it and on its account had slain Sychaeus.

pelago: ablative of place, with the preposition omitted; cp. note on l. 3.

365. Devenere: the force of *de* ('down') lies in the coming to land from the 'high sea.'

locos: accusative of the place whither, with the preposition omitted

366. novae Carthaginis: 'newly-built Carthage.' The word 'Carthage' itself means 'New Town' (Neapolis).

367. Mercati: sc. *sunt.*

Byrsam: the Phoenician word *byrsa* or *bosra*, meaning 'citadel,' by its similarity to the Greek *βύρσα*, 'hide,' probably gave rise to the myth that the settlers bargained for as much land as they could cover with an ox-hide, and then cutting the hide into very thin strips succeeded in surrounding a large piece of territory by it.

369. qui: sc. *estis.*

tandem: cp. note on l. 331.

370. talibus: sc. *verbis.*

371. imo: 'the bottom of'; cp. note on l. 106.

372–386

Aeneas begins to recount his misfortunes, but she interrupts him

372. dea: he still addresses her as *dea*, in spite of her denial. The *vestras* (l. 375) is, however, a slight contradiction to the *dea.*

373. vacet: impersonal 'should there be leisure.'

laborum: 'hardships,' 'sufferings.'

374. ante: 'before (I finish).'

clauso . . . Olympo: the door of Olympus is shut after Phoebus has driven in the chariot of the sun at night.

Vesper: the evening star.

375. nos: accusative after *appulit* (l. 377).

per aures . . . iit: a curious phrase for the usual *ad aures ire* or *ad aures pervenire.*

376. Troiae nomen: 'the name "Troy."' Such words—in English in apposition—are drawn into the dependent position in Latin and put in the genitive.

377. forte sua: Aeneas purposely emphasizes the accidental character of their intrusion.

oris: dative of goal or limit of motion; cp. note on l. 6.

378. pius: his *pietas* is proved in the next words, his rescue of the Penates.

379. super aethera: 'in heaven above.' The line in its calm self-assurance is thoroughly characteristic of the ancient world.

380. Italiam . . . patriam: Italy is called the 'fatherland' of the Trojans because Dardanus was thought to have come from there (cp. III 167).

381. Bis denis: notice the distributive, used because the 'ten' is thought of as counted twice, ten each time. For number of the ships, cp. note on l. 170.

conscendi: with the idea of going up on the 'high sea.' Cp. l. 365: *devenere*, which expresses the reverse of this idea.

382. matre dea: 'my goddess-mother,' i. e. Venus, who led him out of Troy. Cp. II 664. According to one account Venus led them by means of a star.

383. vix: with *supersunt*, not with *septem*.

Euro: used for the winds in general.

384. ignotus: 'unbefriended.'

385. Europa atque Asia: he has been driven from Troy (Asia) and from Thrace (Europe).

querentem: after *passa* is really equivalent to the infinitive *queri*; 'she did not allow him to complain,' etc.

386. medio . . . dolore: 'in the midst of his laments.' Cp. note on l. 106.

387–401

She tells him of the safety of his comrades

387. quisquis es: i. e. however much you may have suffered. For a similar meaning, cp. II 148.

haud . . . invisus caelestibus: the proof that he enjoys the favor of the gods lies in the fact that he has come to Carthage.

auras vitales: 'the breath of life.'

388. qui: the relative clause expresses cause. Cp. W. 586; A. 321; H. 592.

389. reginae . . . limina: the palace.

390. Namque: '(there is no need to fear) for,' etc. For the ellipsis, cp. note on l. 65.

classem: the twelve scattered ships. Cp. note on l. 170.

391. in tutum = 'into a fair haven.'

392. frustra . . . vani: the two words express virtually the same idea. Such 'pleonasms' (or unnecessary fulness of expression) are not

uncommon in Virgil. Cp. I 614: *ore locuta*; IV 588: *vacuos sine remige portus*.

393. **bis senos**: i. e. two sets of six each, symbolizing the two divisions of the twelve ships, under Ilioneus, which, after being separated, are united again.

laetantis agmine: they rejoice to be united again in one solid *agmen*.

394. **lapsa**: 'swooping.'

Iovis ales: an eagle.

395. **turbabat**: imperfect of an action just completed.

caelo: dative of goal, 'to the open sky.'

396. **capere**: i. e. 'alight,' 'settle upon.'

captas . . . respectare: 'look down upon the places (sc. *terras*) already chosen (by their companions).'

397. **reduces**: cp. the *reduces socios* of l. 390.

398. **cinxere polum**: 'have circled about in the sky,' lit. 'encircled the sky'—another sign of their feeling of joyful security.

399. **pubes . . . tuorum**: 'the band of your companions.'

400. **portum tenet . . . subit ostia**: correspond respectively to the swans who *terras capere videntur*, and to those who (*terras*) *captas respectare*.

401. **perge modo**: a repetition of the advice of l. 389.

quā: 'whither.'

402–417

Venus, thereupon, revealing herself as his goddess-mother, disappears

402. **avertens**: sc. *se*, and cp. note on l. 104.

cervice: ablative of specification. W. 396; B. 226; A. 253; H. 480.

403. **ambrosiae**: 'ambrosial.' The gods used *ambrosia* not only as a food, but also as an ointment.

vertice: 'head.'

odorem: 'perfume,' 'fragrance.'

404. **pedes . . . ad imos**: she had been *succinta*, i. e. with her garments shortened up in her garb as a huntress. She now assumes the long, flowing draperies of a goddess.

405. **vera . . . dea**: 'a goddess in very truth.'

incessu: 'by her (stately) gait.' Cp. note on l. 46.

Notice the 'hiatus' after *dea*; made less noticeable by the strong punctuation.

406. tali . . . voce: 'with these words.'

407. totiens: Virgil, however, mentions no other instance of a disguised appearance. In II 589 Venus appears in her true form.

quoque: i. e. like all the other gods.

408. dextrae: sc. *manui*. **dextram:** sc. *manum*.

409. veras . . . voces: a simple open talk as between mother and son.

410. talibus: sc. *verbis*.

411. obscuro . . . aere: further explained in the next line by *nebulae amictu*.

gradientis: sc. *eos*: Aeneas and his companion Achates.

412. circum . . . fudit: for the tmesis, cp. note on l. 117.

dea: resuming the subject *Venus* of the preceding line. Virgil is especially fond of taking up the subject of the sentence again, not only by a pronoun (e. g. II 321: *ipse*) but often by a strong descriptive expression, as here *dea*, peculiarly appropriate in the midst of the narrative of the miracle. Cp. I 692: (*Venus*) . . . *dea*; III 373: (*Helenus*) . . . *sacerdos*.

414. moliri . . . moram: 'cause delay.'

poscere = *quaerere*. Cp. III 59.

415. Ipsa: Venus.

Paphum: on the isle of Cyprus, famed for its cult of Venus—hence her name *Paphia*.

sedes: 'shrines.'

416. illi: dative of possession.

Sabaeo: the region in the southwest coast of Arabia, the *Sheba* of the Old Testament.

417. halant: 'are fragrant with.'

418–440

Aeneas and Achates approach Carthage and, concealed by a cloud, enter the city

418. corripuere viam: 'hastened along their way' (lit. 'seized upon').

quā: *whither*.

419. collem: there are a number of small hills near Carthage, but it is doubtful if Virgil has any particular one in mind.

plurimus . . . imminet: 'towers high over.'

420. aspectat: 'overlooks.' Virgil uses *aspectare* as equivalent to *spectare ad* or *in*.

421. magalia: Libyan huts—a Phoenician word. Later a suburb of Carthage was called *Magalia.*

quondam: 'formerly.'

422. strata viarum: 'paved streets.' For the adjective used substantively and followed by the genitive, cp. note on l. 310.

423. Instant: sc. *operi*: 'bend to their task.'

ducere . . . moliri, etc.: historical infinitives. Cp. W. 631; B. 335; A. 275; H. 610. Other examples are II 98, 99; II 132; II 169.

424. subvolvere: 'roll up.'

425. tecto: a private house, as distinguished from the public buildings.

427. alta: 'deep,' in contrast to l. 429, *alta* = 'lofty.'

theatris: Virgil assumes in Carthage at this early date an interest in theatre-building which was characteristic of Rome in his own time.

429. rupibus excidunt: 'quarry out.'

430. qualis: the corresponding *talis* is omitted.

aestate nova: 'at the beginning of summer.'

431. sub sole: 'in the sunshine.'

432. līquentia: from *līqui*, not from *līquēre.*

433. stipant: 'pack.'

434. venientum: an old-fashioned form, later *venientium.*

435. fucos: 'the drones.'

436. fervet: lit. 'boils,' a fine figure for the swarming of a bee-hive.

437. An often quoted line.

438. suspicit: 'looks up at.' Aeneas has in the meantime come down from the hill-top and is about to enter the city.

439. mirabile dictu: cp. note on l. 111 for other parenthetical phrases.

440. viris: dative with verb of nearness as in Greek. Cp. W. 333; B. 358, 3; A. 248, a, R; H. 428.

ulli: dative of agent. Cp. note on l. 326.

441–465

There going into the temple, they find comfort in its decorations—scenes from the Trojan war

441. laetissimus: containing the idea of fullness, it is followed by the genitive. W. 370; B. 212; A. 223; H. 458, 2.

442. quo: with *loco* in the following line.

443. signum: 'omen.'

regia: a favorite adjective of Juno.

444. **monstrarat = monstraverat.** For the syncopated form, cp. note on l. 195.

acris: 'spirited.' The head of a horse is found on old Carthaginian coins. On the general meaning of the omen of the horse, cp. III 540–543.

445. **facilem victu**: 'prosperous,' i. e. comfortably situated as regards the necessities of life.

446. **Sidonia**: strictly speaking Dido was from Tyre and not from Sidon, but the two places are easily confused. Cp. I 678, where Carthage is called *urbem Sidoniam*.

447. **numine**: 'favor,' 'power,' 'presence.' The temple is said to be 'rich' in votive offerings (*donis*) and because of the divine presence. With this rather curious combination may be compared II 179: *pelago et avexere carinis*; VI 230: *spargens rore et ramo*.

448. Notice *aerea, aere* and *aenis*. A similar emphasis must be brought out in the translation.

449. **trabes**: 'lintels.'

450. **nova res**: explained in l. 453 ff.

timorem: as to how he and his companions would be received by Dido and the Carthaginians.

452. **ausus**: sc. *est*.

rebus: the construction is the locative ablative after *confidere*: 'to trust *in*.' Cp. W. 400; A. 254, b, 1; H. 485, 1.

453. **sub**: 'in the temple,' i. e. *under* the dome.

singula: 'details.'

454. **reginam opperiens**: in apparent contradiction to l. 389, where he is told to go to the palace of the queen. Possibly he may see from the preparations that the queen is expected in the temple.

455. **manus**: 'works'—'handiwork.' The word is practically equivalent to 'objet d'art.'

intra se: with *miratur*. He is amazed 'within himself.'

operum . . . laborem: i. e. the great works of architecture.

456. **Iliacas . . . pugnas**: scenes from the Trojan war would hardly be expected at Carthage, but they were certainly appropriate to a temple of Juno, who was the chief promoter of the war.

458. **Atridas**: i. e. Agamemnon and Menelaus, the leaders of the Greeks.

Priamum: the aged king of Troy.

ambobus: i. e. the Atridae (especially Agamemnon and Priam).

459. **lacrimans**: 'with tears in his eyes.'

460. **laboris**: 'misfortune,' 'hardship.'

461. **En Priamus**: behold! Priam!

sunt . . . praemia laudi: 'glory has its rewards.'

462. lacrimae rerum: 'tears shed for human fate.' Objective genitive.

tangunt: 'affect to sorrow,' 'cause sorrow to.'

463. tibi: an ethical dative, emphasizing the speaker's conviction; 'believe me,' 'here is my word for it.'

464. pictura: frescoes, probably on the inner wall of the temple, around the *cella*.

465. multa gemens: 'sighing deeply'; an extended cognate accusative = *multos (plures) gemitus gemens*.

466–478

The temple-frescoes; Hector; Achilles; Rhesus; Troilus

There are eight pictures in all, arranged in four pairs, each pair presenting a certain parallelization.

466–468. The first pair. The victory of the Trojans under Hector, contrasted with the victory of the Greeks under Achilles.

Pergama: Troy.

circum: post-positive.

467. hac: sc. *parte*; correlative with *hac* in the following line, 'on this side'—'on that side.'

468. Phryges: Trojans.

cristatus: 'with the crested helm.'

469–478. The second pair. The death of Rhesus and the death of Troilus.

461. Rhesi: The Thracian king, Rhesus, came to the succor of the Trojans at Troy. According to an oracle Troy could not be taken by the Greeks if the horses of Rhesus should graze there or drink of the river Xanthus. That they might not do so, they were stolen away in the night by Diomedes and Ulysses.

niveis . . . velis: an anachronism (cp. note on l. 205)—in Homeric times the tents were made of skins or reeds.

470. primo . . . somno: 'first sleep,' i. e. 'deep sleep,' the first slumber being the deepest.

471. Tydides: Diomedes, son of Tydeus.

cruentus: notice the descriptive adjective placed emphatically at the end of the line.

472. avertit: perfect tense because the lines are an addition on the part of the poet and tell not what was actually present in the picture but the conclusion of the story beyond the picture.

in castra: i. e. of the Greeks.

473. gustassent = *gustavissent.* The subjunctive expresses the idea of purpose.

474. parte alia: as a companion picture to Rhesus.

Troilus: youngest son of Priam, who in an encounter with Achilles, fell from his chariot and, becoming entangled with the reins, was dragged along the ground.

amissis . . . armis: he still has his spear, however; cp. l. 478.

475. impar congressus Achilli: 'no match for Achilles,' lit. 'an unequal match for Achilles.' *Achilli*: dative instead of *cum* with the ablative.

476. curru: dative with *haereo*, 'clings to.'

477. huic: dative of possession, 'his.'

478. pulvīs: for the lengthening, cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

479–493

The Palladium; Priam; Memnon; Penthesilea

479–487. The third pair. Two suppliant bands—the Trojan women before the Palladium, Priam before Achilles.

479. interea: local, not temporal, merely the transition to the next picture.

non aequae: 'angry.' Cp. l. 668: *Iunonis iniquae.*

480. crinibus . . . passis: in token of mourning.

Iliades: the Trojan women; cp. II 403, III 65.

peplum: the sacred robe of Minerva.

481. tunsae pectora = *tundentes pectora.* The perfect passive participle is sometimes used where we would expect the present participle active.

483. Iliacos . . . muros: the walls of Troy.

raptaverat: describing what had occurred before the scene in the picture. Probably the picture represented Achilles sitting at the door of his tent with Priam a suppliant before him.

484. vendebat: to Priam, Hector's father, who came by night to Achilles, to obtain his son's body for burial.

485. pectore ab imo: 'from the depths of his breast.'

486. amici: i. e. Hector.

487. inermes: as befitted a suppliant.

488–493. The fourth pair. Memnon and Penthesilea.

488. se . . . adgnovit: Aeneas recognized himself painted among the Trojan heroes.

489. Eoas: 'eastern,' 'oriental.' It was natural to associate

Memnon, the son of Aurora ('the dawn') with the East, though he was always thought of as an Ethiopian as well.

nigri Memnonis: Memnon, son of Aurora, was the leader of the Ethiopians (hence *nigri*). He came to the assistance of the Trojans and after having killed Nestor's son, Antilochus, was himself slain by Achilles.

490. **Amazonidum**: for the more common *Amazonum*.

lunatis . . . peltis: the crescent-shaped shields peculiar to the Amazons.

491. **Penthesilea**: the famous queen of the Amazons, slain by Achilles.

492. **exsertae . . . mammae**: the right breast of the Amazons was always bare.

Dative with *subnectens*.

493. **viris . . . virgo**: contrasted.

concurrere: with the idea of coming into hand-to-hand conflict.

494–508

Queen Dido enters the temple

494. **Aeneae**: dative of agent with *videntur*.

miranda: 'wonderful things,' i. e. 'things to be wondered at.'

495. **obtutu . . . in uno**: 'in one long gaze.'

496. **pulcherrima**: the absolute use of the superlative. Other examples are I 741: *maximus Atlas*; II 270: *maestissimus Hector*.

497. **incessit**: cp. note on l. 46.

498. **Eurotae**: a river in Sparta.

Cynthi: a mountain on the island of Delos.

499. **Dīana**: the first syllable is usually short.

quam: accusative with *secutae*.

500. **Oreades**: mountain-nymphs.

illa: Diana.

502. **Latonae**: the mother of Apollo and Diana.

pertemptant: 'pervade,' 'take possession of.'

504. **instans**: 'urging on.' The same word is used of the zeal of the Carthaginians (l. 423).

505. **foribus divae**: i. e. near the entrance to the inner sanctuary, which was under the middle of the dome (*media e testudine*).

506. **armis**: i. e. armed guards.

solio: with *subnixa*.

507. **Iura dabat**: like a Roman praetor. Virgil has transferred to Carthage the Roman custom of holding public functions in temples.

509–519

Suddenly Aeneas spies his lost companions, who come to beg for mercy at the queen's hands

509. **concursu**: the crowd of Carthaginians who had gathered around them.

510. **Anthea**: cp. l. 181.

Sergestum: mentioned here for the first time.

Cloanthum: cp. l. 222.

512. **oras**: accusative of place whither. Cp. note on l. 2.

513. **ipse**: Aeneas.

514. **laetitiaque metuque**: joy—because they are alive; fear—because they are in the hands of the Carthaginians who may hurt them.

515. **ardebant**: with the infinitive in the sense of 'to be eager to,' 'to be afire to.' Cp. l. 581, II 105, II 316, etc.

res . . . incognita: they do not yet know how the Carthaginians will receive them.

516. **Dissimulant**: 'they remain concealed.'

517. **fortuna**: sc. *sit*.

518. **lecti**: 'a deputation,' lit. 'chosen men.'

519. **veniam**: 'mercy.'

clamore: made, of course, not by them but by the *concursu magno* of l. 509.

520–529

Ilioneus, their spokesman, pleads for them

520. Apparently Trojans and Carthaginians have no difficulty in understanding one another, and there is no need of an interpreter. Similarly in Homer Trojans and Greeks understand one another.

coram: in the presence of the queen.

521. **maximus**: sc. *natu*; the oldest and therefore the spokesman.

Ilioneus: cp. note on l. 120. Ilioneus is again the spokesman in VII 212.

523. **dedit**: followed by infinitive in the sense of 'given the chance,' 'the opportunity to,' etc. Cp. note on l. 66.

gentes . . . superbas: referring to the *Afri* or African native tribes, and not to the *Poeni* or Carthaginians themselves. The same tribes are referred to l. 339 as *genus intractabile bello*.

524. **Troes te miseri**: notice the emphatic position of *te*, between the subject and its attribute.

maria: accusative of the 'space traversed' after *vecti*; cp. note on l. 67.

525. **infandos**: 'unspeakable.'

526. **propius**: 'more closely.' He courts a closer investigation.

527. **populare**: the infinitive expresses purpose; cp. note on l. 9.

Penates: 'homes.' Cp. note on l. 6.

528. **vertere** = *avertere*; cp. note on l. 20. The latter is the regular word for the taking of plunder (cp. l. 472).

529. **vis . . . superbia**: 'violence . . . audacity.'

530–541

He tells of their misfortunes

530–533. These lines are identical with III 163–166.

530. **Hesperiam**: 'the West-land'; the old Greek name for Italy, sometimes also applied to Spain.

531. **terra antiqua**: i. e. long inhabited.

ubere glaebae: 'fertility.'

532. **Oenotri**: Oenotrus, king of Arcadia, is said to have led a colony into Bruttium, but the old name *Oenotria* for Italy may mean simply 'Vine-land' (*οἶνος* = wine).

minores: 'descendants.'

533. **ducis**: i. e. Italus.

gentem: i. e. the land.

534. One of fifty-five incomplete verses in the Aeneid.

These verses contain from one to five words and are distributed as follows among the twelve books—

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
One word	560	346 720	640									
Two words....		66 233 767	218 661	44	322 574 653		702	41 536	167 520	17 580 728	375 391	
Three words...	534 636	614 623 640		400 503		94	129 248 439	469	295 467 761	284 876		631
Four words....		468	470 527	361 516	294		455 760		721	490		
Five words....		787	316		792 815							
TOTAL ...	3	10	6	5	6	1	6	3	6	6	2	1

535. nimbosus Orion: the rising and setting of the constellation of Orion was often accompanied by storms.

536. vada caeca: 'hidden shoals.' For *caecus* in the passive sense of 'unseen,' cp. note on l. 356.

Austris: used for winds in general.

538. pauci: 'a few of us.' He does not know of the safety of the seven ships under Aeneas.

oris: dative of goal; cp. note on l. 6.

539. morem: i. e. not to permit shipwrecked men to land on the beach.

541. prima . . . terra: 'on the beach.'

542–560

He promises a sure reward if their lives be spared

542. temnitis = *contemnitis*; cp. note on l. 20.

543. memores: sc. *esse*.

fandi atque nefandi: i. e. *fas atque nefas*.

544, 545. Two great ancient virtues are here attributed to Aeneas, *pietas*, or reverence for the gods, and *virtus*, or warlike valor.

erat: he speaks as though Aeneas were dead.

iustior: the *neque* is omitted from the first point of comparison, 'none other is more just than he, nor greater,' etc.

545. pietate: with *maior*. With this description of Aeneas, cp. VI 403: *Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis.*

546. aura: for the ablative, cp. W. 387; B. 218, 1; A. 249; H. 477, 1.

547. aetheria = *aeria*.

neque adhuc = *necdum*.

crudelibus . . . umbris: ablative of place. *umbrae* is 'the realm of the shades.'

548. certasse = *certavisse*. For other contractions, cp. notes on ll. 26, 195, 201.

549, 550. The good-will of the ruler of Sicily would be a gain for Carthage.

550. arma: not spoken as a threat, but merely as an inducement to Dido to win the support of these weapons.

Acestes: cp. note on l. 195.

551. subducere: 'to draw upon the shore,' 'to beach'; for purposes of repair. In her reply Dido uses the same word (l. 573).

552. stringere remos: to strip branches of their leaves and use them for oars. Cp. IV 399: *frondentes . . . remos.*

553. **Italiam**: with *tendere*. Cp. note on l. 2.

sociis: sc. *receptis*.

554. **Italiam**: notice the emphatic repetition.

555. **absumpta**: sc. *est*.

te: Aeneas.

556. **Iuli**: Ascanius. Objective genitive.

557. **saltem**: 'at least.'

558. **advecti**: sc. *sumus*.

regem: 'to be king over us,' in place of Aeneas, if he be lost.

petamus: sc. *ut*. The construction is parallel to that of *ut* . . . *petamus* in l. 554; both clauses are dependent on *liceat subducere et aptare et stringere*.

559. **Talibus**: sc. *verbis*.

ore fremebant: 'applauded.'

560. **Dardanidae**: on the various names for the Trojans, cp. note on l. 38; on the incomplete lines, cp. note on l. 534.

561–578

Dido grants their request

561. **voltum demissa**: not in modesty, for she is a queen and a law-giver, but in shame at the accusation of Ilioneus (ll. 539–541).

562. **solvite corde metum**: instead of the more usual *solvite corda metu*.

563. **Res dura**: 'a hard fate,' i. e. Pygmalion's treatment.

talia . . . moliri: 'to take such measures.'

564. **custode**: an illustration of the so-called 'collective singular,' cp. English 'guard.' Other examples of it are: II 20: *milite*; II 290: *hostis*.

565. **quis . . . nesciat**: even Latinus (VII 195) knows of the Trojans. The subjunctive is deliberative; W. 493; B. 277; A. 268; H. 559, 4.

Aeneadum = *Aeneadarum* = *Troianorum*. Cp. note on l. 157.

567. **obtusa**: lit. 'blunted,' i. e. having lost finer sensibilities and feelings.

568. **non tam aversus**: Carthage is not so far 'out of the world.'

569. **Saturnia arva**: Italy, identical with Hesperia. Saturnus was a mythical king of Italy, under whose rule the 'Golden Age' occurred.

570. **Erycis**: a mountain in the northwestern part of Sicily.

571. **tutos**: sc. *vos*.

572. **voltis et** = *et si voltis*: 'on the other hand if you wish,' etc. The conditional particle is omitted just as in English—'would you do that, so,' etc.

mecum pariter = *mecum simul.*

573. **urbem quam** = *urbs quam*: an instance of 'inverse' attraction, where the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative. W. 302, 2; B. 251, 4; A. 200, b; H. 399, 5.

574. **mihi**: dative of agent with *agetur.* W. 339; B. 189; A. 232; H. 431.

agetur: 'shall be ruled.'

575. **Noto**: used generally for the winds.

576. **certos**: 'reliable, trustworthy men'; not 'certain,' which would be *quosdam.*

577. **lustrare**: 'range,' 'hunt through.'

578. **urbibus**: strictly speaking there were no cities in the neighborhood except Carthage, but Virgil evidently thinks of Africa as containing many cities. Cp. IV 40: *Gaetulae urbes*; IV 173: *Libyae magnas urbes.*

579–593

Suddenly by the removal of the cloud Aeneas is revealed

579. **animum**: accusative of specification. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240; H. 416.

580. **erumpere nubem**: the accusative after *erumpere* is rare, usually it is an intransitive verb and is followed by *e* with the ablative.

581. **compellat**: 'addresses.'

582. **Nate deā**: Aeneas, the son of Venus, is often so called; cp. l. 615, etc.

nunc: emphatic.

583. **classem**: sc. *receptam.*

584. **Unus**: Orontes; cp. l. 113–117.

585. **dictis . . . matris**: cp. l. 390 ff.

586. The whole scene is a recollection of Odyssey VII 143 ff., where Ulysses suddenly appears.

587. **purgat**: sc. *se*: 'clears away.'

588. **Restitit**: 'stood forth.'

589. **deo**: probably Apollo, whose head and shoulders are especially praised.

590. **caesariem**: long flowing locks were an essential of manly beauty; and are characteristic of Apollo.

genetrix: Venus, goddess of beauty.

lumen: 'glow,' 'bloom.'

591. adflarat = *adflaverat*: 'had breathed.' For the 'syncopated' form, cp. note on l. 195.

honores: 'charms,' 'graces.'

592. manus: i. e. skilled hands, the hands of artists. The comparison fully expressed would be: *tale decus, quale manus addunt—ebori, argento, Pario lapidi, ubi flavo auro circumdantur.*

593. Parius . . . lapis: marble from Paros, an island in the Aegean sea.

594–612

He addresses the queen and greets his comrades

594. cunctis: with *improvisus.*

597. miserata: sc. *es.*

labores: 'toils,' 'woes.'

598. quae: the verb is *socias* (l. 600).

reliquias Danaum: cp. note on l. 30.

599. egenos: with genitive; cp. note on l. 14.

600. urbe domo: both public and private hospitality.

persolvere: 'to pay to the full.' Observe the force of *per* (thoroughly).

601. non opis est nostrae: 'it is not in our power.' Predicate genitive, cp. note on l. 33.

quidquid: an *eius gentis*, or other genitive, must be supplied to parallel *opis est nostrae.* 'Nor is it in the power of this race, whatsoever of the Trojan race exists,' etc.

602. sparsa per orbem: sc. *est.* Some were in Crete (cp. III 190), some in Sicily (cp. I 549), some in Epirus (cp. III 294).

603. di: with *feraut* (l. 605).

si quid . . . iustitia est: 'if justice amounts to anything.'

606. tanti talem: notice the emphatic juxtaposition.

607. montibus: ablative of place where.

608. pascet: the stars are thought of as grazing like sheep in the sky, nourishing themselves on the little particles of fire contained in the *aether.*

610. quae . . . cumque: tmesis; cp. note on l. 117.

611. dextrā: sc. *manu.* **laevā**: sc. *manu.*

Serestum: not to be confused with Sergestus, whose name we would naturally expect because he is mentioned (l. 510) among those whom Aeneas saw in the band of suppliants.

612. Gyan . . . Cloanthum: mentioned again together in l. 222.

613–630

Dido makes gracious reply

613. primo: adverb 'first,' corresponding to *deinde*, 'next,' 'in the second place.' Dido is attracted first by his appearance (*aspectu*), second by his misfortunes (*casu tanto*).

Sidonia: cp. note on l. 446.

614. ore locuta est: pleonastic; cp. note on l. 392.

615. nate dea: cp. note on l. 582.

616. immanibus: because of the barbarous inhabitants.

oris: dative of goal.

617. ille: 'well-known,' 'famous.'

Dardanio Anchisae: notice the hiatus, and cp. note on l. 16.

618. Simoentis: cp. note on l. 100.

619. Teucrum: brother of Aiax, driven from Salamis by his father Telamon, he went to Sidon to ask aid of Belus.

Sidona: accusative of limit of motion.

621. Beli: ancestor of Dido, according to Virgil, her father (*genitor*), though the usual name for her father is Mutto.

624. regesque Pelasgi: the Greek chieftains, e. g. Agamemnon and Menelaus.

625. hostis: although he was an enemy, Teucer, the Greek, wished he might claim descent from the great Teucer, the founder of the Trojan line. Cp. genealogy in note on l. 28.

626. ortum: sc. *esse*.

Teucrorum: i. e. Trojans; cp. note on l. 38

628. labores: 'misfortunes,' 'trials.'

630. A notable line, often quoted.

631–642

The Trojans are hospitably received

632. divom templis indicit honorem: another Roman custom is here transferred to Carthaginian surroundings.

honorem: 'thanksgiving.'

634. horrentia: 'bristling.'

centum: with *terga*.

636. dii: old genitive form of *dies*.

637. splendida: 'resplendent.'

639. vestes; 'couch-coverings'; sc. *sunt*.

640. ingens argentum: 'a great mass of silver plate.'

caelata: 'chased' or 'embossed.'

641. fortia facta: 'doughty deeds.'

643–656

Achates is sent to the ships to fetch Ascanius and gifts for the queen

643. patrius = *paternus.* Cp. VI 33: *patriae . . . manus* = *paternae . . . manus.*

consistere: 'to rest.'

644. rapidum: the adjective has adverbial force, 'quickly.'

645. ferat = *referat*: 'announce'; cp. note on l. 20.

The subjunctive depends on the idea of *commanding* contained in *praemittit.* W. 482; B. 275; A. 266; H. 560.

ipsum: Ascanius.

646. cari: 'fond,' 'loving.' The active meaning, as here, is much less common than the passive 'beloved,' 'dear.'

stat: 'is centred in.'

648. ferre: sc. *Achaten* as subject.

signis auroque: 'with figures embroidered in gold'; hendiadys; cp. note on l. 61.

650. Argivae Helenae: strictly speaking Helen had nothing to do with Argos, as she and her husband both belonged to Sparta, but *Argiva* is used for Greece in general.

Mycenis: similarly Helen had nothing to do with Mycenae as she went from Sparta to Troy, but Mycenae, the home of Agamemnon, Menelaus's brother, stands for Greece in general. Cp. II 577.

651. peterēt: for the lengthening, cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

inconcessos hymenaeos: 'forbidden wedlock,' i. e. with Paris. The *hymenaeus* is the marriage hymn.

652. Ledae: wife of king Tyndarus of Sparta, mother of Castor, Pollux, Helen and Clytemnestra.

653. Ilione: Priam's eldest daughter, who married the Thracian king Polymnestor.

654. maxima: sc. *natu.*

collo monile bacatum: 'pearl necklace.'

655. gemmis auroque: the jewels were set in the gold.

656. Haec celerans: 'speeding these behests.'

657–688

Meantime Venus, fearing the wiles of Juno, addresses Cupid and bids him substitute himself for Ascanius

657. Cytherea: cp. note on l. 257.

novas artes: 'new wiles.'

658. faciem . . . et ora: 'figure and face'; accusatives of specification.

Cupido: or Amor, Venus's son.

659. furentem: an illustration of 'prolepsis' (cp. note on l. 69). Cupid is to 'inflame' (*incendat*) the queen with a passion for Aeneas so that she will be madly in love with him (*furentem*).

660. ossibus implicat ignem: for the more usual *ossa implicet igni*. For the marrow as the seat of feeling, cp. II 120, IV 101.

661. domum . . . ambiguam: the Carthaginians were notorious among the Romans for their treachery. Cp. *fides Punica* and Livy's description of Hannibal (XXI 4, 9): *perfidia plus quam Punica.*

bilinguis: 'double-tongued,' 'treacherous.'

662. urit: sc. *eam*, i. e. Venus.

atrox: 'implacable.'

Iuno: i. e. the thought of Juno and her hatred of the Trojans.

sub noctem: Venus is thought of as worrying more by night than by day, as though she were a human being.

cura: 'worry.'

663. aligerum . . . Amorem: Cupid was also thought of as winged.

664. solus: the nominative is used, although the adjective really depends upon the vocative *nate*. Probably it is thought of as a dependent clause (*qui*) *solus* (*es*).

665. patris summi: Iuppiter.

tela Typhoea: the thunderbolts with which Iuppiter struck the giant Typhoeus in the battle between the giants and the gods.

temnis = *contemnis*: cp. note on l. 20.

666. tua numina posco: 'I ask thy aid.'

667. Frater . . . Aeneas: Aeneas and Amor were both sons of Venus.

ut: 'how,' dependent on *nota* (*sunt*).

circum: cp. note on l. 32.

668. iactetūr: on the lengthening of the last syllable, cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

669. nota: sc. *sunt*. We would expect *notum est*.

670. blandis: 'caressing.'

671. quo se . . . vertant: 'how they may turn out.'

Iunonia . . . hospitia: the stay at Carthage is thus referred to, because Juno was Carthage's tutelary goddess.

672. cessabit: 'will be idle.' The subject is Juno.

cardine: 'crisis,' 'turning-point'; lit. 'hinge.'

673. flamma: the flame of love.

674. quo . . . numine: 'through the influence of any deity,' with especial reference to Juno.

675. mecum: 'just as I am,' 'along with me.'

teneatur: sc. *ut*.

676. Quā: sc. *ratione*, or *via*: 'in what way.'

possis: subjunctive in indirect question; W. 590; B. 300; A. 210; H. 649, 2.

mentem: 'plan.'

677. accitu: 'at the summons.'

678. Sidoniam: cp. note on l. 446.

cura: 'love' often used in poetry to indicate love or its object, a person beloved.

679. pelago et flammis: ablatives of separation. The preposition is often omitted in poetry, especially in verbs compounded with *re*. Cp. I 358. W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

680. alta Cythera: an island in the Aegean sea, south of Sparta; mod. *Cerigo*.

681. Idalium: a mountain on the island of Cyprus.

sacrata sede: i. e. in a temple.

682. quā: sc. *ratione* or *via*: 'in any fashion,' 'in any way.'

medius . . . occurrere: 'to interfere.'

683. faciem . . . falle: 'counterfeit his appearance.'

non amplius: one night—'no more.' The words are thrown in parenthetically and do not affect the construction, which would otherwise require *nocte . . . unā*.

684. notos: 'accustomed,' 'familiar.'

686. laticemque Lyaeum: Lyaeus (Λυαῖος), 'the one who looses from care'—an epithet of Bacchus the wine-god, here used adjectivally with *latex*.

688. fallas: sc. *eam*, Dido.

689–696

Cupid obeys and disguised as Ascanius is brought to Carthage by Achates

690. **gaudens**: Amor is pleased with his task.

Iuli: Ascanius.

692. **inrigat**: Venus pours out sleep like dew.

dea: cp. note on l. 412.

693. **amaracus**: sweet-marjoram, which grew in great plenty on the island of Cyprus.

695. **dicto parens**: 'obedient to the command.'

696. **Tyriis**: 'for the Tyrians.'

697–722

A banquet follows

697. **vĕnit**: present, which is used almost like an historical present. Cp. W. 535; B. 288; A. 325; H. 600.

aulaeis: 'tapestries,' 'couch-coverings.'

698. **aurêā**: dissyllabic. The *a* is long and it is the ablative case with *sponda*.

mediam: sc. *se*, after *locavit*.

700. **discumbitur**: 'they take their respective places'—an instance of the collective passive; lit. 'it is reclined.' The *dis* has distributive force.

701. **Cererem**: by metonymy (cp. note on l. 177) for 'bread.'

702. **expediunt**: 'distribute.'

tonsis . . . villis: 'with close-clipped nap,' a characteristic of especially fine napkins. Ablative of characteristic; W. 394; B. 224; A. 251; H. 473.

703. **intus**: i. e. in the inner rooms of the house. The banquet is thought of as being held in the atrium.

quibus . . . cura: sc. *est*, 'whose business it is.'

longam . . . penum: 'the long series of courses.' Virgil is thinking of a luxurious Roman banquet.

704. **struere . . . adolere**: in explanatory apposition to *cura*.

Penates: cp. note on l. 6. A transfer to Carthage of an altogether Roman idea.

705. **aliae**: sc. *sunt*.

706. **onerent . . . ponant**: subjunctives in relative clauses of purpose. W. 586; B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; H. 590.

707. **nec non et**: 'and also'—

frequentes: 'thronging,'

708. pictis: 'embroidered.'

709. Iulum: Cupid in the guise of Iulus-Ascanius.

710. flagrantes: 'ruddy.'

711. pictum: 'embroidered'; it corresponds to the *circumtextum* of l. 649.

712. pesti: i. e. her ill-fated passion for Aeneas. In IV 90, it is again referred to as a *pestis*.

713. mentem: accusative of specification.

714. Phoenissa: Dido.

716. falsi: 'pretended.'

718. gremio fovet: in spite of the fact that Ascanius, who seven years before, was old enough to walk out of Troy, must now be at least twelve or fourteen years of age.

719. insidat . . . miserae: 'is pressing upon her, poor thing.'

720. matris Acidaliae: Venus is so called after the spring Acidalia in Boeotia, where she and the Graces bathed.

abolere: 'to destroy the memory of.'

721. vivo . . . amore: in contrast to her feelings toward her dead husband Sychaeus.

praevertere: 'to take possession of.'

722. resides: from *reses*.

723–747

There are toasts and music

723. quies: 'pause.'

mensae: the platters on which the food was served. The tables proper were not removed, they were needed for the symposium which followed.

724. crateras: the wine was not brought in, until after the meal proper was over.

vina coronant: the wine jugs were crowned with wreaths.

725. vocem = *clamorem*.

726. atria: the Carthaginians are thought of as dining in the atrium just as the Romans did in the early days of Rome.

laquearibus aureis: 'gold-paneled ceilings' *aureis* is dissyllabic; cp. note on l. 2.

727. funalia: 'torches.'

728. Hic: temporal; 'thereupon.' Cp. note on l. 187.

gravem gemmis auroque: it was a gold cup, ornamented with gems.

729. mero: pure wine—unmixed with water.

Belus: not the same as the Belus of l. 621, but Belus, the mythical founder of the line of Tyrian kings.

730. **a Belo**: sc. *orti*.

731. **Iuppiter**: is invoked as the god of hospitality.

nam: elliptical; ('we invoke them) because,' etc. Cp. note on l. 65.

732. **laetum**: predicate adjective, with *hunc diem esse*.

Troiā: ablative of source.

733. **huius**: sc. *diei*; genitive with *meminisse*. W. 364; B. 206; A. 219; H. 454.

minores: sc. *natu*: 'descendants,' 'posterity.'

734. **Adsit**: 'be present,' regularly used in invocations of the gods.

Iuno: as patron deity of Carthage.

735. **coetum** = *convivium*.

736. **laticum . . . honorem**: 'offering of wine.'

737. **libato**: impersonal ablative absolute, 'after the libation had been made.'

summo tenus . . . ore: 'merely with the tips of her lips.' *summo ore* = *summis labris*.

738. **Bitiae**: *Bitias* (and *Iopas*, l. 740) seem to be Punic names.

increpitans: 'with a challenge,' i. e. inviting him to drink.

We would expect her to hand the 'loving cup' to Aeneas in honor of whose arrival the libation has just been made.

impiger: 'nothing loath.'

739. **pleno auro**: 'the brimming gold (cup).'

se proluit: 'drank deep,' lit. 'moistened himself.'

740. **cithara . . . personat**: he sings aloud to the accompaniment of the lyre. *cithara* is ablative of means.

crinitus: ancient as well as modern musicians are characterized by long hair.

741. **maximus**: cp. note on l. 496.

Atlans: a Titan, conquered by Iuppiter and compelled to hold the heavens on his shoulders.

742. **Hic**: Iopas.

solis . . . labores: i. e. eclipses.

743. **ignes**: 'lightning.'

744. **Arcturum**: a star in the constellation Bootes.

Hyadas: a constellation whose rising in May marked the beginning of the spring rains.

Triones: the Great and the Little Bear.

745. The cause of the short days (and long nights) in winter.

746. The cause of the long days (i. e. nights that are slow to come) in summer.

748–756

Dido asks Aeneas to tell his story

748. **nec non et**: 'and also.'

750. **multa . . . multa**: an instance of 'epanalepsis,' i. e. the repetition of the same word at the beginning and the end of the line.

751. **quibus . . . armis**: ablative of circumstantial description without *cum*. Cp. note on l. 55.

Aurorae . . . filius: Memnon. Cp. note on l. 489.

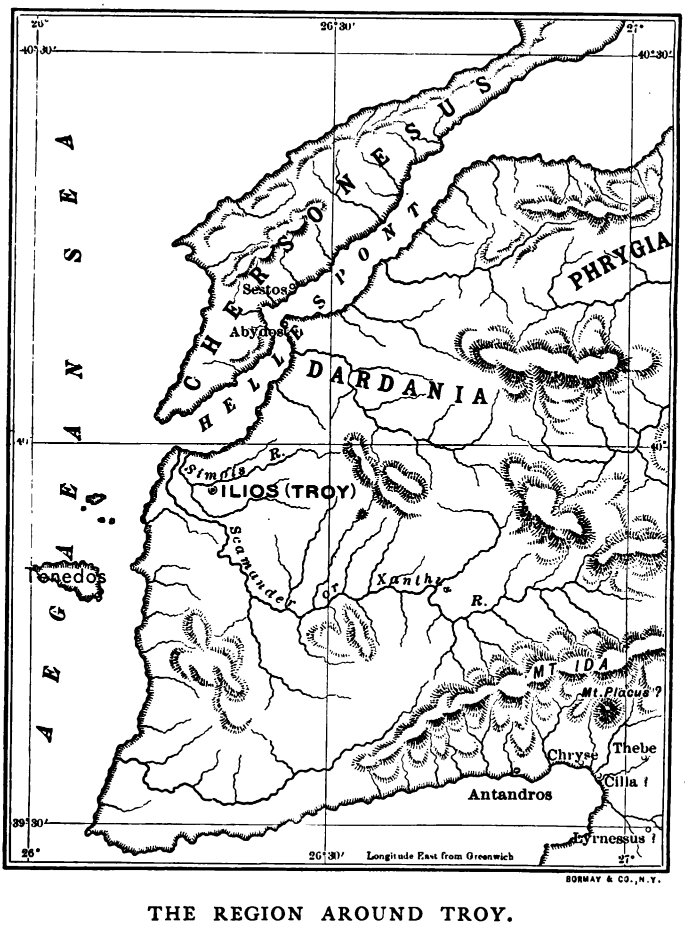
752. **Diomedis equi**: the horses of Rhesus (cp. I 472) which Diomedes stole.

Dido naturally asks about the subjects of her pictures.

753. **Immo**: with a sudden change of plan from individual questions to a request for the recital of the whole connected story.

a prima . . . origine: from the time of the making of the wooden horse.

755. **septima . . . aestas**: it is not clear where Dido gets this information. There is a discrepancy between this and V 626: *septima . . . iam vertitur aestas*, for it is evident that a year has passed between I 755 and V 626 (cp. V 46 and IV 193). Probably this is one of the things Virgil would have improved, had he lived longer.



THE REGION AROUND TROY.

BOOK II

I–13

Aeneas begins his story

The second and third books are devoted to the narrative of Aeneas. In the second book he tells of the capture of Troy and of the escape of his little band, while the third book contains an account of their subsequent wanderings up to the time at which he is speaking, their arrival at Carthage.

1. **Conticuere . . . tenebant:** Notice the change of tense. The perfect expresses a momentary act, the imperfect a continuous situation.

intenti: 'in their eagerness.'

2. **orsus:** sc. *est.*

3. **Infandum:** 'unspeakable.'

renovare: sc. *me*, as the subject of the infinitive. Cp. note on I 218.

4. **ut:** 'how.'

lamentabile: because it came to such a sad end.

5. **quaeque:** sc. *ea* as its antecedent which is in apposition with what precedes.

6. **quorum pars magna fui:** the keynote to the whole description which follows. Aeneas does not propose to tell the whole story of the capture of Troy, but simply to pick out of it those details which concern the escape of his band. His choice is made with a view to arousing Dido's sympathies.

fando: the substitution of the gerund for the present participle is rare where, as here, no especial idea of cause is present.

7. **Myrmidonum Dolopumve:** Thessalian tribes commanded by Achilles and his son Pyrrhus.

Ulixi: cp. note on I 30.

8. Another excuse for declining—the lateness of the hour.

caelo = *de caelo.*

9. praecipitat: sc. *se* and cp. note on I 104.

cadentia sidera: 'the setting stars.' *cadentia* = *occidentia*, cp. note on I 20.

10. amor = *desiderium*: 'desire for.' Cp. note on I 171.

cognoscere: apposition to *amor*; cp. I 704. The genitive of the gerund (*cognoscendi*) would be used in prose.

11. Troiae supremum . . . laborem: i. e. the story of the fall of Troy.

12. refugit: the perfect is used here to express an action just completed at the moment of speaking.

13–24

The Greeks build the wooden horse and pretend to have returned home

14. ductores = *duces*. Cp. VI 334.

labentibus annis: ablative absolute, expressing cause.

15. instar montis: 'like a mountain.'

Palladis arte: with the help of Minerva, but Epeus (II 264) was the actual builder.

16. abiete: trisyllabic. The horse is here spoken of as made of fir (cp. also II 258), whereas II 112 speaks of maple, and II 186, 230, 260 seem to refer to oak.

17. pro reditu: i. e. that their return trip to Greece might be successful.

18. delecta virum . . . corpora: the nine leaders, mentioned by name ll. 260 ff., contrasted with the *milite* or common-soldiery of l. 20.

19. caeco: 'dark,' i. e. where one cannot see. Cp. III 203: *caeca caligine*.

lateri: dative after *includunt*. W. 332; B. 187, 3; A. 228; H. 429.

cavernas . . . uterumque: 'cavernous belly' (hendiadys).

20. milite: 'common-soldiery,' collective singular; cp. note on I 564.

21. in conspectu: i. e. from Troy.

Tenedos: an island off the Troad, about four miles out to sea.

famā: there was a famous temple of Apollo on the island.

23. tantum: 'merely.'

male fida = *non fida*.

24. se . . . condunt: the subject is the Greeks who, pretending to go away, hide themselves on Tenedos.

25–39

The Trojans visit the deserted Greek camp and finding the horse discuss whether they shall bring it into Troy

25. **abiisse**: sc. *eos*, the Greeks, as the subject.

rati: sc. *sumus.*

Mycenas: the home of Agamemnon, used here generally for Greece.

26. **Teucria**: i. e. the Trojans. Similarly II 281 *Dardania* is used for the Greeks.

solvit se . . . luctu: cp. the other construction, I 562: *corde metum solvere.*

27. **iuvat**: sc. *nos.*

29. **Dolopum**: cp. note on II 7.

tendebat: sc. *tentoria*, 'pitched his tent.' The opposite word is *detendere*, 'to break camp.' Both are used by Caesar.

30. **classibus**: i. e. the place where the ships were beached.

31. **innuptae**: the maiden goddess (**Αθήνη Παρθένος**).

Minervae: objective genitive—the gift made to Minerva. In Virgil the discussion about the horse takes place before it has been drawn into the town; in Homer (Odyss. VIII 504 ff.) after it is in the town.

33. **duci**: sc. *equum.*

arce: 'on the citadel.'

34. **dolo**: Thymoetes might well wish to take vengeance on Priam, because Priam had caused his son Munippus to be put to death.

fata ferebant: 'tended,' 'brought it to pass.' *fero* is used absolutely in such phrases as *res fert*, *usus fert*, *tempus fert*, etc.

35. **Capys**: cp. note on I 183.

quorum . . . menti: *quibus.*

melior sententia: 'better advice,' 'better counsel.'

36 **pelago** = *in pelagus.* Dative of goal.

37. **-que**: 'or'; with disjunctive force, distinguishing the two alternative methods of *destruction* (both of which are contrasted with the *examination* recommended in l. 38).

38. If not destroyed, it should at least be investigated.

39. **incertum**: 'in its uncertainty.'

40–56

Laocoon objects and almost persuades them to leave it alone

40. **magna comitante caterva:** no wonder a crowd followed when they saw the old priest running madly down from the citadel.

41. **Laocoon:** priest of Neptune.

42. **procul:** in his impatience he begins to shout at some distance. Notice the omission of the verb of saying.

quae: sc. *est.*

43. **creditis:** notice the entire absence of the interrogative particle.

avectos: sc. *esse.*

44. **Danaum:** with *dona.*

sic: 'thus,' i. e. so little. The phrase *sic notus Ulixes* was later proverbial.

46. **machina:** like the siege-machines, which, being shoved up against the wall, enabled soldiers to leap on to the top of the wall.

47. **inspectura:** the future participle is used to express purpose or object. W. 651; B. 337, 4; A. 293; H. 638, 3.

46. **timeo Danaos et dona ferentes:** often quoted. *et* has the force of *etiam*, 'even.'

51. **in . . . in:** emphatic repetition.

feri = *equi.*

52, 53. Notice that the preponderance (nine against three) of dactyls in these lines adds to the vividness.

53. **cavae:** predicative, 'they resounded hollow.'

54. **si fata deum:** sc. *non laeva fuissent. laeva* with *fata* means 'adverse,' with *mens* it means 'dull,' 'stupid.'

55. **impulerat:** the pluperfect indicative in the apodosis of the condition contrary to fact, is even more powerful than the pluperfect subjunctive would have been. B. 304, 3; A. 308, b; H. 581, 1.

56. **maneres:** notice the change to the second person for greater vividness.

57–75

Just then a crowd appears bringing in a captive Greek, who arouses their sympathy and is bade tell his story

Sinon, who now appears on the scene, is a favorite subject for post-Homeric writers, especially in tragedy. Sophocles wrote a play about him. The speeches here in Virgil are redolent of tragic phraseology.

57. **manus:** accusative of specification with *revinctum.* W. 321; B. 180; A. 240, c; H. 416.

58. **regem:** Priam.

59. Dardanidae: adjectival with *pastores*.

ultro: 'of his own accord,' 'voluntarily'; with *obtulerat*.

60. hoc ipsum: 'this very thing,' explained by the last half of the line.

61. animi: with *fidens*; Virgil is very fond of using this word in the genitive after adjectives; cp. IV 203: *amens animi*; IV 300: *inops animi*; IV 529: *infelix animi*; V 202: *furens animi*. W. 352; B. 204; A. 218, c; H. 450.

utrumque: explained in the following line.

62. versare . . . occumbere: in apposition to *utrumque*.

64. ruit . . . certant: notice the change of numbers, the multitude rushes together, but each person in it vies with the rest, etc.

65. Danaum insidias: in telling his story Aeneas quotes the very words of Dido's request; cp. I 754: *insidias . . . Danaum*.

66. omnes: from the treachery of one of them (Sinon) it is possible to learn the whole race. On the incomplete line, cp. note on I 534.

67. conspectu in medio: in the midst of them, so that standing in a circle around him they could all see him.

turbatus: mere pretension, for he was *fidens animi* (l. 61).

68. circumspexit: — — — —, spondaic verse; cp. note in chapter on 'Metre.'

70. denique: 'at length.'

71. super: 'besides,' 'moreover.'

72. poenas cum sanguine: 'penalty of blood,' i. e. his death.

73. conversi: sc. *sunt*; i. e. 'were turned' to pity.

74. quo sanguine = *quo genere*.

75. ferat: 'brings.' Indirect question.

memoret: 'let him tell.' The subjunctive represents an imperative of direct discourse. W. 604; B. 316; A. 339; H. 642.

quae sit fiducia capto: i. e. what he was relying on when he allowed himself to be taken captive, for he must surely have some reason for such fearlessness.

76–104

He tells of his birth and parentage and of the hatred of Ulysses toward him

Sinon's speech is very clever, he begins by telling the truth and gradually shades off into absolute fabrication.

77. fuerit quodcumque: 'whatever comes' as a result of my recital. The certainty of some outcome is indicated by the future perfect.

78. me: sc. *esse*.

79. si: 'although.'

80. etiam: 'besides.'

improba: i. e. Fortuna.

81. Fando: 'by hearsay,' 'through conversation.'

aliquod: with *nomen*: 'any reference to,' 'any mention of.'

82. Belidae . . . Palamedis: Palamedes, son of Nauplius of Euboea, descendant of the Egyptian King Belus, exposed the pretended madness of Ulysses and compelled him to take part in the Trojan war. In revenge Ulysses buried treasure under Palamedes's tent, and then accused him of having taken bribes from the Trojans. When the treasure was discovered the Greeks stoned Palamedes to death.

83. falsa sub proditione: i. e. the accusation of bribery.

84. quia bella vetabat: an invention on the part of Sinon to win the favor of the Trojans toward the memory of his friend and therefore toward himself.

85. demisere Neci: cp. such phrases as *demittere Orco*; *demittere umbris*; *demittere Erebo*, etc.

cassum lumine: 'deprived of life,' lit. 'light.'

86. comitem: the *pauper pater* could send his son only in a condition of servitude.

et: 'and besides'; with intensive force.

87. in arma: i. e. to war.

primis . . . ab annis: by mentioning his extreme youth at the beginning of the Trojan war, Sinon hopes to obtain more readily the pardon of the Trojans for having engaged in it.

88. regno incolumis = *regno incolumi.*

89. et nos: 'we too,' i. e. his servants.

90. invidiā: ablative of cause.

91. haud ignota: 'things we know only too well'; more emphatic than *nota.*

superis . . . oris: 'the shores of earth,' in contrast to the Lower World, whither he descended.

92. vitam . . . trahebam: 'I was dragging out my life.' The same phrase is used of the wretched Achaemenides among the Cyclops (III 646).

94. demens: 'fool that I was.'

95. remeassem = *remeavissem*; syncopated form.

patrios . . . ad Argos: used for Greece in general.

96. odia: on the part of Ulysses.

97. prima: 'the beginning of.'

98, 99. terrere . . . spargere . . . quaerere: historical infinitives; cp. note on I 423. W. 631; B. 335; A. 275; H. 610.

98. criminibus: 'charges.'

99. volgum: masculine. Otherwise Virgil uses the neuter form *volgus*.

conscius: 'put on his guard' by my foolish words.

100. Calchante: the famous prophet of the Greeks who advised the building of the wooden horse and later committed suicide because he found himself surpassed by Mopsus in the art of prophecy.

ministro: 'helper,' 'tool.'

Sinon, having aroused their curiosity to the highest pitch, suddenly breaks off. This is an instance of aposiopesis; cp. note on I 135.

102. uno ordine: 'in one class.'

103. -que: 'and if'—a continuance of the conditional clause.

id . . . audire: 'to be called it,' i. e. a Greek. *audire* is here used, as frequently, equivalent to the passive of *nominare.*

104. Ithacus: i. e. Ulysses, whose home was in Ithaca. He is so called II 122, III 629.

magno: 'at a great price,' ablative of price. W. 395; B. 225; A. 252; H. 478.

Atridae: cp. note on I 458.

105–119

He tells how the Greeks, desiring to return home from Troy, were told that the gods must first be propitiated by a human sacrifice

105. ardemus: 'we are all afire to,' etc. Cp. note on I 515.

106. artis . . . Pelasgae: cp. l. 152. For *ars* in the meaning of 'trickery,' 'guile,' cp. also l. 195.

107. prosequitur: 'proceeds,' rarely, as here, used absolutely.

ficto pectore: 'deceitfully.'

108. fugam . . . moliri: is a more dignified expression for *fugam parare.*

109. longo: the ten-years war.

discedere: to return home each to his own country. This is the distributive force of *dis.*

111. euntis: 'as they were about to set out,' equivalent to the future participle *ituros.*

112. acernis: 'maple.' For the wood of which the horse was constructed, cp. note on II 16.

114. Eurypylum: not mentioned elsewhere.

scitantem: 'to inquire.' The present participle is here used to express purpose.

Phoebi: Apollo.

115. **adytis:** ablative of separation after *reportat.* W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

116. **Sanguine:** emphatic. Cp. l. 118.

placastis = placavistis; syncopated form. Cp. note on I 201.

virgine caesa: Agamemnon's sacrifice of his daughter Iphigenia at Aulis, when the Greek fleet on its way to Troy was delayed by a calm.

118. **quaerendi:** sc. *sunt.*

litandum: sc. *est*; impersonal passive.

119–144

He tells how he was chosen to be sacrificed and how he fled to save his life

119. **vox:** 'oracle.'

120. **per ima . . . ossa:** cp. note on I 660.

121. **cui fata parent:** sc. *mortem*: 'for whom the fates are preparing death.' The subject is *fata.*

poscat: sc. *ad mortem.*

122. **Hic:** temporal; cp. note on I 187.

Ithacus: Ulysses.

magno . . . tumultu: ablative of circumstantial description, without the preposition *cum.* W. 391; B. 221; A. 248; H. 473, 3.

124. **canebant:** 'were prophesying.'

125. **artificis:** 'of the plotter'; i. e. Ulysses.

taciti: 'in silence.'

videbant = *providebant*: 'foresaw.' Cp. note on I 20.

126. **bis quinos:** cp. note on l. 71.

tectus: 'shut up in his tent.'

128. **vix:** 'unwillingly,' 'loathfully.'

129. **composito:** 'according to agreement.' According to Ulysses's plot Calchas was to designate Sinon to be offered to the gods. In prose we would find *de composito* or *ex composito*; the omission of the preposition makes the construction practically equivalent to an impersonal ablative absolute.

rumpit vocem: used of sudden and abrupt speaking. Cp. III 246; IV 553.

131. **conversa tulere:** 'allowed to be turned'; cp. note on I 385.

132. **dies infanda:** the day of sacrifice.

parari: historical infinitive; cp. note on I 423.

133. salsae fruges: the sacrificial meal which was mixed with salt (hence *salsae*).

vittae: 'fillets.'

134. vincula rupi: the bonds which Sinon is at present wearing (cp. ll. 57 and 146) were put on him by the Trojans when they captured him.

136. dum vela darent: 'until they should set sail.'

si forte dedissent: 'if perchance they should do so,' lit. 'should have done so.'

137. antiquam: epithet of endearment.

139. fors: sc. *sit* = *forte*: 'perchance.' Cp. V 232; VI 537.

reposcent: is followed by the two accusatives *quos* and *poenas*.

140. hanc: i. e. of mine.

141. quod: 'wherefore.'

te: Priam, to whom he addresses himself especially.

142. per si qua est . . . intemerata fides = *per intemeratam fidem si qua est*.

143. laborum: genitive with *miserere*. B. 209, 2; A. 221; H. 457.

145–152

They grant him life and liberty and ask him what the wooden horse means

145. His lacrimis: dative, a condensed expression for something like *ipsi cum lacrimis narranti*.

146. viro: dative of advantage. W. 335; B. 188; A. 235; H. 425, 2.

148. Quisquis es: 'whoever you are,' i. e. 'whatever your past life has been.' Cp. note on I 387.

hinc: 'from this time on,' temporal meaning. Cp. note on I 194.

Graios: notice the accusative after *obliviscor* instead of the more customary genitive. B. 206, 2; A. 219; H. 454.

150. Quo: 'for what purpose.'

auctor: sc. *fuit*.

151. religio: the word which means the dread of offending the commands of the gods is here used for the thing by which the offended gods were to be propitiated.

152. Dixerat: 'he ceased speaking,' lit. 'he had spoken.'

152–175

He begins anew and tells how Ulysses and Diomedes had offended Minerva by stealing her statue

152. arte Pelasga: cp. l. 106.

154. Sinon's oath is a very peculiar one. He swears that as true as is all that which he has told of his sufferings, etc. (which was a lie), so true is all which he now has to tell (which is also a lie).

ignes: he swears by sun, moon and stars. Cp. the oath of Achaemenides (III 599).

155. enses: plural of majesty. Cp. note on I 57.

156. vittae . . . deum: 'fillets consecrated to the gods.'

157. fas: sc. *est.* He is not praying that it may be so, but swearing hat it is so, hence the indicative.

158. odisse: praeteritive verb. W. 230; B. 133; A. 143; H. 299.

159. si qua = *quaecumque*: 'whatsoever things.'

nec . . . ullis: is stronger than *et nullis.*

160. promissis maneas: *promissis manere* is used for the more customary *promissis stare.*

servata . . . serves . . . fidem: 'being preserved . . . mayst in turn preserve good faith.'

161. feram = *referam*, cp. I 645 and general note on I 20.

si magna rependam: 'if I pay back great rewards' (for the sparing of my life). Notice the force of *re* 'as in duty bound.'

162. fiducia: 'confidence,' 'reliance.'

163. Palladis: Minerva.

ex quo: sc. *tempore*: 'ever since.' Cp. l. 169: *ex illo* (*tempore*).

164. Tydides: Diomedes, son of Tydeus.

sed enim: 'but (this hope in the help of Minerva was destroyed) because,' etc. Cp. I 19 and note.

165. fatale . . . Palladium: the statue of Minerva in the citadel of Troy. As long as it stood there, the city could not be captured. Diomedes and Ulysses managed, however, to steal it.

167. cruentis: still red with the blood of the guards who had been slain (l. 166).

168. virgineas: i. e. belonging to Minerva, the virgin-goddess. Cp. II 31: *innuptae . . . Minervae.*

169. ex illo: 'from that time on,' corresponding to *ex quo* of l. 163.

fluere . . . referri: historical infinitives. Cp. note on I 423.

170. fractae: sc. *sunt.*

171. ea signa: 'proofs of this thing,' i. e. of her hostility.

Tritonia: Athena was called *Tritonia* or *Tritonis* (l. 226) after her birthplace, either the Boeotian river *Triton* or the Libyan lake *Tritonis*. Cp. II 615.

172. The rapidity of the thought permits the omission of the conjunctive particle (e. g. *cum*) with *arsere*.

173. luminibus . . . adrectis: 'with wide-opened eyes.'

174. sudor: sweat on the statues of the gods is often mentioned as an evil omen. Cp. Verg. G. I 480, where it is mentioned among the portents at Caesar's death.

175. emicuit: 'started,' 'moved.'

ferens: 'with.' Cp. note on I 315.

176–194

He tells how Calchas bade them win back Minerva's favor by building the wooden horse

176. Extemplo: 'straightway'; to be joined with *canit*.

canit: 'prophesies.'

aequora: i. e. they must return to Greece.

178. omina ni repetant Argis: 'unless they seek new omens at Argos.' This is a Roman idea: the Roman general, when affairs went ill, returned to Rome to get new omens.

numen . . . reducant: i. e. unless they take home with them the Palladium.

179. Not a part of Calchas's prophecy, but added by Sinon on his own account, hence the verb is in the indicative.

180. et . . . quod: i. e. as to the fact that they have set out home, (that is a small matter, for) they will soon be back again.

Mycenas: cp. note on l. 25.

181. remenso: the deponent is used as a passive.

182. digerit: 'interprets.' **omina**: the portents described in ll. 172–175.

Sinon's remarks make them afraid lest the Greeks should come back again from Greece, and thus distracts their minds from that which they really ought to fear, lest the Greeks have not gone at all.

183, 184. hanc . . . effigiem: i. e. the wooden horse.

184. nefas: the crime of the stealing of her image.

piaret: relative clause of purpose.

185. immensam: predicative: to make it 'big.'

186. caelo: dative of goal; cp. note on I 6.

187–188. ne . . . neu: correspond, while *aut* serves merely to distinguish the two halves of the first *ne* clause.

188. antiqua sub religione: i. e. lest it might render the city impregnable just as the Palladium had done.

189. violasset = *violavisset.*

Minervae: 'offered to Minerva' (objective genitive).

190. in ipsum: i. e. upon Calchas himself. It is the regular formula for averting an evil omen.

191. futurum: sc. *esse.* The infinitive is dependent on the idea of saying implied in *iussit* (l. 186).

192. sin: 'if on the contrary.'

ascendisset: the subject is *equus.*

193. ultro: making offensive warfare, no longer merely defensive.

Pelopea . . . moenia: the walls of Pelops, son of Tantalus. The reference is to Argos and Mycenae.

194. venturam: same construction as *futurum* (l. 191).

ea fata: i. e. *magnum exitium* (l. 190).

nepotes: the grandsons of the Greeks who were fighting before Troy.

195–198

The Trojans are deceived by his words

195. arte: cp. note on l. 106.

196. credita: sc. *est.*

197. Tydides: Diomedes.

Larissaeus: i. e. Thessalian. Larissa is a town in Thessaly.

198. anni . . . decem: the proverbial length of the Trojan war.

mille: the proverbial number of the Greek ships.

199–211

Suddenly two serpents are seen swimming toward the shore

The Laocoon episode, which now follows, was a favorite theme for post-Homeric writers. Sophocles treated of the subject in a tragedy and Virgil in his account seems to be largely dependent upon him. The famous Laocoon-group, formerly in the Baths of Titus at Rome, at present in the Vatican, depicts the story in sculpture, while in painting we have a picture from Pompeii.

199. Hic: temporal; cp. note on I 728.

miseris: from the standpoint of Aeneas, who is telling the story.

multo: sc. *magis.*

200. improvida: 'unexpecting.' The suddenness and unexpectedness of the serpents' appearance add to the terror.

201. ductus . . . sorte: 'chosen by lot.' Laocoon seems to have been originally a priest of Apollo and to have been chosen as a priest of Neptune after the regular priest of Neptune had been slain by the Trojans because he did not avert the coming of the Greeks by sacrifice.

Neptuno: dative. W. 335; B. 188; A. 235; H. 425, 2.

202. sollemnis . . . aras: 'sacrificial altars.' In their joy at the supposed departure of the Greeks, the Trojans were preparing to make thank-offerings to Neptune, who, with Apollo, was considered as the guardian deity of Troy.

203. gemini: cp. note on I 162.

alta: sc. *maria*; and cp. note on I 29.

204. horresco referens: cp. note on I 111.

205. incumbunt: the verb expresses their great size and weight as though they pressed down upon the sea.

pariter: 'abreast.'

206. iubae . . . sanguineae: 'blood-red combs' or 'crests.' Crested serpents are often mentioned by ancient writers, but, like the modern sea-serpent, their existence was denied by scientists. Cp. Pliny N. H. XI 37, 44.

The lines admirably describe the motion of a snake whose erect head goes straight forward while his body follows wriggling behind.

208. legit: 'skims.'

volumine: in curves or circles.

209. sonitus spumante salo: notice the alliteration which produces almost a hissing sound.

arva = *litora*: 'beach.'

210. oculos: accusative of specification. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240; H. 416.

212–227

They strangle Laocoon and his sons and disappear in the temple of Minerva

212. Diffugimus: 'scatter in all directions.' Observe the distributive force of *dis*.

exsangues: pallid through fright.

agmine certo: the definite goal of the serpents is powerfully contrasted with the blind scattering of the crowd.

215. miseros . . . artus = *miserorum artus*: 'the limbs of the poor little boys.'

216. ipsum: their father, Laocoon—taking up the *Laocoonta* of l. 213.

auxilio: dative. W. 343; B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3.

ferentem: 'with.' Cp. note on I 315.

217. spiris: 'coils.'

218. circum . . . dati = *circumdati*; tmesis. Cp. note on I 117.

219. terga: accusative of specification.

capite . . . cervicibus: ablative of degree of difference. W. 393; B. 223; A. 250; H. 479.

220. divellere: for the infinitive after *tendit*, cp. note on I 9.

nodos: 'coils.'

221. vittas: that the sacred fillets should be defiled was especially horrible.

sanie: the poisoned saliva of the snakes.

223. mugitus: sc. *tolluntur*.

224. incertam . . . securim: 'the ill-aimed axe.'

cervice: ablative of separation. W. 374; B. 214; A. 243; H. 461.

225. lapsu: 'gliding along,' lit. 'with a gliding'—such ablatives, generally, however, accompanied by an adjective, are often used in place of adverbs.

delubra . . . summa: 'the lofty shrine,' i. e. the temple of Minerva on the citadel.

226. Tritonidis: cp. note on II 171.

227. sub pedibus: 'at the feet of the goddess,' i. e. of her statue. Virgil takes it for granted that another statue was substituted for the stolen Palladium.

clipeique sub orbe: in the statues of Minerva her sacred snake is often represented coiled behind the large shield upon which her left hand is resting.

228–249

Thinking this is a judgment on Laocoon, the Trojans, heedless of his warning, draw the horse up into the citadel

229. insinuat: sc. *se*. Cp. note on I 104.

pavor: religious awe in view of their interpretation of the prodigy.

scelus: i. e. his supposed sacrilege in abusing the horse sacred to Minerva.

expendisse: 'paid the penalty of.'

231. laeserit . . . intorserit: subjunctive in a relative clause expressing cause. W. 586; B. 283, 3, a; A. 320, e; H. 592.

232. ad sedes: sc. *deae*; to the house of the goddess, i. e. to Minerva's temple.

simulacrum: the horse is here called the 'image' of Minerva because it had been, supposedly, dedicated to her.

oranda: 'placated.'

233. conclamant: observe the force of *con*, 'all with one accord.' They are no longer in the condition of l. 39: *scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus*. On the incomplete verse, cp. note on I 534.

234. muros . . . moenia: *moenia*, the more general word, is put second and the force of the passage seems to be, 'we make a breach in the stone walls (*muros*) and lay open all the city's fortifications (*moenia*).'

235. Accingunt: sc. *se*, and cp. note on I 104.

pedibus: dative with *subiciunt*. W. 332; B. 187 III; A. 228; H. 429.

rotarum lapsus = *rotas labentes*, i. e. *volventes*. They put wheels under the horse's feet so that they may be able to draw it into the city.

236. vincula collo intendunt: i. e. throwing ropes over their shoulders they pull.

237. scandit muros: much more impressive than a mere entrance by a gate would have been.

238. circum: used absolutely.

239. sacra canunt: sc. *carmina*; i. e. they chant sacred hymns.

funem . . . manu contingere: like small boys of to-day with the rope of a country fire-engine.

240. mediae . . . urbi: i. e. the city inside the walls.

241. divom domus: Troy was so called because of its many temples.

242. Dardanidum = *Dardanidarum*; cp. I 565: *Aeneadum* = *Aeneadarum*.

ipso in limine . . . substitit: stumbling at the threshold was always considered an especially ill omen.

244. instamus: 'we press on.'

245. monstrum: the horse.

246. fatis . . . futuris: sc. *canendis*: 'to disclose the approaching doom.'

Cassandra: daughter of Priam and Hecuba. She pledged her love to Apollo and in return he gave her the gift of prophecy, but when she did not fulfil her pledges Apollo, unable to take back his gift, rendered its possession worse than useless by causing all her prophecies to go unheeded.

247. dei: i. e. Apollo.

non umquam = *numquam*.

credita: with *ora*.

248. miseri quibus: the relative clause explains the reason for their being called *miseri*.

249. velamus fronde: i. e. decorate by hanging garlands and wreaths over the doors of the temples.

250–267

In the silence of the night the Greeks prepare their attack

250. vertitur . . . caelum: i. e. the common idea that the sky revolves around the earth, which is itself stationary.

ruit Oceano: just as the sun is thought of as setting in the ocean, so the night is thought of as rising from the ocean.

nox: a monosyllabic word at the end of the line, as here, is a very rare occurrence.

251. The preponderance of spondees in the line indicates the slow majestic approach of darkness.

252. Myrmidonum: cp. note on l. 7.

per moenia: throughout the city, not especially the guards on the walls.

253. sopor: 'deep sleep.'

254. phalanx: used here to mean simply 'army.'

255. amica: favorable to their attack.

lunae: Virgil seems to be following the old tradition according to which Troy was taken on a night of full-moon. Cp. l. 340: *oblati per lunam*.

256. flammas: signal by a torch.

257. iniquis: 'unfair' toward the Trojans.

258. 259. Danaos . . . laxat . . . claustra: he lets out the Greeks by opening the doors in the horse's belly. This is a case of 'zeugma,' i. e. *laxat* is used in an entirely different meaning with *Danaos* than with *claustra*.

260. se . . . promunt: 'come forth.'

261. Thessandrus: not mentioned by Homer; according to other accounts he was killed at the beginning of the Trojan war and hence could not have been present in the horse.

Sthenelus: son of Capaneus and Evadne, companion of Diomedes.

duces: to be understood generally, not in particular application to this expedition.

262. Acamas: son of Theseus, not mentioned in Homer.

Thoas: a leader of the Aetolians.

263. Pelides . . . Neoptolemus: i. e. Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, grandson of Peleus.

Machaon: son of Aesculapius; like his father a famous physician.

264. Epeus: whose chief claim to fame lies in his having constructed the wooden horse.

265. somno vinoque: a very common phrase.

267. conscia: 'allied.'

268–280

Hector appears in a dream to Aeneas

268. prima . . . quies: i. e. the heavy first sleep.

aegris: 'weary' (not necessarily 'sick').

270. maestissimus Hector: the superlative is used absolutely: cp. note on I 496.

271. visus: is the regular word for visions in dreams.

272. bigis: the chariot of Achilles.

273. lora: accusative of specification with *traiectus*.

274. ei: alas!

mihi: an illustration of the so-called ethical dative. Cp. note on I 258. W. 336; B. 188, 2, b; A. 236; H. 432.

275. exuvias . . . Achilli: the armor of Achilles, which Hector took from the body of Patroclus. On the genitive form *Achilli*, cp. note on I 30.

276. puppibus: dative of goal.

277. concretos: 'matted.'

278. volnera: the wounds received when the body was dragged around the walls.

gerens: 'with.' Cp. note on I 315.

circum: with *muros*.

279. ultro: with *compellare*.

flens ipse: I wept as well as he (cp. l. 271).

281–297

Hector warns him of the danger

281. Dardaniae: the land of Dardanus, Troy.

282. In the questions which follow, Aeneas seems to forget Hector's death.

283. exspectate: attracted from the regular nominative *exspectatus* into the vocative case in agreement with the subject of *venis*.

284. funera: 'deaths.'

286. voltus: the plural of majesty. Cp. note on I 57.

cur volnera cerno: i. e. what do these wounds mean which I see.

287. nihil: sc. *respondit.*

moratur: 'wait for,' 'pay attention to.'

288. imo de pectore: cp. note on I 106.

289. flammis: ablative of separation.

290. hostis: collective singular; cp. note on I 564.

291. Aeneas's subsequent flight is here defended from the charge of cowardice.

dextrā: sc. *manu.*

292. hac: sc. *manu*: 'by this right arm of mine.'

294. fatorum: 'fortunes.'

his: dative of advantage. W. 335; B. 188; A. 235; H. 425, 2. *moenia*: i. e. an abiding city.

297. aeternum . . . ignem: the fire which was taken from the mother-city for the daughter-city, when it was eventually founded.

298–317

Aeneas, aroused, goes forth to give fight

298. diversus: in all directions, in various regions.

moenia: the city proper, i. e. all inside the walls.

299. secreta . . . recessit: i. e. was in a remote region of the city, apart by itself. It was neither near the shore nor the Scaean gate where the first fighting was.

300. obtecta: 'shaded.'

301. clarescunt: 'grow more distinct.'

302. summi fastigia tecti: 'the highest part of the peaked roof.' *fastigia tecti* = *tectum fastigatum.*

303. ascensu supero = *ascendo.*

304–308. A comparison to illustrate Aeneas's state of mind as he stood on the house-top.

306. sternit . . . sternit: emphatic repetition.

boumque labores: lit. 'the labor of the oxen,' i. e. 'the plowed fields.'

307. inscius: hearing the sound but not knowing what causes it.

308. accipiens = *audiens.*

309. manifesta fides: sc. *est*: the thing became clear.

310. Deiphobi: son of Priam and Hecuba. After the death of Paris, he married Helen.

311. Volcano: i. e. the fire; by metonymy. Cp. note on I 177.

312. **Ucalegon:** (the house of) Ucalegon.

Sigea . . . freta: *Sigeum* was a promontory of the Troad, near the union of the Hellespont and the Aegean sea.

314. **nec** = *non tamen.* **sat:** sc. *est.*

315. **bello:** dative of purpose. W. 343; B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3.

316. **animi:** poetic plural.

317. **succurrit:** 'seems to be,' 'is felt to be.'

318–335

He meets Panthus, who tells him of the peril

318. **Panthus:** son of Othrys (hence *Othryades*), a priest of Apollo.

319. **arcis:** Apollo's temple was on the citadel.

320. **sacra . . . victos . . . deos:** as priest his care is to save the sacred paraphernalia and the image of Apollo, which he did not wish to let fall into the hands of the enemy.

321. **ipse:** resumptive; cp. note on I 412.

trahit: the little grandson cannot keep up with his grandfather's pace.

ad limina: he was apparently on his way to Anchises's house to seek protection for the images and the little boy.

322. **Quo . . . loco** = *quo statu*: 'in what condition'?

res summa: 'the State,' i. e. 'the city.'

Panthu: Greek form of vocative.

quam prendimus arcem: 'what stronghold are we to seize upon'? He supposes that the citadel proper has fallen into the enemy's hands, which he concludes from the fact that Panthus is fleeing from there. The present indicative has here, as often, a future meaning.

323. **gemitu** = *gemens.*

324. **summa dies** = *extrema dies*: i. e. the last day.

325. **Dardaniae:** dative.

fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium: just as *sumus* and *est* are often equivalent to *vivimus* and *vivit*, so *fuimus* and *fuit* equal *viximus* and *vixit*: that is to say *periimus* and *periit.*

326. **ferus:** 'in his anger.'

Argos: used generally for Greece.

329. **incendia miscet:** i. e. he kindles fires in various places throughout the city.

330. **insultans:** making sport of us.

portes . . . bipatentibus: double doors wide open.

331. **milia quot:** sc. *tot.*

332. **angusta viarum** = *angustas vias*: cp. note on I 310.

334. **parata neci**: prepared to kill anyone who makes attack.

proelia temptant: 'give battle.'

335. **caeco Marte**: i. e. blind, senseless struggle, sheer pugnacity. Mars = *proelium*, cp. note on I 177.

336–354

Aeneas collects a band of followers and incites them to bravery

336. **Othryadae**: Panthus.

numine divom: 'by the power of the gods.'

337. **quo . . . quo**: 'whither . . . whither.'

Erinys: the 'Fury' of battle. Cp. the Walkyries.

339. **Ripheus . . . Epytus . . . Hypanis . . . Dymas**: persons apparently invented by Virgil. They are not found in Homer.

340. **oblati per lunam**: 'recognized in the moonlight.'

341. **adglomerant**: sc. *se*; and cp. note on I 104.

Coroebus: son of Mygdon, king of Phrygia, was in love with Cassandra and was killed while trying to rescue her. Cp. below l. 424 ff.

343. **insano**: his love is called *insanus* because it drove all other considerations out of his mind.

344. **gener**: proleptic; he hoped by marriage with Cassandra to become Priam's son-in-law.

345. **sponsae**: Cassandra.

furentis: 'prophesying.'

346. **audierit**: 'hear,' i. e. 'obey,' for he turned a deaf ear to them. On the subjunctive, cp. W. 586; B. 283, 3, a; A. 320, e; H. 592.

On the incomplete line cp. note on I 534.

348. **super** = *insuper*: 'besides.'

hic: sc. *verbis*.

fortissima . . . pectora: in apposition to *iuvenes*. The men are themselves called *pectora*, as a term almost of endearment.

349. **audentem extrema**: (sc. *me*, with which it agrees) 'me whose daring knows no limit,' lit. 'daring the last things.'

cupido: sc. *est*.

351. **excessere**: according to the superstition that the gods abandoned a town given over to destruction.

352. **steterat**: the pluperfect speaks of it as of a thing of the past.

353. **moriamur . . . ruamus**: the important idea is put first, the second is merely means to an end.

354. **salus**: sc. *est*.

sperare: in apposition with *salus*.

355-369

They attack the Greeks

355. **lupi ceu:** the comparison is made simply to the madness of their attack.

356. **ventris . . . rabies:** 'maddening hunger.'

357. **exegit:** has driven forth (from their dens).

caecos: 'blind in fury,' 'unrestrained.'

358. **per . . . per:** the repetition of the preposition takes the place of a conjunction.

359. **vadimus:** expressive of the forcefulness of their going.

mediae . . . urbis: where the chief fighting was. Aeneas seems to have collected his band in the neighborhood of his father's house, which lay somewhat remote (cp. ll. 299, 300).

360. **circumvolat:** night was thought of as winged.

361. **fando:** i. e. by mere words.

362. **lacrimis aequare labores:** 'to match our tasks by tears. Notice the alliteration.

363. **ruit:** 'is falling.'

364. **inertia:** 'lifeless.'

366. **sanguine:** i. e. with their death.

367. **quondam:** 'sometimes.' The word often has this meaning in comparisons, e. g. II 416.

369. **luctus:** sc. *est.*

plurima mortis imago: i. e. many a death-scene—an illustration of what is called the 'typical singular.'

370-385

They destroy Androgeos and his band

370. **magna comitante caterva** = II 40.

371. **Androgeos:** not otherwise known and not to be confused with the son of Minos mentioned VI 20.

socia agmina: he thought Aeneas and his band were Greeks. Originally no difference in costume between the Trojans and the Greeks seems to have been thought of. By degrees in art the Phrygian cap and costume began to be used for the Trojans. Evidently Virgil conceives of a difference, otherwise the disguise-motif (ll. 387 ff.) would be pointless.

373. **nam quae:** elliptical 'for (there ought to be no delay), what sloth is then delaying you?'

374. **rapiunt . . . feruntque:** 'plunder . . . and carry away.

375. itis = *venitis*. *ire* can take the place of almost any more special verb of motion.

376. responsa: their replies betrayed them, showing they were Trojans and not Greeks.

377. delapsus = *se delapsum esse*.

379. aspris = *asperis*.

381. attollentem iras: i. e. raising its head in anger.

383. circumfundimur: in a medial sense 'pour ourselves around them,' 'surround them.'

384. passim: with *sternimus*.

385. aspirat: 'breathes favorably.'

386–401

Disguising themselves as Greeks, they work still greater havoc

386. hic: temporal. Cp. note on I 187.

successu . . . animisque: i. e. in the courage aroused by their success.

387. quā: sc. *viā*.

388. dextra: predicate nominative instead of accusative.

390. dolus an virtus: sc. *sit*; i. e. in warfare no one asks whether the victory be gained by craft or valor.

391. ipsi: i. e. the Greeks against whom we are fighting.

comantem: 'crested.'

392. clipei . . . insigne decorum: the shield with its beautiful ornament.

395. recentibus: 'just captured.'

396. haud numine nostro: 'led by no gods of ours.' With the putting on of the Greek armor they came under the tutelage of the deities of the Greeks.

398. Orco: one of the names for Hades. Dative of goal.

400. fida: offering safe refuge.

401. notā: 'familiar' to them because of their long forced stay there.

402–430

Their band in turn is cut in pieces

402. fas: sc. *est*.

divis: dative after *fidere*. W. 330; B. 187, II; A. 227; H. 426, 1. The verse is opposed to l. 385.

403. passis: 'disheveled.'

404. a templo: whither she had fled for refuge.

405. tendens . . . lumina: the verb is often used with *manus*, *bracchia*, etc., but not with *lumina*. It is, however, used properly to express the substitution of the eyes for the hands, which were bound.

ardentia: blazing with wrath at the indignity offered her.

407. speciem: 'sight.'

Coroebus: cp. note on l. 341.

409. densis . . . armis: dative after *incurrimus*. Just as their companion Coroebus rushed *medium in agmen*, so they *densis armis*, 'into the serried lines of the foe.'

410. primum, (413) **tum,** (420) **etiam:** the three stages of the conflict. They are attacked (1) from the roof by the Trojans, (2) by Aiax and his band, (3) by a miscellaneous crowd of Greeks who have seen through their disguise.

delubri: the temple of Minerva from which Cassandra was being dragged. This was on the *arx*, and Aeneas and his companions have thus arrived there, coming through the middle of the city.

411. miserrima: 'pitiful,' because it was all caused by the Trojans on the roof thinking Aeneas and his band were Greeks.

412. facie: 'appearance.'

errore iubarum: 'the mistake of (i. e. arising from) the helmet-crests.

413. gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira: 'roaring with wrath on account of the rescue of the maiden.'

414. undique: with *collecti*.

Aiax: i. e. Oileus, who was in love with Cassandra. Cp. note on I 41.

415. gemini = *duo*. Cp. note on I 162.

Dolopum: cp. note on II 7.

416. quondam: 'sometimes.' Cp. II 367 and note.

417. Zephyrus . . . Notus . . . Eurus: cp. chart of winds in note on I 51.

418. equis: horses, i. e. chariot.

tridenti: Nereus is thought of as beating the sea into a rage with his trident.

419. Nereus: the oldest son of Oceanus and Terra, married to Doris and father of the fifty Nereids.

420. si quos = *quoscumque*.

422. mentita: passive use of participle of deponent verb. W. 185, 2; B. 112, b; A. 135, b; H. 222, 2.

423. ora sono discordia signant: the Greeks observe that the language (*ora*) of these men who have Greek armor is different (*discordia*) in accent (*sono*) from their own, hence they must be Trojans.

It is, however, merely a difference of accent, for Virgil conceives of both nations as speaking the same language.

424. **ilicet**: 'immediately.'

425. **Penelei**: leader of the Boeotians.

divae armipotentis: i. e. Minerva.

aram: situated in front of the temple.

426. **iustissimus**: sc. *omnium*.

428. **dis aliter visum**: '(and therefore on account of his virtue he deserved to live, but) the gods thought otherwise'; an ellipsis.

429. **Panthu**: vocative. On him, cp. note on l. 318.

430. **infula**: his sacred fillet as priest. Neither his personal character nor his sacred position saved him.

431–452

Aeneas with two companions escapes and goes to the palace of Priam, where a great battle is raging

431. **flamma extrema meorum**: i. e. funeral pyre of my kinsmen. The burning city is thought of as itself the funeral pyre of those who have died in it.

432. **testor**: sc. *vos*, i. e. *cineres et flamma*.

433. **vices**: 'chances,' 'perils.'

Danaum: with *manu*.

435. **aevo** = *aetate*.

436. **volnere . . . Ulixi**: i. e. a wound received from Ulysses. Cp. II 526: *Pyrrhi de caede*; i. e. the slaughter wrought by Pyrrhus.

437. **sedes**: palace.

438. **ceu**: 'as though,' a conditional comparison.

439. **bella**: often, as here, used equivalent to *proelia*, 'contests,' 'battles.'

440. **Martem** = *pugnam*. Cp. note on I 177.

441. **testudine**: 'a turtle-back,' made of shields. This is an anachronism (cp. note on I 205); such maneuvers were unknown in the times of the Trojan war.

442. **parietibus**: cp. metrical note.

443. **gradibus**: the rungs of the ladders.

clipeos: with *obiciunt*.

ad = *contra*.

sinistris: sc. *manibus*.

444. **fastigia**: the peaks or gables of the roof.

dextris: sc. *manibus*.

445. **contra**: 'in return.'

446. his . . . telis: 'with these . . . as missiles,' i. e. with the tiles and broken pieces of the roof.

448. decora parentum: 'heirlooms.'

449. imas . . . fores: the scene changes from the battle on the roof to the defense of the entrance-doors on the ground floor.

451. Instaurati: sc. *sunt*.

succurrere . . . levare . . . addere: infinitives of purpose. W. 630; B. 326, N.; A. 331, g; H. 608.

453–468

He enters by a postern gate and climbs to the roof

453. Limen: the postern gate is described by four names: *limen*; *caecae fores*; *pervius usus tectorum*; *postes relicti*.

caecae . . . fores: 'secret entrance.' For this meaning of *caecus*, cp. note on I 356.

pervius usus tectorum: probably a means of connecting the different parts of the palace, inhabited by different members of the royal family.

455. a tergo: i. e. 'at the back,' 'in the rear,' whereas the fighting was all in front. The phrase goes equally with *limen*, *fores*, *usus* and *postes*.

infelix: because of her husband Hector's death. The word applies to her present condition, but she was not *infelix* in the days when she used the gate.

quā: sc. *viā*.

456. Andromache: Hector's wife. For her subsequent career, cp. note on III 297.

incomitata: unusual for a woman of her rank and only possible because of the private gate.

457. soceros: Priam and Hecuba, Hector's parents. 'Fathers-in-law' is used for 'Parents-in-law,' just as *patres* (II 579) is used for *parentes*: 'fathers' for 'parents.'

avo: Priam.

Astyanacta: he was killed at the fall of Troy by being cast headlong from the walls.

trahebat: used of the child's short steps.

458. summi fastigia culminis: 'the highest peak of the roof.'

459. inrita: the destruction they wrought was of no lasting avail.

460. in praecipiti stantem: it towered straight up, close to the edge of the roof, perpendicularly above the wall.

summis . . . tectis: 'on the top of the roof.'

462. **solitae:** sc. *sunt*, with *Troia naves* and *castra* as the subjects. The participle *solitae* agrees in gender and number with the middle of the three subjects.

463. **adgressi:** 'attacking.'

summa . . . tabulata: the flat roof of the palace, on which they are standing.

labantes iuncturas: i. e. 'joints which could be weakened.'

465. **sedibus:** sc. *ab*.

467. **alii:** in place of those who were killed by the falling of the tower.

469–485

Pyrrhus attacks the palace

469. **Pyrrhus:** Neoptolemus, son of Achilles. Cp. note on II 263.

470. **exsultat:** 'rages.'

471. One of Virgil's numerous snake-similes.

in lucem: with *convolvit* (l. 474).

mala: 'poisonous.'

472. **tumidum:** i. e. as a natural effect of the poisons with which it was filled.

473. **positis** = *depositis*. Cp. note on I 20.

474. **sublato:** 'erect.'

475. **linguis:** ablative of means.

micat: of the rapid motion of its fangs.

ore: ablative of specification. W. 396; B. 226; A. 253; H. 480.

476. **Periphas:** not otherwise known.

Achillis: genitive form used interchangeably with *Achilli*.

477. **Automedon:** charioteer of Achilles, often mentioned in Homer. After Achilles's death, he became armor-bearer to his son Pyrrhus.

omnis Scyria pubes: Pyrrhus's mother, Deidamia, was the daughter of king Lycomedes of Scyros (one of the islands in the Cyclades). Pyrrhus led the troops from this island.

478. **tecto:** here the 'building,' the palace in general, not the 'roof.'

479. **ipse:** Pyrrhus.

bipenni: a double axe.

480. **postes:** here 'the doors' themselves.

481. **aeratos:** 'though of bronze,' emphatic position

excisa trabe: ablative absolute.

482. **fenestram:** 'opening,' 'aperture,

483. domus intus: the *atrium* of the house, in contrast on the one hand to the *vestibulum* (l. 469), and on the other hand to the *domus interior* (l. 486), or rooms farther within.

485. armatos: referred to in ll. 449, 450.

486–505

Led by him the Greeks gain entrance

486. domus interior: the rooms beyond the atrium.

487. cavae: 'hollow,' 're-echoing.'

490. oscula figunt: in token of farewell. They know they are soon to be carried away into captivity.

491. vi patria: i. e. like Achilles, his father.

492. sufferre: sc. *eum*; 'withstand' him, i. e. Pyrrhus.

ariete: 'ramming,' not 'battering ram' in the technical sense, for this was not used in heroic times and there is no need unnecessarily to accuse Virgil of anachronisms.

493. postes: 'the doors,' just as in l. 480.

494. rumpunt aditus: 'they force an entrance.'

495. milite: collective singular; cp. note on I 564.

497. evicit: stronger than the simple *vicit*.

499. cum stabulis armenta: 'cattle, barns and all.'

ipse: i. e. Aeneas.

500. geminos . . . Atridas: Agamemnon and Menelaus. *geminos* = *duos*, cp. note on I 162.

501. Hecubam: wife of Priam.

nurus: lit. 'daughter-in-law,' used here to include both her own daughters and her daughters-in-law. There were fifty of each.

502. foedantem: 'defiling.'

503. quinquaginta: Priam had fifty sons.

504. barbarico: i. e. part of the spoils taken from hostile tribes. Possibly Virgil may mean merely 'oriental,' 'Trojan,' forgetting that the Trojan Aeneas is speaking.

postes: 'door-posts,' 'door-frames.'

505. qua deficit ignis: they destroyed, by plundering, everything which the fire did not destroy.

506–525

Priam and the royal family take refuge at the altar

506. fata: 'the fate,' plural of majesty.

507. casum: 'destruction.'

508. penetralibus: i. e. the inner rooms of the palace.

509. arma: the breast-plate which he *circumdat . . . umeris*.

diu: with *desueta*.

510. ferrum: Greek accusative of respect with *cingitur*. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240; H. 416.

512 nudo . . . sub aetheris axe: i. e. in the open air.

513. ingens . . . ara: the altar of Juppiter Herceus, near which, according to tradition, Priam was killed. Virgil seems to conceive of a shrine of the Penates near by (cp. l. 514).

515. nequiquam: cp. l. 510: *nequiquam*. Just as Priam's recourse to the sword was of no avail, so here the women take refuge in the sanctity of the altar in vain.

516. praecipites = *se precipitantes*.

517. condensae: 'huddled together.'

amplexae simulacra: in the manner of suppliants.

518. Ipsum: emphasizes the absurdity of the *iuvenalibus armis*.

519. mens: 'impulse,' 'suggestion.'

521. defensoribus istis: i. e. these weapons in which you are taking refuge.

522. Even Hector, were he here, could not defend us with arms.

524. recepit: sc. *eum*, Priam.

526–558

Priam is slain by Pyrrhus

526. Pyrrhi de caede: 'the slaughter wrought by Pyrrhus.' Cp. II 436: *volnere Ulixi* and note.

Polites: a son of Priam, celebrated for his swiftness of foot.

528. porticibus longis: Priam's palace is thought of as built like a grand Roman house of Virgil's day.

vacua: the Trojans had all fled.

529. saucius: 'mortally wounded.'

infesto volnere: lit. 'with hostile wound,' i. e. 'with a spear prepared to cause a hostile wound.'

530. iam iamque: 'each instant.'

531. parentum: Priam and Hecuba.

533. in media . . . morte: 'imminent peril of death.'

535. **At**: quite usual as an introduction to expressions of cursing or blessing.

537. **praemia** = *poenas*.

538. **cernere . . . fecisti**: *facere* is occasionally followed by an infinitive, expressing result (not purpose). In prose it would take *ut* with the subjunctive.

539. **funere**: the sight of death rendered a man ceremonially impure. In this case it was aggravated by the father seeing the death of his son.

541. **in hoste**: 'in the case of an enemy,' 'toward an enemy.'

iura fidemque: 'rights and good faith.'

544. **sine ictu**: 'without result.'

545. **rauco . . . aere**: 'clanging bronze.' The blow made the metal resound and that was all.

546. **summo . . . umbone**: i. e. in the hide with which the shield was covered.

nequiquam: 'without effect.'

547. **referes . . . ibis**: the futures are practically equivalent to imperatives. W. 451; B. 261, 3; A. 269, f; H. 536, 2.

548. **Pelidae genitori**: Achilles.

549. **degenerem . . . Neoptolemum narrare**: abbreviated expression 'tell him how degenerate Neoptolemus is.' The allusion is to l. 540.

550. **trementem**: with old age, not with fear.

552. **comam**: Priam wore his hair long, as was the fashion of kings.

553. **tenus**: post-positive preposition with *capulo*.

554. **finis**: feminine, as often in Virgil.

555. **tulit** = *abstulit*; cp. note on I 20.

557. **Asiae**: i. e. Asia Minor.

558. **sine nomine**: without the head, it could not be identified.

559–566

Aeneas is aroused to think of the safety of his family

559. The shocking death of the old man Priam causes Aeneas concern for the safety of his own father. Thus Virgil skilfully brings the narrative around to the departure of Aeneas and at the same time presents the reader with an additional proof of the *pietas* of his hero.

560. **subiit**: sc. *animum*: 'occurs to my mind.'

561. **aequaevum**: i. e. of the same age as Anchises.

562. **Creusa**: wife of Aeneas, daughter of Priam and Hector.

563. **direpta**: proleptic; in his mind he sees the house already destroyed.

casus: i. e. what might happen to Julus.

564. **copia**: collective singular. Cp. note on I 564.

565. **saltu**: i. e. those Trojans who had been fighting on the roof of the palace had leaped to their death.

566. **aegra**: with *corpora*.

567–589

He sees Helen hiding in the temple of Vesta

567. **super . . . eram**: tmesis; cp. note on I 117.

limina Vestae: i. e. the temple of Vesta on the citadel.

568. **servantem**: i. e. 'keeping' in the sense of close uninterrupted abiding, rather than of protecting.

tacitam: 'silently.'

569. **Tyndarida**: Helen, the daughter of Tyndareus.

lucem: the light of the burning city shone into the temple and rendered her visible in her hiding place.

570. **oculos per cuncta ferenti**: now that he is hastening home, Aeneas is anxious to escape the Greeks.

571. **Illa**: Helen.

572. **coniugis**: Menelaus.

573. **praemetuens**: observe the force of the *prae*. She feared and fled, without waiting to see whether her fear was founded or not.

Erinys: 'scourge.'

574. **aris**: i. e. on the steps of the altar.

invisa: 'hated.'

576. **sceleratas . . . poenas**: the punishment is called 'accursed' because he was about to inflict it on one who was a suppliant at the altar and a woman to boot.

577. **scilicet**: ironical.

patrias Mycenas: cp. note on I 650.

579. **coniugium** = *coniugem*.

patres = *parentes*. Cp. note on l. 457. Her mother Leda was dead, but her father Tyndareus was still alive.

natos: Helen and Menelaus had one child, Hermione. Perhaps the plural *patres* and *natos*, contrary to the facts of the case, where there was only one parent still alive and only one child born as yet, may be explained simply as a generalization on the part of Aeneas, who is thinking abstractly of the joy of the return home which he grudges to Helen.

580. **comitata**: deponent participle used passively. W. 185, 2; B. 112, b; A. 135, b; H. 222, 2.

581. **Occiderit . . . arserit**: indignant future perfects expressing the cause of her indignation as already fulfilled.

583. **nullum memorabile nomen**: 'no glory,' 'no reputation.'

584. **feminea . . . poena**: 'punishment wrought on a woman.' Adjectives in *eus* often supply the place of objective genitives.

585. **nefas**: i. e. Helen.

merentes = *meritas*: 'deserved,' with *poenas*.

587. **ultricis flammae**: genitive with *explere*. W. 370; B. 212; A. 223; H. 458.

cineres satiasse: the dead were thought of as taking satisfaction in the vengeance wrought on those who had injured them during their life. *satiasse* = *satiavisse*.

588–623

He is prevented by Venus, who charges him to escape with his family

588. **Talia iactabam**: the verb expresses the idea of incoherency and excitement. Cp. I 102: *talia iactanti*.

589. **ante**: we do not know on what occasions Venus had previously appeared to her son. The appearance mentioned in Bk. I, ll. 314–417, occurred of course later at Carthage.

590. **pura . . . luce**: i. e. not shrouded in clouds, as the gods usually were when they appeared to mortals.

592. **quanta**: i. e. of more than human size.

dextrā: sc. *manu*, the hand with which he was about to kill Helen.

595. **nostri . . . cura**: 'consideration for me,' in neglecting Anchises he was forgetting the duty which he owed to his mother Venus.

596. **Non** = *nonne*. The negative future is often used in exhortations.

ubi: in what place and also in what condition.

597. **superet**: 'survives.' The enclitic *ne* belongs with *superet* rather than with *coniunx*.

598. **quos**: with *circum* in the following line.

599. **ni** = *nisi*.

600. **hauserit**: i. e. would have drawn their blood.

601. **tibi**: ethical dative. W. 336; B. 188, 2, b; A. 236; H. 432.

Tyndaridis . . . Lacaenae: Helen.

facies: sc. *culpata est*.

602. culpatus: sc. *est.*

divom . . . divom: emphatic repetition.

604. In order that he may obey her commands and leave the city, Venus quickens his vision so that he sees that Troy is doomed because the gods are aiding in its destruction, Neptune (l. 610), Juno (l. 612), Minerva (l. 615), Juppiter himself (l. 617).

606. parentis: Venus, his mother.

609. undantem: the columns of smoke rolling upward are likened to the waves of the sea.

610. tridenti: Neptune's natural implement.

612. Scaeas . . . portas: the 'western' gate of Troy, i. e. the one nearest the sea and the Greek camp.

613. socium . . . agmen: i. e. the Greeks.

614. vocat: with the idea of encouragement.

615. summas . . . arces: which were always sacred to Athena.

Tritonia: cp. note on l. 171.

respice: 'look back at.' Aeneas on his way home had already left the citadel and was now below it.

616. saeva: with *Gorgone*; the 'Gorgon's head,' a favorite atti tude of Minerva.

617. Ipse pater: Iuppiter.

vires secundas: the strength which brings success.

619. Eripe . . . fugam: 'hasten your flight.'

labori: 'resistance.'

622, 623. After Venus had ceased speaking and departed Aeneas sees in a vision the gods as she had described them.

624–649

Aeneas returns home, but finds Anchises loath to depart

624. visum: sc. *est.*

625. Neptunia: Troy is so called because Neptune (with Apollo) had built the walls.

626. summis . . . montibus: 'on the mountain-tops.' Cp. note on I 106.

627. crebris . . . bipennibus: 'with frequent blows of the axe.'

628. certatim: 'vying with each other.'

minatur: sc. *casum*, 'threatens to fall.'

630. volneribus: 'blows.'

supremum congemuit: 'gives one last groan. The perfect of an instantaneous action can best be translated by the present in English.

supremum: is an extended use of the cognate accusative. W. 313; B. 176; A. 238; H. 409.

632. Notice the alliteration in *d*.

deo: Venus. *deus* is often used where we would expect *dea*.

634. patriae . . . limina sedis: Anchises's house was in a remote part of the city; cp. ll. 299 ff.

635. tollere: Anchises would have to be carried, as he was unable to walk, having been paralyzed by a stroke of lightning; cp. ll. 649 ff.

636. montes: mount Ida.

638. integer aevi sanguis: lit. 'blood untainted by age,' i. e. youthful vigor.

639. suo robore: in its own strength without the need of help from others.

640. agitate fugam: sc. *animo*, i. e. consider the question of flight.

641. ducere = *producere*; cp. l. 637 and note on I 20.

642. servassent = *servavissent*.

una . . . excidia: the destruction of Troy by Hercules on account of the treachery of Laomedon.

644. positum . . . corpus: i. e. laid out as though ready for burial.

adfati: having said the *vale*, the last farewell.

645. manu: 'by my own hand,' not by suicide but by fighting.

miserebitur: i. e. take pity on the weak old man and kill him in battle with an honorable death, as they would a really capable opponent.

hostis: collective singular.

646. facilis iactura sepulcri: Anchises's desperate mood is shown in his differing from the usual view, according to which to be unburied was the worst fate which could befall one.

647. annos: *vitam*.

648. pater: Juppiter struck Anchises with lightning because he boasted of the love of Venus.

650–670

In vain Aeneas pleads with him to allow himself to be saved

650. perstabat memorans = *perstabat memorare*.

651. effusi: sc. *sumus*, i. e. besought him with tears.

652. vertere: 'destroy,' 'overturn.'

653. fato . . . urgenti incumbere: 'to make all the heavier the misfortune pressing upon us.'

654. incepto: governed by *in*, just like *sedibus*.

haeret: the verb is used metaphorically with *incepto* and literally with *sedibus*.

isdem = *iisdem*. Cp. III 158; III 541; III 564, where *idem* = *iidem*

655. Rursus in arma feror: cp. II 337: *in arma feror*; of Aeneas's first attack.

656. quae . . . fortuna: what chance of safety. **iam:** i. e. after all that I had tried in vain.

658. sperasti = *speravisti*.

nefas: evil, i. e. evil counsel of flight, abandoning his father.

660. sedet hoc animo: i. e. the matter rests with the determination, i. e. Anchises's determination to stay and die.

662. iam: 'soon.'

de . . . sanguine: 'coming from the slaying of.'

663. Two terrible sides to Pyrrhus's deed, he slew the son in the sight of the father, and he slew the father before the altar.

664. erat: the imperfect is used to express the reason which had governed Venus in making up her mind to her present course of action.

667. alterum in alterius . . . sanguine: i. e. all slain together so that their blood was mingled.

668. lux ultima: 'our last day of life.'

669. revisam: sc. *ut*.

670. numquam: 'never,' in the sense of 'by no means.'

671–691

Suddenly a miracle occurs

671. clipeoque sinistram insertabam: Aeneas puts his left hand through the leather thong of the shield.

673. coniunx: Creusa.

674. patri = *mihi*: but much more emphatic.

Iulum: Ascanius.

675. et nos: 'us too.'

678. quondam tua dicta: 'formerly called yours,' spoken with bitterness.

680. dictu: with *mirabile*.

monstrum: the omen which is described in the following verses, the appearance on the top of Ascanius's head of a point of flame, was taken to indicate future sovereignty. A similar prodigy is recounted of Servius Tullius.

681. manus inter: Creusa is holding Ascanius in her arms, handing him over to Aeneas.

683. apex: a pointed flame.

mollis: with *comas*

685. trepidare . . . excutere . . . restinguere: historical infinitives. Cp. note on I 423.

687. Anchises: who understood the oracle, because Venus had taught him augury.

688. caelo: dative of goal.

690. hoc tantum: he prays simply that Juppiter may turn his face toward them, knowing that that alone will cause him to take pity.

691. omina firma: according to the law of augury, which required confirmation of the previous omen by a second.

692–704

Anchises convinced consents to flight

692. que: 'when.'

693. laevum: the left was the lucky side for the Romans. Whenever *dextra* is spoken of as lucky, reference is had to the Greek standpoint.

694. stella: sc. *cadens*, a 'meteor.'

696. Idaea . . . silva: in the woods of Mt. Ida.

697. sulcus: the 'wake' behind it gleamed all the brighter after the meteor itself had disappeared from sight.

699. victus: 'conquered,' 'convinced, by the omen.'

700. adfatur: 'prays to.'

701. quā: sc. *viā*.

702. nepotem: Ascanius.

703. vestro . . . in numine: 'under your protection.'

Troia, i. e. the Trojans.

704. tibi comes ire = *tecum ire.*

705–720

Aeneas arranges their retreat

705. Dixerat: 'ceased speaking,' lit. 'had spoken.'

clarior ignis auditur: i. e. the crackling of the flames is more loudly heard.

707. imponere = *te impone*; the imperative passive is used practically equivalent to the middle.

708. subibo umeris: lit. 'will come under you with my shoulders,' i. e. 'will carry you on my shoulders.'

709. quo . . . cumque = *quocumque.*

periclum: syncopated form for *periculum.*

711. servet = *observet*; cp. note on I 20.

They do not dare to go in too large a group for fear of attracting the attention of the enemy. It would be more natural for Creusa to go in the company of her husband, or at least of Ascanius, but it is necessary for the plot that she should be lost en route, hence she is made to go alone.

712. quae dicam (ea) animis advertite: instead of the more usual: *animos ad ea advertite.*

713. egressis: dative of reference. W. 338; B. 188, 2; A. 235, b; H. 425, 4.

714. desertae: Ceres is called *deserta* because her temple was in an out-of-the-way place, seldom visited, hence all the more suitable for Aeneas's present purpose.

715. religione patrum: 'by the reverent piety of our fathers.'

716. ex diverso: they took various divergent routes to arrive there, so as to avoid large parties together.

717. In fulfilment of Hector's commands in the vision. Cp. II 293, 294.

719. attrectare nefas: this is an ingenious explanation introduced by Virgil to explain why, according to tradition, Anchises carried the gods.

flumine vivo: running water was essential to purification.

721–746

They escape from the city successfully, but lose Creusa by the way

721. latos: Aeneas has no hesitation in referring to his own strong points.

subiecta: i. e. which was going to be put under the load.

722. -que: the so-called 'explanatory copula,' explaining *veste* by the *pelle leonis*, really in apposition to it.

723. se implicuit: the poor little terrified Ascanius seizes tight hold of his father's hand.

724. non passibus aequis: the little fellow cannot keep step with the great strides of his father.

725. pone subit: 'follows after,' with the same tautological effect as in English.

opaca locorum: cp. note on I 310.

726. dudum: 'a short time ago.'

728. aurae: i. e. the sighing of the wind.

729. suspensum: 'anxious.'

comiti: Ascanius. **oneri:** Anchises.

730. portis: dative of nearness or approach.

731. evasisse viam: i. e. to have successfully accomplished the journey—the part inside the city, where the greatest danger was.

ad aures . . . adesse: 'to [come to and therefore] be present to my ears.'

733. prospiciens: perched on Aeneas's shoulders his range of vision was wider.

735. male numen amicum: 'unfriendly power.'

736. confusam eripuit mentem: his presence of mind, already thrown into confusion by the words of Anchises, is now altogether lost.

avia . . . viarum: side-alleys; deviations from the main road which he had been following. For the construction of *viarum*, cp. note on I 310.

738. Three possible ways of accounting for Creusa's loss present themselves to Aeneas, either she stayed behind (*substutit*), or she lost her way (*erravit via*), or she sat down to rest (*lassa resedit*).

741. amissam: sc. *Creusam*.

prius . . . quam = *priusquam*.

742. tumulum: accusative of limit of motion. W. 325; B. 182; A. 258; H. 418.

antiquae . . . Cereris: i. e. an ancient temple of Ceres.

743. una: Creusa.

745. amens: added as an apology for his blasphemy.

746. crudelius: his feeling reference to his grief over his lost wife would serve to win Dido's interest.

747–770

Aeneas goes back to the city to seek for her

750. stat: sc. *mihi*: 'I am determined.'

751. caput: i. e. life.

753. quā: sc. *viā*.

754. lumine lustro: 'examine closely with my eyes.'

755. horror: sc. *est*.

ipsa silentia: 'the very silence.'

756. si forte . . . si forte: the repetition indicates the hope against hope.

758. ilicet: 'immediately,' cp. l. 424.

760. Priami sedes: the palace.

761. Iunonis asylo: i. e. the temple. The use of the word *asylum* is powerful. The temple, which usually served as a refuge, was now a prison. Juno was especially favorable to the Greeks, hence they chose her temple in which to keep their booty.

762. Phoenix: who taught Achilles warfare and afterward accompanied him to the Trojan war.

764. mensae: the tables for offerings.

765. auro: ablative of material. A. 244; H. 467.

vestis: wall-coverings, tapestries, etc.

766. pueri . . . matres: captives.

767. On the incomplete line, cp. note on I 534.

769. Creusam . . . vocari: 'I called "Creusa," "Creusa."' The vocative of the direct construction is attracted into the accusative after *vocavi*.

771–795

Creusa appears in a vision and bids him depart without her

771. quaerenti: sc. *mihi*.

773. notā maior imago: gods and heroes surpassed mortals in size; the inference here is that Creusa has become a 'heroine.'

774. = III 48.

stetĕrunt: cp. metrical note.

775. adfari: sc. *visa est*.

776. indulgere: 'to give way to.'

777. non sine numine: 'not without the will of,' i. e. 'with the full consent of,' an illustration of 'litotes' or 'understatement.' Cp. note on I 136. W. 740; B. 375, 1; A. 209, c; H. 752, 8.

779. fas: sc. *est*.

ille: sometimes added to titles of Iuppiter as a mark of reverence.

781. These prophecies are neglected by Aeneas in his subsequent wanderings.

Lydius: Etruscan; for the Etruscans were thought to have come from Lydia.

782. virorum: with *arva*, not with *opima*, i. e. fields laid under cultivation.

783. regia coniunx: a king's daughter for your wife, i. e. Lavinia.

784. parta: destined by fate.

Creusae: tears shed for Creusa; objective genitive; cp. I 462: *lacrimae rerum*.

785. Myrmonidum . . . Dolopum: cp. note on II 7.

786. **servitum**; W. 654; B. 340; A. 302; H. 633.

matribus: 'matrons.'

788. **magna deum genetrix**: Cybele, who had a famous cult on Mt. Ida.

789. **nati**: Ascanius.

790. **multa**: with *dicere*.

792. **ter**: the regulation number for a series of unsuccessful or painful efforts.

conatus: sc. *sum*.

793. **comprensa** = *comprehensa*.

796-804

Aeneas returns to the shore and finds a large band collected

798. **pubem**: a crowd, without respect to age.

800. **deducere**: technical word for those setting out to colonize.

801. **Lucifer**: the morning star.

803. **limina portarum** = *portas*.

804. **montes**: Mt. Ida.

BOOK III

1–18

The Trojans under Aeneas build a small fleet at Antandrus and set sail. They land in Thrace and found Aenus

Aeneas's narrative to Dido still continues. In the second book he has described the fall of Troy and the escape of himself and his band. In the third book he now carries on the story, telling of their journeyings from Troy until the time when he is speaking, their arrival at Carthage.

1. **res Asiae**: i. e. the Trojan kingdom in Asia Minor.

evertere gentem: is the opposite of I 33 : *condere gentem.*

2. **immeritam**: passive participle used actively, 'undeserving.'

visum: sc. *est.*

3. **humo** = *ab humo* : 'from the foundations.'

fumat: present denotes continued action. The downfall (*cecidit*) was rapid, but the smoking (*fumat*) continued for a long time afterward.

Neptunia: cp. note on II 625.

4. **exsilia**: *exsilium* is used here to denote locality rather than condition, hence the plural to designate the various places which the Trojans traversed.

desertas: 'desolate.'

6. **Antandro**: a small town south of Troy on the sea coast at the foot of Mt. Ida.

molimur: the word expresses the difficulty of the task.

7. **incerti**: Creusa's prophecy (II 780 ff.) is, after all, rather indefinite ; she speaks only of a 'Western land' (*Hesperia*) and of the *Lydius Thybris*, which might well be unknown to them. Hector (II 295) refers only to the crossing of the sea. Hence their uncertainty.

8. **prima . . . aestas**: the beginning of summer, i. e. the spring. According to tradition Troy was captured in the first half of June.

They must accordingly have spent the winter at Antandrus busied with the building of the fleet and have set sail in the spring of the year following the fall of Troy.

9. **pater Anchises**: the prominence of Anchises in the third book, his leadership over and above Aeneas, seems at first sight very curious, but it is to be accounted for in the attitude of sons toward fathers in heroic times. In his subservience to his father the very essence of the *pius Aeneas* consists.

fatis: dative with *dare*, i. e. to set sail, trusting themselves to the fates.

11. **ubi Troia fuit**: graphically brief.

13. **terra . . . Mavortia**: war-like Thrace was traditionally the home of Mars.

14. **Thraces arant**: a parenthesis similar to that in I 12: *Tyrii tenuere coloni*.

Lycurgo: a king of Thrace who opposed the introduction into his kingdom of the worship of Bacchus and was punished by the gods for his opposition. Dative of agent; W. 339; B. 189; A. 232; H. 431.

15. **hospitium**: Thrace and Troy had long been united by treaties. The same thing is implied in *socii Penates*.

17. **moenia prima loco**: 'I found my first city,' Aenus, situated in Thrace on the coast near the mouth of the river Hebrus.

fatis . . . iniquis: against the will of the fates.

18. **Aeneadas**: i. e. the inhabitants are called *Aeneadae* and the town itself *Aenus*.

19–48

But a prodigy occurs at the grave of Polydorus

19. **Dionaeae matri**: 'to my mother, the daughter of Dione.' Venus was the daughter of Dione.

20. **auspicibus**: 'patrons.'

nitentem: 'gleaming white,' the proper color for animals sacrificed to Juppiter.

21. **caelicolum** = *caelicolarum*.

regi: Juppiter.

taurum: the regulation sacrifice to Juppiter.

22. **tumulus**: a dune or sand heap.

quo . . . summo: 'on the top of which.'

23. **hastilibus**: sharp spear-like branches.

myrtus: sacred to Venus.

25. **tegerem . . . aras**: the regular custom in sacrifices.

26. **dictu**; W. 655; B. 340; A. 303; H. 635.

27. **arbos**: antique form for *arbor*.

28. **atro . . . sanguine**: ablative of material.

29. **frigidus horror**: cp. note on I 92.

30. **gelidus . . . coit**: 'congeals.' *gelidus* is really used proleptically with *sanguis*.

31. **convellere**: infinitive after *insequor*; cp. note on I 9.

32. **temptare**: 'investigate.' It was important for Aeneas to discover whether this was a natural phenomenon or an omen which needed to be heeded.

33. **sequitur**: 'follows,' i. e. after the twig has been pulled.

34. **Nymphas**: to whom every thicket was sacred. Aeneas is afraid that he has committed an impiety.

35. **Gradivum . . . patrem**: Mars.

Geticis: used inaccurately for 'Thracian.' In reality the Getae lived not in Thrace but in the later Dacia, on the other (northern) side of the Danube.

36. **rite**: usually referring to man's correct performance of his duties toward the gods, here of the gods' proper and due behavior toward man.

secundarent: 'turn into good,' i. e. 'make to be *secundus* or favorable' the omen which looked foreboding enough. For mood cp. W. 602; B. 316; A. 339; H. 642.

visus: the thing seen, the portent.

38. **arenae**: dative with *obluctor*. W. 332; B. 187, III; A. 228; H. 429.

39. **eloquar an sileam**: the parenthesis heightens the expectation. On the subjunctive, cp. W. 493; B. 277; A. 268; H. 559, 4.

imo . . . tumulo: 'from the bottom of the mound.'

40. **vox reddita**: i. e. a word of reply (so the force of *re*) as though called forth in answer to Aeneas's attack.

41. **miserum**: sc. *me*.

iam: 'now at least,' my body was long enough treated with disrespect.

sepulto: used in the general sense of a body covered with dust and drifting sand. Properly speaking Polydorus was not *sepultus*, because no funeral rite had been performed over him.

42. **parce**: followed by the infinitive in the sense of *noli*: 'do not,' etc. W. 496; B. 276, c; A. 269, a; H. 561, 1.

43. **externum**: 'unrelated' with direct relation to the *pias manus*. Inasmuch as Polydorus was closely akin to Aeneas, it was an offense against *pietas* to disturb his grave.

aut: with continuation of the negative idea, so that *non . . . aut* = *nec . . . nec*.

manat: 'ooze.'

44. **crudeles terras . . . litus avarum**: i. e. lands where such cruelties occur, . . . a shore where a greedy king rules; two cases of the transfer to inanimate objects of adjectives which belong properly with animate objects.

45. **Polydorus**: youngest son of Priam. According to Homer he was slain by Achilles before Troy. But Virgil here follows the later tradition, as treated especially by the tragic writers, notably Euripides. According to this version Priam, in order to save Polydorus from engaging in warfare, sent him with great riches to Polymestor, king of Thrace (who had married Priam's daughter Ilione and was therefore brother-in-law to Polydorus). Polymestor, to gain possession of his wealth, killed him after the fall of Troy, and was later punished by Hecuba.

46. **iaculis . . . acutis**: they grew up 'into sharp spears.'

47. **ancipiti**: 'perplexing.'

mentem: accusative of specification. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240; H. 416.

48. = II 774, where cp. notes.

49–68

The Trojans perform funeral rites in his honor

50. **infelix**: so-called not only because of the downfall of Troy but because of the ill-success of his plan for Polydorus's safety.

furtim: i. e. without the knowledge of the Greeks.

mandarat = *mandaverat*; cp. note on I 444.

alendum: W. 644, 2; B. 337, 7; A. 294, d; H. 622.

51. **Threicio regi**: Polymestor.

52. **Dardaniae . . . obsidione**: an anachronistic (cp. I 205) transfer of a custom of Roman warfare to prehistoric times.

53. **Ille**: Polymestor.

54. **res Agamemnonias**: the side of Agamemnon.

55. **fas omne**: 'every principle of divine law.' The sanctity of hospitality and kinship is especially referred to.

56. **potĭtur**: an archaistic form as if it were of the third conjugation instead of the fourth.

Quid: the question would undoubtedly remind Dido of the ill-treatment she had suffered at the hands of her brother, Pygmalion.

57. **sacra**: i. e. *dis infernis sacra* often has the meaning of 'cursed.'

58. primum: 'especially.'

59. posco: 'ask'; cp. I 414. Ll. 58–60 remind one of the regular Roman procedure by which prodigies were reported to the senate and action was taken by that body.

60, 61. excedere . . . linqui . . . dare: observe the change from the active to the passive infinitive and back again, all in opposition to *animus*.

62. funus: 'burial'; for although his body had been covered by sand, it had received no technical burial, which was now symbolically accomplished by heaping dirt on the mound.

ingens: 'great mass of.'

63. manibus: the spirits of the dead.

64. caeruleis: the color usually connected with the lower world. Charon's skiff is *caerulea puppis* (VI 110), and Pluto's horses, and sometimes the shades of the dead themselves.

maestae: 'funereal.'

65. Iliades: Trojan women.

de more: 'according to custom.'

66. inferimus: technical word for making the sacrifice at the grave. The sacrifice itself was called *inferiae* and consisted of water, milk, wine, blood, and sometimes honey.

tepido: i. e. freshly milked.

cymbia: long narrow boat-shaped bowls, like 'gravy-boats.'

67. pateras: shallow saucers, used in making libation.

animam sepulcro condimus: according to the idea that the spirit flitted restlessly about until rites of burial had been performed over the body.

68. supremum . . . ciemus: i. e. to sound the last call. There were three of these *conclamationes*, one immediately after death, one at the funeral pyre and one at the burial. *supremum* is the extended cognate accusative after *ciemus*, with which *animam* is to be supplied as the direct object. W. 313; B. 176, 4; A. 238; H. 409.

69–83

The Trojans abandon their settlement and journey, to Delos, where they are received by king Anius

69. prima fides: in the beginning of the spring, two years after the fall of Troy.

placata . . . dant = *placant*. The winds are thought of as calming the sea by their absence, by ceasing to blow.

70. lenis = *leniter*, and is to be closely joined to *crepitans*.

Auster: according to Virgil's wont a concrete wind is mentioned instead of winds in general, but in this case the concrete example is unfortunately chosen, for *Auster* would be anything but a favorable wind for those who wished to sail from Thrace. Cp. chart of winds in note on I 51.

71. deducunt . . . naves: during a stay of any length of time, and always over the winter storms, the ships were beached (*subducere*, cp. III 135). They must now be launched.

72. recedunt: the shores seem to retreat as one sails away, the coast-line 'falls away.'

73. sacra: because it was the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

74. matri: Doris.

Aegaeo: Neptune is so called because of his great palace in the Aegean sea. The line as a whole is very curious, it contains two instances of 'hiatus' and has a spondee in the fifth foot.

75. pius Arcitenens: Apollo. He is here called *pius* because of his kindness to the island on which he was born.

76. Mycono . . . Gyaro: he tied Delos fast to the two neighboring islands, Myconus and Gyarus. According to another tradition Delos was kept firm by being supported on four adamantine columns.

77. contemnere: to 'despise' in the sense of 'having no fear before.' It is the opposite of *metuere*.

79. veneramur: they appreciated the fact that they were on holy ground.

80. Anius: a famous seer, son of Apollo.

rex . . . sacerdos: the union of the two offices of 'priest and king' in one person was customary in Homeric times.

81. lauro: peculiarly sacred to Apollo.

82. occurrit . . . adgnovit: the second verb with its perfect expresses an action which preceded that of the first verb.

83. hospitio: ablative.

84–101

There they receive an oracle

85. Thymbraee: i. e. god of Troy, so called because of the plain of *Thymbra* and the river *Thymbrius* in the Troad.

86. mansuram urbem: 'an abiding city.'

87. reliquias, etc. = I 30, where cp. notes.

88. sequimur: present to denote the immediateness of the action.

89. augurium: which is to contain an answer to these various questions.

inlabere: especially appropriate to Apollo, whose auguries were given by ἐνθουσιασμός, the entering of the god into the person of the prophet.

90. repente: '(when) suddenly.'

91. liminaquē: cp. metrical note.

laurus: the laurel tree in front of the temple.

92. mons: Mt. Cynthus, at whose foot the temple was situated.

mugire: i. e. the sound as of wind bursting up from the depths of the earth.

adytis reclusis: the 'holy of holies' being opened up.

93. They bow before the majesty of the god.

94. Dardanidae: it is especially appropriate to address the Trojans as *Dardanidae*, in connection with their journey to Italy, whence Dardanus was thought to have come.

duri: i. e. who have endured hardship.

95. ubere laeto: with its rich soil.

96. reduces: returning home again after the baleful consequences resulting from Dardanus's emigration to Troy.

97, 98. These lines are a direct translation from Homer's Iliad, XX 307, 308, where they are a prophecy put into the mouth of Neptune.

99. mixto . . . tumultu: their joy was tinged with anxiety owing to the great ambiguity of the prophecy. Ablative absolute.

102–120

The oracle is interpreted by Anchises

102. genitor: Anchises.

vŏlvens: sc. *animo*.

monimenta: oral traditions are meant, not books.

103. spes . . . vestrae: 'what you have to hope for.'

104. Iovis . . . insula: so called because according to tradition Juppiter was born there.

ponto: ablative of place without the preposition.

105. mons Idaeus: the highest mountain of Crete, called to-day 'Monte Giove.' The mention of *mons Idaeus* reminds them of the other *mons Idaeus* near Troy and serves to render his interpretation all the more plausible.

cunabula: 'cradle.'

106. centum: merely a round number implying a large number. Crete is called 'hundred-citied' (ἑκατόμπολις) in Homer.

107. maximus pater: i. e. oldest ancestor, founder.

rite: put in for caution's sake in case he is mistaken, which actually turns out to be the case. Anchises's mistake in interpreting the oracle was a very natural one. They are told to seek the land of their ancestors, by which Italy, the land of Dardanus, was meant. According to a widespread tradition, however, one of the Trojans' ancestors, Teucer, had come from Crete, and so Anchises orders a journey to Crete to be undertaken.

108. Teucrus: more commonly the nominative is *Teucer*. There are two accounts of him. According to one he was born at Troy and was the son of the river Scamander and the nymph Idaea. According to another account, the version which Anchises here follows, he was born at Crete, and on account of a famine emigrated thence with his father.

Rhoeteas . . . oras: Troy, so-called because of the promontory of Rhoeteum, projecting into the Hellespont.

110. steterant: 'had been built.'

vallibus imis: in contrast to the *arces* of later time.

111. Anchises brings forward another proof, the Cretan origin of many elements in Trojan worship.

mater: i. e. Cybele, *mater deorum magna.*

Cybeli: a mountain in Phrygia.

Corybantia . . . aera: the cymbals of the Corybantes, priests of Cybele.

112. Idaeumque nemus: the grove at Troy called, according to Anchises, after the *Idaeum nemus* in Crete.

hinc: 'thence,' i. e. from Crete.

fida silentia sacris: i. e. the secret mysteries in connection with the worship of Cybele. **sacris:** W. 340; B. 190; A. 231; H. 430.

113. Cybele's chariot was drawn by lions.

dominae: 'our lady'; a favorite cult-name of Cybele.

114. ergo agite: (cp. II 707) urging on almost impatiently, as though the delay had been already too great.

115. placemus: i. e. by making sacrifices to the gods of the sea.

Cnosia regna: Cnosus was the chief city of Crete.

116. nec longo . . . cursu: about one hundred and fifty miles.

adsit: 'be favorable.' Juppiter's favor was especially to be desired in approaching Crete, his own island. W. 563; B. 310; A. 314; H. 587.

118. meritos: 'suitable.'

honores: 'victims' for sacrifice.

119. Neptuno . . . Apollo: they sacrificed to Apollo because of the oracle and to Neptune because they were about to set sail.

120. nigram Hiemi pecudem: a black sheep was sacrificed to 'Storm' to propitiate and keep away the black storm clouds.

Zephyris . . . albam: (sc. *pecudem*) the favoring Zephyrs received a white sheep to insure their help.

121–131

Following his advice they go to Crete

122. Idomenea: Idomeneus, son of Deucalion, leader of the Cretans in the Trojan war. Returning home he made Jephthah's vow, agreeing to offer to the gods the first thing which met him on his return. This proved to be his own son, Meriones, who was accordingly sacrificed. Later a plague broke out in Crete, and the inhabitants, thinking this was a judgment on them for the inhuman deed of their king, expelled him from the land and he settled in Italy.

123. hoste: the Cretans were on the Greek side at Troy. On the ablative cp. W. 375; B. 214; A. 243; H. 462.

adstare: more emphatic than the simple *stare*.

124. In describing the trip southward from Delos to Crete, Virgil curiously confines himself to the specific mention of four islands which lie in line from east to west—the most easterly *Donusa*, then *Naxos*, then *Paros* and farthest west *Olearus*. It is scarcely possibly that those sailing from Delos to Crete would pass more than two (i. e. they might pass between two) of them. Certainly no one could pass them in the order named. But Virgil's geography is often strictly 'poetic.'

Ortygiae: ancient name of Delos.

pelago: ablative of the place where, with the preposition omitted.

125. bacchatam: deponent participle used passively, 'revelled over,' 'given over to revelling.' W. 185, 2; B. 112, b; A. 135, b; H. 222, 2.

Naxum: the most fertile of the Cyclades, especially famous for its wine and its consequent cult of Bacchus. It was reputed to have been the birthplace of Bacchus.

Donusam: a small island to the east of Naxos, one of the 'Sporades' (southwest of the Isle of Patmos).

126. Olearum: on the west side and quite close to Paros, now called 'Antiparo.'

niveam: Paros is so called because of its famous marble quarries. The glistering marbles could be seen even from a distance.

127. legimus: 'skirt.'

consita: 'planted' or 'strewn' with small green islands. The reference seems to be to the 'Sporades.'

128. vario certamine: they were unanimous in their sentiment, but they took different ways of expressing it.

129. petamus: hortatory subjunctive, direct discourse. W. 482; B. 274; A. 266; H. 559, 1.

130. = V 777.

a puppi ventus: a stern-wind, so that they could sail before it. The ships of the ancients could not point up sufficiently to sail with any success against the wind.

131. antiquis: spoken from the poet's standpoint rather than from that of Aeneas.

Curetum . . . oris: i. e. Crete, so called from the *Curetes* (or *Corybantes*), priests of Cybele.

132–146

They found Pergamum, but a pestilence breaks out

132. optatae: strengthening the idea in *avidus*.

133. Pergameam: sc. *urbem*. To the adjectival form *Pergameus* belongs the noun, the city's name *Pergamum*.

cognomine: in the sense of 'new name.' They were glad because the name reminded them of Troy.

134. hortor: followed by the infinitive of purpose instead of the regular construction, *ut* with the subjunctive. W. 630, 1; B. 326, N.; A. 331, g; H. 608.

amare: 'to cherish.'

arcem . . . attollere tectis: 'to cause a citadel to tower up by their buildings.'

135. Iam . . . fere: 'just now.'

subductae: cp. note on l. 71.

litore: ablative of place where.

136. conubiis arvisque novis: a harsh-sounding verse.

conubiis: synizesis; cp. metrical note.

operata: sc. *sunt* = *operam dabant*.

137. tabida: 'wasting.'

138. caeli tractu: 'region of the atmosphere.'

139. satis: from *sero*: the crops which they had planted.

annus: 'season.'

140. linquebant = *relinquebant*: 'were giving up.'

141. steriles: proleptically, the fields were parched and thus became sterile.

Sirius: the dog-star.

143. **ad oraclum Ortygiae:** back to Delos.

remenso: deponent used passively.

144. **pater:** Anchises.

veniam: not 'pardon' for their mistakes, for as yet they were not aware that they had committed any, but rather 'favor' and 'propitious help,' so that they might learn how to appease the wrath of the gods and allay the pestilence.

145. **fessis . . . rebus:** 'afflicted by misfortunes.'

unde: 'whence,' 'from what thing.'

laborum: objective genitive.

147–171

Aeneas is warned in a vision to seek Hesperia

147. A similar beginning is found IV 581.

habebat: 'held them fast.'

148. **effigies . . . Penates:** (hendiadys) 'the sacred statues of the Phrygian Penates.'

-que: is an illustration of the explanatory copula.

150. A combination of dream and vision; a dream in which he dreamed of being wakened from sleep by the moonbeams and of seeing the vision described.

152. **per insertas . . . fenestras:** i. e. 'windows' 'inserted' in the wall.

153. **adfari . . . demere:** with *visi*.

154. **delato:** 'having journeyed,' lit. 'having been carried.'

Ortygiam: accusative of place whither.

dicturus . . . est = *dicat*; the apodosis of a future condition whose protasis is implied in *delato*.

155. **hic:** 'here' in Crete, in contrast to Delos.

en: 'lo.' **ultro:** 'of his own will.'

156. **Dardania:** Troy.

157. **sub te:** 'under your leadership.'

158. **idem** = **iidem**; cp. note on II 654.

nepotes: referring to the apotheosis of Julius already accomplished and to that of Augustus yet unfulfilled.

159, 160. Notice the alliteration with *m* and *l* in these two lines.

159. **urbi:** Rome.

160. **para:** 'prepare,' not *conde*: 'found,' for Aeneas was not destined himself to found Rome.

ne = *neve*.

161. mutandae sedes: the worst has been said in these first two words.

162. Delius: this common cult-name of Apollo is here especially appropriate, as the oracle had been given on the island of Delos.

Cretae: locative. W. 61; B. 21, c; A. 36, c; H. 78, 4.

163–166 = I 530–533 ff. Cp. notes there.

167. propriae: 'abiding.'

Dardanus: son of Juppiter, originally settled at Corythus (Cortona) in Etruria. He afterward emigrated to Troy, where he married the daughter of Teucer and gave the name *Dardania* to the land.

168. Iasius . . . pater: brother of Dardanus, who accompanied him as far as Samothrace.

a quo: i. e. from Dardanus.

169. age: here, as often, reinforces the accompanying imperative, 'come, rise,' etc.

170. Corythum: Cortona, according to tradition the original home of Dardanus.

171. Ausonias: an old name for Italy, so called from the Ausones, an Italian tribe whose eponymous hero was Auson, son of Ulysses and Calypso.

Dictaea arva: Crete, so called from Mt. Dicte.

172–191

He takes counsel with Anchises, who urges the journey

172. attonitus: with the subject of the main verb *corripio.* Ll. 173–175 are parenthetical.

173. nec sopor: no mere dream, it was a vision.

coram: 'face-to-face.'

174. velatas . . . comas: i. e. their locks surrounded by fillets.

175. manabat: 'oozed.'

177. ad caelum: because he was invoking the gods above. In prayers to the sea-gods one stretched one's hands toward the sea, in prayers to earth toward the ground, etc.

munera intemerata: i. e. pure wine unmixed with water.

178. focis: because the hearth was the altar of the Penates.

honore: the sacrifice. The word is used in a religious sense either of the whole act of offering sacrifice as here, or of the things offered.

179. facio certum: a poetic term for the prose phrase, so common in Caesar, *certiorem facio.*

pando: 'relate.'

180. prolem ambiguam: because the Trojan stock could be traced

back either to Dardanus or to Teucer, who are the *geminos parentes.* Anchises's calculations had been based on Teucer and had led them to Crete. He finds now that Dardanus and Italy are right.

181. novo: a second mistake. The first mistake was the landing in Thrace.

veterum locorum: in regard to their ancient seats, i. e. the original home of the Trojans.

182. exercite: 'tried.'

183. Cassandra: cp. note on II 246. Observe the sound of the line *casus Cassandra canebat.*

184. repeto: sc. *memoriā*: 'I recall to memory.'

portendere: sc. *eam*, Cassandra, as its object.

debita: 'due,' i. e. 'fated to occur.'

185. vocare: 'call out' in her ravings.

Hesperiam: she called 'Hesperia,' but the word is attracted into the syntax of the sentence and put in the accusative.

187. crederet . . . *moveret*: rhetorical questions in past time.

188. meliora: 'the better part.'

189. ovantes: 'eagerly.'

190. quoque: 'too.' They had already left Thrace and Delos.

paucis . . . relictis: a saving clause inserted to account for the subsequent existence of the town of Pergamum on Crete down to Virgil's day.

191. cava trabe: i. e. in the ships.

192–218

They set sail, but are driven by a storm to the Strophades off the coast of Messenia

192–195. These verses are virtually repeated V 8–11.

192. altum tenuere: 'held the high seas.'

193. caelo . . . pontus: observe the 'chiastic' (letter **X**) order. W. 675; B. 350, II, c.; A. 344, f.; H. 666, 2.

194. caeruleus . . . imber: 'dark blue storm cloud.'

195. hiemem: 'storm.'

inhorruit unda tenebris: 'the waves grew rough and black.' **tenebris** is an ablative of manner or accompaniment.

197. aequora: the plural is used of the separate waves or masses of water.

198. involvere diem: 'covered up the day,' i. e. 'took away daylight.'

nox umida: i. e. the darkness of the rain clouds.

199. ingeminant = *se ingeminant*; cp. note on I 104.

ignes: 'lightning.'

200. caecis: 'dark'; cp. note on II 19.

201. Ipse . . . Palinurus: 'even Palinurus,' as their steersman it might have been expected of him. Palinurus, Aeneas's pilot, was the son of Iasius (not of course the Iasius of l. 168). His death is described V 835 ff. and further particulars are given VI 337 ff., where Aeneas meets him in the Lower World.

discernere: sc *se*, as subject.

202. nec meminisse: sc. *dicit*, out of the preceding *negat*.

viae: genitive with *meminisse*. W. 364; B. 205; A. 219; H. 454.

203. soles: 'days,' lit. 'suns,' practically identical to the sunny southerner. They are said to be *incertos* because the fog was so thick that one could scarcely distinguish day and night; *caligine* must therefore be joined with *incertos* and not with *erramus*. During this time they were passing around the promontory of Malea.

206. visa: sc. *est*, 'was seen.'

aperire: 'to disclose to view.'

volvere fumum: a volcanic island.

207. Vela cadunt: it was safer to approach an unknown and possibly rocky shore by rowing rather than by sailing.

remis insurgimus: 'we bend to the oars,' lit. 'rise to them' by standing up from the seats.

mora: sc. *est*.

208. caerula: used absolutely for 'the sea.'

209. Strophadum: two small islands off the coast of Messenia, called the 'turning-islands' (Strophades), because Zetes and Calais, the two sons of Boreas, stopped there in their pursuit of the Harpyies and turned back. Their modern name is Strivali.

210. stant . . . dictae: 'are called.'

211. insulae Ionio in: the words present three metrical peculiarities; the shortening of *ae* in *insŭlāe*, the shortening of the final *ō* in *Iōniŏ*, and the hiatus *Ionio* | *in*. Cp. chapter on 'Metre.'

212. Harpyiae: the Harpyies, three in number, Aello, Ocypete, and Celaeno, were mythological monsters, half vulture, half woman. They were sent to punish Phineus, king of Thrace, who had blinded his two sons. They destroyed his food, tearing away part of it and defiling the rest, until the Argonauts rewarded Phineus for his good advice to them by sending against the Harpyies the two winged sons of Boreas, Zetes and Calais.

Phineia . . . domus: the house of Phineus.

213. metu: they were driven away by the Boreades.

215. pestis: 'pest.' The word in Latin, as in English, is especially applicable to troublesome animals.

Stygiis . . . undis: whence all dread monsters were supposed to arise.

216. Notice the strong alliteration in *v*.

Virginei volucrum voltus: i. e. women's faces and the bodies of birds.

217. uncae . . . manus: i. e. claws instead of nails.

219–234

They land and prepare a meal, but are interrupted by the Harpyies

220. laeta: 'fat,' 'sleek.'

221. nullo custode: the herds of the gods needed no herdsman. These herds belonged to the Harpyies, who in so far at least enjoyed superhuman privileges.

222. vocamus in partem: 'we invite to a share of.

223. partem praedamque: 'a share of the booty' (hendiadys).

Iovem: to him was often given a tenth of the booty.

224. toros: dining couches made of sod.

epulamur: followed by the ablative, just like *vescor*, is very rare until the silver age of Latin.

225. lapsu: a flying swoop.

de montibus adsunt: notice the vividness gained by substituting a verb of rest after completed action for a verb of action: 'they (fly together from the mountains and) are present.'

226. clangoribus: often used of the hoarse, harsh cries of birds.

227. diripiunt: 'tear asunder.'

contactu . . . immundo: cp. l. 216: *foedissima ventris proluvies*.

228. tum: 'besides,' two additional disagreeable features, their noise and their smell.

230. horrentibus: 'bristling,' with thick leaves.

231. aris: upon which was offered the tithe of the booty mentioned in l. 223.

232. ex diverso caeli: cp. note on I 310.

234–244

The Trojans give battle and are victorious

234. tunc: when the Harpyies make their second attack, Aeneas decides to fight, but the plan is not carried out until the third attack.

capessant: represents an imperative in direct discourse. W. 602; B. 316; A. 339; H. 642.

235. et = *etenim.*

236, 237. tectos . . . latentia: both proleptic, they placed the swords and the shields so that they were hidden.

238. ubi: i. e. the third attack.

delapsae: 'swooping down.'

239. specula: i. e. a rock.

240. aere cavo: i. e. the trumpet.

nova proelia: they had never before fought against birds.

241. foedare: in apposition to *proelia.*

obscenas: 'foul,' 'bringing bad-luck,' etc.

242. tergo: used here for 'body.'

243. sub sidera: i. e. high up in the air.

245–258

Thus they draw down upon themselves the curse of Celaeno

245. praecelsa: Virgil uses the preposition *prae* to increase the force of adjectives, cp. *praedives, praevalidus.*

246. infelix: 'of ill luck.'

rumpit . . . vocem: cp. note on II 129.

247. etiam: 'besides.' You have killed our cattle and now you propose to kill us too.

248. Laomedontiadae: contemptuous name for the Trojans as descendants of the treacherous Laomedon.

249. patrio . . . regno: not to be taken too literally as 'ancestral kingdom,' but merely as referring to the island allotted them as their dwelling-place by the gods.

251. pater omnipotens: Juppiter, the supreme giver of the gift of prophecy.

252. Furiarum: the Furies, originally distinguished from the Harpyies, were later, as here, confused with them.

maxima: sc. *natu*: 'the oldest.'

253. vocatis: i. e. 'having been rendered propitious by sacrifice.'

254. ibitis: a conclusion to *petitis*: 'you are trying to go and you will succeed.'

255. ante . . . quam = *antequam.*

datam: 'given' or 'promised by the Fates.'

256. nostrae . . . caedis: i. e. the attempt to kill us. This famous prophecy of eating the tables was fulfilled (VII 112–129) on the arrival of the Trojans in Italy, when they feasted upon platters (*mensae*) made of bread and afterward ate the platters themselves.

259–277

They leave the island in terror and proceed to Actium

259. gelidus: predicate adjective.

260. animi: 'spirits.'

261. pacem: 'favor.' Cp. III 370.

264. numina magna: i. e. more powerful than the Harpyies.

honores: sacrifices.

266. placidi: 'propitious.'

funem: the hawser by which the ships were tied to the shore.

267. deripere: expressive of haste.

rudentes: the 'tackle' for the sails was coiled up when not in use. It must now be unrolled ('shaken out,' *excussos*). Cp. III 682: *rudentes excutere.*

268. tendunt: 'fill.'

Noti: cp. note on I 85.

270. They are now sailing northward along the western coast of Greece.

nemorosa Zacynthos: Zacynthos is called 'wooded' in Homer. It is the modern 'Zante,' lying about twelve miles out to sea along the extreme western promontory of the Peloponnesus.

271. Dulichium: modern 'Neochori,' a small island close to the coast of Aetolia.

Same: or Cephallenia, a large island west and south of Ithaca, about fifty miles directly west of the opening of the Corinthian gulf.

Neritos: a small island near Ithaca.

272. Ithacae: the home of Ulysses, the son of Laertes.

Laertia regna: the plural of majesty is used ironically after *scopulos*: 'jagged cliffs' of which his 'realms' consisted.

273. altricem: 'foster-mother.'

274. Leucatae . . . montis: a mountain on the southern point of the island of Leucas (situated north of Cephallenia off the coast of Acharnania). According to tradition the poetess Sappho found her death by leaping from this promontory into the sea.

275. aperitur: 'is disclosed to view.'

Apollo: i. e. the temple of Apollo, situated on the promontory of Actium. It is called *formidatus nautis* on account of the rocks and reefs at its feet.

276. parvae urbi: the town of Actium, also on the promontory.

277. puppes: they landed stern-on so as to be able to get in motion quickly.

278–293

They celebrate games and pass the winter, and in the spring sail northward to Buthrotum in Epirus

278. insperata: first the storm and then their experience with the Harpyies had disheartened them.

tellure: ablative after *potior*. W. 387; B. 218, 1; A. 249; H. 477, I.

279. lustramur . . . Iovi: in Rome every five years, after the taking of the census, a *lustratio*, or sacrifice of purification, was made in behalf of the whole Roman people. Virgil makes Aeneas here perform a *lustratio* to purify his band from the taint of the sacrilege committed against the Harpyies.

votis: offerings made in fulfilment of vows.

280. Virgil lets Aeneas celebrate games here in compliment to Augustus, who had celebrated games in honor of Apollo after the victory over Antony at Actium in B.C. 31.

281. oleo: the oil with which the athletes rubbed themselves.

palaestras: gymnastic games.

282. evasisse tot urbes: 'to have escaped successfully so many cities.'

284. sol circumvolvitur annum: 'the sun in its revolution fills out a year.'

annum: accusative of extent of time. W. 324; B. 181; A. 256; H. 417.

285. hiems: winter.

asperat undas: 'roughens the waves.'

286. aere cavo: ablative of material. The preposition is, as here, usually omitted when the noun has an attributive adjective. Otherwise *de* or *ex* is used.

Abantis: Abas, the eponymous hero of the *Abantes*, possessed a famous shield which was dedicated as a votive offering in the temple of Juno at Argos. This shield is thought to have been carried to Troy

by some descendant of Abas and to have been captured by Aeneas among the booty taken from the Greeks.

287. **postibus adversis**: at the entrance to the temple.

carmine: 'inscription,' 'epigram.'

288. In such inscriptions the verb of dedicating is generally omitted; sc. *dedicavit*, *dedit*, *fixit*, etc.

arma: plural although referring to only one shield.

289. **transtris**: the rowers' benches.

290. = V 778.

feriunt: with their oars.

291. **Phaeacum . . . arces**: Corcyra, the modern Corfú, a large island off the coast of Epirus, was the traditional home of Alcinous and the Phaeacians.

abscondimus: 'we leave behind,' so that it is hidden from view. The word is really the opposite of *aperire* (cp. III 206, III 275).

292. **legimus**: 'skirt.'

portu: dative for *portui*.

293. **Chaonio**: the tribe of the Chaones inhabited this part of Epirus.

Buthroti: Buthrotum, a town in Chaonia, on the mainland, just opposite the northern end of Corcyra.

294–305

Aeneas sets out to visit Helenus and meets Andromache

294. **occupat**: 'fills.' The rumor is so strange and so sudden that the ears are momentarily deaf to all other impressions.

295. **Priamiden Helenum**: Helenus, son of Priam and Hecuba, after fighting bravely in the Trojan war, was taken captive by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and carried away to Epirus.

regnare: in opposition to *fama*.

296. **coniugio . . . sceptris**: i. e. wife and kingdom.

Aeacidae: Pyrrhus is so called as the great-grandson of Aeacus.

Aeacus
|
Peleus
|
Achilles
|
Pyrrhus

297. **Andromachen**: Andromache (already mentioned, II 456) was the wife of Hector. After the destruction of Troy she fell to the lot of Pyrrhus, Achilles's son, accompanied him to Epirus and bore him a

son Molossus. Later Pyrrhus, tiring of her, married the Spartan Hermione and gave Andromache to wife to Helenus.

cessisse: in apposition to *fama*.

298. amore: 'desire.'

299. compellare . . . cognoscere: in apposition with *amore*.

301. sollemnis: 'yearly,' 'anniversary.'

dapes: offerings to the dead.

tristia dona: in explanation of *dapes*.

302. falsi Simoentis: Helenus had called one of the rivers of Epirus *Simois* in remembrance of the *Simois* at Troy.

303. libabat: she was engaged in dedicating a portion of the *dapes* to the gods of the dead.

304. Hectoreum: 'of Hector.'

inanem: it was a cenotaph. Hector's body was buried at Troy.

305. causam lacrimis: as a reminder of her loss.

306–319

They converse together

306. Troia . . . arma: the characteristic Trojan weapons.

307. magnis . . . monstris: the sudden and unexpected vision of Aeneas equipped in Trojan fashion terrifies her as though she beheld some dread prodigy.

308. deriguit: she grew stiff with terror.

calor ossa reliquit: cp. note on I 660.

309. labitur: 'totters,' she is about to faint away.

longo . . . tempore: 'after a long time.'

310. facies . . . nuntius: predicative.

te . . . adfers = *venis*.

311. si lux alma recessit: if, on the contrary, he is a shade, she wants news of Hector, who is among the shades.

313. furenti: raving in her grief.

314. subicio: 'reply,' lit. 'add.'

hisco: 'stammer,' 'speak among my sobs.'

315. vivo: an answer to her question of l. 311.

equidem: 'to be sure,' i. e. one must call it life, I suppose, though, etc.

317. deiectam: 'deprived of.'

318. revisit: 'falls to your lot.'

319. Pyrrhin = *Pyrrhi-ne*. The final *ĕ* of the enclitic interrogative particle *-nĕ* is elided. Aeneas had heard the report that she has married Helenus, but he wants confirmation from her own lips.

320–343

She pours out her tale of grief

320. **Deiecit voltum**: 'cast down her eyes.'

Priameia virgo: Polyxena, who was sacrificed by the Greeks on the tomb of Achilles.

322. **sub moenibus altis**: Polyxena was killed after the fall of Troy and the destruction of the city, but Andromache instinctively refers to the 'lofty walls.'

323. **sortitus**: the women were divided by lot among the victors.

324. **captiva cubile**: powerful juxtaposition.

325. **nos**: 'we,' referring really to herself.

patria: the reference is, of course, to the city of Troy.

326. **stirpis Achilleae**: i. e. Pyrrhus. His insolence is all the more unbearable because it was his father, Achilles, who killed Hector.

327. **enixae**: 'having given birth.' She bore to Pyrrhus a son Molossus.

328. **Ledaeam Hermionen**: Hermione, daughter of Menelaus and Helen, and granddaughter of Leda.

Lacedaemonios: Hermione was a Spartan.

329. **famulo famulam**: the words serve to express her helpless position. She could not refuse this third marriage.

330. **illum**: Pyrrhus.

ereptae . . . coniugis: Tyndareus and Leda had promised their granddaughter Hermione to Orestes, and she had been betrothed to him.

331. **scelerum furiis**: two causes influence Orestes, first his passion for the bride who was stolen from him, and second his remorse because he had murdered his mother.

332. **incautum**: with *illum*. Naturally he thought himself safe in such a place.

patrias . . . ad aras: Orestes slew Pyrrhus at Delphi on the altar which Pyrrhus had erected to his father Achilles.

334. **pars**: Epirus fell to Helenus. It had been added by Pyrrhus to Phthia, the original possession of Achilles.

335. **Chaone**: a friend of Helenus whom he wished to commemorate.

336. **iugis . . . addidit**: 'placed upon the hill-tops.'

338. **ignarum**: sc. *te*, 'you who are ignorant of us,' i. e. 'of our existence here.'

339. **Ascanius**: with a true mother's instinct she asks after the

child, perhaps reminded of him by his having been of the same age as her own lost Astyanax.

340. There are many verses in Virgil which lack syllables and fall short of metrical completeness (cp. note on I 534), but this is the only one where the sense also is left incomplete.

341. **ecqua** = *ecquae.*

cura: 'love of,' 'longing for.'

parentis: Creusa. How does Andromache know of the loss of Creusa? Possibly a reference to it in her words has been lost; possibly Aeneas shows it by some gesture.

342. **antiquam**: as though it were an ancient hereditary possession of the family.

343. **avunculus . . . Hector**: 'uncle Hector.' Hector was a brother of Creusa, Ascanius's mother.

344-355

Aeneas meets Helenus and is entertained by him

345. **incassum**: 'vainly.'

a moenibus: i. e. on the road leading from the town to the shore.

346. Virgil introduces Helenus without letting him make a speech at first. This may well be to avoid an anti-climax after the very effective words of Andromache.

347. **suos**: the Trojans, his fellow-countrymen.

348. **Haec**: with *fundit.*

multum: adverbial with *lacrimans.*

349. **magnis**: dative of resemblance with *simulata.* W. 333; B. 192; A. 234, a; H. 434.

350. **Xanthi**: the Xanthus, a famous river of Lycia.

351. **amplector limina**: on returning home or on leaving it was customary to embrace and kiss the doorposts and thresholds.

352. **socia . . . urbe**: they feel themselves at home and are received hospitably.

354. **aulai**: archaistic genitive form. Cp. VI 747. W. 62; B. 21, b; A. 36, a; H. 79, 3.

355. **auro**: golden platters. It was customary to offer both wine and food to the gods.

356–373

Aeneas takes counsel about his future journeyings

356. **dies alterque dies**: 'day after day.'

processit: 'went by.'

357. **vela vocant**: i. e. bid them set sail.

tumido: i. e. causing the sails to swell.

carbasus: 'canvas.'

358. **vatem**: Helenus.

quaeso = *quaero*.

359–361. Helenus receives inspiration directly from Apollo (*numina Phoebi*), or like the priestess at Delphi from the tripod (*tripodas*), or like a priest of Apollo at Clarus, near Colophon in Ionia, in the grove famous for its laurel trees (*laurus*). On the other hand he is versed in astrology (*sidera*) and is a skilled 'auspex' (*volucrum linguas . . . et omina pinnae*).

362. **fare age**: 'come, tell us.'

prospera . . . religio: 'propitious omens.' *religio* here includes all the various manifestations of the divine will, which in this case all promised favorable things.

363. **cuncti . . . divi**: exaggeration. The command came from the 'Penates.'

364. **repostas**: 'distant.'

365. **nefas**: with *prodigium*.

366. **prodigium**: the word is used of anything strange or monstrous.

367. **obscenamque famem**: added as an explanation of *prodigium* and *iras*.

vito . . . possim: both clauses are direct questions. Neither depends on *fare*. The indicative in the first question needs therefore no explanation, and the subjunctive *possim* is the apodosis of the condition whose protasis is indicated in *sequens* = *si sequar*.

368. **Quid . . . sequens**: 'in what way.'

369. **Hic**: temporal; cp. note on I 187.

de: 'according to.'

370. **pacem**: 'favor'. Cp. l. 261

vittas . . . resolvit: the fillets which the priest wore at the sacrifice were taken off before he sacrificed in order that he might be unfettered and that the will of the gods might work its pleasure in him.

371. **ad tua limina**: they had built a temple of Apollo in their new city just as there had been one in Troy.

372. **multo suspensum numine**: 'overpowered by the great majesty of the god.'

374-387

He warns him that the way is still a long one

374. **nam**: the *nam*-clause gives the explanation of why (l. 377) Helenus tells him so few things. The result is assured in advance and the auspices are good, hence no lay advice is necessary.

maioribus auspiciis: with loftier protection (than usually falls to man's lot), i. e. he is under the especial charge of Juppiter.

375. **manifesta fides**: 'firm assurance.'

deum rex: Juppiter.

376. **sortitur**: 'allots.' Juppiter cannot change the fates, he can only arrange the order of their coming.

377. **pauca**: with *expediam* (l. 379).

hospita: 'foreign.' The word is not used in Virgil in the good sense of 'hospitable.'

378. **Ausonio**: Italian; cp. l. 171.

380. **Helenum**: the reference to himself by name instead of by pronoun heightens the solemnity of his words.

381. **Italiam**: accusative after *dividit* (l. 383). Italy (the eastern coast) was directly opposite Epirus, across the Adriatic. He must needs caution Aeneas against thinking his journey nearly at an end and landing on that shore.

382. **vicinosque . . . portus** = *et cuius vicinos portus*. Virgil's expression is elliptical.

383. **longis . . . terris**: 'by long stretches of land.'

via invia: 'pathless path'; an instance of the so-called *figura etymologica*.

384. **Ante**: with *quam* (l. 387) = *antequam*.

Trinacria: i. e. Sicilian. Cp. note on I 196.

lentandus remus: lit. the oar must be bent, i. e. they must sail in Sicilian waters.

385. **salis Ausonii**: the Tyrrhenian sea, especially the lower part of it, near Sicily, is referred to.

386. **inferni . . . lacus**: Lake Avernus, near Cumae in Campania.

Aeaeae . . . insula Circae: an island off a promontory in Latium, visited by Aeneas (VII 10 ff.) and identified with the fabled island of the sorceress Circe, described in the Odyssey (X 135 ff.).

Aeaeae: Circe is so called from Aea, a city of Colchis, the home of sorceresses.

387. **componere**: 'found and set in order.'

388–409

He gives numerous small bits of advice

388. **Signa**: a sign or token so that Aeneas may know when he has reached the place where his city is to be founded and be hereafter freed from the oft-repeated mistake of settling prematurely.

389. **secreti . . . fluminis**: where the course of the stream (the Tiber) is concealed, i. e. among the woods.

390. **litoreis**: *litus*, which usually refers to the sea-coast, is sometimes used of the shore of a lake or, as here, of a river, where *ripa* is the usual word.

sus: the finding of the sow was to locate the situation of Rome in much the same way as the digging up of the horse's skull (I 443) settled the situation of Carthage.

391. **triginta capitum fetus**: 'a litter of thirty head.'

393. **certa**: in contradistinction to all the misplaced confidence of the past.

394. refers to Celaeno's prophecy (ll. 255 ff.).

horresce: 'dread,' this transitive use is rare.

395. **aderit**: in its very common meaning of being propitiously present to help.

vocatus = *invocatus*.

396. **Has . . . hanc**: He points across the Adriatic, hence the use of *hic*.

oram: 'skirt,' 'fringe.'

397. **nostri . . . aequoris**: 'our sea,' i. e. the Adriatic and the Ionian sea.

398. **moenia** = *urbes*.

399. **Narycii . . . Locri**: Locrians from Naryx or Narycium (on the mainland opposite Euboea) settled the town of Locri in Bruttium.

400. **Sallentinos . . . campos**: the region of Calabria.

milite: collective singular; cp. note on I 564.

401. **Lyctius Idomeneus**: Idomeneus of Crete (*Lyctus* was a city of Crete). Cp. note on l. 122.

Meliboei: of Meliboea, a town of Thessaly, birthplace of Philoctetes.

402. **Philoctetae**: Philoctetes, famous Greek warrior. When he returned home from Troy he was driven by a sedition from his native city Meliboea in Thessaly, went to Italy and fortified for himself the town Petelia in Bruttium (north of Crotona).

subnixa: 'propped upon,' as though wall and city formed one united whole.

404. vota: the prayers made for safe arrival.

405. He is to perform the vows *capite operto*, 'with veiled head,' in characteristic Roman fashion, as distinguished from the Greek manner, *capite aperto*.

velare: imperative passive used in a medial sense, 'veil yourself.'

407. hostilis facies: the presence of disturbing elements at a religious performance might distract the worshiper, and hence a *piaculum* might be committed.

408. Virgil is here explaining the origin of a Roman custom by referring it back to Aeneas. Such myths invented to explain ceremonies, etc., are called 'aetiological' (*cause-explaining*) myths.

409. hac . . . religione: 'in this sacred observance.'

410–440

He warns them regarding Scylla and Charybdis

410. digressum: i. e. leaving Italy.

Siculae . . . orae: dative of goal, with *admoverit*.

411. angusti: really relating in sense to *claustra*.

rarescent: 'fade away,' 'disappear from view.'

Pelori: the promontory *Pelorus* or *Pelorum* at the northeast corner of Sicily.

412. Observe the alliteration in the line.

laeva . . . tellus: the shore of Sicily. As they came from the Ionian sea they are to turn to the left (southward), and not to the right (northward), so as to avoid going through the Straits of Messina.

longo . . . circuitu: because this would necessitate their sailing all around Sicily.

413. dextrum . . . litus: i. e. the coast of Italy, which would lie upon their right before they turned.

undas: sc. *dextras*.

414. loca: subject of *dissiluisse*.

vi . . . et vasta . . . ruina: 'by the force of a mighty cataclasm' (hendiadys).

416. protinus: used of an unbroken series or succession. Here with *una* it indicates that the two lands were originally one continuous land.

417. foret: causal clause; cp. W. 542; B. 286, 2; A. 326; H. 598.

medio: dative of goal.

418. Siculo: sc. *litore*.

arva: sc. *diducta*.

419. **litore**: 'along the shore.' The plural *litoribus*, which is really wanted here, is an awkward form avoided for metrical reasons.

420. Virgil places Scylla on the Italian side and Charybdis on the Sicilian side.

implacata = *implacabilis*.

421. **ter**: 'three times,' with *sorbet*.

422. **in abruptum**: 'precipitously.'

423. **erigit**: 'casts forth.'

424. **caecis**: 'dark'; cp. note on II 19.

425. **ora exsertantem**: to lure the sailors toward her.

426. **Prima . . . postrema**: respectively the upper and the lower part of her body.

hominis: 'human being.' Do not translate 'man,' for she is called *virgo*.

pulchro pectore; ablative of characteristic. W. 394; B. 224; A. 251; H. 473.

427. **tenus**: post-positive preposition.

pistrix: sea-monster.

428. **commissa**: passive used in the medial sense, 'having her belly of wolves joined to the tails of dolphins.'

429. **Praestat**: 'it is better.' The subject is *lustrare*.

Trinacrii . . . Pachyni: the promontory on the southeastern point of Sicily.

metas lustrare: the ships skirting the coast of Sicily and passing the promontories are thought of as chariots in a race just clearing the *metae* or pillars marking the turns in the race-course.

430. **cessantem**; i. e. wasting time in the tedious circumnavigation of Sicily, instead of going directly through the Straits.

431. **vidisse**: 'to have seen' as often in Augustan poetry in the sense of 'to have approached,' 'to have come near to.'

sub: cp. note on I 36.

432. **caeruleis**: the regular sea-color.

canibus; identical with the *luporum* of l. 428.

433. **prudentia**: i. e. ability to see ahead and read the future.

Heleno = *mihi*.

435. **pro . . . omnibus**: 'in place of everything else,' 'instead of all other advice.'

437. **primum**: i. e. before all other deities.

438. **cane vota**: vows were chanted in solemn fashion, i. e. in a *carmen*, hence they may be said to be sung.

libens: 'with your whole heart.'

439. supera: i. e. drive away her antagonism and render her propitious.

440. mittere = *mitteris*, second person singular future passive.

441–462

He instructs them in regard to the visit to the Cumaean Sibyl

441. Cumaeam . . . urbem: the town of Cumae, about eight miles east of Naples, the oldest Greek colony in Italy.

442. lacus et Averna: lake Avernus, near Baiae. The second noun explains the first, but is connected with it by *et* instead of being in apposition with it.

sonantia silvis: the lake was (and is) surrounded by thick woods.

443. insanam: i. e. raving, because of the presence of the god in her.

rupe sub ima: i. e. in a cave at the foot of a rocky cliff.

444. notas et nomina: 'signs and words.'

445. carmina: 'oracles.'

446. digerit in numerum: 'arranges them in order.'

448. eadem: i. e. the *folia*, the leaves on which the prophecies were written.

verso . . . cardine: when the hinge has been turned, i. e. when the door is opened.

449. ianua: the door is said to scatter the leaves, because the current of air set in motion by opening it does so.

450. cavo . . . saxo: i. e. the cave.

451. curat: 'concern herself,' 'take the trouble.'

452. inconsulti: ignorant of what they ought to do, at their wits' end. The oracle they sought is there, but it is scattered and incoherent and they cannot interpret it.

453. dispendia: 'expenditure.'

tanti: predicate genitive of value. W. 361; B. 203, 4; A. 252, a; H. 448.

454. increpitent: because of the supposed waste of precious time.

vi: 'loudly.'

cursus . . . vela vocet: the possibility of a good easy sailing course invites them to set sail.

455. sinus secundos: sails bellying with a favoring breeze.

456. quin adeas: clause of result after *ne . . . fuerint dispendia tanti*: W. 575; B. 284, 3; A. 319, d; H. 594, II.

457. Ipsa canat: in contradistinction to those who simply trusted in the scattered leaves.

volens: 'graciously inclined.'

459. **fugiasque ferasque:** 'escape *or* endure'; the copula is disjunctive.

460. **expediet:** 'explain fully.'

venerata: deponent used passively 'having been propitiated.'

dabit: i. e. 'will show how to obtain,' etc.

461. **nostra . . . voce:** i. e. 'my voice.' The plural pronoun adds dignity.

462. **ingentem:** proleptic, 'so that it may become great.'

463–481

Helenus loads them down with gifts and bids them farewell

464. **dehinc:** to be read as two syllables. It is usually monosyllabic in Virgil.

graviā: for the lengthening of the last syllable, cp. metrical note.

elephanto: 'ivory.'

466. **ingens argentum:** a great mass of silver, i. e. silver vases.

Dodonaeos . . . lebetas: brazen kettles from Dodona in Epirus. Dodona was in Helenus's kingdom.

467. The breastplate of chain-armor (*lorica conserta hamis*) was wrought with triple gold wire (*auro trilix*).

468. The peak (*conum*) and the crest (*cristas comantis*) of the helmet are especially mentioned.

469. **sua dona:** i. e. objects peculiarly suitable to the old gentleman.

parenti: Anchises.

470. Epirus was famous for its horses.

duces: pilots for their journey.

471. **remigium:** not the oars but the rowers. Some of Aeneas's rowers had died in Crete, others had been left behind there.

socios: Aeneas's original band as distinguished from these new additions.

473. **Anchises:** he gives the commands as usual; cp. note on l. 9.

ferenti: 'favorable.'

474. **Phoebi interpres:** Helenus.

multo . . . honore: 'with honorable words.'

475. **dignate:** deponent used passively.

476. **cura deûm:** 'favorite of the gods.' On this meaning of *cura*, cp. note on I 678.

bis erepte: first when Troy was captured by Hercules (cp. note on II 642), again when Troy was destroyed by the Greeks.

478. praeterlabare: 'be carried past.' W. 523; B. 295, 6; A. 332, a, 2; H. 571.

479. pandit: 'discloses' (in his oracle).

480. nati pietate: i. e. the 'pious Aeneas.'

481. demoror Austros: i. e. delay the Trojans in taking advantage of them.

482–491

Andromache does likewise

482. digressu . . . supremo: 'at the last moment of parting.'

483. picturatas: 'embroidered.'

484. et: 'and especially.'

485. textilibus . . . donis: ordinary garments, to be distinguished from the *vestes* and the *chlamys*.

486. et haec: 'these too,' these simple things.

manuum . . . monimenta mearum: 'my own handiwork,' hence 'remainders of me.'

487. longum . . . amorem: she has loved him ever since he was a small boy, the age of her own Astyanax.

488. dona extrema: 'parting gifts.'

489. super: 'surviving.'

491. aevo = *aetate*. It is here applied to the age of a young boy. Prose writers of Virgil's time never use the word except of a considerable age.

492–505

Aeneas makes a farewell speech

492. lacrimis . . . abortis: 'with tears in my eyes.'

493. vivite felices: common formula of leave-taking.

494. sua = *propria*, 'peculiar,' 'allotted.'

alia ex aliis in fata: 'from fortune to fortune,' 'from adventure to adventure.'

496. semper cedentia rotro: to the Trojans who had so often believed they had found their promised land and just as often been disappointed, Italy seemed indeed to be retreating in the distance.

497. effigiem Xanthi: cp. above l. 349.

499. minus obvia: 'less exposed to.'

500. Thybrim: Aeneas knows of the Tiber from the prophecy of Creusa (II 782).

503. Epiro Hesperia: 'in Epirus (and) in Italy.'

505. ea cura: the concern that one single spiritual Troy should be present in the minds of the two peoples.

506–524

They set sail and make the coast of Italy without difficulty

506. Ceraunia: a dangerous promontory on the coast of Epirus, also called *Acroceraunia* or 'headlands of thunder.'

iuxta: post-positive preposition.

507. Italiam: accusative of the place whither, used by extension after *iter* and *cursus*, 'journey to Italy.'

509. gremio: ablative of place where.

ad undam: i. e. on the beach, beside the water.

510. sortiti remos: 'having apportioned by lot the rowers'—for the next morning. They did this the night before in order to save time in their early start.

511. corpora curamus: we take physical rest.

sopor inrigat artus: slumber refreshes their weary limbs just as water does the parched fields.

512. Nox Horis acta: the Horae, personification of the Hours, are thought of as keeping the night in motion.

513. haud segnis: litotes. W. 740; B. 375, 1; A. 209, c; H. 752, 8.

Palinurus: cp. note on l. 201.

514. auribus aera captat: a device for telling the direction of the wind, similar to wetting the finger and holding it up.

515. notat: 'observes.'

516. = I 744, where cp. notes.

517. armatum . . . auro: i. e. the stars of the first magnitude.

Oriona: cp. note on I 535.

518. constare: 'are in favorable condition.'

519. clarum signum: with the trumpet.

castra movemus: 'we set out.'

520. velorum pandimus alas: 'we spread our sails like wings,' lit. 'the wings of our sails,' *velorum* being an explanatory genitive.

The description of the approach to the Italian coast in the early dawn is very beautiful.

522. obscuros: 'dimly seen.'

523. Italiam . . . Italiam . . . Italiam: notice the emphatic threefold repetition of the word. They cried 'Italia,' 'Italia,' 'Italia.'

525–547

They salute their promised land and make sacrifice

525. cratera corona induit: cp. note on I 724. Virgil does not explain how they managed to obtain the materials for their wreaths in the middle of the Adriatic.

527. puppi: on the *puppis* 'rear-deck' (cp. 'poop-deck') there were images of the gods, hence it was the appropriate place for sacrifice.

529. ferte = *date.*

secundi: the gods who give the favoring winds (*venti secundi*) are themselves called *secundi.*

530. optatae: which they had just prayed for.

portus: the *Portus Veneris* south of Hydruntum in Calabria.

patescit: 'opens up.'

531. templum . . . Minervae: the Arx or Castrum Minervae near the Portus Veneris.

apparet: 'looms up.'

532. vela legunt: 'lower the sails.'

533. Euroo: i. e. caused by the wind Eurus. The adjective is rare.

curvatus in arcum: 'bent into the shape of a bow.'

535. ipse latet: the harbor itself is concealed behind the rocky barriers, stretching out from either side and acting as breakwaters.

gemino muro: i. e. walls of rock extend down on each side of the harbor.

536. refugit . . . ab litore: from a distance the temple had seemed to be immediately upon the shore, but as they approached nearer it was seen to be upon a hill behind the harbor.

537. primum omen: great importance was attached to the first omen presenting itself to one upon arriving.

538. nivali: the color was of good omen.

539. hospita: cp. note on l. 377.

Anchises as usual interprets the omen.

540. haec armenta: the four horses.

541. idem: the horses.

curru = *currui*, not the chariot of war but the cart of peace. For the dative after *succedere*, cp. W. 332; B. 187, III; A. 228; H. 429.

542. frena iugo concordia: i. e. the yoke of the plow.

543. et pacis: 'of peace too.'

545. capita velamur: 'we cover our heads,' medial use of the passive.

Phrygio: Trojan.

546. praeceptis . . . Heleni: cp. ll. 435–440 ff.

547. Iunoni Argivae: cp. note on I 24.

548–569

They skirt the Sicilian coast and land near Aetna

548. ordine = *rite*.

549. cornua obvertimus antemnarum: i. e. we set sail (l. 532, they had lowered the sails) by turning the square sails to catch the wind.

antemnarum: spondaic verse; cp. metrical note.

551. Hinc: 'thereupon,' temporal. Cp. note on I 194.

Herculei: an obscure legend (*si vera est fama*) made Hercules the founder of Tarentum. More commonly its founder is given as the eponymous hero Taras, son of Neptune.

Tarenti: the famous town of Tarentum (mod. *Taranto*), at the top of the gulf of the same name.

552. diva Lacinia: the famous temple of Juno Lacinia on the promontory of Lacinium, the easternmost point of Bruttium, near Crotona.

553. Caulonis: Caulon or Caulonia (mod. *Castro Vetere*), a town of Bruttium.

Scylaceum: mod. Squillace, a town on the eastern coast of Bruttium, south of Crotona.

554. procul e fluctu: 'a great way off—from the high sea,' i. e. while we were still well out at sea. Aetna was recognized by its smoke.

Trinacria: cp. note on I 196.

555. They hear the sounds of Charybdis.

556. fractas ad litora voces: the sound of the surf crashing against the shore.

557. exsultant vada: lit. 'the shoals dash up,' i. e. the waves dash up from the shoals.

558. haec illa: i. e. this which we now see (*haec*) is that famous Charybdis which we have heard about (*illa*).

559. hos scopulos . . . haec saxa: Scylla.

560. Eripite: sc. *nos* as the object.

561. rudentem: the ship's course is suddenly changed and the prow roars as the water churns about it.

562. laevas . . . ad undas: they turn to the left, southward.

563. laevam: sc. *undam*.

ventis: with sails, as well as with oars.

564. **curvato gurgite:** in the tossing whirlpool.

565. **ad Manes imos:** the opposite of *in caelum*. The shades are supposed to dwell in the bowels of the earth.

desedimus: 'we sink.'

567. A powerful line. From their position in the trough of the waves with the foam flying overhead, the very heavens seem to drip water.

568. **ventus cum sole:** the wind, as often happens, died down with the sun.

569. **ignari viae:** having lost their way and not knowing where they are, they make for the nearest shore.

570–583

Aeneas describes Mt. Aetna and tells its story

570. **immotus:** equivalent to *tutus*; 'safe from the approach of winds.'

571. **ipse:** in itself, as contrasted with the dangerous neighborhood.

ruinis: the crashing inside the mountain.

572. **prorumpit:** the transitive use, as here, is rare and first found in Virgil.

573. **piceo:** 'pitch-black.'

576. **eructans:** 'belching forth.'

577. **glomerat:** 'hurls forth in quick succession.'

fundo . . . imo: 'from its lowest depths.'

578. **Enceladi:** a giant, overwhelmed by the thunderbolt of Juppiter. As he lay prostrate, Aetna was placed on him to keep him down.

580. **ruptis . . . camenis:** the mountain was whole, as originally placed upon him, but he has managed to burst a hole through it, like a chimney, through which he breathes out fire.

581. **intremere:** with *fama est*.

583. **immania monstra:** 'dread portents,' including all the dreadful sounds and sights of that memorable night.

584. **quae . . . causa:** they do not yet know that Mt. Aetna is the cause of it. They have landed in the darkness and do not realize how near they are.

585. **neque . . . nec:** do not present here two opposing ideas, but the second introduces merely an enlargement of the first, i. e. there were neither stars nor a clear starry sky.

588. **Eoo:** 'dawn.'

589. = IV 7.

umentem . . . umbram: 'the dewy shades of night.'

590. confecta: with *forma*.

591. nova forma viri: not a 'man' (*vir*), but merely 'the shadow' or 'likeness of a man' (*forma viri*), a strange (*nova*) appearance.

591. cultu: 'garb,' 'dress.'

592. manus . . . tendit: the characteristic attitude of a suppliant.

593. immissa: unshorn, i. e. allowed to grow.

594. spinis: his rags were pinned together with thorns.

cetera Graius: there were still enough marks left to distinguish him as a Greek, e. g. his voice, his bearing, etc.

595. Spoken by Aeneas in the knowledge of later events.

598. continuit . . . gradum: 'stood still.'

600. superos: sc. *deos*.

hoc caeli spirabile numen: i. e. by all that is most precious to him, the breath and the light of life.

601. tollite: with the idea of rescuing by 'taking up,' in this case into the ships.

602. Scio: monosyllabic.

603. petiisse = *petivisse*. Cp. II 25: *abiisse* = *abivisse*.

604. nostri . . . me: observe the rapid change of number.

605. spargite me: lit. 'scatter me,' lit. 'tear me asunder and scatter me.'

606. pereo | hominum: hiatus. Cp. metrical note.

hominum manibus: as distinguished from the elements and the Cyclops.

607. genibus: dative with *haerebat*.

volutans: sc. *se*. Cp. note on I 104.

608. Qui sit: 'what sort of a man he is.' They do not ask him to tell them his name (*quis sit*), the knowledge of which would do them little good, but rather his fortune and condition.

quo sanguine: i. e. of what rank in life.

609. quae . . . fortuna: 'what fate,' 'what adventures.'

610. dextram: sc. *manum*.

611. praesenti pignore: the pledge is the giving of the right hand, just mentioned.

612–654

Achaemenides tells his story

The 'Achaemenides' episode and his story are an invention of Virgil, and are not found elsewhere except in Ovid, who copies Virgil.

612. = II 76, where Sinon begins his story.

613. patria: 'as a fatherland'; a noun, not an adjective, in apposition to Ithaca.

614. nomine: 'by name.'

genitore Adamasto paupere: ablative absolute of description; giving incidentally the cause of his going to Troy—the poverty of the family—and answering the question of l. 608: *quo sanguine cretus.*

615. mansissetque utinam fortuna: his lot with poverty at home was better than what he has since suffered.

616. Hic: i. e. *in antro.*

linquunt: after boring out the eye of the Cyclops, as described below, they took to flight. The lack of order and sequence in the story told by Achaemenides is an indication of his present fright and perturbation.

618. sanie dapibus que cruentis: ablative of material.

619. pulsat sidera: i. e. he strikes his head against the stars when he walks.

621. visu . . . dictu: supines in *u* as ablatives of specification. W. 655; B. 340; A. 253, a; H. 635.

623. egomet: 'with my own eyes.'

numero cum corpore nostro: observe the alliteration and cp. note on I 55. The phrase itself is curious, 'two bodies of our number' = 'the bodies of two of our number.'

625. exspersa: 'drenched.'

626. fluentia: 'dripping with,' etc.

627. tepidi: i. e. still warm, because life was scarcely extinct.

629. oblitus sui: 'forgetful of himself,' i. e. false to his reputation for shrewdness and adroitness.

Ithacus: Ulysses, the man from Ithaca.

630. simul = simulac: 'as soon as.'

sepultus: often used of one overcome by drink. Cp. II 265: *urbem somno vinoque sepultam.*

631. per: the preposition forcibly indicates the hugeness of his body.

632. frusta: of the bodies which he had just devoured.

634. sortiti vices: they arranged by lot the part which each was to perform in the blinding of the monster.

circum . . . fundimus = *circumfundimus* (tmesis).

635. lumen: his eye.

637. Argolici clipei: the single eye of the Cyclops is aptly compared to the large round Argolic shield.

Phoebeae lampadis: the sun.

638. tandem: 'at length'—after hard labor.

639. The metre expresses the recommended haste.

642. lanigeras . . . pecudes: i. e. sheep.

643. volgo: on all sides.

645. According to this reckoning the blinding of the Cyclops occurred about three months before Aeneas's arrival. This is at variance with the Odyssey, where the event occurs at the beginning of Ulysses's wanderings, hence much earlier than in Virgil.

Tertia cornua: the third full-moon is approaching.

646. deserta ferarum lustra: the dens of beasts. They are avoided by men, hence 'lonely' (*deserta*).

647. ab rupe: with *prospicio.* The rock is his observation tower, for from the depths of the woods (*in silvis*) nothing could be seen.

648. tremesco: 'tremble at.'

650. volsis radicibus: i. e. roots were his sustenance.

651. collustrans: from his vantage ground of the *rupes* (l. 647).

652. huic me . . . addixi: 'I gave myself (body and soul) to it (the fleet).' *addicere* is the technical word for the formal selling of oneself to another.

654. animam hanc: 'this life of mine.'

potius: rather than I should die at the hands of the Cyclops.

655–681

Suddenly the Cyclops and his companions appear

655. summo . . . monte: cp. l. 644, where the Cyclops are said to wander, *altis montibus.*

656. se moventem: the phrase expresses the vastness of his body and the difficulty of the task.

658. A famous line metrically, every foot (except the fifth) is a spondee and there are three cases of elision. It well represents the slow, ponderous tread of the Cyclops.

659. Trunca . . . pinus: i. e. a pine-tree stripped of its branches.

manu: in her hand.

660, 661. A fine pastoral touch in the midst of the rather gruesome description.

662. altos . . . fluctus . . . aequora: the order is inverted. He came first to the beach and then waded out into deep water.

663. inde: from the sea, i. e. with water caught up from there.

664. gemitu: simple ablative of accompanying circumstance.

666. celerare . . . incidere: historical infinitives.

667. sic merito: his warning had earned him his life.

668. et: post-positive. We would expect it before *verrimus.*

certantibus . . . remis: i. e. the rowers vied with one other in their efforts to pull the ships out into safety.

669. Sensit: in spite of their attempts at silence (cp. *taciti*, l. 667) Polyphemus hears the sound of the oars striking the water and of the steersmen urging the rowers on.

670. dextrā (manu) . . . adfectare = *contingere*: 'to touch.' *adfectare* is used after *potestas datur*, just as if *licet* were there.

671. Ionios fluctus: the strong current, caused by the wind, which was carrying them toward the Strait of Messina.

aequare: 'to be no match for,' i. e. he could not keep up with the ships, much less overtake them.

673. penitus: not merely the coast, but the interior as well.

674. immugiit: 'groaned.' Cp. note on l. 92.

676. ruit . . . complent: notice the combination of a singular and a plural verb with a collective singular subject. Here the effect may be intended: they rush as one man, but they fill up the harbor as individuals.

677. nequiquam: because the Trojans were out of their reach.

678. caelo: dative of goal.

680. aeriae: 'lofty.'

681. constiterunt: the perfect, used in comparisons, is often, as here, equivalent to the Greek aorist.

silva Iovis . . . lucus Dianae: the former would apply to the oak-trees, the latter to the cypresses.

682–691

Aeneas and his band escape in safety

682. praecipites: the Trojans.

quocumque: in any direction whatsoever.

rudentes excutere: 'to loosen the tackle' (and so to set sail). Cp. l. 267: *laxare rudentes*.

683. ventis . . . secundis: dative. Their plan is to make use of the wind at present blowing and so to make it favorable, rather than to wait for a wind which would bear them in the desired direction.

684. contra: adverbial.

monent: 'warn against' with *Scyllam atque Charybdin* as direct objects.

686. ni = *nisi*: 'unless.'

dare lintea retro: i. e. to sail southeastward again so as to escape the Strait of Messina.

688. missus: i. e. by the favor of the gods.

689. Pantagiae: the Pantagias, a small river of Sicily, flows into the sea on the eastern coast, south of Leontini.

Megaros . . . sinus: Dorians from Megara had settled at Hybla, north of Syracuse, and named the town Megara.

Thapsum: a small peninsula on the southern side of the gulf on which Megara was founded.

690. **relegens:** 'skirting for a second time.' Ulysses and his companions had come up to the country of the Cyclops from the island of the Lotos-eaters, near Africa, hence Achaemenides had seen the eastern coast of Sicily before.

692–715

They sail along the southern coast of Sicily to Drepanum, where Anchises dies

In the closing lines of the book Aeneas rapidly sketches the trip along the southern coast of Sicily to Drepanum. The description is very scant and one or two items are omitted, e. g. nothing is said of the visit with Acestes and of the wine he gave them, although that is elsewhere twice referred to (cp. I 195 and I 550). Probably this was one of the parts which Virgil intended to work out more fully.

692. **Sicanio . . . sinu:** the gulf which formed the 'Great Harbor' of Syracuse.

693. **Plemmyrium undosum:** the promontory at the southern side of the entrance to the 'Great Harbor.'

694. **Ortygiam:** the island at the northern end of the Harbor, separated from the mainland by the small port. It must not be confused with Ortygia as a name for Delos (cp. III 124).

Alpheum . . . amnem: the river Alpheus, at whose junction with the Kladeus, Olympia is situated.

696. **Arethusa:** a famous spring near Syracuse, situated near the sea and separated from it by a dike.

697. **Iussi:** by Anchises.

698. **Helorus:** a river north of the promontory of Pachynum. It often overflowed its banks and fertilized the neighborhood, hence *praepingue solum*.

699. **Pachyni:** cp. note on l. 429

700. **radimus:** 'graze,' 'scrape.'

701. **Camerina:** a town at the eastern end of the southern coast of Sicily. According to the story—not very well vouched for—which Virgil refers to here, a lake in the neighborhood of the town was thought to be a cause of pestilence and the inhabitants wanted to drain it dry. Apollo warned them that to remove the lake would be to cause their destruction, but they left the warning unheeded and their enemies


SICILY
SHOWING THE
EARLY SETTLEMENTS
ENGLISH MILES
LIPARA ISLANDS
On the Same Scale.
STRONGYLE
EUONYMOS
PHOINIKOUSSA
DIDYME
ERIKOUSSA
LIPARA
Lipara
HÊPHAISTOS
KOSSURA
MYLAI
RHEGION
NAXOS
KATANÊ
LEONTINOI
MEGARA
SYRACUSE
POLICHNA
NEAITON
HELORON
PACHYNOS
KASMENAI
KAMARINA
GELA
AKRAGAS
MINOA
SELINOUS
MAZARA
MOTYA
PANORMOS
SOLOUS
HIMERA
Hykkara
Eryx
Segesta
Halikyai
Lilybaion
Entella
Ialia
Cephaloedium
Agathyrnum
Nisa ?
Trinacia
Morgantina
Fields of Leontinoi
Fields of Gela
MAKTORION ?
AKRAI
Inykon ?
Maccaluba
Kamikos ?
Triokala
Inessa
Galeatic Hybla
Heraian Hybla
Motyca
BORMAY & CO., N.Y.

crossed the dry ground, where the lake had been, and destroyed the town.

apparet: 'looms into view.'

campi . . . Geloi: the region around the river Gela.

702. **immanis**: an epithet applied to the river because of its whirlpools and rapids.

Gelā: with the quantity of the Greek nominative in ā.

703. **Acragas**: a high promontory on which was situated Agrigentum, a rich and famous town.

704. **magnanimûm** = *magnanimorum*. This and *divûm* are the only adjectives which Virgil thus contracts.

equorum: Agrigentum was famous for its horse-breeding. Many of its horses won prizes in the Olympian games.

705. **palmosa Selinus**: important town near the western end of the southern coast, famous in antiquity for its palms.

706. **vada . . . Lilybeia**: the promontory of Lilybaeum at the extreme western end of Sicily.

lego: 'I skirt.'

707. **Drepani**: promontory on the western coast of Sicily, north of Lilybaeum.

inlaetabilis: it was a sandy, sterile region.

710. **Anchisen**: Virgil allows Anchises to die at this point, probably because in the events at Carthage there would be no dignified place for him. Other writers, e. g. Cato, let him live to reach Italy.

fessum: by the *tot tempestatibus* of l. 708.

711. **nequiquam**: because he did not live to reach the promised and.

712. **vates Helenus**: cp. ll. 374–462.

713. **dira Celaeno**: cp. ll. 247–257.

714. **meta**: 'goal.'

Aeneas omits here the account of the storm which had driven them from Drepanum to the Libyan coast (I 34 ff.), possibly because it had already been described to Dido by Ilioneus (I 534 ff.).

715. **oris**: dative of goal.

716. **unus**: merely in contrast to *omnibus*. No other voice was heard.

717. **renarrabat**: *re* has here the force of 'back,' 'retrospectively,' not of repetition.

718. **quievit**: he not only stopped talking (*conticuit*) but his gesticulation stopped as well (*quievit*).

BOOK IV

1–30

Dido confesses to her sister Anna her love for Aeneas

1. **saucia**: wounded (cp. *volnus* in the next line) as by the arrow of Cupid.

cura: the pain of love, as often in the poets.

2. **alit**: by letting herself think of Aeneas, as described in the next lines, she increases her passion.

venis: ablative of place in which, without the preposition.

caeco: passive 'unseen'; cp. note on I 356.

3. **multa** = *magna*.

virtus: 'valor,' 'bravery.'

4. **gentis honos**: his fine ancestry, i. e. as descended from Venus and the old Trojans.

voltus: possibly the plural may denote the play of expression during the course of his narrative.

5. **cura**. Cp. note on l. 1.

6. **Phoebea . . . lampade**: the sun. Cp. III 637.

7. = III 589; where cp. notes.

8. **unanimam**: 'sympathizing,' i. e. of one heart and mind with her.

male sana: beside herself with love. Cp. *vesana*, *insana*.

9. **Anna soror**: sister Anna as the confidante of the love-lorn Dido plays here the rôle usually performed by the old nurse (*nutrix*) in tragedies.

suspensam: anxious, uncertain what course to take.

insomnia: 'nightmares,' 'terrifying dreams.'

10. **novus**: i. e. differing from the everyday type, 'distinguished.

11. **ore**: 'in appearance.'

forti pectore: ablative of description. W. 394; B. 224; A. 251; H. 473.

armis: sc. *fortibus*, i. e. his bold feats of arms.

12. **nec vana**: not without evidence or support. The proof of his superhuman origin lies in his character.

esse: in apposition to *fides*.

13. **degeneres**: 'low-born,' in apposition to *genus deorum*.

argutat: 'discloses,' 'betrays.'

14. **canebat**: *canere* is to tell in dignified style, to recount in Epic fashion.

15. **animo**: ablative of place.

16. **ne . . . vellem**: W. 513; B. 295, 4; A. 331, d; H. 568.

vinclo iugali: i. e. 'the yoke of matrimony.'

17. **deceptam**: sc. *me*.

morte: i. e. of Sychaeus.

18. **pertaesum**: sc. *me*.

thalami taedaeque: cp. W. 368; B. 209; A. 221, b; H. 457.

taedae: the marriage torch. The bride was escorted from the house of her parents by torchlight.

19. **potui**: indicative in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact.

culpae: a second marriage for the woman was considered as a *culpa* by the Romans, whose ideal was that a matron should be *univira*.

20. **fata**: 'death.'

Sychaei: her former husband; cp. I 343.

21. **fraterna caede**: Sychaeus was killed by Dido's brother, Pygmalion. Cp. I 349.

22. **labantem**: proleptic with *impulit*, i. e. 'has caused my mind to waver.'

23. **veteris . . . flammae**: she recognizes the return of the same feeling she had had of old toward Sychaeus.

24. **tellus . . . ima**: 'the bowels of the earth.'

25. **pater omnipotens**: Juppiter.

27. **ante**: resuming the previous *prius* (l. 24), *prius* . . . (*ante*) . . . *quam*.

27. **resolvo**: 'undo,' 'transgress.' *Pudor* demanded as the ideal that a woman should be married but once.

28. **meos . . . amores**: all right and legitimate expressions of my love.

abstulit: it died with him.

31–53

Anna urges her to marry him

31. **luce**: light, i. e. life. On the case cp. W. 380; B. 217; A. 247; H. 471.

sorori: i. e. to me, Anna, your sister. The use of *sorori* is much more effective than *mihi* would have been.

32. **sola**: i. e. as a widow.

carpēre: second person singular, future indicative, passive.

33. **Veneris**: with *praemia*.

noris = *noveris*.

34. **Id**: whether you marry or not.

Manes . . . sepultos = *Manes sepultorum*: 'the shades of the buried.'

35. **Esto**: 'grant me this much,' i. e. what follows.

aegram: sc. *te*: 'you, sick at heart,' i. e. while the loss of Sychaeus was still fresh.

mariti: 'suitors,' i. e. '(would-be) husbands.'

36. **Libyae**: locative.

Tyro: ablative of place where.

Iarbas: cp. note on l. 196.

37. **triumphis dives**: the numerous hostile tribes and the constant conflicts with them gave abundant opportunity for victories and triumphs.

38. **amori**: dative after *pugnabis*.

39. **venit**: sc. *tibi*.

40. **Gaetulae urbes**: the Gaetuli were a barbarous tribe inhabiting the southern part of Numidia. They were partly nomadic and partly settled in villages, hence *urbes*.

41. **Numidae infreni**: The Numidians are so called because of their custom of using no bridles on their horses.

inhospita Syrtis: the Syrtes were two dangerous sand-banks off the northern coast of Africa. On the shores near them dwelt a tribe which made its living by robbing shipwrecked ships, hence the adjective *inhospita*.

42. **deserta siti regio**: i. e. the desert with its lack of water.

43. **Barcaei**: the inhabitants of Barca, a little city not far from Carthage.

Tyro: ablative of place from which. W. 405; B. 229; A. 258; H. 491, I, 2.

44. **germani**: Pygmalion.

45. **Iunone secunda**: Juno is especially mentioned because she is the patroness of marriage. Juno has herself been instrumental in bringing Aeneas there.

46. **hunc**: i. e. to this place.

47. **Quam** = *qualem et quantam*.

surgere: with *cernes*.

50. **veniam**: the dreams which frightened her (l. 9) might seem to indicate the opposition of the gods, hence their favor must be won.

51. indulge hospitio: give full play to your feelings of hospitality.

52. dum: 'as long as.'

desaevit: the *de* expresses the certainty of the raging.

aquosus: because it brings rain.

53. quassatae: in their present shattered estate.

non tractabile = *intractabile.*

54–89

Her passion grows apace

54. amore: with *incensum*. Her passion is now so developed that it is referred to as *amor* and no longer as merely *cura.*

55. pudorem: her scruples against remarriage.

56. adeunt: the plural for the two sisters.

pacem: the favor and consent of the gods.

57. bidentes: sheep in their second year, so called from the presence of two prominent teeth in the lower jaw which grow up after the first year has been completed, taking the place of two milk-teeth which drop out.

58. legifure Cereri: Ceres, in imitation of her supposed parallel, the Greek Demeter, was thought of as the giver of law and order along with the blessing of the fields.

Phoebo: Apollo.

patri Lyaeo: father Bacchus.

The favor of these three gods was essential for a successful marriage, Ceres and Bacchus to provide for the wedding feast and Apollo for the marriage hymn.

59. Iunoni: in her function as *pronuba*; cp. l. 166.

vincla iugalia: cp. l. 16: *vinclo . . . iugali.*

60. pateram: the *patera* was the saucer from which the libation was poured at the sacrifice.

61. fundit: sc. *vinum.*

62. pingues: the altars are so called because they are reeking with the blood of many victims.

63. instaurat . . . diem: 'celebrates the day.'

64. pectoribus: cp. metrical note.

spirantia: still hot and palpitating.

65. vatum ignarae mentes: the wisdom of the prophets was not great enough to see that Dido needed not shrines and offerings, but only the love of Aeneas.

66. ēst: from *edo.*

mollis: with *medullas.*

67. tacitum volnus: a wound whose presence is not confessed.

sub pectore: cp. note on I 36.

69. coniecta . . . sagitta: ablative absolute. Observe the various words for arrow: *sagitta*, *telis*, *ferrum*, *arundo*.

70. Cresia: Cretan; a case of Epic specialization. Crete is chosen merely as an example, without any additional meaning.

71. pastor agens: 'shepherd a-hunting.'

liquit: he abandons the arrow, thinking it has gone astray.

72. nescius: the shepherd is not aware that he has hit anything.

73. Dictaeos: of Mt. Dicte in Crete.

lateri: dative with *haeret*.

74. Nunc: contrasted with the *nunc* of l. 77; her occupation by day and by night.

moenia: the walls, and all that they contain, i. e. the city.

75. urbem paratam: i. e. ready to receive the Trojans, if Aeneas will but marry her and stay.

76. mediaque: the *que* is adversative 'but.' In her love-lorn condition she stumbles and hesitates in her speech.

77. eadem: Dido—a resumption of the subject.

labente die: i. e. toward sunset.

78. iterum . . . audire: another sign of love; repetition was no objection.

audire: after *exposcit*, an unusual construction.

79. pendet . . . ab ore: 'she hangs upon his lips.'

80. obscura: the brightness of the moon was diminished as the dawn approached.

vicissim: 'in its turn.'

81. cadentia: 'setting.'

82. domo . . . vacua: the loneliness of her life is all the more emphasized by the fact that the banqueters have just left.

relictis: sc. *ab Aenea*; the couch on which Aeneas had reclined at the banquet.

83. absens absentem: notice the juxtaposition.

84. She imagines that she again holds Ascanius in her arms. In this fourth book Ascanius seems to be his natural self again and Cupid does not seem any longer to be taking his place.

86. In her love for Aeneas she neglects her business as a leader in all the affairs relating to the establishment of the city. These lines are in sharp contrast to the busy appearance of the city when Aeneas first saw it. Cp I 423 ff.

87 portus . . . propugnacula: the harbor and its bulwarks, important as a defense in time of war.

88. minae . . . murorum: 'the high threatening walls,' all the more threatening because incomplete.

89. machina: cranes, etc., used in building the walls.

90–104

Juno proposes to Venus that Aeneas should marry Dido

Juno, foiled in her attempt to destroy the Trojans by a storm (Bk. I), now seeks to delay them at Carthage by the marriage of Aeneas and Dido.

90. Quam: Dido, the subject of *teneri.*

peste: i. e. love.

91. Iovis coniunx: Juno.

famam: regard for her reputation.

92. Saturnia: cp. note on I 23.

93. vero: 'forsooth' (ironical).

94. puer: instead of *filius*, to indicate his immaturity.

nomen: 'reputation.'

96. veritam: Venus feared lest Carthage should do harm to the future city which Aeneas was to found. The allusion is, of course, to the Punic wars.

98. quo . . . certamine tanto: with ellipsis of the verb 'whither (will you go) with so great a struggle,' i. e. how far do you propose to carry it.

99. hymenaeos: marriage.

101. ardet: with the fire of love.

per ossa: cp. note on I 660.

103. auspiciis: the commanding general alone had the right in war to consult the omens and take the *auspicia*, hence the word is often used to imply command or leadership.

marito: W. 330; B. 187, II; A. 227; H. 426.

104. dotalis . . . Tyrios: the Carthaginians would be given as a marriage portion and would then fall into the dominion of Venus, who as mother of Aeneas would be mother-in law of Dido. Juno was already a tutelary divinity of Carthage, and this would make Venus one as well.

105–128

The plan is arranged

105. Olli: archaic form for the dative *illi*. Cp. note on I 254.

enim: elliptical: (Venus in her turn spoke craftily) for she knew that Juno had spoken *simulata . . . mente.*

locutam: sc. *eam*, i. e. Juno.

106. regnum Italiae: their (destined) rule in Italy.

Libycas . . . oras: accusative of place whither. W. 325; B. 182; A. 258; H. 418.

108. abnuat: 'refuse.' On the subjunctive cp. W. 493; B. 277; A. 268; H. 559, 4.

109. sequatur: 'favor.' Cp. *secundus*: favorable.

110. fatis: with *feror*.

si: 'whither.'

111. Troia . . . profectis = *Troianis*.

112. ve: has the force of *aut*.

113. fas: sc. *est*.

precando: implying that in case he was unfavorable to the scheme, Juno might be able to influence him by her entreaties.

115. mecum: 'on my part,' 'my business.'

iste: that labor of which you speak. Notice the force of the demonstrative of the second person.

quod instat: 'the matter in hand'; lit. (the thing) which presses upon (us). Notice the very business-like phraseology of Juno, almost like a Roman business man or lawyer.

116. paucis: sc. *verbis*. The whole plan is sketched in ten lines (117–126).

117. venatum: with *ire*. The mountains back of Carthage gave ample opportunity for good sport.

miserrima: because of her unreturned love for Aeneas.

119. Titan: the sun-god, son of the Titan Hyperion.

120. His: 'for them,' i. e. Aeneas, Dido and their company.

nigrantem: obscuring everything with darkness.

121. trepidant: they are hastening about their business of driving in the game.

alae: the *alae* in the Roman army were the wings of the legion, composed of cavalry. The hunters who rode on each side of Aeneas and Dido are here called *alae*.

indagine: a series of nets to enclose the game and drive them together to facilitate shooting.

125. Adero: i. e. as Juno Pronuba.

126 = I 73 (Juno's speech to Aeneas).

127. Hymenaeus: the god of marriage.

128. dolis . . . repertis: she smiles because she sees through Juno's schemes and knows that fate will prevent their complete fulfilment

129–159

Aeneas and Dido go a-hunting

130. **portis**: ablative of place from which.

iubare: sc. *solis*.

132. **Massyli**: Epic specialization for 'African.' The Massyli were a tribe inhabiting the eastern part of Numidia.

odora canum vis: 'hunting pointers'; lit. 'the power of scent of dogs,' i. e. 'dogs possessing this keen power of scent.'

133. **cunctantem**: the queen is the last to arrive.

primi Poenorum: Carthaginian gentlemen.

134. **ostroque insignis et auro**: 'caparisoned in purple and gold.'

135. **sonipes**: i. e. a horse.

frena spumantia: 'foam-beflecked bit.'

137. **circumdata**: 'clad in.'

138. **in aurum**: i. e. held together with a band of gold.

139. **fibula**: i. e. the girdle around her waist. Notice the emphatic repetition: *ex auro*, *in aurum*, *aurea*.

140. **laetus Iulus**: the boy Ascanius is delighted at the prospect of hunting, which appeals much more strongly to him than banquets.

141. **pulcherrimus**, etc.: cp. I 347, where the comparative is used in a similar expression.

143–150. Aeneas is compared to Apollo, just as in I 498–504 Dido was compared to Diana.

143. **hibernam Lyciam**: Apollo is thought of as spending the winter in Lycia and the summer at Delos. At Patara in Lycia, not far from the mouth of the Xanthus, was situated a famous temple of Apollo.

144. **maternam**: it was sacred to his mother Latona.

145. **choros**: his arrival is celebrated by dances in which strangers coming from afar take part.

146. **Cretesquē**: cp. metrical note.

Dryopes: they lived in northern Greece.

picti Agathyrsi: a Scythian tribe who indulged in tattooing.

The names of these tribes are merely Epic specialization to indicate the fact that distant peoples united in the worship of Apollo.

147. **Cynthi**: a mountain in Delos, from his fondness for which Apollo is called *Cynthius*.

fluentem . . . crinem: his long flowing locks for which Apollo was famous.

148. **auro**: a diadem of gold.

149. The two points in common between Aeneas and Apollo are first the rapidity and dignity of their walk and second their beauty.

illo: Apollo.

152. deiectae: passive with medial meaning; 'casting themselves down,' i. e. 'leaping.'

153. patentis: with *campos*.

154. transmittunt . . . campos: sc. *se*: 'they cross the fields,' lit. 'send themselves across the fields.'

agmina . . . glomerant: 'they gather themselves together into bands.'

157. equo: his own horse, presented to him by Dido, referred to again V 572.

iam . . . iam: *modo . . . modo.*

158. pecora . . . inertia: 'defenseless herds.' The harmless deer contrasted with the wild boar and the lions which he wishes for.

votis: with *optat.* His prayer and vows were probably directed to Diana, the goddess of hunting.

159. fulvum: 'tawny'; stock epithet of the lion.

160–172

A storm bursts upon them and they take refuge in a cave

160. Notice the alliteration with *m*.

161. commixta grandine nimbus: exactly what Juno had arranged for. Cp. l. 120.

163. Dardanius . . . nepos Veneris: Ascanius.

164. tecta: 'shelter,' not 'houses,' for there were none in the region of the *altos montes*, but rather shelter in general, trees, caves, etc.

amnes: 'freshets,' 'torrents,' caused by the cloud-burst.

165. dux Troianus: Aeneas. The line as a whole is identical with Juno's words (l. 124).

166. Tellus: the oldest of the goddesses, hence *prima*, present by virtue of her position as first wife and first mother.

pronuba Juno: i. e. Juno in her function as patroness of marriage.

The marriage is solemnized by the elements, grand and awful (but not ill-omened) witnesses. The description is not intended to indicate any ill fate attaching to the marriage, but only to emphasize its solemnity.

167. fulsere ignes et aethera: i. e. the air flashed with fire (lightning).

conscius . . . conubiis: as a witness of the marriage.

168. ulularunt . . . Nymphae: the Nymphs sang the marriage hymn.

169. primus: we would expect *prima* in agreement with *causa. primus* is the result of the confusion of two thoughts: *ille primus dies malorum* and *ille dies prima causa malorum.*

170. specie: 'outward appearance.'

fama: 'reputation.'

171. furtivum . . . amorem: a secret liaison in contrast to an openly avowed marriage (*coniugium*).

173–197

The report of their alliance goes forth in Africa

175. eundo: the gerund is used as an ablative of manner. W. 637; B. 338, 4; A. 301; H. 624.

176. primo: 'at first.'

178. ira inritata deorum: because the gods had cast her children, the Titans, into Tartarus.

179. Coeo: Coeus, a Titan.

Encelado: Enceladus, one of the Giants.

181. The first half of this verse is identical with the description of the Cyclops (III 658).

183. subrigit aures: for the more customary *adrigit aures.*

184. caeli medio terraeque: between heaven and earth. *medio* with the genitive is often used for *inter* with the accusative.

185. declinat lumina: 'shuts its eyes,' i. e. 'lowers, lets down the eyelids.'

186. custos: 'spying,' 'keeping watch,' not in the sense of 'guarding' or 'protecting.'

summi culmine tecti . . . turribus altis: she takes the highest points as her vantage-ground.

189. sermone: material for talk.

192. iungere: complementary infinitive after *dignetur.* W. 626; B. 328; A. 271; H. 607.

193. quam larga: sc. *est*; 'the whole length of it,' 'the whole livelong winter.'

194. regnorum: she forgot Carthage, he the future kingdom of Italy. It is possible that Virgil was thinking in writing these lines of another more recent hero who forgot his kingdom in his mad devotion to another queen of Africa—Antony and Cleopatra.

195. dea foeda: Fama.

virûm = *virorum.*

196. Iarbam: Iarbas, a Numidian king who had granted Dido permission to settle at Carthage and had later been repulsed in his efforts to marry her.

198–218

Iarbas, angered by the news, calls upon Juppiter for assistance

198. Hammone: a deity of Libya identified by the Romans with Juppiter and worshiped under the composite title of *Iuppiter Hammon.*

Garamantide: the Garamantes lived in North Africa at some distance from the coast.

199. Iarbas is thought of here as introducing into Numidia the worship of his father Juppiter Hammon.

centum: a round number.

200. vigilem: 'ever-burning,' implying that he had appointed priests to look after it, etc.

201. excubias: in opposition to *ignem.*

202. pingue: implying the frequency of sacrifice.

solum . . . limina: accusative after *sacraverat.*

florentia: implies a large number of festivals and celebrations at which the temple doors were decked with garlands.

203. Is: Iarbas.

amens animi: he bore Dido a grudge for her refusal of him. This was heightened by her marriage to another man.

204. dicitur: by putting this construction as 'hearsay,' Virgil intends nothing more than mere variety in the narrative.

media inter numina: he was praying in the temple.

205. multa Iovem: two accusatives after *orasse* (= *oravisse*). W. 318; B. 178; A. 239, 2; H. 411.

206. nunc: emphatic, 'now,' 'under my rule,' in contrast to the time before when Juppiter's rule had not been introduced.

Maurusia . . . gens: the race of the Mauri or Mauretani (Moors).

pictis . . . toris: dining-couches covered with embroidered cloths. Cp. I 708, where they are mentioned at Dido's banquet, certainly more in place there than among a nomadic tribe like the Mauri.

207. Lenaeum . . . honorem: i. e. wine poured out in honor of Juppiter. *Lenaeus* is a cognomen of Bacchus, the god of wine.

208. genitor: Juppiter as the natural father of Iarbas is addressed by him as *genitor.* Any man might call Juppiter *pater.*

208–210. The thought of the lines is 'Juppiter, has the lightning lost its power so that thou canst not punish whom thou wilt—in this case those who are sinning against me, thy well-wisher'?

209. caeci . . . ignes: the lightning bolts are called 'blind' because they fall harmlessly and do not strike their mark.

210. murmura: accusative after *miscent*.

inania: 'empty,' 'pointless,' because the lightning has no terrors.

212. pretio: Dido bought the ground to build her city on. Cp. I 367.

litus arandum: the seacoast, to raise crops on!—sarcastic, for the seashore is usually totally unfit for agriculture.

213. loci leges: the rule in that region, i. e. the right to make laws for it.

214. rēppulit: notice the lengthening of the *re*.

dominum: emphatic; she refused me as a husband, she takes Aeneas as her lord and master.

in regna: 'into the kingdom,' i. e. 'into partnership in the rule.'

215. ille Paris: i. e. like another Paris. Aeneas is likened to Paris by Iarbas in point of effeminacy and because he too has gained possession of a woman who rightly belonged to another man.

Iarbas's acquaintance with Greek history is rather surprising in a barbarian nomad.

semiviro comitatu: spoken from the standpoint of Virgil's own day, when the Phrygians were notorious for their effeminacy.

216. Maeonia: Lydian. Phrygia is really meant, famous for its 'Phrygian cap' (*mitra*) with ear-flaps, drawn down over the head and tied under the chin.

madentem: with perfumes.

217. rapto: the booty, i. e. Dido, whom he has snatched away from Iarbas.

potitur: an archaistic form, as though the verb were of the third conjugation.

218. quippe: ironical 'forsooth.' Our piety has of course deserved this.

famem . . . inanem: a groundless regard for Juppiter's power.

219–237

Juppiter despatches Mercury to remind Aeneas of his duty

219. aras tenentem: according to the ancient custom of seizing the horns of the altar.

220. omnipotens: Juppiter.

oculos: Juppiter does not need to move, but merely to turn his eyes to behold any part of the world.

221. famae melioris: all larger considerations of their personal reputation. For the genitive, cp. W. 364; B. 206; A. 219; H. 454.

222. adloquitūr: cp. metrical note.

223. vade age = III 462 (Helenus to Aeneas at the close of his address of advice).

Zephyros: Mercury is to sail on the winds, using his winged shoes as sails.

pinnis: the *talaria* (l. 239) or 'winged shoes.'

224. Dardanium . . . ducem: Aeneas.

225. exspectat: 'delays,' 'lingers.'

urbes: Rome.

227. genetrix . . . pulcherrima: Venus.

talem: such as he is now showing himself to be.

228. Graium: *Graiorum.*

bis: first saved by Venus herself when he was in danger of death at the hands of Diomedes, second, saved from Achilles, by the help of Neptune.

229. fore: with *promisit.*

gravidam imperiis: destined to give birth to powerful races.

bello . . . frementem: with reference to the conflicts which Aeneas and his followers must undergo in order to obtain the rule.

230. regeret: relative clause of purpose. W. 586, 1; B. 282, 2; A. 317; H. 590.

231. proderet: 'beget.' It is his descendants who are to subdue the world.

totum . . . orbem: with reference to his latest descendant Augustus, whose wide conquests Virgil wishes to celebrate.

232. accendit: sc. *eum*, to be supplied from the following *ipse.*

233. super: 'in behalf of.' Observe its separation from the word which it governs.

234. pater: emphatic 'as a father.'

235. spe | inimica: hiatus. Cp. metrical note.

236. prolem Ausoniam: the offspring which he will beget in Italy.

et = *nec.*

Lāvinia: the first syllable is long as in I 2. In the name of the town **Lăvinium** the first syllable is short. Cp. I 258, I 270, IV 84.

237. naviget: emphatic position at the beginning of the line. The getting away is the main point, the other things will attend to themselves.

nuntius: 'message.'

238–278

Mercury obeys and brings Aeneas Juppiter's message

238. **Ille**: Mercury.

patris magni: Juppiter. Mercury was the son of Juppiter and Maia.

parabat: the imperfect expressing the action in general precedes a number of presents expressing the details of the action.

239. **talaria**: the famous winged sandals of Mercury.

240. **sublimem**: sc. *eum*.

supra: post-positive.

241. **pariter cum flamine**: 'swift as the wind.'

242. **virgam**: his *caduceus* or herald's staff.

hac: sc. *virga*.

Orco: place from which.

243. **sub Tartara**: 'down to the depths of Tartarus.'

244. **lumina morte resignat**: 'opens up the eyes in death,' when he leads the dead to the Lower World, for in the Lower World the Shades see.

245. **illā**: i. e. *virga*.

agit: 'sets in motion.'

247. **Atlantis**: a Titan, punished for his revolt by being compelled to carry the heavens on his shoulders. Mt. Atlas in North Africa.

248. **piniferum**: used as a general epithet of mountains. It is not at all appropriate to Mt. Atlas.

250. **umeros**: the yokes of the mountain.

251. **praecipitant**: sc. *se*. Cp. note on I 104.

252. **paribus . . . alis**: i. e. the moment of poise in mid-air when the expanded wings are held motionless.

Cyllenius: so called from Mt. Cyllene in Arcadia.

253. **toto . . . corpore**: plunging himself downward with the whole weight of his body.

255. **piscosos scopulos**: the cliffs at whose feet in the deep water fishes are numerous.

257. **ad**: post-positive.

258. **materno . . . abavo**: Atlas, whose daughter Maia was Mercury's mother.

259. **magalia**: cp. note on I 421.

260. **tecta**: private houses to be occupied by himself and his followers.

261. illi: Aeneas.

stellatus: 'gleaming,' 'flashing.'

262. murice: the purple dye for the manufacture and use of which the Phoenicians were famous.

263. demissa: 'hanging,' lit. 'let down.'

264. telas: i. e. 'threads.'

265. invadit: with the idea of a sudden, almost hostile approach.

Tu: emphatic.

266. uxorius: in excessive devotion to your wife's (i. e. Dido's) plans and schemes.

268. deûm = *deorum*, with *regnator*.

269. torquet: 'rules.'

270. ferre: sc. *me*, as its subject.

271. teris otia: 'idle away the time,' lit. 'wear away leisure.'

272. Cp. IV 232–234: Juppiter's speech to Mercury.

273 = IV 233.

274. Iuli: (trisyllabic) regularly used as the genitive of Ascanius; cp. note on I 267. Juppiter in giving his commands to Mercury (IV 236) had referred to another offspring (from Lavinia) which Aeneas was to leave in Italy. Mercury changes his message in this particular, possibly thinking that the interests of Ascanius would appeal more to Aeneas than the interests of an hypothetical future offspring.

276. Tali . . . ore: 'with such words.'

277. media sermone: i. e. stopping abruptly and not waiting for an answer. Aeneas could have nothing to oppose to the direct command of Juppiter.

278. tenuem . . . auram: i. e. the upper air whence he had come.

279–295

Aeneas prepares for departure

279. obmutuit amens: 'stood silent in awful dread,' terrified by the divine vision and the directness of the revelation (in broad daylight in contrast to the usual dreams and visions of the night).

282. deorum: Juppiter by means of Mercury.

283. agat: deliberative subjunctive.

ambire: 'to approach.'

284. prima exordia: pleonastic.

285. celerem: in his excitement his mind is moving rapidly.

dividit: i. e. he looks at the matter from various points of view.

287. alternanti: whether he should tell Dido of his departure or conceal it from her.

288. Mnesthea: one of the companions of Aeneas frequently mentioned in the fifth book. He does not occur in Homer.

Sergestum: cp. I 510.

Serestum: cp. I 611.

289. aptent: subjunctive in indirect discourse after the idea of command contained in *vocat.* W. 604; B. 316; A. 339; H. 642.

290. rebus . . . novandis: 'for taking these new steps.'

291. dissimulent: has for its object the clause *quae rebus sit causa novandis.*

sese: the subject of *temptaturum* (*esse*).

quando: 'since,' causal, not temporal.

optima: rather patronizing.

292. non speret: 'does not expect.'

293. mollissima: 'most delicate,' 'most opportune.'

294. dexter: 'propitious,' 'favorable.'

ocius: sc. *dicto*: 'no sooner said than done.'

296–330

Dido perceives his plan and pleads with him to stay

297. motus . . . futuros: his future plans, i. e. his intended departure.

excepit: 'perceived.'

298. omnia tuta timens: although everything seemed secure, Dido was still distrustful and feared Aeneas would be untrue to her.

eadem impia Fama: 'the same evil-minded Fama,' i. e. the one described in l. 173 ff.

furenti: cp. 283: *reginam furentem.*

301. bacchatur: 'rages like a Bacchante.' Every third year an orgiastic worship of Bacchus was celebrated at Thebes. In the night the temples were opened, all the sacred implements were taken out, and armed with them the frenzied women ranged over Mt. Cithaeron and made it echo with their shouts.

sacris: the sacred implements, e. g. vases, staffs and images of the gods.

302. Thyias: a Maenad.

audito . . . Baccho: i. e. when the cry 'Io Bacche!' is heard.

trieterica . . . orgia: orgies celebrated every third year.

303. nocturnus: 'by night'; the familiar use of the adjective instead of the adverb.

Cithaeron: the mountain behind Thebes, celebrated for its worship of Bacchus.

304. ultro: without waiting for him to begin any explanations.

305. dissimulare: with *posse*.

sperasti = *speravisti*.

306. tacitus: instead of *te tacitum decedere*.

307. dexterā: sc. *manu*, i. e. that of Aeneas.

308. moritura: in case Aeneas persists in his plan to depart.

Dido: effective reference to herself by name.

309. hiberno . . . sidere: simply 'in winter.'

moliris: it is really a question with Aeneas not of building a fleet but merely of putting it in order.

310. Aquilonibus: used generally for tempestuous winds.

311. An argument from the greater to the less—if it were a question of returning hence, you would not go in winter, would you? how much less now when you are to try new lands.

aliena: belonging to others, implying that to make them his own he may have to fight for them.

314. Mene fugis: emphatic: 'is it I that you are fleeing from?'

per ego . . . lacrimas: observe the separation of *per* from its object by the insertion of the personal pronoun. This is common in adjurations, as here.

dextram: sc. *manum*.

315. quando: 'since.'

316. inceptos hymenaeos: i. e. the marriage which she hoped for, for which the preliminary steps had been taken in their secret liaison (*conubia*).

318. dulce: here, as often, applied to the demonstrations of love.

domus: genitive after *miserere*. B. 209, 2; A. 221; H. 457.

istam . . . mentem: 'this determination of yours.' Notice the force of *iste* as a pronoun of the second person.

319. locus: sc. *est*.

320. propter: post-positive.

tyranni: especially Iarbas.

321. infensi Tyrii: because she did not marry one of her own people but preferred Aeneas, a foreigner.

te propter eundem: 'on your account too.'

322. quā solā: i. e. the *fama prior*.

323. moribundam: i. e. destined to die on your account.

324. quoniam, etc.: elliptical with *hospes* '(I have called you *hospes*) because,' etc.

de coniuge: i. e. you were once *coniunx*.

325. An: sc. *morer*: 'shall I remain alive until,' etc.

Pygmalion: cp. I 346 ff.

326. destruat: W. 533; B. 293, III, 2; A. 328; H. 603, II, 2.

Gaetulus: used generally for 'African.' As a matter of fact Iarbas was king not of the Gaetuli but of the Maxitani.

327. suscepta fuisset: 'had been born.' *suscipere* is the technical word used of the father recognizing and acknowledging the new-born babe.

328. quis . . . parvolus . . . Aeneas: 'a little Aeneas.' *quis* has almost the force of the English indefinite article.

329. te . . . referret: 'be the image of you.'

tamen: i. e. in spite of the fact that I had lost you.

330. capta: where *capere* almost equals *decipere*; i. e. *capta*: 'deceived.'

331–361

Aeneas defends his course of action

331. Iovis monitis: 'on account of the commands of Juppiter.'

immota . . . lumina: so that Dido might not read the pity expressed in his eyes.

332. curam: 'grief.'

sub corde: 'in the bottom of his heart.'

333. plurima: drawn into the relative clause. It is really the object of *negabo*.

335. promeritam: sc. *esse de me.*

Elissae: this form is regularly used for the genitive of Dido (*Didonis*) and the others cases do not occur in Virgil. For the genitive, cp. W. 368; B. 209; A. 221, b; H. 457.

336. ipse: sc. *sum.*

337. Pro re: 'in defense of my undertaking.'

furto: 'stealthily.'

339. nec . . . praetendi taedas: 'I have never claimed a real marriage.' *taedas*: marriage-torches.

aut haec in foedera veni: 'I did not enter into these bonds of matrimony.'

340. meis . . . auspiciis: 'at my own discretion.'

341. componere curas: 'to arrange my own business.'

342. primum: 'above all.'

343. manerent: i. e. they would have been restored by me and would be there at the present time.

345. Gryneus Apollo: Apollo is called *Gryneus* from his famous temple in a grove near the town of Grynium in Aeolia, in Asia Minor.

346. Lyciae . . . sortes: a famous seat of the oracles of Apollo, at Patara in Lycia (cp. note on l. 143).

347. You have left your native land and settled at Carthage—why cannot we Trojans settle in Italy? Aeneas's speech does not really answer Dido's appeal at all.

349. quae . . . invidia: 'why do you grudge a like privilege to us?' lit. 'what envy is this?'

350. et nos: 'us too.'

351. patris Anchisae: with *imago* (l. 353).

umentibus umbris: cp. note on III 589.

353. turbida: Anchises is troubled lest Aeneas should forget his destiny.

354. capitis: often used instead of 'person.' The whole phrase *capitisque iniuria cari* really means 'the injustice done to dear Ascanius.'

355. fatalibus: 'allotted by the fates.'

356. interpres divom: Mercury.

357. testor utrumque caput: 'I swear it by your life and mine.'

358. manifesto in lumine: in the halo of light in which the gods were wont to appear to men, cp. III 151: *multo manifesti lumine.*

359. his: i. e. these two ears of mine.

361. sequor: as if Italy were fleeing before him.

362–392

Dido heaps bitter reproaches on him

362. aversa tuetur: 'she looked at him, half turning away from him.'

363. totumque pererrat: 'looks him over from head to foot.'

364. luminibus tacitis: 'with a silent glance.' She is speechless with wrath and contempt.

365. generis: with *auctor.*

367. Caucasus: typical 'barbarian land' for Virgil's day, but scarcely appropriate to Dido and Carthage.

Hyrcanae . . . tigres: a region near Caucasus.

admorunt = *admoverunt.*

368. quid dissimulo: 'why do I hide my feelings'?

quae . . . ad maiora: 'for what greater proofs (of your infidelity and worthlessness).'

369. In her contempt she refers to him in the third person.

371. quae: interrogative. **quibus:** relative. 'what shall I consider worse than the things which he has done?' lit. 'place ahead of.' No treatment could be worse.

372. Saturnius . . . pater: Juppiter.

oculis . . . aequis: 'with calm (undisturbed) eyes.'

373. nusquam tuta fides: she has lost all confidence in every one's good faith.

eiectum litore: the expression is condensed: they were cast out *in litus* and found themselves therefore *in litore*.

374. demens: 'in my madness.'

376. nunc . . . nunc . . nunc: sarcastic repetition of the *nunc* which Aeneas used twice (ll. 345 and 356).

Apollo: cp. l. 345.

377. Lyciae sortes: cp. l. 346.

378. interpres divom: cp. l. 356.

379. scilicet: ironical: 'forsooth.' She does not believe Aeneas's excuses.

quietos: sc. *superos*: 'the gods in their peaceful rest.'

381. sequere: 'follow after'; cp. l. 361.

382. si quid pia numina possunt: if the gods who are themselves pious can punish impiety.

383. hausurum: 'drink in,' i. e. 'drain the bitter cup of punishment.' The ordinary form would be *hausturum*.

Dido: Greek form of the accusative instead of *Didonem*.

384. During his lifetime she will pursue him in his guilty conscience.

atris ignibus: with torches like those carried by the Furies.

385. animā seduxerit artus: in prose it would be *animam ab artubus seiunxerit*.

387. Manes . . . sub imos: 'down into the depths of the tomb.'

388. medium . . . sermonem: without waiting for Aeneas's reply. She had herself finished what she had to say.

389. auras fugit: i. e. she went into her palace.

aufert: sc. *se*.

390. metu: dread of arousing her wrath still further.

cunctantem: Aeneas.

391. collapsa: she had fainted.

393–415

Aeneas prepares for departure

393. pius: the adjective strikes one as rather peculiar just after the preceding scene.

dolentem: i. e. Dido.

395. multa gemens: 'with many a deep sigh.'

396. tamen: in spite of all that had happened.

classem revisit: he has been away long enough.

397. incumbunt: 'bend to the work.'

398. **deducunt**: cp. note on III 71.

uncta: calked and pitched.

399. **frondentis . . . remos**: cp. note on I 552.

400. **infabricata**: 'not chopped into shape.'

401. **cernas**: the present subjunctive is used for the imperfect *cerneres*.

402. Famous comparison of the Trojans busied over their departure with the population of an ant-hill.

403. **hiemis memores**: because in the winter they can collect no food.

tecto: in their cells.

404. **it . . . convectant**: the singular changes into the plural according to sense.

405. **trudunt**: the pieces are too large for them to carry, so they shove them.

406. **agmina cogunt**: 'keep the lines together,' a military term.

407. **moras**: i. e. *morantes*: 'stragglers.'

fervet: 'boils,' a splendid simile for an ant-beset path.

408. **quis . . . sensus**: 'what feelings.'

409. **fervĕre**: archaistic.

412. Practically equivalent to III 56.

413. **ire . . . in lacrimas**: a curious phrase, 'to go into tears,' i. e. 'to descend to tears.'

precando = *precibus*: 'by prayers.'

414. **animos**: 'pride.'

415. **frustra moritura**: her death would be pointless if she neglected any means of making Aeneas stay. Only in the failure of all else would her death be justified to herself. There is really an ellipsis of a conditional sentence: 'if she left anything untried, she would be dying unnecessarily.'

416–436

Dido pleads for at least a delay

416. **circum undique**: 'from all directions, round about.'

417. **vocat**: 'invites.'

carbasus: 'the canvas.'

418. **coronas**: 'wreaths.'

419. **sperare**: 'anticipate.'

421. **exsequere**: 'obtain.'

perfidus ille: i. e. Aeneas.

422. **colere . . . credere**: the infinitives are used absolutely to

express a customary action. Dido seems here to be jealous of Anna's popularity with Aeneas. According to some versions of the story Anna was actually in love with Aeneas.

arcanos . . . sensus: 'secret feelings.'

423. **aditus et tempora**: i. e. from what side and when to approach him.

noras = *noveras*; praeteritive verb.

424. **hostem**: notice the gradation in Dido's names for Aeneas, first *coniunx*, then *hospes*, now *hostis*.

426. **Aulide**: at Aulis, a port of Boeotia, where the Greek fleet gathered before sailing for Troy.

427. **cineres Manesve revelli**: she committed no sacrilege on the tomb of Anchises. Some think that this is an allusion to the stealing of the ashes of Anchises by Diomedes; but this robbery had not yet occurred, as Anchises had just died in Sicily, and, as a matter of fact, Virgil never mentions this legend.

428. **cur**: what reason can he have, as I have done none of the things just mentioned.

mea dicta: 'my prayers.'

430. **ferentis**: 'favorable.'

431. **non iam**: 'no longer.'

432. **pulchro**: sarcastic.

relinquat: 'give up,' 'neglect.'

433. **tempus inane**: merely a few days.

434. **mea . . . fortuna**: 'my calamity.'

victam: 'resigned.'

dolere: to grieve in moderation, freed from her present insane condition.

437-449

But Aeneas stands firm

438. **fertque refertque**: 'repeats again and again.'

439. **tractabilis**: 'yielding.'

440. The keynote to Virgil's defense of Aeneas.

placidas . . . aures: the ears which at other times, were the gods not opposed, would be only too ready to listen to pleadings.

441. Comparison of the determined Aeneas to an oak-tree in a storm.

annoso . . . robore: 'with an aged trunk' (ablative of description).

442. **Alpini Boreae**: 'the Northwinds blowing down from the Alps,' spoken from the Italian standpoint.

443. eruere: 'to overturn.'

inter se: with *certant.*

altae: adjective with *frondes* taking the place of an adverb with *consternunt.* The leaves cover the ground 'thickly.'

445. ipsa: the tree itself.

446. in Tartara: 'into the depths of the earth.'

448. curas: 'griefs,' 'sorrows.'

449. lacrimae: Aeneas's tears, not Dido's or Anna's. This completes the comparison; the wind shakes the tree-trunk, leaves fall in abundance but the trunk stands unmoved—pleadings strike Aeneas, his tears fall in abundance but his determination is unchanged.

inanes: because they are not accompanied by a change of purpose.

450–473

Dido, terrified by portents and dreams, resolves to die

450. fatis: the decrees of the gods which she had not at first believed.

451. mortem orat: now that there is no hope even of delaying Aeneas, she longs to be set free by death.

452. quo magis: in order that she may be the more driven to carry out her plan, the following portents are revealed to her. For the purpose clause cp. W. 507; B. 228, 1, a; A. 317, b; H. 568, 7.

453. dona: 'offerings.'

455. An ill-omen of the worst kind. A similar thing is said to have happened once to Xerxes at a banquet.

456. sorori: Anna.

457. in tectis: in the palace.

templum: a chapel sacred to the *Manes* of Sychaeus, containing probably a statue of him.

458. coniugis antiqui: her former husband Sychaeus.

460. hinc: from out of their chapel.

voces et verba: the hearing of mysterious voices is frequently mentioned in antiquity as a bad omen.

462. ferali: 'ill-boding.'

463. longas in fletum ducere voces: 'to prolong its notes into wailings.'

464. vatum . . . priorum: in her present nervous condition the old long-forgotten prophecies recur to her mind.

465–468. Fine psychological description of Dido's troubled dreams.

467. sola sibi: emphatic juxtaposition.

469 ff. Comparison of Dido's condition to that of Pentheus or Orestes.

Eumenidum: the Erinyes or avenging Furies.

Pentheus: a king of Thebes who opposed the introduction of the cult of Bacchus into Boeotia and was torn asunder by the Bacchantes. In his ravings he sees all objects double.

471. Agamemnonius . . . Orestes: Orestes, son of Agamemnon, avenged his father's death by slaying his mother. He imagines himself pursued by his mother, and to escape from her tries to take refuge in the temple of Apollo, but finds to his horror the avenging furies sitting on the threshold.

scaenis: 'on the stage.' The scene was very popular with both Greek and Roman tragic writers.

474-503

Feigning an excuse Dido has a funeral pyre erected in the courtyard of the palace

474. evicta: 'entirely conquered'; notice the force of the preposition.

475. decrevit: (emphatic) 'she decided once and for all.'

476. exigit: 'planned.'

478. gratare: 'congratulate.'

479. eum: 'him,' naturally Aeneas, whose name she does not need to mention.

480. iuxta: post-positive.

481. ultimus: 'far-away.'

maximus: cp. note on I 496.

482. aptum: 'studded.'

483. Massylae: 'Libyan.'

monstrata: sc. *est*: i. e. Dido pretends that she did not of her own accord descend to the use of magic arts, but that others pointed out the priestess to her.

484. Hesperidum: the gardens of the Hesperides, where the golden apples grew, are located by Virgil in Mauretania at the foot of Mt. Atlas.

draconi: the famous dragon who guarded the golden apples.

485. sacros . . . ramos: the branches with the sacred golden apples on them.

486. Honey mixed with poppy-seed-oil was the sweetest combination known to the ancients.

487. **solvere:** the present infinitive instead of the more usual future infinitive is used after *promittit.*

With the line must be supplied *aliis* to contrast with the *aliis* in the next line, 'for some' . . . 'for others.'

488. **curas:** 'the pains of love.'

490. **nocturnos . . . Manes:** ghosts appear only in the night.

mugire: 'groan'; cp. note on III 92.

491. **ornos:** 'ash-trees,' specific for general.

492. Her abhorrence of magic arts is rather in the taste of Virgil's day than in that of ancient Carthage.

493. **accingier** = *accingi*: archaistic form of the passive infinitive, used by Virgil generally in the fifth foot.

artes: Greek accusative of specification. W. 321; B. 180; A. 240, c; H. 416.

494. **secreta:** adjective with *tu* in place of the adverb *secreto.*

tecto interiore sub auras: i. e. in the inner court of the house.

496. **exuvias:** including any of his personal effects which he had cast off.

498. **monumenta:** 'reminders.'

monstrat: 'directs.'

500. **tamen:** although she does notice the paleness.

novis: 'unaccustomed,' i. e. employing magic arts.

funera: 'death.'

501. **mente:** with *concipit.*

502. **morte:** ablative of time 'at the death.'

503. **iussa:** 'the things ordered.'

504–521

There she makes offering to the gods of the Lower World

504. **penetrali in sede:** 'in a secluded spot.'

506. **intendit . . . locum sertis:** 'bedecks the place with wreaths'; for the more ordinary construction: *intendit serta loco.*

fronde: i. e. of cypress. Anna would suppose the funeral wreath to represent the symbolic burning of Aeneas.

507. **super:** adverbial.

508. **effigiem:** a wax statue of Aeneas, who was to be burned in effigy.

haud ignara futuri: Dido, in contradistinction to Anna and the priestess, who did not understand the real purpose.

509. **sacerdos:** the Massylian woman mentioned above in l. 483.

510. ter centum . . . deos: a round number, i. e. gods by the hundreds.

Erebum: brother of Tartarus and son of Chaos.

Chaos: the great void.

511. tergeminam . . . Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae: one and the same goddess.

513. ad lunam: 'by moonlight,' i. e. on a moonlight night.

aenis: the sickles were of brass. Brass is older than iron, and the magic arts retained the more primitive metal and required its use instead of iron.

514. pubentes: 'juicy.'

cum lacte: to be joined with *pubentes*.

516. amor: 'love-charm.' The reference is to the *hippomanes*, a growth on the forehead of the new-born horse, which the mare was supposed to devour. It was especially sought after for love potions.

matri praereptus: it must be snatched away before the mother has a chance to consume it.

517. mola: the sacrificial meal which was sprinkled on the head of the victims for sacrifice. Ablative of accompaniment.

iuxta: post-positive.

518. unum exuta pedem vinclis: with one foot bare, possibly to symbolize the release and loosening from the bonds of love.

in veste recincta: i. e. with loosened girdle.

519. conscia fati: 'witnesses of her death.'

520. non aequo foedere amantes: 'lovers whose love is unreturned.' Object accusative after *habet*.

521. curae . . . habet: 'looks after,' lit. 'has for a care.' W. 342; B. 191; A. 233; H. 425.

numen: which would normally be accusative after *precatur*, is attracted into the relative clause.

522–553

In the silence of the night Dido strengthens herself in her resolve to die

522–528. The silence and restfulness of the night is portrayed to contrast with Dido's disquietude, which is described in the following verses.

523. quierant: they *had* come to rest and *were* accordingly *at rest*.

524. medio . . . lapsu: i. e. at midnight

526. The line describes two kinds of birds, those of the water and those of the woods.

527. **silenti**: with *nocte*.

529. **at non**: sc. *quiescebat*.

animi: with *infelix*.

534. **quid ago**: 'what am I thinking of?' 'what am I trying to do?' An angry self-reproach because of her attempts to find some other way than suicide.

inrisa: 'held up to ridicule.'

535. **petam conubia**: naturally an unworthy procedure.

536. **maritos**: i. e. when they were my suitors. The word is used in the same meaning above (l. 35).

537. **ultima . . . iussa**: i. e. the most menial offices, the most slavish duties.

538. **iuvat (eos) ante levatos (esse)**: i. e. will the fact that they were once helped by me be of any assistance to me?

539. **apud memores**: 'among them in their remembrance.'

540. **fac (me) velle sequi**: 'suppose that I am willing to follow them.'

sinet: 'will put up with.'

542. **Laomedonteae . . . periuria gentis**: Laomedon refused the promised reward to Apollo and Neptune after they had built the walls of Troy for him—and again to Hercules.

543. **sola**: emphatic, 'a lone woman.'

544. **stipata**: 'surrounded by the throngs of.' The verb contains the idea of crowding.

545. **Sidonia . . . urbe**: Tyre.

546. **pelago**: dative of goal.

547. **morere**: in her excitement she addresses herself.

548. **Tu**: suddenly she imagines herself addressing her sister Anna.

furentem: sc. *me*.

Even Anna, who loved her so well, was implicated by Fate in her destruction.

550. **non licuit**: i. e. by the fates.

551. **more ferae**: in the quiet and simple existence of a dumb creature.

552. **Sychaeo**: adjective with *cineri*.

554–570

Meantime Aeneas is commanded to set sail

554. **certus**: with the genitive. Below (l. 564), *certa mori*, it is followed by the infinitive.

eundi: W. 639; B. 338; A. 298; H. 626.

556. **redeuntis**: 'coming a second time.' Cp. I. 259 ff., where his first coming is described.

558. Hypermetrical line; cp. note on I 332.

omnia: 'in all respects.' These respects are enumerated *vocem*, *colorem*, etc.

559. **crines flavos**: then (as now) considered an especially beautiful color by Italians, whose hair was usually dark.

561. **circum**: post-positive.

deinde: 'in the near future.'

562. **Zephyros**: used, as often, for favorable winds in general. As a matter of fact, *Africus* would be more favorable than *Zephyrus* for one sailing from Carthage to Italy.

563. **versat**: 'meditates,' 'revolves.'

564. **certa mori**: cp. note on IV 554.

565. **Non** = *nonne*.

praeceps . . . praecipitare: emphatic. With *praecipitare*, sc. *fugam*.

potestas: sc. *est*.

566. **iam**: 'soon.'

turbari trabibus: 'churned up by the (war)-ships' of the Carthaginians, whose attack Dido is planning.

567. **faces**: with which she plans to burn Aeneas's fleet.

litora: the ships were also to be set on fire from the land.

569. **varium et mutabile semper femina**: perhaps the most frequently quoted phrase in Virgil. The adjectives are used absolutely and are therefore neuter. W. 294, 3; A. 189, c.; H. 394, 5.

570. **femina**: 'woman' (not 'a woman').

571–583

The Trojans take their departure

571. **umbris**: i. e. the vision which he had just beheld.

572. **fatigat**: 'urges on.'

573. **Praecipites**: extends its influence over the whole line, but especially over *considite*.

574. **solvite vela**: 'unfurl the sails,' the opposite of *legite vela*.

citi: adjective for the adverb *cito*.

575. **tortos**: stock epithet of ropes.

incidere: to save the time of untying, every moment counts.

576. **sancte deorum**: the positive of the adjective with the partitive genitive is rare, the superlative very common.

577. quisquis es: Aeneas is in doubt which of the gods it was. It only looked like Mercury.

iterum: just as they had obeyed above, l. 295.

578. sidera: the ancients thought that the weather depended upon the stars.

580. fulmineum: 'flashing.'

581. rapiuntque ruuntque: graphic description of their setting sail.

582. The ships are so numerous that one cannot see the surface of the water; an instance of 'exaggeration' or 'hyperbole.'

583. = III 208.

584–629

Dido, witnessing their departure, calls down curses upon Aeneas

584. prima . . . Aurora: the early dawn.

novo: 'fresh.'

585. Tithoni: the husband of Aurora.

586. e. speculis: i. e. from the palace on the citadel. Dido, having passed a sleepless night, is watching the dawn.

587. aequatis . . . velis: 'with sails all set alike,' i. e. all the ships were sailing in one direction.

588. litora: sc. *vacua.*

589. pectus percussa: 'beating her breast,' lit. 'having been struck as to her breast.'

590. flaventis . . . comas: the fashionable color for the heroine's hair in Virgil's day.

591. advena: contemptuous.

regnis: dative. W. 332; B. 187, III; A. 228; H. 429.

592. expedient: sc. *alii* from the next line.

593. navalibus: 'dry-docks.' It was too early in the season for the ships to have been regularly launched.

594. citi = *cito*; adjective for adverb.

596. facta impia: Dido's own impious act, her own disloyalty to Sychaeus in giving the sceptre to another.

597. Tum: 'at that time,' not now when it is too late.

dextra (*manus*) **fidesque:** sc. *eius* (i. e. of Aeneas) to serve as an antecedent for *quem*.

599. Cp. II 721 ff.

parentem: Anchises.

600. divellere: B. 270, 2; A. 288, a; H. 618, 2.

601. spargere: like Medea's treatment of her own brother.

ipsum: 'even.'

602. patriis . . . mensis: Thyestes and Tereus are the two classic examples of fathers who were tricked into eating the flesh of their own son at table.

603. fuerat: is used instead of *fuisset*.

fuisset: concessive, 'let it have been so,' I care not. W. 483; B. 278; A. 266, c; H. 559, 3.

606. cum genere: 'with all their tribe.'

exstinxem = *exstinxissem*.

dedissem: sc. *in ignes*; 'I would have thrown myself into the fire.'

607. terrarum . . . opera omnia: 'all things which are done on earth.'

608. interpres: 'go-between,' 'mediator.'

609. nocturnis . . . triviis: 'by night . . . at the cross-roads.'

ululata: her worship was accompanied by shrieking.

610. Dirae ultrices: Cp IV 473.

di morientis Elissae: the gods whose care it will be to avenge her death.

Elissae: as genitive of Dido; cp. note on l. 335.

611. accipite haec: 'hear these, my complaints.'

advertite numen: 'take notice,' 'turn your consideration hither.'

612 ff. Dido curses Aeneas and his stock.

613. caput: cp. note on l. 354.

terris: dative of goal.

614. hic terminus: Italy, as the goal of the Trojans' wanderings.

615. This was later fulfilled by the war with the Latini and the Rutuli.

616. finibus extorris: Aeneas was compelled to leave his camp and seek help from Evander. He left Ascanius to guard the camp.

617. indigna . . . funera: during Aeneas's absence Turnus attacked the camp and killed many Trojans.

619. fruatur: he was king only three years.

620. inhumatus: his body was never recovered from the river Numicius.

inhumatus: some such verb as *iaceat* must be supplied.

621. cum sanguine: 'with my life-blood.'

622. Dido now turns from Aeneas to his future race. The curse refers to the Punic wars.

623. exercete: 'harass.'

624. munera: the news that the Romans are involved in unhappy wars will be to her Manes like offerings at her grave.

sunto: plural of the imperative, as though in a solemn legal document.

625. exoriare aliquis: the combination of the second person of the verb with the indefinite pronoun lends great assurance to the statement. The avenger, unknown to be sure, and hence addressed with *aliquis*, is nevertheless so certain that he is spoken to directly in the second person.

ultor: the reference is to Hannibal.

626. face . . . ferroque: 'with fire and sword.'

627. nunc, olim: i. e. at all times.

dabunt se vires: 'they shall offer battle.'

629. Hypermetrical line, cp. note on I 332.

ipsi: the inhabitants as opposed to the inanimate objects—*litora, fluctus, arma.*

630–647

Dido contrives to be left alone and prepares to die

631. invisam . . . abrumpere lucem: i. e. to take her own life.

632. Barcen nutricem . . . Sychaei: the following line explains why Sychaeus's nurse was with her and not her own. This high regard for foster-nurses is especially a Semitic peculiarity. Cp. Genesis 35, 8.

633. suam: sc. *nutricem.*

patria antiqua: Tyre.

634. huc siste: 'fetch.'

635. properet: sc. *ut.*

fluviali: because river, i. e. running water, was necessary for purification.

636. pecudes: i. e. black sheep, to be offered to Juppiter Stygius.

monstrata: i. e. as directed by the priestess.

637. vitta: Roman matrons wore such fillets at sacrifice, and a Roman idea is here attributed to Carthage.

638. Iovi Stygio: i. e. Pluto.

639. perficere: 'to perform.'

640. Dardanii . . . capitis: i. e. Aeneas, with *rogum.* A wax image of Aeneas had been placed on the funeral pyre. Cp. IV 508.

641. gradum . . . celebrabat: 'quickened her steps.'

studio . . . anili: i. e. with an old woman's bustling zeal.

642. effera: 'beside herself.'

643. sanguineam . . . aciem: 'bloodshot eyes.'

maculis: 'blotches of color.'

645. interiora . . . limina: the funeral pyre had been erected in one of the interior courts of the palace. Cp. ll. 494 and 504.

646. ensem . . . Dardanium: Dido seems to have presented Aeneas with a sword and in return to have received from him his old Tyrian sword, at her request.

647. quaesitum: 'sought for.'

usus: 'purpose.'

648–671

She utters her last words and accomplishes the deed

648. Hic: 'thereupon,' temporal. Cp. note on I 187.

vestes: the *exuvias* mentioned in l. 496.

cubile: their marriage couch.

649. mente: i. e. lost in reverie. In thought she lives it all over again.

650. novíssima: 'last.'

651. deus: not any particular god, but the deity, the divine power in general.

652. accipite: she is addressing the *exuviae* upon which she is leaning and in which she is going to breathe out her life.

653. dederat: at her birth, hence pluperfect.

654. imago = *umbra*: 'shade.'

656. ulta virum: cp. I 360 ff.

poenas . . . recepi: she punished Pygmalion by sailing away with so many of his subjects and so much of his wealth.

659. os impressa toro: she is taking a loving farewell of the couch.

660. sic: i. e. unavenged.

sub umbras: 'down into the realm of the shades.'

661. ab alto: 'from the deep.'

662. Dardanus = *Dardanius*: i. e. Aeneas.

secum: on his journey, for he is just starting.

663. media inter talia: sc. *verba*.

ferro conlapsam: 'falling upon her sword.'

664. aspiciunt comites: in the good old fashion of the tragedy, which never allowed its death scenes to occur upon the stage, but merely described them through eye-witnesses, Virgil does not introduce Dido as killing herself, but merely tells us what the servants saw.

665. sparsas: 'spattered.'

666. bacchatur: 'runs riot.'

667. femineo ululatu: hiatus, cp. metrical note.

669. ruat: 'were falling.'

671. culmina: 'roofs.'

hominum . . . deorum: i. e. of private houses and of temples.

672–692

Dido expires in Anna's arms

673. **soror**: Anna. She expresses her grief in true oriental fashion.

674. **nomine clamat**: 'calls by her name.' According to the superstition that such a calling by name might hinder or delay death.

675. **Hoc illud**: the present action contrasted with the past pretext.

Me: emphatic.

676. **iste**: i. e. of which you were talking.

678. **fata**: 'death.'

vocasses = *vocavisses*.

679. **tulisset**: practically an apodosis to the condition implied in the wish *vocasses*.

680. **struxi**: cp. l. 494 ff. above.

681. **sic te posita**: i. e. dead.

crudelis: Anna who built the funeral pyre and was absent when Dido killed herself.

682. **exstinxti** = *exstinxisti*.

683. **date**: sc. *lymphas*.

684. **abluam**: sc. *ut*.

685. **evaserat**: 'she had climbed up.'

686. **semianimem**: synizesis. Cp. metrical note.

687. **cruores**: 'clotted blood.'

688. **Illa**: Dido.

689. **stridit**: here, as always in Virgil, a verb of the third conjugation.

692. **caelo**: ablative of place where.

693–705

Juno despatches Iris to release Dido's soul

694. **difficiles obitus**: i. e. her struggles to die.

Irim: the goddess who was Juno's messenger just as Mercury was Juppiter's messenger.

696. **fato**: on the day destined by fate for her death, i. e. her death had been premature.

merita . . . morte: she had committed nothing in life which made her worthy of death.

697. **ante diem**: contrasted with *fato* of the preceding line.

subito accensa furore: contrasted with the *merita morte* of the preceding line.

698. The dying were thought of as consecrated to the gods of the Lower World, and just as a tuft of hair was cut from the forehead of animals who were about to be sacrificed, so Proserpina consecrated the dying by cutting off a lock of their hair. In this case Proserpina does not perform her duty, because Dido had died neither at the right time nor in the right manner, but Juno, taking pity on her, sends Iris to end her death struggles.

702. hunc: sc. *crinem*: 'this' (lock of hair).

704. dextrā: sc. *manu*.

BOOK V

1–34

The Trojans leaving Carthage are driven by the wind to Sicily

1. **Interea**: while the things described at the close of Book IV are taking place.

medium . . . tenebat . . . iter: 'was well under way.'

2. **certus**: 'determined.' Now that Aeneas had made up his mind to go, nothing, not even counter-winds, could hold him back.

Aquilone: the north wind, but cp. IV 562, where the west wind is said to have been blowing.

3. **moenia respiciens**: longingly, for Aeneas in his conversation with Dido in the Lower World (VI 460) confesses that it was hard for him to leave her (*invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi*).

Elissae: regular genitive for Dido; cp. note on IV 335.

5. **magno . . . amore . . . polluto**: the Trojans looking at the matter from Dido's standpoint, and knowing that she did not believe in the divine duty of Aeneas to go, attribute to her the feeling that her love has been polluted by what she considers as Aeneas's desertion.

6. **notumque**: participle used as a noun, employed as a subject (with *dolores*) of *ducunt*: 'this known fact,' i. e. *furens quid femina possit.*

quid . . . possit: 'what she is capable of.'

7. **pectora**: 'thoughts,' 'feelings.'

ducunt: its subjects are *dolores* and *notum.*

8–11. These lines are practically a repetition of III 192–195.

10. **olli**: cp. note on I 254.

caeruleus: 'dark.'

12. **ipse**: 'even' the pilot was troubled.

Palinurus: cp. note on III 201.

13. **quianam**: an archaistic form equivalent in meaning to *quare*, 'why,' 'wherefore.'

14. **Sic deinde**: *sic* with *locutus*, *deinde* with *iubet.*

15. **colligere arma:** the *arma* are here the oars which, when not in use, were tied at the side of the ship. They are now bidden to loose them and take them in hand for use.

16. **obliquat . . . sinus:** he placed the square sails at an angle so that they may spill some of the wind which is now coming with too great force.

17. **auctor:** as 'sponsor' with true sailor's bluntness he backs his own conviction against any possible opposition.

18. **hoc . . . caelo:** 'in this weather.'

Italiam contingere: as we say 'to make Italy.' Observe the use of the present infinitive where we would expect the future infinitive.

19. **transversa fremunt:** 'are raising a cross sea,' really a cognate accusative: *transversos fremitus fremunt.*

atro: i. e. black with clouds.

20. **in nubem cogitur aer:** the phrase describes the formation of a cloud, which according to the theories of the ancients was formed of thickened air.

21. **obnite contra:** to make headway against the wind.

tendere tantum: 'even to hold our own.'

sufficimus: here (and in Virgil only here) followed by the infinitive. It ordinarily takes an *ut*-clause.

23. **quoque** = *et quo.*

longe: 'far away.'

24. **Erycis:** Eryx, the founder of the city of the same name, was the son of Venus, and hence a half-brother of Aeneas.

portus . . . Sicanos: cp. note on III 692.

25. **servata . . . astra:** i. e. the stars which he had observed before, on the trip away from Sicily, and which he still remembers. There seems to be some discrepancy between the clouded heaven and his observation of the stars.

27. **te tendere contra:** 'that you are struggling against them in vain.'

28. **velis:** dative: i. e. yield to the sails, to what the wind commands.

ulla: sc. *tellus.*

29. **quo:** elliptical: '(Is there any land) whither,' etc.

demittere: 'to bring into harbor,' from the high sea, therefore *demittere.*

30. **Acesten:** cp. note on I 195.

31. **Anchisae:** his death is described III 710 ff. Thus the fifth book is made to connect directly with the second and third, leaving the first and fourth, the Carthaginian stay, as an episode.

32. **secundi . . . Zephyri**: They are now heading east, hence the west winds are *secundi*.

33. **cita**: adjective for the adverb *cito*.

34. **arenae** = *litori*.

35–41

They are welcomed by Acestes

35. **montis**: Mt. Eryx.

36. **adventum . . . rates**: with *miratus*.

37. **horridus**: 'bristling.'

pelle: the bear-skin which Acestes wore was shaggy, hence he might be said to be 'bristling' in it as well as with the darts.

Libystidis: 'Libyan,' an unusual adjective form.

38. **Troia . . . mater**: Egesta (or Segesta).

Criniso . . . flumine: Acestes's father was Crinisus, a river of Sicily.

39. **Veterum . . . parentum**: his ancestors who were Trojans.

40. **gratatur reduces**: i. e. congratulates them on their safe return.

gaza . . . agresti: the wealth of the fields.

41. **opibus . . . amicis**: i. e. by food, drink, etc.

42–71

Aeneas arranges a celebration for the anniversary of Anchises's death

42. **cum**: conjunction.

primo . . . Oriente: at the break of day.

fugarat = *fugaverat*.

43. **in coetum**: 'into an assembly.'

44. **tumuli ex aggere**: 'from a mound;' lit. 'from the heap of a mound' (pleonastic).

45. **a sanguine divom**: very appropriate after the address *Dardanidae*, for Dardanus was the son of Juppiter.

46. The winter had been spent at Carthage.

47. **ex quo**: sc. *tempore*.

divinique ossa = *divini ossaque*, for the *que* connects *reliquias* and *ossa*.

48. **maestas . . . aras**: 'funereal altars.'

50. **honoratus**: a day on which *honores* or sacrifices would be brought to the gods.

51. **Gaetulis . . . Syrtibus:** the Libyan 'Syrtes,' i. e. the shores of the 'Syrtes.' *Gaetulus* is used for Libyan in general. As a matter of fact the *Gaetuli* lived in the western part of Libya, far removed from the Syrtes.

exsul: i. e. far from home, in a strange land.

52. **Argolico . . . mari:** the Aegean sea.

deprensus: a captive, contrasted with *exsul* in the preceding line.

Mycenae: the house of Agamemnon, the typical enemy of the Trojans. The genitive is explanatory with *urbe*. The use of the singular instead of the plural (nom. *Mycena* instead of *Mycenae*) is rare.

53. **pompas:** 'processions.'

54. **suis:** i. e. the gifts which belonged by rights to the altars.

55. **ultro:** 'besides,' i. e. besides my general desire to celebrate the day, there is an especial fitness in it, as we are at his tomb on this anniversary.

56. **sine mente . . . sine numine divom:** 'without the counsel and will of the gods.'

58. **laetum . . . honorem:** the homage which we gladly pay.

59. **poscamus ventos:** in order that they may prosperously continue their journey to Italy after the sacrifices are performed.

60. **velit:** Anchises is the subject.

templis . . . dicatis: 'in temples dedicated to him.'

61. **bina . . . in naves:** two apiece for each ship.

boum . . . capita: 'head of cattle.'

Troiā generatus: 'sprung from Trojan stock.'

63. **et patrios . . . et quos colit Achestes:** i. e. the Trojan and the Sicilian Penates.

64. **si:** here, as often, combining conditional and temporal force 'if' and 'when.'

nona . . . Aurora: the Roman custom of celebrating the feast of the dead on the ninth day after burial is here attributed to the Trojans. They set their funeral games on the ninth day after the anniversary of Anchises's death.

65. Almost identical with IV 119.

66. **prima:** adjective for adverb *primo*: 'in the first place.'

certamina classis: the boat-race is described below, ll. 114–285.

67. The foot-race described below, ll. 291–361.

68. Javelin-throwing and shooting described below, ll 485–544.

69. Boxing. Cp. below, ll. 362–484.

crudo . . . caesto: the *caestus* or primitive boxing-glove was made of rough cowhide.

fidit: here followed by the infinitive.

70. palmae: the palm of victory.

71. ore favete: i. e. 'speak propitious words.' The more common formula is *favete linguis*.

ramis: 'wreaths.'

72–103

They pay homage at Anchises's tomb

72. materna . . . myrto: myrtle was sacred to Venus, but also customarily worn by those bringing offerings to the dead.

73. Helymus: a companion of Acestes who accompanied him to Sicily from Troy.

aevi maturus: *maturus* with the genitive is rare. Cp. II. 638: *integer aevi*.

74. sequitur quos: whose example the rest follow.

75. Ille: Aeneas.

multis cum milibus: an exaggeration.

77. For a similar offering to the dead, cp. III 66 ff.

mero . . . Baccho: i. e. pure wine, unmixed with water.

carchesia: cups with long handles reaching down to their base.

78. novo: 'fresh.'

sacro: i. e. the blood of sacrificial victims.

79. purpureos: probably no more in meaning than 'bright,' 'beauful.'

81. umbrae = *Manes*.

82. fatalia: 'allotted by the fates.'

83. quicumque est: he knows as yet nothing of the Tiber except its name (in Creusa's prophecy, II 782).

84. lubricus anguis: 'a slimy snake.' The tutelary or patron deity of an individual or of a place was often thought of in the form of a snake. It is here considered as inhabiting the tomb.

adytis . . . ab imis: 'from the depths of the inmost shrine, i. e. from the depths of the burial mound which to Aeneas has the sanctity of a shrine.

85. septem . . . septena: seven was a sacred number.

86. lapsus: 'gliding.'

87. notae: is the subject of a verb to be supplied from *incendebat*: i. e. 'dark blue marks adorned its back.'

maculosus . . . auro: 'spotted with gold.'

88. nubibus = *in nubibus*.

89. Practically identical with IV 701.

90. Ille: the serpent.

91. lēvia: 'polished.'

serpens: participle.

92. libavit: 'tasted.'

93. depasta: 'consumed.'

94. Hōc: i. e. on account of this omen.

instaurat: 'renews.' The sacrifice, interrupted by the appearance of the snake, has to be begun all over again.

95. famulum . . . parentis: i. e. the 'genius' or tutelary deity of her father.

96. Aeneas sacrifices a *suovetaurilia*, or a sacrifice consisting of a pig, a sheep and a bull.

bidentes: cp. note on IV 57.

97. nigrantis . . . iuvencos: animals of dark color were offered to the gods of the Lower World.

98. vocabat: that it might be present at the sacrifice.

99. Manes Acheronte remissos: the Manes were supposed to come up from the Lower World to receive the offerings brought to them.

100. quae cuique est copia: 'whatever each one has to offer.'

104–113

The day for the games arrives

The long episode treating of the funeral games for Anchises, which here begins, is excusable on two grounds: first because Virgil had the example of Homer for it, who twice describes funeral games—for Patroclus (Il. 23, 257 ff.) and for Achilles (Odys. 24, 85 ff.): and second because he could count on the interest of his Roman audience, who would instinctively be reminded by it of the funeral games which Augustus had instituted in honor of Caesar.

104. Exspectata: 'longed for,' 'looked forward to.'

serenā: with *luce*.

105. Auroram: by metonymy for 'dawn' or 'day.'

Phaethontis: used here for the sun. Aurora (the dawn) properly precedes the sun, but Virgil has here represented her as coming in the sun's chariot.

106. Acestae: as patron of the games.

107. laeto . . . coetu: 'a jolly company.'

108. Aeneadas: 'the Aeneads,' i. e. the Trojans, followers of Aeneas. Cp. the 'Australians,' the 'Indians,' etc., in modern athletic contests.

pars . . . parati: the collective singular often takes a plural verb,

e. g. I 212. The participle is here masculine by sense, though *pars* itself is of course feminine.

109. Munera: the rewards for victory.

circo: the space marked off for the games.

110. virides: 'fresh.'

111. pretium = *praemium*: 'reward.'

ostro perfusae: 'dyed purple.'

113. tuba: in truly Roman fashion.

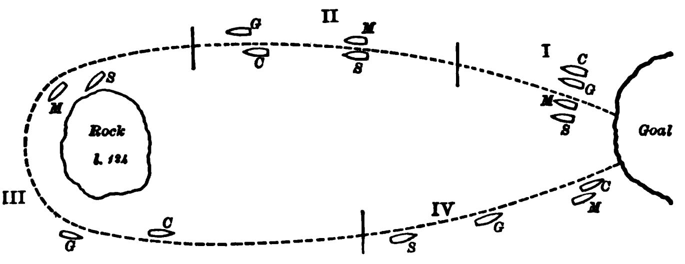


CHART TO ILLUSTRATE THE BOAT-RACE.

C = Cloanthus with the Scylla. G = Gyas with the Chimaera. M = Mnestheus with the Pristis. S = Sergestus with the Centaurus.

I. The start, ll. 139–150. All abreast. II. Second stage, ll. 151–158. III. Third stage, ll. 159–209. In rounding the rock C cuts inside of and past G; while S, trying the same thing with M, strikes the rock and M passes him. IV. The Finish, ll. 210–285.

114–123

The competitors in the boat-race

114. pares: just about equal in point of speed, not, however, all equal in size and oarage, e. g. Cloanthus's boat, the Scylla, had more rowers but was heavier.

116. Mnestheus: cp. note on IV 288.

Pristim: 'the Whale.' The boat probably carried a wooden whale as its emblem.

117. Memmi: *Mnestheus* (*μεμνῆσθαι* = to remember) = *Memmius* (*meminisse*), a famous family-name in Virgil's day.

118. Gyas: cp. I 222 and 612.

Chimaeram: the 'Chimaera,' also as an emblem.

119. urbis opus: 'like a (floating) city.' It was a trireme or boat with three banks of oars. Triremes were, however, unknown before the third century B. C.

121. Sergestus: cp. I. 510 and IV 288.

122. Centauro . . . magna: feminine because it is a ship's name.

Cloanthus: cp. I 222, 510, 616; IV 288.

123. caerulea: probably not the whole ship was dark blue, but merely the symbol—the image of Scylla.

124–150

The start—all abreast

124. procul in pelago: 'far out in the sea.'

125. olim: 'sometimes.'

126. condunt sidera: 'hide the stars,' by piling up storm-clouds in the heaven.

Cori: cp. note on I 85.

127. tranquillo: ablative absolute: 'when the sea is calm.'

attollitur . . . campus: it rises above the sea, a level field.

128. apricis: 'sun-loving.'

130. pater: a favorite cognomen of Aeneas, especially appropriate here where he is the founder of the games.

131. scirent: is rarely, as here, followed by the simple infinitive. It usually takes a gerundive or an *ut*-clause.

132. loca sorte legunt: though they all started abreast, certain positions were more advantageous than others.

133. ductores: the captains. They are to be distinguished from the coxswains (*gubernatores* or *rectores*); cp. below Gyas and Menoetes (ll. 160 ff).

134. populea . . . fronde: the poplar-tree had been brought by Hercules from the Lower World. It was therefore especially appropriate to those indulging in athletics, for whom Hercules was a model, and for those celebrating funeral games, on account of its connection with the Lower World.

136. remis: dative.

137. exsultantia: 'throbbing.'

139. finibus . . . prosiluere suis: 'they leaped forward from their starting places.'

140. clamor nauticus: i. e. the shouts of the captains and coxswains urging on the rowers.

141. versa: from *verro*.

142. pariter: 'abreast.'

143. rostris . . . tridentibus: the ship had a threefold beak—one main one and two small ones.

144. Non tam praecipites: litotes.

biiugo certamine: 'in the two-horse chariot race.'

campum corripuere: something like the phrase 'devour space,' often used of swift motion.

145. carcere: usually found in the plural *carceres*, the 'barriers' or 'stalls' where the horses in a race were kept until at the starting signal the 'barriers' were opened.

146. undantia lora: 'waving reins.'

147. iugis: the 'yoke' is here used by metonymy for the 'horse.'

in verbera = ut verbera dent: 'to administer blows of the whip.'

148. faventum: each ship had its admirers among those on shore.

149. inclusa: 'shut in' (by the hills).

150. colles clamore resultant: for the more usual construction; *clamor resultat a collibus.*

151–182

Gyas leads up to the turning-post, but there Cloanthus, cutting in closer to the post, pulls ahead

151. elabitur: 'slides ahead.'

152. turbam inter fremitumque: almost hendiadys: 'amid excited applause.'

154. tenet: sc. *eum.*

aequo discrimine: both the other ships were equally far behind, i. e. they were abreast.

155. locum . . . superare priorem: a condensed expression; the full idea is to surpass (*superare*) the other ship and thus to obtain the first place (*locum priorem*).

156. habet: sc. *locum priorem.*

victam: sc. *Pristin.*

157. iunctisque . . . frontibus: i. e. their prows were parallel.

158. longa . . . carina: they were long, slender ships, especially Sergestus's boat, the Centaurus.

159. metam . . . tenebant: 'were heading for the goal,' not the home-goal but merely the rock around which they were to turn for the homeward run.

160. princeps: the leader. His ship led the other three.

medio . . . in gurgite: i. e. while they were still a good distance from the rock with plenty of space to turn in and save time.

161. rectorem: 'coxswain.'

voce: 'loudly.'

162. dexter: i. e. *in dextram partem*: 'toward the right'; a curious grammatical agreement of the adjective with the person addressed.

huc: he points to the rock which lay well over toward the left, so that in their present course they were making much too wide a bend around it.

163. ama: 'hug.'

stringat sine = *sine ut stringat.*

164. caeca: passive: 'unseen,' 'concealed'; cp. note on I 356.

165. pelagi . . . ad undas: he kept on steering too much to the right, toward the open sea, thus giving the island too wide a berth.

166. diversus: 'in the wrong direction.' For this use of the adjective in agreement with the person addressed, cp. l. 162.

167. cum clamore: more forcible than *voce* (l. 161).

168. instantem tergo: 'pressing him hard from behind.'

propiora tenentem: sc. *loca*; taking a shorter course around the rock, i. e. closer to it.

169. Ille: Cloanthus.

170. radit: 'grazes' the shore, comes as close as the length of the oars will allow.

iter laevum: 'a course to the left.'

interior: between Gyas and the rock.

priorem: Gyas.

171. aequora tuta: the open sea. He has made the turn and is homeward bound.

173. segnem: 'stupid,' 'slow.'

174. socium = *sociorum*: with *salutis*. He and his companions might be endangered by the loss of the coxswain.

175. praecipitem: 'headlong'; with *Menoeten* (l. 173).

176. rector subit: 'took his (Menoetes's) place as coxswain.' *rector* is predicate nominative.

magister: the same as *ductor* (l. 133).

177. litora: the shore of the rocky island, the turning-goal which they had not yet passed.

178. gravis: his movements were slow, partly because he was *senior*, partly because of his water-soaked clothes.

181. labentem: sliding into the water.

182. pectore: he had swallowed a large amount of salt water.

183–209

Mnestheus and Sergestus vie for third place

183. **Hic:** temporal; cp. note on I 187.

184. **Mnesthi:** dative instead of the regular Greek-Latin form *Mnestheo*, or the parallel Latin form *Mnesthei.*

morantem: Gyas had lost time in throwing his coxswain overboard and was now suffering for lack of his skilful hand.

185. Sergestus does to Mnestheus what Cloanthus had done to Gyas, i. e. in rounding the rocky island he makes a sharper turn, passes between him and the rocks, and thus shortening the distance shoots ahead.

186. **nec tota . . . praceunte carina:** Mnestheus's 'Pristis' is very swift and he does not gain even a ship's length.

188. **media . . . nave** = *in media nave.*

189. **insurgite remis:** 'rise to the oars.'

190. **Hectorei socii:** 'ye, who have fought under Hector.'

sorte suprema: i. e. at the fall of Troy.

192. **animos:** 'courage.'

in Gaetulis Syrtibus: cp. I 110 ff. The reference is to their experience on the Libyan coast before they were received by the Carthaginians.

193. **Maleae . . . sequacibus undis:** not specifically mentioned in Bk. III, but referred to in III 204 ff.

194. **non iam:** 'no longer.' On entering the contest he had hoped for first place.

prima: sc. *loca*: 'first place.'

Mnestheus: his mentioning of himself by name is very effective in this connection.

195. **quamquam o!:** a wish is about to follow, but he breaks off; an instance of Aposiopesis; cp. note on I 135.

196. **hoc:** i. e. the being last in the race.

197. **Olli:** nom. plural, archaistic form for *illi.* Cp. note on I 254.

199. **subtrabitur . . . solum:** 'the sea runs away from under the stern'; lit. 'the ground (in this case the sea) is drawn out from under. They are making swift progress.

creber anhelitus: 'panting.'

200. **rivis:** 'in streams'; ablative of manner.

201. **ipse . . . casus:** i. e. contrasted with all their labor and struggle.

203. **interior:** between Mnestheus and the rock.

iniquo: 'dangerous.'

204. procurrentibus: probably rocky ledges, under the surface of the water, running out from the rock which served as a turning-post.

206. crepuere: 'crashed,' i. e. 'were broken.'

208. trudes: 'boat-hooks.'

210–224

Mnestheus leaves Sergestus behind, overtakes Gyas and passes him

211. agmine remorum: 'oar-stroke.'

212. prona . . . maria: i. e. the stretch of sea between him and the shore, with the idea that from the high sea toward land is down hill (*pronus*).

aperto: i. e. containing no more obstacles, no more rocky turning-posts.

214. dulces . . . nidi: lit. 'sweet nests,' but the plural indicates rather 'sweet brood' in the nest.

217. The sound of the words in this line indicates the smoothness of the flight.

218. ipsa: with *Pristis*.

ultima: with *aequora*.

219. fert impetus: now that the ship has gained momentum the rowers are able to relax their efforts.

220. in scopulo . . . alto . . . brevibusque vadis: trying to get away from the projecting rock and off the submerged reef on which he has been caught.

222. discentem: i. e. taught by necessity. almost humorous in force.

224. cedit: the subject is *Chimaera*; the change is abrupt but does not lead to confusion.

magistro: Menoetes, cp. l. 173 ff.

225–243

He fails to pass Cloanthus, who accordingly wins

228. studiis: their cheers and other expressions of encouragement in the bold struggle he is making for first place.

229. Hi: Cloanthus and his crew.

230. ni teneant: the subjunctive is found because the construction is practically that of a subordinate clause in indirect discourse. W. 605; B. 323; A. 341, c; H. 643.

231. hos: Mnestheus and his companions.

possunt, quia posse videntur: famous words often quoted.

232. fors: adverbial; cp. II 139.

aequatis . . . rostris: 'abreast.'

233. ponto: dative of goal.

234. divos . . . in vota vocasset: the phrase *divos in vota vocare* is almost equivalent to *divos votis invocare.*

235. aequora: an extended use of the cognate accusative after *curro.*

237. voti reus: 'bound by my vow'; a technical phrase to describe a man for whom the gods had fulfilled their part in a compact, leaving him pledged to fulfil his part.

240. Nereidum: sea-nymphs, daughters of Nereus.

Phorci: Phorcus or Phorcys was a sea-god, brother of Nereus, son of Pontus and Terra.

Panopea . . . virgo: one of the Nereids.

241. Portunus: a rather obscure Roman god, who was, at least in later times, connected with harbors (*portus*), and identified with the Greek Melicertes.

244–267

Aeneas distributes the prizes

244. satus Anchisa: Aeneas. The phrase occurs again l. 424.

247. in navis: for *each* ship, hence the distributive *ternos.*

optare: with *dat.*

249. praecipuos: i. e. according to their success in the race.

250. auratam: embroidered with gold.

251. Maeandro: a winding pattern, called *Maeander* after a famous winding river in Caria, which 'meandered' in its course.

Meliboea: purple from the Thessalian town of that name, at the foot of Mt. Ossa.

252. puer . . . regius: Ganymede.

255. Iovis armiger: the eagle.

Virgil seems to indicate two scenes, in the first of which Ganymede is represented hunting, and in the second being carried aloft by the eagle.

256. nequiquam: because their prayers to the gods go unanswered.

257. canum: the dogs with which he was hunting.

258. qui: Mnestheus.

259. lēvibus: what would *lĕvibus* mean? The line is very similar to III 467.

260. Demoleo: not mentioned in the Iliad and otherwise unknown.

ipse: Aeneas.

261. Simoenta: a famous river of the Troad.

262. habere: explanatory infinitive after *donat*; cp. *optare*, l. 247. This construction is common in Greek, but rare in Latin.

263. Phegeus Sagarisque: it took the strength of two ordinary mortals to carry the hero's armor.

264. at: 'but,' in contrast to the labored struggles of two men to carry the armor.

266. Tertia dona: fŏr Gyas.

267. aspera signis: embossed with ornaments.

268–285

Even Sergestus comes in for a share

269. taenis: contracted from *taeniis* (ablative).

271. ordine debilis uno: 'crippled in one bank of oars.'

273. viae . . . in aggere: 'on the high-road'; the *agger* refers to the banking up of the Roman road above the fields, marshes, etc., through which it passed.

274. aerea . . . rota: the iron wheel, for example, of a chariot.

gravis ictu = *gravi ictu*.

275. saxo: with which the *viator* has struck him.

276. fugiens: i. e. trying to escape.

277. parte: i. e. the head which is uninjured, contrasted with *pars* (l. 278), the tail which has been paralyzed.

280. tali remigio: the special point of comparison between the ship and the serpent.

284. Olli = *illi*.

datūr = cp. metrical note.

operum . . . Minervae: spinning and weaving.

285. genus: Greek accusative of specification.

286–314

Preparations for the foot-race

286. misso: 'finished,' 'completed.'

288. theatri | circus: i. e. an amphitheatre.

290. consessu: i. e. *in consessum medium*, 'into the midst of the seats.'

exstructo: 'on a raised seat.'

291. velint: the subjunctive because it is virtually a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

292. animos: sc. *eorum*, the antecedent of *qui*.

293. **Sicani**: natives of Sicily.

294. **Nisus et Euryalus**: a famous pair of friends, both killed subsequently in a battle with the Rutuli described in Bk. IX 444 ff.

296. **Nisus**: sc. *insignis.*

297. **Diores**: one of the sons of Priam.

300. **Trinacrii**: Sicilian; cp. I 196.

Helymus: mentioned above in l. 73.

302. **fama obscura**: almost a contradiction in terms, an 'oxymoron' ('pointedly foolish').

305. **mihi**: dative of agent with *donatus.*

306. **Cnosia**: Cretan, so called from Cnossus, a town in the northern part of Crete.

lĕvato: from *lĕvo*, not *lēvo.*

307. **caelatam . . . argento**: with chasings of silver on the handle.

ferre: explanatory infinitive with *dabo.*

308. **unus**: the same for everyone.

praemia: all the contestants are to receive *munera*, but the first three are to receive prizes (*praemia*) in addition.

310. **phaleris**: 'trappings.'

311. **Amazoniam . . . Thraeiciis**: the Amazons and the Thracians were both famous for their archery; hence 'Thracian arrows in an Amazonian quiver' is an instance of epic specification, merely emphasizing the excellence of the object.

313. **fibula gemma**: a clasp unites it with a gem; the clasp and the gem being identical.

314. **Argolica**: i. e. part of the spoils which they had taken with them.

315–339

The foot-race

316. **corripiunt spatia**: lit. 'they snatch or seize the course,' that is to say, 'they are off.'

limen: the starting line.

317. **ultima signant**: they fasten their eyes on the distant goal, lit. 'they mark the goal.'

318. **abit**: 'is off.'

319. **emicat**: 'leaps ahead.'

fulminis . . . alis: in works of art, especially on coins, the thunderbolt is represented as winged.

320. **longo sed proximus intervallo**; an often quoted phrase,

323. **quo . . . sub ipso**: 'close after him.'

324. **calcem . . . calce**: not to be taken too literally as 'heel to heel'—which would be physically impossible—but merely as 'foot to foot.'

326. **ambiguumve relinquat**: 'he would leave the race a tie.'

328. **lēvi . . . sanguine**: 'in the slippery blood.'

329. **caesis . . . iuvencis**: for the sacrifice.

330. **fusus**: sc. *sanguis*.

331. **presso . . . solo**: 'as he trod the ground.'

333. **sacro**: the blood is called 'sacred' because it was the blood of sacrifices offered to the gods.

334. **Euryali**: with *oblitus*; W. 364; B. 206; A. 219; H. 456.

336. **ille**: Salius.

337. **Emicat**: cp. l. 319.

338. **prima**: 'the first place'; neuter plural like the Greek τὰ πρῶτα.

339. **tertia palma Diores**: notice the curious directness of the expression: 'Diores is the third prize.'

340–361

The distribution of prizes

340. **ora | prima patrum**: the older men (*patres*) occupied the front seats, just as the senators and knights did at Rome. It is their attention (lit. *ora*, 'countenances') which Salius seeks to engage by his complaints.

343. **favor**: i. e. popular favor, the good-will of the audience.

345. **proclamat**: 'shouts.'

346. **ad praemia . . . ultima**: there were only three prizes, and if the claim of Salius were allowed, Diores would be fourth instead of third.

347. **reddentur**: 'are to be given.'

350. **casus**: genitive with *misereri*.

351. **Gaetuli**: African.

352. **aureîs**: cp. metrical note.

354. **te lapsorum miseret**: W. 368; B. 209; A. 221, b; H. 457. **Niso** = *mihi*; emphatic reference to himself by name.

355. **merui**: the apodosis of the contrary to fact condition whose protasis is *ni . . . tulisset*.

356. **quae Salium**: sc. *tulit*.

357. **simul his dictis**: 'as he spoke.'

358. **olli** = *illi*.

359. **Didymaonis**: otherwise unknown.

artes: 'the workmanship.'

360. **Danais:** dative of agent with *refixum*, 'stolen by the Greeks.' Virgil does not tell us how it had come into the possession of the Trojans again.

361. **iuvenem egregium:** Nisus.

362–386

A boxing-match follows. Dares, the only competitor, claims the prize

362. **dona peregit:** 'had completed the distribution of gifts.'

363. **praesens:** 'strong,' 'powerful.'

364. **evinctis:** 'bound' with a rough boxing-glove, or *caestus*, a strip of hide which was wound around the hand and arm and strengthened by knuckles and bands of lead.

365. **honorem:** prize.

366. **velatum auro vittisque:** wreathed with fillets ornamented with gold.

368. **vastis cum viribus:** ablative of accompaniment or manner.

effert ora: 'shows himself.'

369. **virum** = *virorum*.

370. **Paridem:** Paris, who led Helen astray and caused the Trojan war, is usually thought of as the type of the weak, effeminate man; in Homer, however, and the later poets he is portrayed as a brave warrior and a famous pugilist.

371. **idem:** Dares, resuming the subject of the sentence.

372. **Buten:** otherwise unknown.

373. **Bebrycia . . . Amyci de gente:** the *Bebryces* were a Thracian tribe settled in Bithynia. Their king *Amycus*, a famous pugilist, challenged all strangers to a boxing-match. He was eventually conquered and killed in a contest with *Pollux*.

378. **alius:** i. e. some one to fight with him.

379. **adire:** i. e. to challenge.

380. **alacris** = *alacer*, masculine in agreement with the subject Dares.

excedere palma: i. e. avoiding the contest and so losing their chance for the prize.

382. **laevā:** sc. *manu*.

383. **Nate dea:** Aeneas, as often.

384. **quae finis standi:** i. e. how long must I wait here?

Quo: 'how long,' lit. 'whither,' i. e. 'to what point.'

teneri: 'to be kept waiting.'

385. ducere: sc. *me*, as the subject of the infinitive.

ore fremebant: 'voiced their approval.' The Trojans were proud that no Sicilian dared to contend with their fellow-countryman.

387–425

But Entellus is persuaded to contend with him

387. gravis = *graviter*, with *castigat*: 'calls him severely to task.

Entellum: otherwise unknown.

388. ut = *ut forte*: 'since he happened to be sitting.'

consederat: ('had taken his seat' and so) 'was sitting.

389. frustra: all his previous reputation counts for nothing unless he challenges Dares now.

391. nobis: an instance of the ethical dative; W. 336; B. 188, 2, b; A. 236; H. 432.

392. nequiquam memoratus: i. e. the master's reputation has become vain through the cowardice of the pupil.

Eryx: cp. note on l. 24.

393. Trinacriam: Sicily.

394. gloria: 'ambition.'

395. sed enim: 'but the fact is that,' etc.

tardante senecta: in contrast to the rapid pulse of youth.

397. quāque: sc. *inventate*. The ablative is with *fidens*, and is really a kind of locative ablative.

improbus iste: 'this wretched fellow.'

398. foret = *esset*.

399 haud: with *inductus*.

pretio = *praemio*.

401. caestus: cp. note on l. 364.

403. intendere bracchia tergo: 'to bind his arms with the hide.'

404. tantorum: the clause thus introduced expresses the cause of their surprise. Here, as often, *tantus* without a correlative, at the beginning of a clause is equivalent to *nam—magnus* (or *multus*).

405. plumbo insuto ferroque: the knuckles and rings of lead or iron which were sewed to the hide.

406. recusat: 'retreats.'

407. Anchisiades: Aeneas.

409. senior: Entellus.

410. caestus . . . et arma: the second word is explanatory of the first.

411. tristem . . . pugnam: the fatal battle in which Hercules killed Eryx.

412. **germanus . . . tuus:** Hercules is addressing Aeneas.

413. **sanguine:** of those with whom Eryx had previously fought.

414. **Alciden:** Hercules, so called from Alcaeus, the father of Amphitryon, who was the husband of Hercules's mother Alcmena. Hercules was himself the son of Juppiter and Alcmena.

his . . . his: the first is instrumental ablative with *stetit*, the second, dative with *suetus*.

415. **aemula:** 'envious,' with *senectus*.

416. **cānebat:** from *cāneo*, 'whiten.'

417. **recusat:** 'shuns,' 'shrinks back before.'

418. **sedet:** 'pleases,' 'suits.'

probat auctor: 'sanctions and supports the plan'; the predicate verbal noun can best be translated by an additional verb.

419. **tibi:** dative of the person in respect to whom the action takes place.

421. **duplicem:** worn double-folded because of his age.

422. **lacertosque:** a hypermetrical line, but the *que* is elided before *exuit* of the following line.

423. **exuit:** sc. *vestibus*.

424. **satus Anchisa:** Aeneas.

426–449

They seem evenly matched until Entellus slips and falls

426. **in digitos . . . adrectus:** 'standing on tiptoe,' so as to give more force to the downward blow.

429. **immiscent . . . manus manibus:** the preliminary sparring.

lacessunt: 'provoke.'

430. **ille:** Dares.

pedum melior motu: as we would say, 'lighter on his feet.'

iuventā: ablative with *fretus*, a species of locative ablative.

431. **hic:** Entellus.

membris et mole: 'massive limbs,' an instance of hendiadys.

432. **genua:** dissyllabic.

aeger anhelitus: the old man is rather short of breath and becomes winded quickly.

433. **inter se . . . iactant:** 'exchange.'

volnera: 'blows.'

434. **ingeminant:** the subject is *viri* and the verb is used transitively, 'redouble.'

435. **circum:** post-positive. It governs *aures* and *tempora*.

436. crepitant: as in a hail-storm. The metaphor is worked out more elaborately below, l. 458 ff.

437. nisu: 'position.'

438 corpore . . . modo: 'by his body alone,' i. e. without changing his place, he escapes the blow by nimbly turning his body from side to side.

tela: accusative after *exit*, which would normally take the ablative of separation.

439. Ille: Dares.

molibus: 'siege-works.'

440. sedet circum: 'besieges.'

442. adsultibus: 'attacks.'

443. Ostendit: stretches forth.

dextram: sc. *manum*.

insurgens: i. e. standing on his tiptoes.

444. a vertice: 'from above.'

446. ultro: i. e. of his own accord, by the impetus of his own blow.

448. quondam: 'oftentimes,' a favorite word in introducing comparisons.

cava: the descriptive adjective gives the cause of its falling.

Erymantho: a mountain in Arcadia.

449. Ida: near Troy.

450–460

He gains foothold again and attacks Dares fiercely

450. studiis: each side supports its representative.

451. caelo: dative of goal.

452. aequaevum: suggesting a picture of one aged man helping the other to his feet.

454. acrior: all the more eager because of his setback.

455. pudor: his sense of injured dignity over what has happened.

conscia virtus: the knowledge that he is perfectly able to defeat Dares.

456. aequore: 'the plain,' here used of land, more commonly in Virgil of the level sea.

457. ille: emphasizing the subject Entellus.

458. multa grandine: 'with dense hail.'

460. creber: with adverbial force 'over and over again.'

Dareta: another form for the accusative; cp. *Daren*, l. 456.

461–484

Aeneas puts an end to the contest and awards the prize to Entellus

462. **passus**: sc. *est.*

464. **mulcens**: 'soothing.'

465. **Infelix**: implying by way of consolation that it was bad luck rather than bad management which had caused Dares his humiliation.

466. **vires alias conversa . . . numina**: the favor of the gods had shifted from Dares to Entellus and endowed the latter with a superhuman strength, hence *cede deo*, in the following line.

468. **illum**: Dares.

fidi aequales: his comrades, the young Trojans.

469. **utroque**: 'from side to side.'

crassum: 'clotted.'

471. **galeam . . . ensem**: they were to be *solatia victo* (l. 367) and were sorely needed.

472. **taurum**: which had been destined for the victor.

473. **tauro . . . superbus**: proud of his possession of the bull.

475. **et . . . et**: they are to learn two things, his past strength from the present, and the fate from which they have saved Dares.

fuerint . . . servetis: subjunctives in an indirect question.

479. **libravit**: 'swung in a well-balanced blow.'

480. **effracto . . . cerebro**: 'and dashed out its brains.' The action expressed in the ablative absolute, succeeding that of the main verb *inlisit*, can best be rendered thus.

481. **bos**: a monosyllabic word at the end of the line is very rare, possibly it is used here to express the sound of the sudden fall.

483. **meliorem animam pro morte Daretis**: the life of the bull has been offered to the gods instead of that of Dares. In contempt for Dares he calls it a 'better' life.

484. **caestus artemque repono**: he dedicates his boxing-gloves to the divine Eryx and forswears all further practice of his art.

485–501

Preparations for the contest in archery

486. **velint**: cp. l. 291.

487. **malum**: 'mast.'

Seresti: Serestus, one of Aeneas's companions, not to be confused with Sergestus.

488. traiecto in fune: 'on a cord passed around the mast,' i. e. one end of the cord was fastened to the top of the mast and the other end to the pigeon's leg.

489. quo tendant ferrum: as a target, lit. 'whither they might shoot the bolt'; the subjunctive expresses purpose.

490. sortem: the lot is to establish the order of shooting, upon which, as subsequently develops, much depends.

492. Hyrtacidae . . . Hippocoontis: Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus, is not mentioned elsewhere. Hyrtacus had another son, Nisus (above l. 294 ff.), who was accordingly a brother of Hippocoon.

locus: i. e. the lot which was to establish his place.

493. Mnestheus . . . victor: he had won second prize in the boat-race, Cloanthus having won first prize.

495. Eurytion: otherwise unknown.

Pandare: Pandarus, a Lycian, was a celebrated bowman. He fought on the Trojan side and is frequently mentioned in Homer.

496. iussus confundere foedus: Minerva bade him break the peace. Cp. Homer's Iliad IV 68 ff.

498. subsedit: after all the others had been shaken out.

Acestes: i. e. his lot.

499. et ipse: 'even he,' i. e. old man as he was.

501. quisque: in apposition to *viri*.

502–518

Eurytion hits the mark

502. stridente: 'twanging.'

504. arbore mali: 'in the shaft of the mast.'

505. timuit . . . pinnis: i. e. its wings fluttered with fright.

507. adductu . . . arcu: 'with bowstring drawn.'

508. alta petens: because Hippocoon had aimed too low and hit the mast instead of the pigeon.

telum . . . tetendit = *arcum . . . tetendit.*

509. miserandus: 'unlucky fellow!' He did really a more difficult thing than the shooting of the pigeon, but none the less failed to win the prize.

510. nodos et vincula linea: hendiadys.

511. quis = *quibus*.

pedem: Greek accusative of specification with *innexa.*

512. illa: the bird.

Notos: like *nubila* governed by *in*. Here, as often in poetry, the preposition which governs two nouns is placed before the second.

513. **rapidus** = *rapide*. The adjective has adverbial force.

contenta . . . tela: the arrow (poetic plural *tela*) is said to be 'stretched,' 'drawn' instead of the bow; cp. l. 508, *telum tetendit.*

514. **fratrem:** Pandarus, invoked as a patron of archery.

in vota vocavit = *votis invocavit*: cp. above l. 234 and note.

515. **vacuo:** offering nothing to oppose its flight.

517. **vitam . . . in astris aetheriis:** the bird is said to leave its 'life,' its 'spirit,' in the stars, which were thought of as themselves feeding on 'spirit' and 'life' (*aether-ius*).

519–544

But a portent causes Acestes to be called the victor

519. **Amissa . . . palma:** because the bird had been killed before it was Acestes's turn to shoot.

520. In the absence of a mark Acestes exhibits his prowess by showing how far up into the air he can shoot.

521. **patĕr:** cp. metrical note.

522. **Hic:** with temporal force.

magno . . . augurio: 'of great import'; ablative of characteristic.

524. **sera . . . omina:** Virgil leaves us in the dark as to what evil this wonder portended. Probably the legend was an old one, well known to his readers. The most likely interpretation seems to be that it refers to the wars between Rome and Sicily.

525. **arundo:** the arrow which Acestes shot.

528. **crinem:** the fiery wake of a shooting-star is likened to trailing locks of hair.

volantia sidera: 'shooting-stars.'

529. **haesere:** 'were dumbfounded.'

530. **nec . . . omen | abnuit:** Aeneas accepts the omen gladly, and thus removes suspicion from the minds of his followers.

531. **laetum:** apparently Acestes sees nothing but good in the omen.

533. **rex . . . Olympi:** Juppiter.

534. **exsortem:** Acestes is to be considered victor without regard to the original drawing of lots, by virtue of which he had lost his chance to shoot the bird.

535. **Ipsius Anchisae:** as though Anchises himself, and not Aeneas, were the giver of the gift.

537. **in magno munere:** the use of the preposition is curious; 'in the place of a great gift,' i. e. as a great gift.

Cisseus: a king of Thrace whose daughter Hecuba married Priam.

538. **ferre:** complementary infinitive with *dederat.*

541. **praelato invidit honori:** 'does not grudge the preference shown Acestes in regard to the prize,' lit. 'is not envious of the preferred prize.' Eurytion gets the second prize instead of the first prize, which he might naturally have expected.

542. **quamvis . . . deiecit:** notice the indicative where we would expect the subjunctive.

543. **qui vincula rupit:** Mnestheus.

544. **extremus:** Hippocoon.

545–559

Aeneas organizes cavalry manoeuvres

Before the archery contest had come to an end Aeneas had arranged for cavalry manoeuvres, an exhibition of the so-called *Troiae ludus*, a spectacular performance which had been revived by Augustus. The introduction of it into the description of the games here was of course a compliment to the Emperor.

546. **custodem . . . comitem:** a sort of combination of nurse and tutor, the so-called *paedagogus.*

Iuli: Ascanius.

547. **Epytiden:** not elsewhere mentioned in this capacity, although the name occurs in Homer as that of a herald of Anchises.

548. **Ascanio:** dative of indirect object with *dic*, l. 551.

549. **cursus instruxit equorum**: 'has arranged the manoeuvres of his horse.'

550. **ducat . . . ostendat:** the subjunctives represent imperatives of direct discourse. W. 599; B. 316; A. 339; H. 642.

avo: dative of reference; 'in honor of his grandfather,' Anchises.

551. **Ipse:** Aeneas.

552. **infusum:** the ground which had been originally cleared for the foot-race was now covered by the spectators, who had formed a small ring to watch the boxing-match and the archery contest.

patentis: 'cleared.'

553. **pariter:** 'well-matched'; arranged according to size and dressed to some extent in 'uniform.'

554. **lucent:** 'present a brilliant pageant,' lit. 'gleam.'

555. **mirata:** with present meaning, 'admiring.'

556. **tonsā . . . coronā:** 'by a wreath of clipped leaves.' From l. 673 it is evident that they wore helmets. Either Virgil has forgotten this here in speaking of the hair being pressed by the wreath, or possibly the wreath was around the head just below the helmet.

557. **bina**: 'two apiece.' The regulation number carried by ancient heroes.

558. **lēvis**: 'polished.'

pectore summo: 'from the upper part of the chest.'

560–574

Those who took part

560. **Tres . . . terni**: there were three main companies (*tres turmae*), each one of which was divided into three sub-companies, each one with a leader; hence the use of *terni*, three leaders *apiece* for the main companies, that is to say a leader for each of the sub-sections.

561. **bis seni**: each of the sub-companies consisted of twelve boys.

562. **agmine partito**: 'when the band divided into three parts.'

paribus magistris: i. e. each part had as many leaders as there were parts.

564. **nomen avi**: this boy Priam, son of Polites, is grandson of king Priam.

Polite: son of Priam, whose death at the fall of Troy is described by Virgil II 526 ff.

565. **auctura Italos**: the town of Politorium in Latium ascribed its origin to him.

566. **bicolor**: 'piebald.'

primi . . . pedis: his legs were white just above the hoof.

568. **Atys**: not otherwise known, although the name occurs in the list of Alban kings.

Atii: Augustus's mother Atia belonged to the *gens Atia*, and the lines are introduced on Augustus's account. The connection of Augustus with the *gens Julia* is hinted at in the supposed friendship between Atys and Iulus.

571. **Sidonio**: i. e. Phoenician.

572. With the exception of *esse* (instead of *ferre*) the line is identical with l. 538.

573. **Cetera . . . pubes**: the other boys borrowed horses from Acestes. Virgil adds this detail to forestall the criticism that the Trojans could not carry a large number of horses in their ships.

575–603

Their evolutions

575. **pavidos:** they were only young lads after all.

576. **veterum . . . ora parentum:** the proud parents recognize family resemblances.

577. **laeti:** their first fear is passed and they are now enjoying their own performance.

consessum: the body of spectators.

oculos . . . suorum: they have caught the eye of their relatives, picking them out in the throng.

579. **insonuit . . . flagello:** 'snapped his whip.'

580. **Olli = illi:** nominative masculine plural.

discurrēre: perfect.

pares: symmetrically.

agmina terni . . . solvēre: i. e. each of the main companies divided into its three sub-companies.

581. **diductis . . . choris:** the sub-companies drew apart and stood by themselves.

583. **cursus . . . recursus:** i. e. motions of advance and retreat.

584. **alternos . . . orbibus orbes | impediunt:** expressing the idea of intricate wheelings in and out.

585. **pugnae . . . simulacra:** 'sham-battles.'

587. **pariter:** 'united,' 'all in one body.'

588. **labyrinthus:** built by the artist Daedalus for king Minos of Crete, to hold the Minotaurus, a mythical monster, half man and half bull.

589. **parietibus . . . caecis:** i. e. walls without windows or doors.

iter: accusative after *habuisse*.

590. **signa sequendi:** clues as to the right route to follow.

593. **texunt . . . ludo:** 'pretend,' 'weave in their play.'

595. **Carpathium:** sc. *mare*; the Carpathian sea, between Crete and Asia Minor.

Libycum: the sea off the north coast of Africa.

596. **cursus:** genitive.

597. **Longam . . . Albam:** the brother-city of Rome, traditionally founded by Ascanius.

598. **Priscos . . . Latinos:** the 'Prisci,' or the inhabitants of the legendary thirty cities of Latium before the foundation of Rome.

599. **ipse:** Ascanius.

600. **porro:** 'in succession.'

601. patrium . . . honorem: 'the observance founded by the fathers.'

602. pueri Troianum . . . agmen: 'the boys are called the Trojan band.'

603. Hac . . . tenus = *hactenus.*

sancto . . . patri: Anchises.

604–640

Juno sends Iris to incite the Trojan women to burn the ships

604. fidem . . . novavit: 'shifted her faith.'

605. tumulo referunt sollemnia: 'paying homage to the tomb.' *tumulo* is dative.

606. Irim: Iris was Juno's especial messenger; cp. IV 694.

Saturnia: daughter of Saturn, a favorite epithet of Juno, especially when the darker side of her character is emphasized.

608. dolorem: Greek accusative of specification with *saturata.*

609. per mille coloribus arcum: 'along the thousand-colored rainbow.' *coloribus* is ablative of characteristic. Iris regularly descended along the rainbow.

610. nulli: ablative of agent with *visa.*

virgo: resuming the subject *illa* (Iris).

611. litora lustrat: 'takes in the shore with her glance.'

613. The women were not allowed to witness the games.

secretae: 'apart.'

acta: 'beach,' properly a Greek word (ἀκτή).

615. fessis: sc. *iis,* the women.

616. superesse: the infinitive is used here as an accusative in exclamation. Cp. I 37: *Mene . . . desistere!*

618. inter medias: sc. *mulieres.*

haud ignara nocendi: 'knowing full well how to do harm'; a case of 'litotes' or 'understatement.'

619. reponit: 'lays aside.' Cp. *repono* l. 484.

620. Tmarii: of Tmarus, a mountain near Dodona, in Epirus. Aeneas had visited Helenus at Buthrotum and she may have joined his party there.

621. cui . . . fuissent: subjunctive because the clause expresses Iris's thought in picking her out to impersonate. It is therefore virtually equivalent to indirect discourse.

623. quas . . . traxerit: the relative clause expresses cause, hence the verb is in the subjunctive.

626. Septima . . . aestas: there is some discrepancy between this statement and that of I 755 ff., where cp. note.

vertitur: 'is passing.'

628. freta . . . terras: with *ferimur*: 'we are traversing straits and all lands.'

saxa . . . sidera: with *emensae*, which is here used with active meaning. *sidera* stands for the violence of the elements.

630. fraterni: cp. l. 24 and note.

631. dare civibus urbem: in contrast to their present estate, a nation without an abiding city.

633. Troiae . . . moenia: the walls of some new Troy.

634. Xanthum et Simoenta: rivers near their future city, which would be named after these two famous rivers of the Troad, just as Helenus had done in his settlement in Epirus; cp. III 349 ff.

635. infaustas: 'cursed,' 'ill-omened.'

636. Cassandrae: cp. II 246. A prophecy given by the spirit of Cassandra after her death must be unhesitatingly believed, as the disregard of her prophecies during her lifetime had been so direfully punished.

637. Hic: here, in Sicily.

639. tantis . . . prodigiis: ablative of attendant circumstance. W. 391; B. 221; A. 248; H. 473.

640. animam: 'boldness,' because the dread of his sea incites them to action.

641–674

The ships are set on fire

642. sublata procul dextra: 'raising on high her right hand.'

coruscat: 'brandishes.'

643. stupefacta: 'dumbfounded.'

645. Pyrgo: not mentioned elsewhere.

nutrix: the nurse occupied a position of great influence and authority in antiquity.

646. vobis: the so-called 'ethical dative.'

Rhoeteïa: Trojan, so named from the promontory of Rhoeteum in the Troad.

649. gressus: 'gait.'

650. Ipsa: she speaks as an eye-witness.

651. quod . . . careret: the verb in the causal clause is in the subjunctive because it expresses Beroe's thought and is virtually therefore in indirect discourse.

655. spectare: historical infinitive. W. 631; B. 335; A. 275; H. 610.

656. praesentis terrae: Sicily.

regna: the promised kingdom in Italy.

657. dea: Iris.

paribus: 'poised,' 'even.'

658. secuit: Iris is said to 'cut' the rainbow just as a ship cuts the water, leaving a long wake behind it.

659. monstris: this sudden appearance of the departing Iris.

660. conclamant: notice the force of the preposition. They are of one accord now, in contrast to their previous wavering.

focis penetralibus: i. e. from the hearths in their huts.

661. aras: the *quattuor arae Neptuno*, mentioned l. 639.

frondem: the decorations of the altars.

662. Volcanus: i. e. 'fire,' by metonymy; cp. note on I 177.

663. transtra per: notice the position of *per*, between two of the three nouns which it governs.

663. pictas: figures of gods were often painted on the stern of ships.

abiete: pronounced as three syllables.

664. cuneos: the 'wedge'-shaped sections or blocks of seats in the Roman theatre formed by the aisles, which spread out from the orchestra like the radii of a circle. The use of the word to apply to the grassy slope in Sicily is merely the transference of a Roman idea.

665. Eumelus: not mentioned elsewhere.

666. respiciunt: 'look behind them and behold.'

in nimbo: 'in a cloud of smoke.' The preposition is unexpected and unnecessary.

668. sic: 'just as he was,' i. e. without dismounting or changing his costume.

equo: with *acer*, rather than with *petivit*; 'giving rein to his horse.'

669. exanimes: his guardians gave pursuit until they were breathless.

671. cives: he calls them by a name which serves to remind them of how they had forgotten their duty as patriots.

672. vestras spes: because when the ships are destroyed they will have no hope of reaching Italy, the promised land.

673. Galeam . . . projecit: in order that they might recognize him the better.

inanem: a 'toy' helmet, not a real helmet but an imitation used in the *ludus*, which he had just been performing.

674. belli simulacra: 'sham battles.'

675–699

But Juppiter hears the prayers of Aeneas and sends relief

675. **Accelerat**: 'hastens' (intransitive).

676. **illae**: the women, who have caused all the trouble.

677. **sicubi concava . . . saxa**: 'caves wherever there are any.'

678. **incepti lucisque**: W. 368; B. 209; A. 221, b; H. 457.

suos: their husbands and the duties they owe them.

679. **mutatae**: i. e. restored to their right minds again.

Iuno: the frenzy caused by Juno.

680. **non idcirco**: the authors of the mischief repented, but the mischief went on.

681. **udo sub robore**: the drenching of the planks only makes the smoke increase; the fire continues in the 'tow' (*stuppa*) which was used for calking.

683. **ēst**: from *edo*: 'consumes.'

corpore: i. e. the hull.

684. **flumina**: 'streams of water.'

685. **abscindere . . . vocare . . . tendere**: historical infinitives.

686. **auxilio** = *in auxilium*: dative of purpose. W. 343; B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3.

687. **exosus**: sc. *es*.

688. **pietas**: applied to the gods means their fatherly care and protection.

labores: 'sufferings,' 'ills.'

689. **flammam**: accusative after *evadere*.

classi: dative with *da*.

691. **quod superest**: after *demitte Morti*; 'destroy all that is left.'

692. **hic**: 'here and now'; without prolonging our agony.

dextrā: sc. *manu*.

693. **effusis imbribus**: i. e. a cloud-burst.

694. **sine more**: 'fiercely,' 'unrestrainedly,' i. e. 'without custom or precedent.'

695. **ardua terrarum**: the mountains as opposed to the plains or *campi*.

696. **Austris**: the south-winds are called *densi*, because they bring the thick (*densus*) storm-clouds.

697. **super**: the ships are so filled with rain-water that it positively overflows from them.

semiusta: pronounce as three syllables.

700–718

Nautes advises Aeneas to leave a colony of Trojans in Sicily

700. Notice the alliteration with *c* in the last three words.

702. ne . . . ne: instead of the customary *ne . . . an.*

resideret: represents a deliberative subjunctive, *residam*, in direct discourse.

703. fatorum: W. 364; B. 205; A. 219; H. 454.

704. Nautes: legendary ancestor of the *gens Nautia* at Rome. The tradition made him a priest of Pallas who saved the Pálladium and brought it to Rome. The *gens Nautia* in Rome was connected with the worship of Minerva (Pallas).

Tritonia: cp. II 171 and note.

705. arte: the gift of prophecy.

706. hac: sc. *arte*: 'by this art.'

portenderet . . . posceret: subjunctive because they are virtually indirect questions.

710. omnis fortuna: i. e. all phases of our fortune.

ferendo: 'by endurance.'

711. divinae stirpis: his father was the river-god Crimisus; cp. l. 38.

713. trade: sc. *eos*, as an antecedent for *qui* and *quos*.

amissis . . . navibus: the ablative absolute expresses the cause of *superant*; 'they are left over because (four) ships have been lost.'

quos . . . incepti: W. 368; B. 209; A. 221, b; H. 457.

716. quidquid: the neuter is used to include anything, old or young, men, women, or children.

717. habeant: after *sine*; sc. *ut*.

718. permisso nomine: Nautes modestly submits his suggestion to the approval of Aeneas, after whom the town might under other circumstances have been named.

Acestam: the town of *Segesta* or *Egesta* in Sicily claimed to have been founded by Aeneas on his wanderings, and Virgil here makes use of this tradition.

719–745

Aeneas has a vision

720. tum vero: emphatic; as yet the words of Nautes have only served to add to his perplexity.

diducitur: 'is distracted,' lit. 'drawn asunder.'

721. et: carrying on the narrative, 'and while he was thus anxiously thinking.' Cp. II 781.

polum . . . tenebat: it was accordingly midnight.

722. facies: the vision had the *appearance* of Anchises. It was sent by Juppiter from heaven (hence *caelo*) while Anchises himself in the Elysian fields knows nothing about it.

724. vitā: ablative after *care magis* with *quam* omitted.

725. exercite: 'tried.'

727. tandem: 'at length,' in your hour of need.

728. pulcherrima: 'most wise.' The adjective has been attracted into the relative clause, but it goes properly with *consiliis*.

731. tibi: dative of the agent with *debellanda*.

Ditis: of Dis, Pluto, the god of the Lower World.

732. Averna per alta: 'through the depths of the Lower World.' *Averna* refers properly to the lake and grotto near Naples which were thought of as the entrance to the Lower World.

733. congressus . . . meos: 'an interview with me.' The interview is described Bk. VI. 679 ff. The wraith of Anchises here makes an appointment with Aeneas, which the latter keeps with the real Anchises.

734. Tartara . . . tristesve umbrae: the spirit of Anchises is neither in Tartarus, the abode of the wicked, nor among the doleful shades (*tristes umbrae*) of those who are neither in Tartarus nor Elysium (cp. VI 426–540).

735. Elysium: the Elysian fields, the abode of the blessed.

Sibylla: the Sibyl whom Aeneas visits at Cumae; cp. VI 10 ff.

736. nigrarum: dark-colored animals were sacrificed to gods of the Lower World.

sanguine: ablative of means.

737. quae dentur moenia: all about the future of Rome; cp. VI. 756 ff.

738. Nox umida: 'dewy night.'

739. Oriens: spirits must flee before the coming of Dawn.

740. tenuis: with *auras*.

741. proripis: sc. *te*.

743. cinerem: on his own hearth.

744. Pergameum . . . Larem: 'the household god of Troy'; the reference seems to be to the *Lar Familiaris*, or guardian deity of the family, usually associated with the *Penates*, or gods of the storeroom.

canae . . . Vestae: Vesta, as one of the oldest of the goddesses, is thought of as 'hoary' with age.

745. acerra: 'incense-box.'

746–761

Aeneas is obedient to the vision

746. **extemplo:** without losing any time. Here, as always, Aeneas is quick to act as soon as he knows the will of the gods.

primum: especially.

749. **consiliis:** dative of the thing affected.

750. **transcribunt:** the regular word for enrolling or registering colonists is *adscribere*. Here *transcribere* is used to indicate the transfer from one roll to another. But of course the word is used metaphorically and there was no 'list.'

751. **deponunt:** forcible word indicating that they lightened their ships by 'laying down' their load of colonists to abide in Sicily.

laudis: with *egentes*.

752. **Ipsi:** those who are going ahead Rome-wards.

753. Hypermetrical line, the last *que* being elided before the first word of the following line.

754. **virtus:** boldly placed in apposition with *ipsi*.

755. **urbem designat aratro:** this was a very solemn performance in the case of the founding of a Roman city or colony.

756. **Ilium . . . Troiam:** apparently applied as names for different regions of the city.

758. **indicit . . . forum:** 'convenes a court'; i. e. Acestes forms a legal organization and draws up a code of laws.

759. **Erycino in vertice:** on the top of Mt. Eryx there was a famous temple of Venus.

760. **Veneri Idaliae:** *Idalia* from Idalium, a mountain in Cyprus famous for its worship of Venus.

sacerdos . . . lucus: Anchises is made into a *heros*, with a sacred grove and a priest whose business it is to look after his worship.

762–778

The Trojans set sail

762. **epulata:** sc. *est*.

763. **honos:** 'sacrifice.'

straverunt aequora venti: the winds were thought of as able not only to raise the sea but also to calm it.

766. **inter se:** 'each other.'

morantur: 'prolong'; with *noctem . . . diem* as direct objects and not as accusatives of duration of time.

767. **ipsi:** i. e. even the old men.

quondam: 'just now.'

768. **numen**: 'power.' They feared the power of the sea, feared to submit themselves to its power.

769. **fugae**: exile, in contrast to their homes in the city which was just being founded.

772. **Eryci**: the patron deity of Sicily, whose favor and guidance they seek in departing from the island.

773. **iubet**: sc. Aeneas.

funem: the hawser which bound the ship to the shore.

774. **tonsae . . . olivae**: 'clipped olive'; i. e. the wreath was carefully made and evenly clipped.

775. **pateram tenet**: 'makes a libation'; lit. 'holds a saucer.'

778. **feriunt**: with their oars.

779–798

Venus prays Neptune for favorable passage

779. **exercita curis**: 'worried and careworn."

781. **neque exsaturabile** = *et inexsaturabile*; 'and her heart which is never satisfied.'

782. **preces descendere in omnis**: this is especially appropriate in connection with Neptune, who had been a sworn enemy of the Trojans during the war; Venus is compelled to ask help even of him.

783. **quam**: Juno.

pietas: the worship tendered her by Aeneas.

784. **quiescit**: the subject is Juno.

785. **exedisse**: 'devoured'; a powerful word.

786. **traxe** = *traxisse*.

788. **sciat illa**: 'let her know,' for it passes my comprehension.

789. **nuper Libycis . . . in undis**: the storm described at the opening of the first book.

790. **caelo**: i. e. the high waves touched the sky; cp. I 103: *fluctus . . . ad sidera tollit.*

791. **nequiquam freta**: her reliance was vain because of Neptune's interference.

792. A clever touch designed to win Neptune's favor by pointing out Juno's audacity.

794. **exussit**: subject Juno.

795. **ignotae . . . terrae** = *in ignotā terrā.*

797. **tibi**: 'under thy protection.'

Laurentem: the Tiber is so-called from the town Laurentum, the capital of King Latinus.

799–826

Neptune grants her request

799. **Saturnius:** Neptune, as well as Juppiter and Pluto, was a son of Saturn.

800. **Cytherea:** cp. I 257 and note.

regnis: ablative with *fidere.*

801. **unde genus ducis:** for Venus was supposed to have arisen from the foam of the sea.

803. **Xanthum Simoentaque:** in Book XX of the Iliad Aeneas's life is saved by Neptune, who throws a cloud around him; and in Book XXI Achilles is almost overcome by the Xanthus and the Simois. In the following passage these two events seem merged in one.

804. **Troïa:** with *agmina.*

806. **leto:** dative.

808. **Pelidae:** Achilles, son of Peleus; dative after *congressum.*

809. **nec dis nec viribus aequis:** Achilles possessed superior strength and enjoyed besides the greater favor of the gods.

810. **cuperem cum:** 'although I was desirous'; concessive clause.

811. **periurae . . . Troiae:** so called because after Neptune had built the walls of Troy for Laomedon, the latter refused him the price agreed upon.

813. **portus . . . Averni:** Cumae, that is to say Italy.

814. **Unus:** Palinurus, whose death is described below, ll. 852–871.

quaeres: 'seek for (in vain).'

816. **laeta:** proleptic (or anticipatory) use of the adjective; he calmed her mind and *thus* made her joyful.

817. **auro:** probably the yoke and the rest of the harness is meant.

818. **feris:** i. e. his horses; the word does not necessarily mean *wild* beasts; cp. II 51, where it is used of the wooden horse.

effundit habenas: i. e. he gave his steeds loose rein.

819. **Caeruleo:** the regular color of all things which have to do with the sea.

per summa . . . aequora: 'along the crests of the waves.'

821. **sternitur aequor aquis:** 'the sea with its waves is calmed.' *aquis* is ablative of description with *aequor.*

822. **cete:** 'sea-monsters'; Greek accusative plural, *κήτη* from *κῆτος.*

823. **Glauci chorus:** 'the band of Glaucus'; i. e. Glaucus and his companions.

Inous . . . Palaemon: Palaemon, son of Ino. He and his mother leapt into the sea and became sea-deities.

824. Tritones: cp. I 144.

Phorci: on Phorcus or Phorcys cp. l. 240.

825. Thetis: daughter of Nereus and Doris, and mother of Achilles.

Melite: one of the daughters of Nereus.

Panopea: cp. above, l. 240.

826. The line contains the names of four Nereids.

827–851

Somnus appears to Palinurus

827. Aeneae: with *mentem*.

vicissim: 'in its turn.'

829. intendi bracchia velis: a variation for the more usual construction, *intendi vela bracchiis*: 'sails to be stretched on the yards.'

830. This and the following line describe the process of sailing across the wind.

pedem: the sheet rope which was fastened to the lower corner of the sail (two to each square sail) and made fast aft. The square sail was tipped by loosening one of these ropes and tightening the other.

832. cornua: the ends of the square yards.

sua: 'its own,' i. e. 'favorable.'

833. Palinurus: the helmsman of the 'flag-ship,' Aeneas's boat.

834. ad hunc . . . cursum contendere: to shape their course according to him.

835. mediam . . . metam: i. e. it was midnight.

836. placidā: with *quiete*.

laxabant: 'were relaxing.'

837. sub remis: i. e. in position so that they could row again at a moment's notice.

838. Somnus: son of Night and brother of Death.

841. insonti: 'innocent.' Palinurus had done nothing to deserve death; he was merely the expiatory offering, the *unum caput pro multis* of l. 815, to appease Juno's wrath.

deus: emphasizing and resuming the subject.

842. Phorbanti: Phorbas, one of Palinurus's companions. He is otherwise unknown, though the name occurs in the Iliad as that of one of Priam's sons.

843. Iaside: son of Iasius.

ipsa: 'of their own accord.'

844. Notice the soft, dreamy rhythm of the line.

845. labori: a sort of dative of separation, growing out of a dative of disadvantage, originally used of persons and then extended to things.

847. vix attollens: he is intent on his steering.

849. ignorare: i. e. to forget all my past experience of the treachery of the sea.

850. auris: dative with *credam*.

851. et = *et quidem*: 'and especially so because I have been deceived,' etc.

852–871

Palinurus is drowned

852. Notice the emphatic statement of his tenacity; *adfixus, haerens, nusquam amittebat.*

854. Lethaeo rore: the water of Lethe; Lethe was a river in the Lower World whose water caused forgetfulness.

855. Stygia: lit. 'having to do with the river Styx in the Lower World' and so 'deadly,' 'fatal.'

856. cunctanti: Palinurus resists to the best of his power.

857. vix . . . laxaverat . . . et . . . proiecit: notice the curious structure; we would expect *cum* instead of *et*.

858. cum puppis parte: according to the account which Palinurus gives of himself in the Lower World (VI 349 ff.), he floated for three days before he was drowned. These timbers and the tiller-oar served to keep him up.

861. ipse: Somnus.

862. non secius: 'nevertheless,' in spite of the loss of its helmsman.

864. scopulos Sirenum: the Romans located the rocks of the Sirens on three small islands between Sorrento and Capri, in the bay of Naples. The Sirens were two maidens who attracted passing sailors by their songs and then devoured them.

865. quondam: 'once;' Virgil speaks for a moment from the standpoint of his own age and not from that of Aeneas.

866. adsiduo . . . sale: 'with the tireless ocean-waves.'

867. fluitantem errare: 'drifting from the course.'

869. The verb of speaking is omitted as often.

871. nudus: without the rites of burial.

in ignotā . . . arenā: an especially bitter thought to the ancient mind.

BOOK VI

1–13

The Trojans land at Cumae; Aeneas visits the temple of Apollo

1. **classi . . . immittit habenas**: 'gives rein to the fleet'; the metaphor comes from the chariot-race.

2. **Euboicis . . . oris**: dative of goal with *adlabitur*: the shores are called *Euboicae* because Cumae was founded in part by people from Chalcis in Euboea.

Cumarum: Cumae, the oldest Greek settlement in Italy, situated on the coast of Campania, north of the bay of Naples. Its founders were supposed to have come partly from Cyme in Asia Minor, partly from Chalcis in Euboea.

3. **obvertunt**: with a view to being able to get under way again quickly if necessary.

5. **praetexunt**: 'fringe.'

emicat: 'leaps forth'; cp. V 319.

6. **Hesperium**: Italian, lit. 'western,' so called from the Greek standpoint.

semina flammae: a pretty poetical phrase for the sparks struck out from the flint.

8. **inventa . . . monstrat**: 'discovers and points out.'

9. The temple of Apollo and the cave of the Sibyl were presumably near together, the former on the hilltop, the latter on the side or at the base of the hill.

10. **horrendae**: 'dread,' 'awe-inspiring.'

Sibyllae: *Sibylla* was the name of a number of mythical women in different parts of the ancient world, who gave oracles under the inspiration of Apollo. A collection of these oracles, the so-called Sibylline books, was preserved at Rome and consulted in critical times. The most famous of the Sibyls is the one here mentioned, who lived at Cumae.

11. **cui**: referring to *Sibyllae*.

12. **Delius . . . vates:** Apollo, called *Delius* from his birthplace, the island of Delos.

13. **Triviae:** the goddess worshipped where three ways met, properly Hecate, the goddess of witchcraft, who was later identified with Diana.

14-41

Aeneas and his companions admire the temple and, invited by the priestess, enter its portals

14. **Daedalus:** a legendary artist and craftsman, who worked for Minos, king of Crete. Having aroused the anger of Minos, he and his son Icarus escaped by flying by means of wings which they had made and fastened to their bodies with wax. Icarus flew too near the sun, which melted the wax, and he fell into the sea, which was thereafter named after him (*mare Icarium*).

Minoia regna: Crete, the realm of Minos.

15. **caelo:** dative with *credere*; cp. V 850: *credam . . . auris*.

16. **enavit:** 'floated'; often, as here, applied to flying through the air; though originally only applicable to water.

Arctos: the north, lit. 'the cold bears': the constellations of the Great Bear and the Little Bear.

17. **Chalcidica . . . arce:** i. e. the citadel of Cumae; cp. note on l. 2.

18. **his . . . terris:** i. e. here.

Phoebe: Apollo.

19. **remigium alarum:** 'the oarage of his wings'; the same phrase occurs I 301, used of Mercury's wings.

20. Virgil describes how the doors of the temple were carved by Daedalus with representations of scenes from the myths of Crete.

letum Androgeo: the first scene: the murder of Androgeos, son of Minos and Pasiphae of Crete. Androgeos was treacherously killed at Athens after winning various athletic contests.

21. **Cecropidae:** the second scene: the Athenians (called *Cecropidae*, after Cecrops, mythical founder of Athens) are compelled by Minos to pay a yearly tribute of seven boys and seven girls, who were devoured by the monster Minotaurus.

22. **ductis sortibus:** ablative absolute.

23. The third scene: the birth of the monster Minotaurus, half bull and half man; and the labyrinth which Daedalus built for him to live in.

elata mari: 'rising high from the sea.'

Cnosia tellus: Crete.

24. supposta = supposita : 'mated.'

26. Minotaurus: a monster, half man and half bull, who was born to Pasiphae, wife of Minos.

27. The line describes the labyrinth which Daedalus built to hold the Minotaurus.

28. The fourth scene: Theseus of Athens penetrates the labyrinth and slays the Minotaurus, aided by Minos's daughter Ariadne, who had learned the secret of the labyrinth from Daedalus.

reginae: the princess Ariadne, daughter of Minos and Pasiphae, who had fallen in love with Theseus.

29. dolos . . . ambagesque: hendiadys, 'deceitful windings.'

30. filo: the thread or 'clew.'

31. sineret . . . haberes: condition contrary to fact. The protasis is expressed by *sineret dolor*, omitting the *si*: 'had grief permitted.'

Icare: the son of Daedalus, whose misfortune is described in the note to l. 14.

33. patriae . . . manus: the hands of his father (Daedalus).

omniâ: pronounced here as two (not three) syllables.

34. ni = *nisi*.

praemissus Achates: apparently the faithful Achates had been sent ahead to get the priestess, while Aeneas and the rest of his companions waited outside.

35. adforet = *adesset*.

Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos: the Sibyl who was priestess of Apollo and of *Trivia* or Hecate (cp. note on l. 13 above).

36. Deiphobe Glauci: the Sibyl's name was Deiphobe (according to Virgil) daughter of Glaucus. Her father, Glaucus, having been originally the pilot of the Argonautic expedition, jumped into the sea, became a sea-god, and possessed, as most sea-gods did, the gift of prophecy.

37. ista . . . spectacula: the Sibyl begins by taking Aeneas to task for his interest in the decorations of the temple, which at this time she considers irrelevant. In all the book which follows, the Sibyl's manner is decidely brusque and her remarks very much to the point.

38. intacto: 'untouched' by the yoke, according to the ancient idea that an animal which had seen service was not fit for sacrifice.

39. praestiterit: 'it will be better'; a command so gentle as to seem almost sarcastic.

de more: according to custom.'

bidentes: cp. note on IV 57.

40. Talibus: sc. *verbis*.

nec . . . morantur: i. e. they make them ready quickly.

42–54

They enter the cave and the Sibyl bids Aeneas pray

42. The Sibyl has led them into the temple of Apollo, the rear wall of which is thought of as cut out of the natural rock, and containing a large number of doors opening into passages which lead down into the cave of the Sibyl.

43. **centum**: expresses, as often, merely a large number.

44. **totidem**: i. e. *centum*.

45. **ad limen**: the threshold of the cave.

virgo: the Sibyl.

fata: 'oracles.'

47. **non voltus, non color unus**: her expression and her color change as the inspiration seizes her.

48. **non comptae . . . comae**: she tosses her head.

49. **maior videri**: 'larger in appearance.' The infinitive used where we would expect a supine in *u* is explanatory of *maior* and dependent on it. The presence of the god in her makes her appearance more commanding.

50. **quando**: 'since.'

52. **Neque . . . ante**: not until Aeneas has uttered his vows and petitions.

53. **attonitae . . . domus**: as though the cave itself were awed by the presence of the god.

fata: participle of *fari*.

54–76

The prayer of Aeneas

56. **gravis**: with *labores*.

57. **Dardana**: Trojan; cp. note on I 38.

Paridis: it was the arrow of Paris, guided by Apollo, which slew Achilles.

derexti = *derexisti*.

58. **Aeacidae**: Achilles, grandson of Aeacus.

obeuntia: 'girdling,' 'washing with their waves.'

59. **repostas** = *repositas*: 'distant,' 'remote.'

60. **Massylum**: cp. IV 483 and note.

praetenta Syrtibus: 'bordering on the Syrtes.' The Syrtes were two shallow gulfs on the coast of Africa near Carthage.

61. **fugientis**: with *oras*.

62. Hac . . . tenus = *hactenus*.

Troiana . . . fortuna: i. e. misfortune.

fuerit . . . secuta: 'let it have followed us'; i. e. we make no complaint provided it follow us no farther.

63. Pergameae: i. e. Trojan; for *Pergama* was the citadel of Troy.

64. dique deaeque omnes: especially Juno, Minerva, and Neptune.

65. Dardaniae: the land of Troy.

Tu: Aeneas suddely addresses the Sibyl.

66. da . . . considere: 'grant that they may settle.'

non indebita . . . fatis: 'fully due to my destiny'; lit. 'not undue,' an example of *litotes* or under-statement.

68. agitata . . . numina Troiae: even the deities, whose images they carried with them, were weary.

69. templum: doubtless with a side reference to the temple which Augustus had just built in honor of Apollo (and Diana = Trivia) on the Palatine.

70. festos . . . dies: the games of Apollo or *ludi Apollinares*, which were, however, begun much later in B. C. 212, during the second Punic war.

71. Te: the Sibyl, too, is to have her share of honor; the reference is to the veneration which the Sibylline books received at the hands of the Romans.

73. lectos . . . sacrabo viros: 'I will consecrate ten men,' as priests to look after these books. In Sulla's time the number was made fifteen, the *XV viri sacris faciundis*.

74. Foliis . . . ne . . . manda: in remembrance of the warning of Helenus (III 440 ff.).

75. ludibria ventis: 'the sport of the winds.'

76. canas: after *oro*, sc. *ut*.

77–97

The Sibyl prophesies

77. Phoebi nondum patiens: she was still struggling against the mastery of the god.

79. excussisse: the perfect expresses the suddenness of the act; the metaphor is perhaps that of a horse trying to throw its rider.

fatigat: just as one wearies a horse by sawing the bit from side to side.

81. Ostia . . . centum: explained above, l. 43. We must think of the Sibyl as having gone into the cave and of Aeneas as still standing at the door.

84. terrae graviora: sc. *pericula*, upon which *terrae* depends, corresponding to *pelagi* in the line above.

Lavini: Lavinium, a town south of Rome, founded by Aeneas.

85. hanc . . . curam: there is no question about their ultimate arrival at their destination.

86. sed non et: as though she thought that Aeneas expected her to add *et venisse volent*: 'and they will rejoice that they have come' she adds emphatically *sed non—et venisse volent*; 'but it is not the case that "they will also rejoice that they have come" as you expect.'

88. They have longed so for a repetition of these familiar Trojan landmarks (cp. the complaints of the Trojan women, V 633 ff.), and they shall have them, but in a different sense from what they expect.

Simois . . . Xanthus: probably represented by the Tiber and the Numicus.

Dorica castra: the Greeks compare those of the Trojans's new enemies, the Rutuli.

89. alius . . . Achilles: Turnus, Aeneas's great adversary in Latium, as described in Bks. VII–XII.

90. natus . . . dea: Turnus was the son of the nymph Venilia, just as Achilles was the son of the sea-goddess Thetis.

91. cum: the construction which begins with *cum* soon changes into an exclamation.

93. coniunx . . . hospita: 'a foreign bride'; Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, who was originally betrothed to Turnus, whence his wrath and warfare against the Trojans.

iterum: just as the foreign-born Helen had caused the Trojan war and the downfall of Troy.

96. quā: sc. *via*: 'in whatever way.'

97. Graiā . . . ab urbe: Pallanteum, the city of Evander the Arcadian, who rendered material assistance to the cause of Aeneas.

98–123

Aeneas asks permission to visit his father, Anchises, in the Lower World

99. horrendas . . . ambages: 'dread . . . oracles.'

antro: ablative of place from which.

100. obscuris vera involvens: 'covering the truth with dark sayings.'

ea frena: just as adjectives are often used in place of adverbs, so here the adjectival pronoun *ea* is used instead of a corresponding adverb, *sic*: 'thus,' 'in this fashion Apollo shakes the reins,' etc.

102. Ut: 'when.'

104. mi = *mihi*.

105. He has been taught all these things partly by Helenus (III 458 ff.), partly by the wraith of Anchises (V 730 ff.).

106. quando: 'since.'

inferni . . . regis: Pluto or Dis.

107. Acheronte refuso: 'where Acheron (a famous river of the Lower World) overflows its banks' and thus forms the marsh. There was a marshy lake near Cumae called *palus Acherusia*, the present Lago di Fusaro.

108. conspectum . . . ora: i. e. to see him and converse with him.

109. contingat: subjunctive in a wish.

doceas . . . pandas: subjunctives in a command.

110. Illum: Anchises.

112. comitatus: with present meaning.

114. Anchises was *invalidus*, weak because of old age and his infirmities, but enduring beyond the strength and allotted portion of old age (*vires ultra sortemque senectae*).

115. ut . . . peterem: subjunctive clause of purpose in apposition to *mandata*

116. idem: Anchises, resuming the subject. Cp. V 731.

Gnatique patrisque: genitives with *miserere*. B. 209, 2; A. 221, a; H. 457.

117. namque: with the usual ellipsis ('I ask you'), 'for you can do all things.'

118. lucis . . . Avernis: 'the groves of Avernus.' Avernus was a lake in the midst of thick woods, near Cumae. The volcanic character of this whole region caused the lake to give forth sulphurous vapors, and possibly thus its connection with the Lower World was suggested and maintained in popular belief.

119. coniugis: Eurydice.

Orpheus: by the power of his music Orpheus was able to charm the powers of the Lower World and lead his dead wife Eurydice up to light and life, but just at the portal of the Lower World he broke the compact by turning to look back at her; and she was doomed to the shades of the dead again.

120. Threicia: Thrace was Orpheus's birthplace.

121. fratrem: Castor. According to an ancient legena Pollux was immortal, but his brother Castor was mortal. When Castor died, Pollux gained permission from Juppiter to take Castor's place in the Lower World for half of each year while Castor spent the time on earth; hence the phrase *alterna morte*.

122. Thesea magnum: accusative after *memorem* to be supplied. Theseus helped his friend Pirithous to steal Proserpina. They were both arrested, but Hercules eventually set Theseus free.

123. Alciden: Hercules, one of whose labors was to bring up the watchdog Cerberus from the Lower World.

mi = *mihi*. The deduction which is only hinted at and not fully expressed is—'if all these heroes were able to take such liberties with the Lower World, why should not I, *who am also a son of the gods*, be allowed at least to visit my father there?'

124–155

The Sibyl grants him permission and directs him how to obtain the Golden Bough

124. aras . . . tenebat: after the fashion of supplicants; cp. IV 219, where Iarbas grasped the altar in his prayer to Juppiter.

125. orsa: sc. *est*.

Sate sanguine divom: the Sibyl begins by acknowledging Aeneas's claim to divine parentage.

126. facilis descensus Averno: famous and often quoted words. *Averno*: dative of goal.

129. hic labor est: 'this is the task'; *hic*, which like *hoc* refers to *evadere ad auras*, is attracted into the gender of the predicate noun *labor*. This is the usual construction in Latin.

Pauci: 'a few' (and only a few).

aequus: 'kind.'

130. virtus: 'valor,' possibly with especial reference to Theseus and Hercules in the list above.

131. media omnia: all the region between here and the Lower World.

132. Cocytus: the river of 'wailing' (κωκυτός); one of the rivers surrounding the Lower World.

133. amor: sc. *est*. **cupido:** sc. *est*.

134. bis: because he would thus anticipate and so duplicate the ordinary course of events in which he would see these things after death.

innare: the infinitive explains *cupido*. We might expect the genitive of the gerund *innandi*.

136. peragenda: sc. *sunt*.

137. foliis . . . vimine: ablatives of specification, limiting *aureus*: the leaves and the twig were all of gold. W. 396; B. 226; A. 253; H. 480.

138. Iunoni infernae: the Juno of the Lower World is Queen Proserpina, wife of Dis.

hunc: sc. *ramum*.

140. ante . . . quam = *antequam*.

telluris operta: 'the hidden parts of the earth.'

141. arbore: ablative of separation.

142. suum . . . munus: 'her own peculiar gift.'

145. vestiga: search (imperative).

147. si te fata vocant: i. e. if the gods will that you should descend into the Lower World.

aliter: 'otherwise,' i. e. if the gods are unwilling.

148. ferro: ablative of instrument.

149. Praeterea: besides these preliminaries which I have mentioned, is this other matter which must first be attended to.

tibi: ethical dative, indicating the person interested.

150. incestat: the touch or sight of a dead body was supposed to render a person ceremonially impure. The first duty of the community was burial.

151. pendes: 'linger.'

152. Sedibus . . . suis: 'to his allotted place,' the tomb.

sepulcro: ablative of place where.

153. nigras: the usual color of animals chosen for sacrifice to the powers of the Lower World.

154. vivis: dative with *invĭa*.

155. presso . . . ore: ablative absolute.

156–184

Returning they find Misenus dead and prepare his funeral pyre

156. defixus lumina = *defixis luminibus*.

157. caecos: 'dark,' 'unknown.'

159. vestigia figit: possibly the words indicate their slow, thoughtful gait.

162. diceret: subjunctive in indirect question.

Misenum: Aeneas's trumpeter. Cape Misenum near Cumae was supposed to have been named after him; though, of course, in reality the name of the cape gave rise to the legend.

164. Aeoliden: his father Aeolus is mentioned (XII 542) as having been killed in a battle with the Latins.

165. ciere: explanatory infinitive with *praestantior*.

166. Hectoris: the greatest of the Trojan heroes, son of Priam.

168. illum: Hector.

vitā: ablative of separation.

169. fortissimus: the superlative is used absolutely.

170. non inferiora secutus: i. e. championing a cause as good as Hector's. Virgil takes this way of implying that Aeneas was as great a hero as Hector.

171. cavā . . . conchā: the sea-gods used hollow shells as trumpets. Misenus challenges them, using their own instrument.

172. certamina: the plural is purely poetic.

173. aemulus: the gods were supposed to grow angry with any mortal who tried to rival them in any of their especial arts. Thus Marsyas was punished for attempting to rival Apollo, and Arachne for attempting to rival Minerva.

exceptum . . . immerserat: 'seized and drowned him'; an instance of the 'proleptic' (or 'anticipatory') use of the perfect participle.

si credere dignum est: even the pious Virgil finds belief in this myth a trifle difficult.

175. fremebant: the word expresses the roar of a multitude, whether it indicates, as often, joy and approval, or, as here, sorrow.

177. haud mora: sc. *est*.

aram . . . sepulcri: i. e. the funeral pyre.

178. caelo: dative of goal.

179. Itur: impersonal passive; translate 'they go.'

stabula: 'lairs,' 'dens.'

180. piceae: pine-wood was very often used on funeral pyres.

182. advolvunt: notice the sudden change of subject.

montibus: ablative of separation with the preposition omitted.

183. Nec non: the double negative expresses an emphatic affirmative, 'and also.'

184. armis: 'tools'; the axes, wedges, etc., mentioned above.

185–211

Aeneas finds the Golden Bough

185. ipse: Aeneas.

186. silvam immensam: the extent of the forest made the task of finding the 'Golden Bough' all the more hopeless.

forte: on the chance that the gods may aid him.

187. si: 'if only'; a protasis (with the corresponding apodosis omitted) expressing a wish.

arbore: 'on the tree,' ablative of place where.

189. vates: the Sibyl.

190. geminae . . . columbae: 'two doves'; not necessarily 'twin' doves; cp. note on I 162.

192. sedēre: perfect from *sidere*; 'to alight.'

193. maternas . . . aves: doves were sacred to Venus, Aeneas's mother.

195. in lucos ubi: i. e. 'into that part of the grove where.'

dives: i. e. *aureus*.

196. rebus: dative with *defice*.

197. diva parens: Venus.

vestigia pressit: 'stood still.'

199. prodire: historical infinitive.

200. acie: 'with their line of vision.'

201. grave: cognate accusative after *olentis*

203. geminā . . . arbore: 'a double tree,' i. e. a tree whose foliage was especially thick.

204. auri . . . aura: 'the glint of the gold.'

205. viscum: 'mistletoe.'

206. non sua: 'not its own.'

207. croceo fetu: 'with its yellow berries.' The comparison to the yellow gold does not strike us as very apt, for mistletoe, as we know it, has white berries.

209. crepitabat: 'rustled.'

212–235

The burial of Misenus

212. Nec minus interea: a formula frequently used in making a transition from one scene to another.

213. cineri ingrato: Misenus can no longer feel gratitude for their attentions.

suprema: 'the last rites.'

216. cupressos: frequently associated with the dead in ancient as in modern times.

217. armis: according to the notion that the dead had need of his weapons in the Lower World and that they could be sent with him by being burned with his body.

218. aena undantia flammis: i. e. kettles of boiling water.

219. frigentis: of him cold with death.

221. nota: i. e. the clothes he had worn during his lifetime.

222. feretro: dative after *subiere*.

223. ministerium: in apposition with the clause which precedes it.

224. aversi: turning away their faces.

225. dapes: the funeral offerings, wine, honey, etc.

227. bibulam . . . favillam: 'the thirsty ash'; *bibula*, because it absorbed the liquid poured on it.

228. cado: 'urn.'

229. Idem: Corynaeus.

socios . . . circumtulit: 'purified his companions'; a technical and condensed expression for *undam circum socios tulit.*

230. felicis: 'fruitful'; only fruitful trees and plants were fit for use in religious ceremonies.

231. novissima verba: the farewell to the dead, *salve! vale! ave!*

232. ingenti mole: 'massive'; such descriptive ablatives may often be best rendered by adjectives.

233. arma: not his weapons which had been burned with the body (cp. l. 217), but the implements of his calling, explained in *remumque tubamque.*

234. Misenus: the modern name of the promontory is *Punta di Miseno.*

236–263

The sacrifice to Hecate

236. propere: with *exsequitur.*

237. alta: 'deep.'

238. tuta: i. e. the approach to the cave was rendered difficult on the one side by the lake, on the other side by the thick woods.

239. volantes: 'flying things'; i. e. birds. The lines are an allusion to the supposed derivation of Avernus from ἄ-ορνος, 'bird-less.'

241. convexa: the vault of heaven.

242. Aornon: ἄ-ορνος, 'bird-less,' an impossible etymology.

243. nigrantis: the proper color for sacrifices to the Lower World.

245. saetas: the tuft of long hair growing between the horns. According to a Greek custom this was plucked out and offered before the victim was killed.

247. caelo . . . Erebo: ablatives of the 'place where' with the preposition omitted. *Erebus* (ἔρεβος: 'darkness') is one of the numerous names for the Lower World.

248. Supponunt: in sacrificing to the gods below they put the knife *under* the throat.

249. succipiunt: old form, later *suscipiunt.*

atri: cp. l. 243.

250. matri Eumenidum: Night, the mother of the Eumenides or Furies (lit. 'the kindly ones,' a name exactly the opposite of their character, given them by the Greeks to win their favor).

magnae . . . sorori: Mother Earth, the sister of Night.

251. sterilem: 'barren'; the regular offering to the shades.

Proserpina: daughter of Ceres, and bride of Pluto, the god of the Lower World.

252. Stygio regi: Pluto.

nocturnas incohat aras: 'he begins sacrifices in the night'; lit. 'altars in the night.'

253. solida . . . viscera: the victims offered to the gods below were burnt entire because no man might eat the meat thereof; in contrast to those offered to the gods above where only symbolic portions were consumed while the worshippers ate the rest.

254. super . . . fundens = *superfundens*; a case of tmesis; cp. I 117. Notice *supēr* instead of the ordinary *supĕr* and compare metrical note.

255. sub: 'just before.'

256. coepta: sc. *sunt*.

257. canes: the hounds of Hecate.

258. deā: Hecate.

Procul . . . este, profani: these words of warning were uttered at the beginning of a religious ceremony in order that the uninitiated, the 'outsiders' (*pro-fani*) might depart. They are here the signal of dismissal for Aeneas's comrades who are not to accompany him to the Lower World.

260. tu: Aeneas.

261. animis: 'courage.'

263. aequat: 'keeps pace with,' 'follows close after.'

264–267

Invocation

264. umbrae: 'shades,' 'ghosts.'

265. Chaos: the Great Void.

Phlegethon: the 'Burning' river of the Lower World.

266. The poet asks permission of the gods to disclose the secrets of the Lower World. He does not himself tell us the source of his information, whether it was mere common tradition or participation in some sacred 'mysteries.'

268–281

The portal of the Lower World

269. **vacuas . . . inania**: adjectives descriptive of the realm of shades.

270. **maligna**: 'scanty.'

274. The region around the portal of the Lower World is the habitation of all those gods and monsters by whose power mortals are brought to death.

ultrices . . . Curae: i. e. those cares which follow in the wake of evil-doing.

275. **tristis**: so called because of the hardships attached to it.

276. **malesuada Fames**: the hunger which persuades men to do evil to obtain food.

278. **consanguineus**: sleep was always related to death in the ancient mind. They are often thought of as twin-brothers.

mala mentis Gaudia: envy, hatred, etc.

279. **adverso in limine**: 'on the threshold over against these monsters.'

280. **ferrei**: dissyllabic.

Eumenidum: cp. note on l. 250.

282–294

The monsters at the gate

282. The elm-tree with dreams resting on its branches.

284. **ferunt . . . haerent**: notice the abrupt change of subject: '(men) say' . . . '(the dreams) cling.'

285. **monstra ferarum** = *monstruosae ferae*: 'monstrous beasts.'

286. **Centauri**: mythological monsters, half men and half horses.

Scyllae: Virgil imagines several of these *Scyllae*; usually we hear of but one, opposite Charybdis in the strait of Messina; cp. III 426.

287. **centum geminus Briareus**: a famous giant possessed of a hundred arms.

belua Lernae: the nine-headed hydra which lived in a marsh near Argos.

288. **Chimaera**: a fabulous monster, a combination of a lion, a goat and a snake.

289. **Gorgones**: she-monsters with wings and snaky hair. The most famous of them was Medusa.

Harpyiae: cp. III 216.

forma tricorporis umbrae: Geryon, a giant with three bodies; one of the labors of Hercules was the stealing of his oxen.

290. hic: temporal; at the sight of these monsters.

ferrum: his sword.

292. ni = *nisi*. The condition is contrary to fact, but the present subjunctives are used instead of the past tenses to add to the vividness.

tenuis: with *vitas*.

293. imagine formae: 'shadow of a body.'

295–336

Acheron and Charon's ferry

295. Tartarei . . . Acherontis: Virgil makes no attempt to distinguish the various rivers of the Lower World. He thinks of Acheron as emptying into the Cocytus, but later seems to identify them both with the Styx.

297. Cocyto: dative: 'into Cocytus.'

299. terribili squalore: filth and unkemptness were characteristic signs of ancient mourning, hence they were especially appropriate in the ferryman of the dead.

Charon: who carried the dead across Acheron in his boat.

plurima . . . canities: 'long-white beard.'

300. stant lumina flamma: 'his eyes are fixed and gleaming with fire.'

302. Ipse: 'with his own hand.'

303. ferrugineā . . . cymbā: the boat is covered with dark rust.

304. cruda . . . senectus: 'hardy old age.'

307. magnanimūm = *magnanimorum*.

308. ante ora parentum: inverting the natural order of death.

309. frigore: ablative of time when.

310. gurgite ab alto: 'from the deep sea.'

311. frigidus annus: the winter season.

312. fugat: sc. *eas*.

313. transmittere: used with *orantes* instead of the ordinary *ut*-clause of purpose. The infinitive is really used reflexively with *se* understood, *cursum* being governed by the compound verb in *trans*.

314. amore: 'longing for.'

316. arena: 'the bank,' lit. the sand.

317. enim: 'indeed.' The word does not here imply an ellipsis, as it frequently does.

319. quo discrimine: 'according to what distinction,' 'by what law.'

ripas linquunt: i. e. not received in the boat and driven away from the banks.

321. **Olli**: old form for *illi*.

longaeva: 'aged.' Apollo gave the Sibyl as many years to live as the number of the grains of sand which she could hold in her hand.

322. **Anchisa**: ablative of source with *generatus*.

324. **iurare . . . et fallere**: 'to swear falsely.'

numen: the river personified is a god and has therefore a 'majesty of its own.

325. **inops**: because no one has paid them the rites of burial.

326. **sepulti**: in contrast to the *inhumata turba*.

327. **ripas . . . fluenta**: accusatives after the compound *transportare*.

328. **sedibus**: sepulchre.

330. **revisunt**: i. e. they came back again to the bank and this time Charon takes them over.

331. **vestigia pressit**: 'checked his steps.'

332. **putans**: 'meditating.'

333. **mortis honore**: the 'honor paid to death' is 'burial.'

334. **Leucaspim**: not mentioned elsewhere; probably he met his death along with Orontes.

Orontem: his misfortune is described I 113 ff.

335. **vectos**: 'sailing': translate as though it were a present participle!

337–383

Palinurus meets them and tells his story

337. **Palinurus**: whose death by drowning occurs at the end of the fifth book.

338. **Libyco . . . cursu**: Virgil speaks of the trip as though it had been made directly from Carthage to Italy without stopping in Sicily.

339. **in undis**: after the verbs of motion we would expect *in undas*: 'into the waves'; but having fallen 'into them,' he was of course 'in them.'

344. This oracle of Apollo is unknown to us outside of this passage.

345. **ponto**: 'on the deep'; ablative of place where.

346. **En**: 'lo!' 'see!' expressing indignation.

347. **Ille**: Palinurus.

cortina: the sacred 'cauldron,' supported by the tripod.

349. **gubernaculum**: 'tiller'; cp. the account above V 858 ff.

350. **cui**: governed by *haerebam*.

cursus . . . regebam: supply *quo* in correspondence to *cui*.

351. **Maria . . . iuro:** 'I swear by the sea'; *maria* is the direct object of *iuro*; the usual construction would be *per maria iuro.*

352. **cepisse:** sc. *me* as subject accusative: 'that I did not feel' (lit. 'take').

353. **excussa magistro:** 'deprived of its helmsman,' lit. 'shaken or tossed out of.' *magistro* is ablative of separation.

355. **hibernas:** i. e. cold and long.

356. **aquā:** limits the meaning of *violentus* as an ablative of specification or manner.

lumine: i. e. day.

357. **summā . . . ab undā:** 'from the crest of a wave.'

358. **tenebam:** much more vivid than *tenuissem*, which we would expect as the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact whose protases are *invasisset*, *putasset.*

359. **cum veste gravatum:** mentioned to account for the difficulty he was experiencing in pulling himself out of the water.

360. **uncis manibus:** his hands were cramped and stiff.

capita aspera: 'rough crags.' He had managed to work his way up the side of the steep cliffs. The description is thoroughly in keeping with the character of much of the coast of Italy.

361. We would expect after this line some details of how they pushed him over the cliff.

putasset = *putavisset.*

363. **Quod:** 'wherefore.' It is really an adverbial accusative after *oro*: 'in respect to this thing.'

te: after *oro.*

365. **terram inice:** a mere symbolic or formal burial will suffice.

366. **portus . . . Velinos:** Velia, a town of Lucania, between Paestum and the promontory of 'Palinurus.'

367. **quam:** sc. *viam.*

diva creatrix: Venus.

370. **misero:** sc. *mihi.*

per undas: i. e. across the Styx.

371. **saltem . . . in morte:** 'at least in death'; after my long life of wandering and being thus deprived of rest in the promised land of Italy which I almost reached.

373. **dira:** 'mad,' 'wild,' because it is contrary to the fates.

374. **amnem . . . severum Eumenidum:** the adjective which properly belongs to the Eumenides is here transferred to their river. The river of the Eumenides is Cocytus, the stream of 'wailing.'

376. **precando:** 'by prayers.'

377. **cape dicta memor:** 'take my words to heart.'

379. **prodigiis**: according to popular legend the inhabitants of Lucania were visited by a pestilence, and when they asked advice, they were commanded to pay homage to the shade of Palinurus.

380. **sollemnia**: 'solemn offerings.'

381. **aeternum**: 'forever.' The promontory is still called Punta di Palinuro.

384–416

They cross the Styx in Charon's boat

384. **Ergo**: 'Therefore,' because they have comforted Palinurus.

fluvio: dative of goal.

385. **Navita**: Charon.

iam inde: 'immediately,' lit. 'already from thence.'

386. **ire**: 'going'; with *prospexit.*

387. **ultro**: 'of his own accord,' 'without provocation.'

388. **nostra . . . flumina**: observe his sense of ownership as ferryman.

389. **quid**: 'why.'

iam istinc: 'from just where you are,' without coming any nearer. Notice the 'second person' idea in *istinc.*

391. **vectare**: sc. *me*, as subject accusative.

392. **Alciden**: Hercules. Cp. l. 123 of this book.

393. **Thesea Pirithoum**: cp. l. 122.

394. **essent**: subjunctive, because it expresses Charon's thought on that previous occasion.

395. **Tartareum . . . custodem**: Cerberus.

ille: Hercules.

396. **regis**: Pluto.

397. **hi**: Theseus and Pirithous.

Ditis: with *thalamo.*

398. **Amphrysia vates**: the Sibyl is so called in recollection of her master Apollo's having tended the flocks of King Admetus beside the river Amphrysus in Thessaly.

399. **insidiae**: sc. *sunt.*

400. **licet . . . terreat**: 'he may frighten'; we are not going to interfere.

401. **aeternum** = *in aeternum*: 'forever.'

402. **casta**: predicate adjective with *servet.*

patrui: Pluto, the husband of Proserpina, was also her uncle, i. e. the brother of her father Juppiter.

404. **imas . . . umbras**: 'the shades below.'

405. tantae pietatis imago: 'the thought of such great pity.'

408. Nec plura his: '(she said) no more than this.'

409. longo post tempore: he had not seen it since the visit of Hercules and Theseus.

411. iuga: the benches in the boat.

412. laxat: 'clears,' 'opens up.'

alveo: pronounced here as two syllables instead of three.

414. sutilis: Charon's boat is thought of as made of skins sewed together.

paludem: i. e. the water of the marsh.

416. glauca: 'gray'; more suitable than 'green' to the world of shadows.

417–425

They make peace with Cerberus

417. Cerberus: the three-headed dog which guarded the palace of Pluto and Proserpina and kept watch over the shades like a shepherd dog.

trifauci: being three-headed he barked with three throats. The word is unusual.

419. colubris: instead of a hairy mane Cerberus had a hundred snakes.

420. offam: 'a morsel' or 'cake.'

421. famē: notice the length of the last syllable.

422. obiectam: sc. *offam.*

resolvit: 'lowered.'

424. sepulto: 'buried' (in sleep).

425. inremeabilis: a favorite epithet as applied to the Styx.

426–439

They come to the place of those who died in infancy or on false charges or by their own hands

427. in limine primo: i. e. on the first threshold of life they died.

429. atra dies: i. e. death.

430. mortis: with *damnati*, not with *crimine*. The ablative of the penalty is more usual. W. 367; B. 208; A. 220; H. 456.

431. The lines apply to all the various classes mentioned, but are especially apt in connection with those who were unjustly tried on earth.

sine sorte: 'without trial'; lit. 'without lot,' the *sors* being the lot which was drawn to select the judge.

432. **quaesitor**: 'presiding judge.'

Minos: Virgil thinks of the dead as being judged by one judge after the Roman fashion, rather than by a tribunal of three, Minos, Aeacus, and Rhadamanthus, which was the way the Greeks thought of it.

435. **insontes**: i. e. they had done nothing for which they deserved to die.

lucem: light, i. e. life.

436. **vellent**: the imperfect expresses the hopelessness of the wish.

438. **Fas**: the will of the gods.

440–476

They visit the place of those who have died of love, and Aeneas sees Dido

440. **partem fusi . . . in omnem**: 'spreading out in all directions.'

442. **quos**: its antecedent is the (omitted) object of *celant*.

443. **myrtea**: the myrtle was sacred to Venus, goddess of love. Its presence was therefore very appropriate in the region inhabited by the spirits of those who had died of love.

444. **curae**: meaning, as often, the pains and sorrows of love.

445. **Phaedram**: wife of Theseus. She fell in love with her stepson Hippolytus.

Procrim: she was unintentionally shot by her husband Cephalus.

Eriphylen: who having caused the death of her husband Amphiaraus was slain by her son Alcmaeon.

446. **crudelis . . . nati**: Alcmaeon.

447. **Evadnen**: who threw herself upon the funeral pyre of her husband Capaneus.

Pasiphaen: wife of Minos, mother of the Minotaurus; cp. l. 20 ff.

Laodamīa: wife of Protesilāus. His shade was allowed to visit her and she returned with him to the Lower World.

448. **Caeneus**: who was transformed from the woman *Caenis* into the man *Caeneus*.

451. **Quam**: the object of *iuxta* in the following line.

Troius heros: the title is used possibly in correspondence to *Phoenissa . . . Dido*.

453. **obscuram**: i. e. dimly seen.

455. **demisit**: 'let fall.'

457. **exstinctam** = *te exstinctam esse*; in apposition with *nuntius*.

extrema secutam: 'sought death,' lit. 'followed the last things.'

458. Funeris: 'death.'

459. qua fides: any object by which I may swear so that you will believe.

461. me: accusative after *egere*, l. 463.

462. loca senta situ: literally 'places rough with neglect.' *situs* contains the idea of mould.

463. ēgēre: from *ago*.

464. hunc tantum . . . dolorem: notice the force of *hunc*, a grief as great *as I now realize* it was.

466. fato: ablative of cause.

467. torva tuentem: 'casting angry glances'; *torva* is what is called an 'adverbial accusative'; it is really an extension of the cognate accusative.

468. lenibat = *leniebat*. Virgil is fond of using the older form.

animum: we would expect a personal object, i. e. Dido; especially with *torva tuentem*, but her wrath (*animus*) is what Aeneas is really trying to soothe.

470. incepto: implying that this was merely the beginning, and that he would have continued, had she given him encouragement.

471. stet: 'stood,' i. e. a more picturesque form for *sit*, 'were.'

Marpesia: Marpēsus was a mountain on the island of Paros, famous for its marble.

473. nemus umbriferum: the *myrtea silva* of l. 443.

coniunx . . . pristinus: Sychaeus.

475. casu . . . iniquo: i. e. of Dido. The very contempt with which she treats him shows how she has suffered.

477–493

They visit the abode of those who met their death in battle

477. datum: 'appointed.'

478. ultima: the border-land just before the way divided to Tartarus and to Elysium.

secreta: 'set-apart,' 'retired.'

479. illi: Aeneas.

Tydeus: one of the heroes of the famous legendary expedition of the 'Seven against Thebes.'

480. Parthenopaeus: another of the 'Seven against Thebes.'

Adrasti: king of Argos, who was also one of the 'Seven against Thebes.'

pallentis: as became a shade.

481. **ad superos**: 'among those in the Upper World,' i. e. spoken from the standpoint of the Lower World—mankind.

caduci: 'fallen.' Strictly speaking the word means 'tottering,' 'ready to fall.'

483. **Glaucum . . . Medonta . . . Thersilochum**: all three names are from Homer (Il. XVII 216).

484. **tris Antenoridas**: the three sons of Antenor were Polybus, Agenor, and Acamas; cp. Iliad XI 59.

Polyphoeten: Iliad XIII 791.

485. **Idaeum**: charioteer of Priam, king of Troy.

486. **Circumstant**: i. e. around Aeneas.

487. **vidisse**: sc. *Aenean* as its object.

488. **conferre gradum**: 'to walk along with him.'

489. The lines which follow describe the terror of the shades of the Greeks at the approach of the famous Trojan Aeneas.

491. **trepidare**: historical infinitive.

492. **petiere rates**: on various occasions the Greeks were driven to their ships by the Trojans.

vocem exiguam: a 'piping little voice' was one of the regular characteristics of the shades.

494–547

Aeneas converses with Deiphobus

495. **Deiphobum**: son of Priam and brother of Hector, the bravest of the Trojans after Hector.

lacerum crudeliter: the ancients thought that the appearance of a man's shade in the Lower World was identical with the appearance of his body at death. Deiphobus's body had been mutilated by the enemy, hence his shade also is mutilated.

497. **inhonesto**: 'ugly,' 'deforming.'

498. **Vix . . . adgnovit**: his wounds render him almost unrecognizable.

499. **notis**: 'familiar.'

502. **licuit**: by the gods.

supremā nocte: 'on that last night,' the night of the fall of Troy.

503. **Pelasgum** = *Pelasgorum*; old name for the Greeks.

505. **Rhoeteo litore**: Rhoeteum was a promontory on the Hellespont, northwest of Troy.

inanem: i. e. a cenotaph, the erection of which, with the accompanying rites, was sufficient to permit a shade to cross the Styx.

506. **ter . . . vocavi:** the *salvè*! *vale*! *ave*! referred to l. 231 as *novissima verba.*

507. **locum servant:** lit. 'keep the place,' i. e. 'make it holy or sacred.'

tĕ: shortened but not elided before *amice.* The emphasis on the pronoun justifies the hiatus which thus occurs.

508. **ponere** = *humare* : 'to bury.'

509. **Priamides:** Deiphobus; the verb of saying is omitted, as often.

tibi . . . relictum: 'omitted by thee,' 'left undone by thee.'

510. **funeris umbris:** 'the shade of the dead'; *funus*, as often, means the dead body.

511. **Lacaenae:** the Spartan woman, i. e. Helen.

512. **haec monimenta:** 'these memorials.'

513. **supremam . . . noctem:** cp. l. 502 above.

514. **egerimus:** subjunctive in indirect question.

nimium: 'only too well.'

515. **fatalis equus:** the wooden horse described in Book II.

517. **euhantis orgia:** 'shouting and reveling'; *euhantis*, accusative plural with *Phrygias*, has *orgia* as a sort of extended cognate accusative; lit. 'revelling their orgies.'

518. **flammam:** i. e. a torch.

ipsa: Helen.

522. **simillima morti:** cp. l. 278 and note.

523. **Egregia:** ironical.

coniunx: Helen. Deiphobus had married her after Paris's death.

524. **subduxerat:** the pluperfect denotes the fact that she had done this first before removing the other arms.

525. **Menelaum:** her former husband, the king of Sparta.

526. **amanti:** Menelaus.

529. **Aeolides:** Ulysses, so called from Sisyphus, son of Aeolus, who was supposed to be his real father, though his mother's husband was Laertes.

530. **instaurate:** 'repay.'

531. **vivum:** that is the surprising part of the situation, that Aeneas should be visiting the Lower World alive.

532. Deiphobus wishes to know whether Aeneas's visit is merely an incident in his wanderings or whether he comes at the special command of the gods.

533. **quae:** interrogative.

534. **adires:** imperfect because *fatigat* implies past as well as present: 'wearies and has wearied.'

535. **Aurora**: properly the goddess of Dawn, here used for the sun.

536. **medium . . . axem**: it had grown to be noon. They must finish their visit and be in the Upper World again by dawn of the next day.

537. **fors**: 'perchance' (adverbial); cp. II 139.

traherent: 'they would have been spending.' The protasis is omitted and the construction changes with *sed* into a statement of fact.

540. **ambas** = *duas*.

541. **dextera**: sc. *est*.

543. **hac**: sc. *via*.

impia: Tartarus, the abode of the wicked, is itself called *impia*.

545. **explebo numerum**: i. e. by returning to the other shades he will render their number complete.

547. **in verbo**: 'straightway.'

548–579

Tartarus and its punishments

548. **Respicit**: Aeneas has taken the path leading to Elysium; Tartarus lies at the left and somewhat behind him.

549. **moenia**: 'fortress.'

ambit: the river serves as a moat to the fortress.

553. **virum** = *virorum*.

554. **stat . . . ad auras**: i. e. rises to the sky.

555. **Tisiphone**: one of the Furies.

557. **exaudiri**: historical infinitive.

558. **catenae**: nominative plural; sc. *sunt*.

563. **limen**: accusative after *insistere*, which, however, more commonly takes the dative.

564. The line is almost identical with l. 118 above.

565. **deûm** = *deorum*: 'of the gods,' i. e. 'decreed by the gods.'

566. **Cnosius . . . Rhadamanthus**: the Cretan Rhadamanthus was, like his brother Minos of Crete, a judge in the Lower World.

567. **castigat . . . audit . . . subigit**: i. e. he punishes those who have confessed, hears the confessions of others and compels still others to confess.

568. **apud superos**: i. e. on the earth.

569. **commissa piacula**: i. e. expiation for the evil deeds he has committed.

570. **sontis** = *sontes*; accusative after *quatit*.

572. **anguis** = *angues*.

573. **Tum demum**: i. e. after the Furies have seized hold on him.

574. custodia: i. e. guardian, Tisiphone; the abstract is used for the concrete.

576. hydra: a different monster from the Lernaean hydra which is mentioned above (l. 287) among the monsters at the gate of the Lower World.

577. saevior: i. e. worse even than Tisiphone.

Tartarus: the abode of the spirits of the damned.

578. in praeceps: 'downward,' 'into the depths.'

579. caeli suspectus: 'the upward look toward heaven.'

Olympum: used here merely to designate the abode of the gods, not, as in earlier times, with any especial reference to the mountain of that name in Mysia.

580–627

The famous criminals

580. Hic: i. e. in Tartarus.

Titania pubes: the children of Earth, giant-like creatures who took the part of Saturn in his war against Juppiter. They were finally conquered and shut up in Tartarus.

581. deiecti . . . volvuntur: plural in agreement with the plural idea implied in the collectives *genus* and *pubes*.

582. Aloidas: the sons of Aloeus, Otus and Ephialtes, two mischievous young giants who put Mars in fetters and tried to attack Juppiter by piling up the three mountains, Olympus, Ossa, and Pelion, in order to climb up to heaven.

immania . . . corpora: they were of gigantic stature.

584. adgressi: sc. *sunt*.

585. Salmonea: Salmoneus, king of Elis, puffed up with pride, imitated the thunder of Juppiter.

586. sonitus . . . Olympi: i. e. thunder.

587. lampada: representing the lightning.

588. Graium = *Graiorum*.

mediae . . . Elidis: 'in the midst of Elis,' a district in the north-western part of the Peloponnesus.

urbem: the reference may be to the town of Olympia, built in honor of Juppiter, and hence an especially heinous place for this sacrilegious imitation.

591. aere: he drove a brazen chariot over a brazen bridge.

cornipedum: the adjective indicates the effect of the hoofs striking on the metal.

simularet: subjunctive because the relative clause expresses cause. W. 586; A. 320, e; H. 592.

592. **pater omnipotens:** Juppiter.

telum: emphatic, the real thunderbolt in contrast to the imitations of Salmoneus.

593. **non ille:** 'not he,' i. e. Juppiter.

594. **praecipitem:** Salmoneus.

595. **Nec non et:** merely a phrase of transition, 'and also.'

Tityon: Tityos, son of Terra, who insulted Latona, the mother of Apollo and Diana.

596. **cernere erat:** 'it was possible to see'; a construction Greek rather than Latin.

iugera: the *iugerum* was about three-quarters of an acre.

598. **immortale:** 'immortal' because it was forever growing afresh.

poenis: ablative with *fecunda.*

599. **epulis:** 'for food,' a curious dative akin to the dative of goal.

601. **memorem:** deliberative subjunctive; W. 493; B. 277; A. 268; H. 559, 4.

Lapithas: a mythical tribe who were supposed to have lived in the mountains of Thessaly.

Ixiona: king of the Lapithae, who tried to win the love of Juno, and was, according to the ordinary account, bound to a revolving wheel in Tartarus (cp. below, ll. 616, 617). Virgil here differs from the usual myth and ascribes to Ixion and his son Pirithoüs (cp. above l. 122) a punishment consisting of a combination of two punishments, one of which was ordinarily connected with Tantalus, and the other with Sisyphus.

602. **iam iam:** 'every moment.'

603. **genialibus . . . toris:** i. e. banqueting couches fit for birthday celebrations, when the *genius* or guardian spirit was especially honored by eating and drinking.

604. **fulcra:** the 'supports' or 'feet' of the banqueting couches.

608. **Hic quibus:** 'here (are they) to whom,' etc.

609. **pulsatus . . . parens:** an infraction of the law of *pietas*, the great honor paid to father and mother among the Romans.

fraus innexa clienti: it is interesting to note that the sacredness of the relation of client and patron is here put on the same level as that of parents and children.

610. **soli:** the emphatic word; not the possession of wealth, but the selfish enjoyment of it is punished.

611. **maxima turba:** those who are selfish and greedy.

612. **arma . . . impia:** i. e. civil war.

613. **dextras:** the pledge of the right hand.

614, 615. Condensed and difficult lines. The full form would seem

to be: *ne quaere doceri quam poenam (exspectent), (neve quaere doceri) forma(m poenae et) fortuna(m) quae viros mersit*: 'do not seek to learn what penalty they are awaiting; do not seek to learn the kind of punishment and the fate which has overwhelmed these men.'

616. Saxum . . . volvunt: the traditional punishment of Sisyphus.

radiis . . . rotarum: the punishment of Ixion, cp. note on l. 601 above.

618. Theseus: punished for his attempt to carry off Proserpina, the queen of the Lower World.

Phlegyas: a famous robber who burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

620. Phlegyas's punishment consisted in this continual confession of his error.

621. The Sibyl returns to the càtalogue of crimes, the recital of which was interrupted at l. 614.

622. fixit . . . refixit: 'made and unmade'; but the words imply the nailing up and the tearing down of the brazen plate on which the law was engraved.

624. ausi . . . auso potiti: emphatic: their deed was daring, but they accomplished it.

625. si . . . sint . . . possim: equivalent to a present condition contrary to fact.

628–678

Aeneas and the Sibyl visit the Elysian fields and inquire where they may find Anchises

629. susceptum perfice munus: Aeneas must make formal presentation of the Golden Bough which he was carrying as a gift.

630. Cyclopum educta caminis: the walls of Pluto's palace were made of wrought iron, the product of the forges of the Cyclops, creatures of Vulcan, god of fire. *caminis* is ablative of separation with *educta*.

631. adverso fornice: 'with the arch facing us'; ablative of quality.

632. praecepta: the 'instructions' of all the gods, but especially of Proserpina (cp. l. 142 above).

633. per opaca viarum: for the genitive, cp. I 310: *in convexo nemorum*; I 423: *strata viarum*; II 332: *angusta viarum*.

634. spatium medium: i. e. the space between them and the gate of Elysium.

635. Occupat Aeneas aditum: the same phrase above, l. 424.

636. **spargit:** Aeneas sprinkles himself with holy water before entering the sacred precincts of Elysium.

637. **divae:** Proserpina, in whose honor the Golden Bough had been brought.

638. **virecta:** 'green glades.'

640. **Largior:** 'freer'; predicative with *aether*; 'the air is freer and clothes the fields with,' etc., hence the *et* before *lumine*.

641. **suum . . . sua:** 'their own,' different from ours.

norunt = *noverunt*.

642. **Pars:** collective with plural *exercent*, so also l. 644.

644. Notice the double alliteration in the line, *p . . . p . . . p . . . c . . . c . . . c*.

645. **Threicius . . . sacerdos:** Orpheus, the mythical singer and musician.

longa cum veste: the long flowing garments characteristic of musicians, especially lyre-players.

646. **obloquitur numeris . . . discrimina:** 'he sounds in company to their measures the notes,' etc.

septem discrimina vocum: the seven notes of the lyre; i. e. the notes of its seven strings.

647. **pectine:** the 'comb' or 'rod' with which the strings of the lyre were struck.

648. On the relationship of these old Trojan heroes, cp. genealogical table in note on I 28.

649. **melioribus annis:** i. e. before the fall of Troy.

651. **virum** = *virorum*.

inanis: 'ghostly,' as befitted chariots in the land of shadows.

652. **terrā:** ablative of place where.

653. **currum** = *curruum*; contracted form of the genitive.

655. **pascere:** the infinitive with *cura* is practically equivalent to the gerund *pascendi*.

eadem: sc. *cura*.

repostos = *repositos*; contracted or 'syncopated' form.

656. **dextrā laevāque:** sc. *manu*.

657. **vescentis:** i. e. feasting.

Paeana: a song sung in honor of Apollo.

658. **superne:** in the world above, i. e. on earth.

659. **Eridani:** the river Po, which was supposed to have its source in the Lower World.

660. **manus . . . passi:** a case of 'construction according to sense,' where *manus*, grammatically feminine but really masculine in force, has a masculine participle dependent on it.

662. Phoebo: Apollo, god of prophecy.

663. vitam excoluere: 'advanced civilization.'

664. merendo: 'by their good deeds.'

665. niveā . . . vittā: as though it were a crown of victory.

667. Musaeum: a mythical poet. Chronological difficulties would prevent Aeneas from meeting Homer, and Orpheus has been already referred to (l. 119), so that Musaeus is one of the few possibilities left.

medium: i. e. in the midst of the crowd.

668. umeris: ablative of manner.

669. tu: Musaeus.

670. Illius: the genitive is governed by the preposition *ergo* which follows it.

671. Erebi: cp. IV. 510 and note.

672. paucis: sc. *verbis*.

673. Nulli: dative of possession.

certa domus: a regular dwelling-place separated off from other men.

opacis: 'shady.'

674. recentia: green and fresh because of the streams of water.

675. voluntas: i. e. the desire to see Anchises.

678. dehinc: Musaeus accompanies them to the top of the ridge, and there takes his leave, while Aeneas and the Sibyl descend on the other side.

679–702

They find Anchises

680. superum . . . ad lumen: the light of earth.

ituras: according to the doctrine of 'metempsychosis,' or 'transmigration of souls,' the shades after purification were supposed to return to earth, endowed with another body. The idea is expanded below, ll. 719 ff.

681. lustrabat: 'was gazing at.'

studio: adverbial in force, 'intently.'

682. forte: just at the moment of Aeneas's arrival.

683. Observe the alliteration in the line, *f* . . . *f* . . . *m* . . . *m*.

manus: valiant deeds.

684. Is: Anchises.

685. alacris = *alacer*; masculine nominative.

687. tandem: 'at last,' indicating Anchises's impatient longing.

parenti: dative of the agent with the perfect participle *exspectata*.

689. reddere voces: i. e. to make reply.

691. tempora dinumerans: in his eagerness he has been calculating the time which must elapse before Aeneas can come.

cura: 'eager longing.'

692. terras: sc. *per*.

694. Libyae . . . regna: i. e. Carthage and his love for Dido, which almost prevented Aeneas from fulfilling his allotted part in Italy.

695. Ille: Aeneas.

696. haec limina: i. e. in the Lower World.

697. Tyrrheno: the 'Tyrrhenian' or 'Tuscan' sea, the name for that portion of the Mediterranean lying between Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia.

Da iungere: cp. note on I 66.

699. memorans: merely a more ornate word for the ordinary *dicens*.

700. dare . . . circum = *circumdare*, a case of tmesis and transposition; cp. note on I 117.

bracchia: accusative after *circum-dare*.

702. volucri . . . somno: 'winged sleep.'

703–751

Anchises explains to Aeneas the mystery of the re-birth of souls

705. Lethaeum . . . amnem: the river of Lethe, the waters of forgetfulness.

706. Hunc: sc. *amnem*.

707. ac = *atque*; here, as often, introducing a comparison and in itself scarcely translatable.

709. strepit: the dull humming of bees is suggested by the sound of the souls flitting about the banks of Lethe.

711. porro: 'far away,' 'afar.' He sees the river winding off into the distance.

713. fato: 'fate,' i. e. 'divine allotment.'

715. securos: 'care-free,' i. e. 'which set free from care' by destroying memory.

716. Has: sc. *animas*, i. e. these souls to whom another life has been allotted and who are to be our descendants.

718. Italiā . . . repertā: ablative absolute of cause.

719. The question is abruptly introduced without mention of the speaker or any verb of saying. The presence of *pater*, of course, indicates that Aeneas is speaking.

anne . . . putandum est: Aeneas is so surprised, that anyone

should wish to return to earth, that his question is almost an indignant one.

720. tarda: the body is thought of as a weight or drag on the soul.

721. lucis . . . tam dira cupido: Virgil transfers to Aeneas the feeling of his own day, when it was the fashionable philosophy to despise life, and prize death highly.

723. suscipit: lit. 'takes him up,' i. e. 'answers.'

725. Titania . . . astra: the sun.

726, 727. The lines sum up the 'Pantheistic' idea, according to which the deity dwells inside of, not outside of, the universe and is identical with it.

728. Inde: i. e. from the mingling of this great world spirit with the material of the universe.

volantum: i. e. birds.

729. marmoreo: 'bright,' 'gleaming.'

730. ollis: old-fashioned form for *illis*.

731. corpora noxia tardant: the same idea that the body is a hindrance to the soul, already hinted at above, l. 720.

733. Hinc: 'hence,' i. e. because the souls of men are thus entangled with their flesh.

The four verbs of the line describe practically all the passions of mankind.

734. dispiciunt: 'discern.'

clausae: in agreement with *animae*, the subject of *dispiciunt*.

735. supremo . . . lumine: 'with its last gleam of light.'

736. non tamen: 'not even then.'

miseris: dative of interest with *excedunt*.

738. inolescere: 'to be ingrained,' 'to grow in deep.'

740. The three agencies of purification are wind, water, and fire.

742. infectum: the crime (*scelus*) which pollutes them is itself called 'polluted.'

743. suos . . . Manes: lit. 'his own shade,' i. e. each man as a shade suffers such purification as his own previous life renders necessary.

exinde: after the process of purification the souls are admitted to Elysium.

744. pauci: the select few, among whom Anchises himself is included, who are not sent back to the world again for another life. These abide in Elysium.

746. purum: used predicatively, i. e. 'has left the sense pure.'

747. aurai = *aurae*; an old-fashioned form for the genitive, affected here by Virgil to lend a quaint and solemn touch to Anchises's speech.

748. **Has omnis**: all those who are destined to return to earth and live another life, in contradistinction to Anchises and the chosen few who are to remain in Elysium.

ubi . . . rotam volvēre: lit. 'when they have rolled the wheel' (of time).

750. **immemores**: having drunk of Lethe, they no longer remember their former life.

convexa: the arch of heaven, i. e. the Upper World.

752–776

Anchises points out to Aeneas the future heroes of the Romans, beginning with the Alban kings

753. **conventus . . . in medios**: 'into the midst of the throng.'

754. **posset**: the imperfect subjunctive, i. e. a 'secondary sequence,' after the historical presents *trahit* and *capit*.

755. **legere**: lit. 'to pick out,' and so 'to examine closely.'

756. **deinde**: 'hereafter.'

sequatur: subjunctive in indirect question, depending on *expediam* (l. 759).

758. **animas**: direct object of *expediam*.

759. **expediam**: Anchises is speaking by virtue of the gift of prophecy which Venus had given him.

760. **purā . . . hastā**: a point-less spear, given especially to young men, as a prize of victory.

761. **proxima . . . lucis loca**: he is the first who will be born.

762. **Italo . . . sanguine**: he was to be the son of Lavinia, a native of Italy.

763. **Silvius**: son of Aeneas and Lavinia, and third king (after Aeneas and Ascanius).

765. **educet**: 'will rear up.'

766. **unde** = *a quo*: 'by whom,' 'under whose rule.' Virgil here makes Silvius the founder of Alba Longa, whereas in I 271 it is Ascanius who founds Alba Longa.

Longā . . . Albā: ablative with *dominabitur*.

767. **Procas . . . Capys . . . Numitor . . . Silvius Aeneas**: all legendary kings of Alba. Virgil picks out four striking (and metrically convenient) names and mentions them without regard to chronological order.

768. **Numitor**: father of Rhea Silvia, and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.

770. **si umquam:** there was a legend that Aeneas Silvius was for a long time kept out of his rightful rule.

772. **civili . . . quercu:** the *corona civica*, a wreath of oak-leaves, was given to a Roman who had saved the life of a fellow-citizen. The Senate had voted it perpetually to Augustus, and this allusion would therefore please the Emperor.

773. **Nomentum:** a town in Latium northeast of Rome.

Gabios: Gabii, a town in Latium about twelve miles east of Rome.

Fidenam: usually plural in form *Fidenae*, a town about six miles north of Rome.

774. **Collatinas . . . arces:** Collatia, a Sabine town near Gabii, on the river Anio.

775. **Pometios:** an ancient town of the Volsci usually called *Suessa Pometia*. Its site is unknown.

Castrum Inui: usually called *Castrum*, a town of the Rutulians, south of Rome.

Inui: *Inuus*, an ancient god of flocks and herds, akin to Faunus.

Bolam: its site is unknown.

Coram: a mountain town southeast of Rome.

776. **nomina:** i. e. renowned.

777–807

He tells of Romulus and Augustus

777. **avo comitem:** 'a defender (lit. companion) for his grandfather,' Numitor.

Mavortius: Romulus is so called after his father Mars (old form *Mavors*).

778. **Assaraci . . . sanguinis:** i. e. of Trojan stock. *Assaraci* is best taken as an adjective.

779. **Viden** = *vides-ne*.

geminae . . . cristae: i. e. a helmet with a double plume.

stant: we would expect the subjunctive *ut . . . stent* as an indirect question, but *ut . . . stant* is thought of as a direct exclamation, with *viden* parenthetical. This adds to the vividness.

780. **pater ipse:** Mars.

superum: accusative singular, used predicatively; 'marks him as a god.'

781. **huius:** Romulus.

782. Rome's rule shall be as wide as the world, her valor as high as heaven.

783. **septem . . . arces**: the *Septimontium*, the Palatine and the neighboring heights; not until later identified with the famous 'seven hills.'

784. **Berecyntia mater**: Cybele (the mother of the gods) called *Berecyntia* after Mt. Berecyntus in Phrygia, which was sacred to her.

785. **turrita**: Cybele was represented with the 'turreted' crown, because she was thought to have introduced the art of fortifying cities.

786. **deum** = *deorum*.

787. **supera alta tenentis**: 'having abodes in heaven.'

788. **geminas . . . acies**: 'both your eyes.'

789. **Iuli**: Iulus or Ascanius, son of Aeneas and Creusa.

790. **magnum caeli . . . sub axem**: i. e. into the Upper World, into life.

791. These lines concerning the Emperor Augustus are very famous.

Hīc . . . hĭc: emphatic repetition. The second *hic* is short, according to a principle usually followed by Roman poets, in accordance with which, if the same word occurs twice in the same line, it is usually accented differently in each case. In IV 22 *hic* is, however, short without this excuse.

792. **divi genus**: 'descendant of the god,' Julius Caesar, who, being dead, was deified.

aurea . . . saecula: the Golden Age which was fabled to have occurred in the reign of Saturn, the predecessor of Juppiter.

793. **regnata**: the active *regnare*, which is not properly transitive, is here felt to be so—and hence the perfect participle passive is used.

794. **Garamantas**: an African tribe who made overtures of peace to Augustus just before Virgil's death. This allusion seems to be one of the last things introduced by Virgil into the Aeneid.

795. Anchises suddenly breaks off his sentence and the construction is changed. We would have expected 'will carry his dominion beyond the land which lies,' etc.; *super tellurem quae extra sidera iacet.*

extra sidera: i. e. beyond the signs of the Zodiac; beyond the Tropics.

796. **caelifer Atlans**: the giant who carried the heaven on his shoulders, identified with a mountain in north Africa.

797. **axem**: the heaven.

798. **in adventum**: 'in anticipation of his coming.'

799. **divom** = *divorum*.

Maeotia tellus: the region around the sea of Azov.

801. **Alcides**: Hercules.

802. fixeret: subjunctive after *licet.* W. 571 II; B. 308, a; A. 313, b; H. 586, 2.

aeripedem cervam: Hercules pursued the brazen-footed Arcadian deer for a year. The point of comparison between himself and Augustus is the territory traversed in their respective journeyings.

Erymanthi: a wooded mountain in Arcadia, infested by a wild boar, which Hercules killed.

803. pacarit = *pacaverit.*

Lernam: a marsh near Argos, inhabited by the Hydra, which Hercules slew.

804. pampineis . . . habenis: the reins were made of grape-vine, as fitted the chariot of the god of wine.

805. Liber: or *Bacchus*, the god of wine, made a famous journey all over the world, in his chariot drawn by tigers.

Nysae: the birthplace of Bacchus, a name applied to several cities.

806. virtute: 'in valorous deeds'; ablative of manner.

807. Ausoniā . . . terrā: i. e. in Italy.

808-825

The kings of Rome and the early heroes

808. Quis: Anchises asks himself the question, and then answers it.

809. incana . . . menta: i. e. hoary beard.

810. regis Romani: Numa, the second king of Rome, to whom was ascribed the foundation of most of the religious institutions of Rome.

primam . . . urbem: 'the city in its first beginnings.'

legibus: religious rites especially are referred to.

811. Curibus: the birthplace of Numa, in the country of the Sabines.

812. in imperium magnum: an exaggeration as applied to Numa's kingdom, but Anchises is thinking of the empire to be.

Quoi = *cui.*

814. Tullus: the third king of Rome, Tullus Hostilius, who, unlike his predecessor Numa, was a warlike monarch.

815. Ancus: the fourth king, Ancus Martius, grandson of Numa.

816. popularibus auris: Ancus is reputed to have been very popular among the common people.

817. Vis: Anchises addresses Aeneas, but does not wait for the answer.

Tarquinios reges: Tarquinius Priscus and Tarquinius Superbus, the fifth and seventh kings respectively. Servius Tullius, the sixth king, who came between them, is not specifically mentioned, but is probably included in the term *Tarquinios.*

818. ultoris Bruti: who drove out the kings and founded the republic, avenging at the same time the injuries done to his family.

fasces . . . receptos: the *fasces* (a bundle of rods with an axe), the symbol of supreme power, were taken from the kings and restored to the people.

819. primus: according to tradition Brutus and Collatinus were the first consuls.

820–823. The lines contain an allusion to the story that Brutus put his sons to death because they had taken part in a conspiracy to restore Tarquin.

nova bella: the war that would inevitably have arisen had their attempt been successful.

822. utcumque: 'howsoever.' In Virgil's day there were not wanting those who called Brutus's act cruel, hence Virgil puts this defence into the mouth of Anchises.

minores: 'posterity,'

824. Decios: father and son who devoted themselves to death in battle, the father in the Latin war B. C. 340, the son in the second Samnite war B. C. 295.

Drusos: a well-known Roman family, mentioned here doubtless in compliment to Augustus's wife Livia, who belonged to the family.

825. Torquatum: Titus Manlius, surnamed Torquatus from a golden necklace (*torques*) which he had taken from a Gaul whom he had slain in a single combat. For disobedience of orders he caused his own son to be executed (hence *saevum . . . securi*).

Camillum: the conqueror of Veii, who on one occasion defeated the victorious Gauls and won back the Roman standards which had been lost.

826–853

Caesar, Pompey and others.

826. Illae . . . animae: Julius Caesar and Pompey.

fulgere: the older (third conjugation) form instead of the ordinary (second conjugation) *fulgēre.*

827. concordes: they are living together peacefully enough as shades.

828. si = *cum*: 'when.'

lumina vitae: the light of life on earth contrasted with the darkness (*nocte*, l. 827) of the Lower World.

830. socer: Caesar, whose daughter Julia was married to Pompey.

arce Monoeci: 'the height of Monoecus' (modern *Monaco*, on the Riviera). The reference is to Caesar's hostile descent from Gaul into Italy.

831. gener: Pompey.

adversis instructus Eois: Pompey's strength lay in the troops which he had raised in Greece and Asia Minor.

832. animis adsuescite bella: in place of the more customary construction: *animos adsuescite bellis.*

833. Notice the pronounced alliteration with *v*.

834. tu: Caesar.

genus . . . ducis Olympo: referring to Caesar's descent from Ascanius, grandson of Venus.

836. Ille: Mummius, who conquered and sacked Corinth in B. C. 146.

837. victor aget currum: a reference to Mummius's triumphal procession in Rome.

838. ille: L. Aemilius Paulus, who in B. C. 168 conquered the Macedonian king Perseus at Pydna.

Argos . . . Mycenas: the defeat of Perseus virtually put an end to the power of Macedonia, hence, by an exaggeration readily understood, Paulus is said to have destroyed Argos and Mycenae.

839. Aeaciden: Perseus claimed to be descended from Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus.

840. avos: the Trojans who had suffered at Troy.

templa . . . temerata: referring especially to the theft of the Palladium by the Greeks. Cp. II 165 ff.

841. Cato: old Marcus Porcius Cato, the Censor (B. C. 184), the hero of Cicero's 'De Senectute.'

Cosse: A. Cornelius Cossus, who slew the Veientine king Tolumnius and won the *spolia opima.*

842. Gracchi genus: the two Gracchi, Tiberius and Caius.

geminos . . . Scipiadas: Scipio Africanus Major, who brought the Second Punic war to an end by the battle of Zama, and Scipio Africanus Minor, who captured Carthage in B. C. 146.

843. Libyae: i. e. Carthage.

844. Fabricium: the Roman general who fought against Pyrrhus.

Serrane: surname of C. Atilius Regulus, consul B. C. 257.

serentem: the messengers who brought him the news that he had been appointed Dictator found him plowing.

845. fessum: sc. *me*, accusative after *rapitis*. Anchises is too weary to recount all the glories of the Fabian gens.

Fabii: addressing all the members of the gens, who are supposed to be filing past him.

Maximus: Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed *Cunctator*, on account of his famous policy of delay used against Hannibal in the Second Punic war after the battle of Cannae.

846. A famous line from the old poet Ennius. It is often quoted in Roman literature.

rem: the State *res publica.*

847–853. Famous lines contrasting Rome's work in the world with that of the Greeks, who are meant by *alii.*

847. spirantia . . . aera = i. e. statues of bronze.

848. ducent de marmore voltus: i. e. portrait statues of marble. Too modest a disclaimer, since Roman artists attained great skill in portraiture!

849. orabunt causas: in spite of the Romans fame in oratory, Anchises prefers to give the greater glory to Greece, how much more, therefore, would this be fitting in those fields where Rome offered no rivalry.

850. radio: the 'rod' with which the ancient mathematician drew his geometric figures on the sand.

851. regere . . . memento: emphatic form of command.

852. paci . . . imponere morem: i. e. to follow conquest by civilization.

854–886

Lastly they behold Marcellus, Octavia's son

854. mirantibus: sc. *iis*, the Sibyl and Aeneas.

855. spoliis . . . opimis: the old Marcellus won them by killing the Gallic chieftain, Viridomarus.

Marcellus: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, one of the heroes of the Second Punic war, often called the 'Sword of Rome.' Virgil mentions him by way of skilful introduction to the young Marcellus of whom he wishes to speak.

857. tumultu: the word contains the idea of a sudden invasion, a war near at hand.

858. eques: he was a famous cavalry leader.

Poenos: i. e. the Carthaginians.

Gallum: Viridomarus and his tribe above referred to (cp. note on l. 855).

859. tertia . . . arma: Marcellus won the third (and last) *spolia opima*, the first having been won by Romulus and the second by Cossus (l. 841).

patri . . . Quirino: Romulus, so called in his deified estate, and identified with an old Sabine god of that name.

860. Aeneas: here, as often, the verb of saying is omitted.

861. egregium formā invenem: the young Marcellus, son of Augustus's sister Octavia. He had married Augustus's daughter Julia and

was chosen by Augustus to succeed to the throne, but he died in B. C. 23, when he was only twenty years old.

According to a famous legend, when Virgil read these lines in the emperor's presence, Octavia was so deeply affected that she caused ten thousand sesterces to be given to Virgil for each of the lines referring to Marcellus.

862. laeta parum: the shadow of his premature death hung over him.

863. pater: addressing Anchises.

virum: i. e. hero, the old Marcellus.

865. strepitus . . . comitum: the plaudits of the multitude, granted him even in the world of shades.

instar: 'figure.'

869. tantum: 'only, 'merely,' with *ostendent.*

870. nimium: with *potens.*

871. propria: 'enduring,' 'lasting.'

872. virum = *virorum.*

Mavortis . . . urbem: Rome, so called because Romulus was sprung from Mars.

873. campus: the Campus Martius, where the Mausoleum of Augustus was situated.

quae . . . funera: Marcellus was accorded a splendid public funeral with an immense funeral procession, a part of which consisted of hundreds of coaches carrying images of his ancestors.

876. spe tollet avos: the ancestors are thought of as taking pride in the success of their descendants.

879. illi: Marcellus.

tulisset: Anchises sees the future as if it were the past; hence the pluperfect, as though Marcellus were already dead instead of not yet born.

882. quā: sc. *via*: 'in any way.'

rumpas: the use of the present subjunctive in a condition, the fulfilment of which is known to be impossible, expresses vividly the yearning desire.

883. lilia: direct object of *date.*

884. spargam: 'let me scatter,' independent subjunctive, not dependent on date (*ut*).

886–901

Anchises finishes his prophecy and dismisses Aeneas and the Sibyl

886. Sic: i. e. engaged in this conversation.

vagantur: they seem to have left the mound on which they were standing in l. 754.

889. venientis: 'future.'

890. viro: dative of the agent with *gerenda*.

891. Laurentis . . . populos: the people of Laurentum, a town near Ostia, the capital of king Latinus.

892. fugiat . . . ferat: deliberative subjunctives.

893. geminae Somni portae: Virgil takes this description from Homer (Odyssey XIX 562 ff).

fertur: 'is said to be.' Virgil speaks at second hand, following the legend.

895. elephanto: 'ivory.'

896. sed: the gate is more elegant, *but* the dreams are false which come out through it.

899. ille: Aeneas.

900. Caietae: a coast town in Latium (mod. Gaeta) named after Aeneas's old nurse.

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS

a. . . . . active.
abb. . . . abbreviation.
abl. . . . ablative.
acc. . . . accusative.
adj. . . . adjective.
adv. . . . adverb.
c. . . . . common.
comp. . . comparative.
conj. . . . conjunction.
cp. . . . compare.
dat. . . . dative.
defect. . . defective.
demons.. . demonstrative.
dep. . . . deponent.
dimin. . . diminutive.
distrib. . . distributive.
e.g. . . . *exempli gratia.*
enclit. . . enclitic.
equiv. . . equivalent.
esp. . . . especially.
exclam. . . exclamatory.
F. or f. . . feminine.
fig. . . . figurative.
fr. . . . from.
freq. . . . frequentative.
gen. . . . genitive.
impers. . . impersonal.
incept. . . inceptive.
indecl. . . indeclinable.
indef. . . indefinite.
intens. . . intensive.
interj. . . interjection.
interr. . . interrogative.
irr. . . . irregular.
lit. . . . literally.
locat. . . locative.
M. or m. . masculine.
meton. . . metonymy.
mid. . . . middle.
N. or n. . . neuter.
num. . . . numeral.
p. or part. . participle.
p. p. . . . perfect participle.
pass. . . . passive.
person. . . personified.
plur. . . . plural.
prep.. . . preposition.
pres. . . . present.
pron.. . . pronoun.
refl. . . . reflexive.
sc. . . . *scilicet*, supply.
sing. . . . singular.
subst. . . substantive.
supcrl. . . superlative.
v. . . . . verb.
voc. . . . vocative.
w. . . . . with.

VOCABULARY

A

ā, ab, abs, adv. in comp. and preposition with abl., *from, away from, out of*. Of place, *from, away from*; of time, *from, after, since*; of agency, *by, on the part of, at the hands of*; of origin and separation, *from, by*. In various senses, e. g., **ab annis**, *according to the years*; **ab integro**, *anew*; **a tergo**, *behind*.

abāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abigo**.

Abaris, -idis, M., acc. **Abarim**, a Rutulian warrior in Turnus's army, slain by Euryalus, 9. 344.

Abās, -antis, M., (1) a Trojan, companion of Aeneas, 1. 121; (2) the twelfth king of Argos, grandson of Danaus and grandfather of Perseus; possessor of a famous shield gained by Aeneas, 3. 286; (3) an Etruscan chieftain, 10. 427.

abditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abdo**.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab-do, *put*], 3. v. a., *put away, remove, put out of sight, hide, conceal, thrust, plunge*; **se abdere**, *hide one's self, go away, retire*.

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab-duco], 3. v. a., *lead away* or *off, draw away, withdraw, take* or *carry off, draw back*.

abductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abduco**.

Abella,-ae, F., a town in Campania, famous for its fruit-trees and nuts, 7. 740.

abeō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itūrus [ab-eo], irr. v. n., *go away, retire, depart, go off, go ahead, withdraw, pass from sight, sink into, penetrate*.

abiciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [ab-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw away, throw to the ground, cast down*.

abiectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abicio**.

abiēs, -ietis, F., *fir-tree, spruce-tree, wood of the fir*; meton., *something made of wood*, as a *ship* or *lance*.

abigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [ab-ago], 3. v. a., *drive away, drive off, remove*.

abitus, -us [abeo], M., *a going away, departure*; meton., *place of exit, outlet*.

abiūrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abiuro**.

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear off, deny on oath*.

ablātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **aufero**.

abluō, -ere, -uī, -lūtus [ab-luo], 3. v. a., *wash away, cleanse by washing*.

ablūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abluo**.

abnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-nego], 1. v. a., *refuse, deny*.

abnuō, -ere, -nuī [ab-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., *refuse by a nod, refuse, forbid*.

aboleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -itus [ab-oleo], 2. v. a., *retard the growth of*, hence, *destroy, cancel, make void, blot out, remove from one's memory*.

abolēscō, -ere, lēvī, no p. p. [abolesco], incept., 3. v. n., *decay little by little, cease.*

abreptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abripio.**

abripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus [abrapio], 3. v. a., *take away forcibly, snatch, seize.*

abrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus [abrumpo], 3. v. a., *break off* or *away from, tear away, sever, put an end to suddenly, violate, destroy, put to flight*; **abruptus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *broken off, steep, violent*; **abruptum, -i,** N., *yawning gulf*; **in abruptum,** *headlong.*

abruptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abrumpo.**

abs, see **ab.**

abscessus, -ūs [abscedo], M., *a going away, departure.*

abscīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [abscaedo], 3. v. a., *cut off.*

abscindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus [ab-scindo], 3. v. a., *tear off* or *away, rend, tear, separate.*

abscissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abscindo.**

abscondō, -ere, -dī and **-didī, -ditus** [abs-condo], 3. v. a., *put from sight, hide away, lose sight of.* Passive in medial sense, *disappear, set* (of heavenly bodies).

absens, -entis, pres. part. of **absum,** *absent, in one's absence.*

absistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p. p. [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand off, withdraw, hurry away from, desist, leave off.*

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [abs-teneō], 2. v. n., *hold off, hold back.* **se abstinere,** *hold one's self back from, abstain from, refrain.* (The reflexive pronoun is often omitted.)

abstrāctus, a, -um, p. p. of **abstraho.**

abstrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [abs-traho], 3. v. a., *drag away, carry off by force.*

abstrūdō, -ere, -trūsī, -trūsus [abs-trudo], 3. v. a., *push away* or *into concealment, hide.*

abstrūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abstrudo.**

abstulī, perf. of **aufero.**

absum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus [absum], irr. v. n., *be away, be absent, be wanting*; **āfore,** *will be missing.*

absūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus [ab-sumo], 3. v. a., *take away, consume, destroy, kill, end.*

absūmptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **absumo.**

abunde [abundus], adv., *abundantly, amply, enough.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [abunda, *a wave*], 1. v. n., *overflow, abound in, be richly provided with*; **abundans, -antis,** p. as adj., *overflowing.*

ac, see **atque.**

Acamās, -antis, M., a Greek hero in the Trojan war, son of Theseus and Phaedra, 2. 262.

acanthus, -ī, M., a plant, *bear's-foot, acanthus.*

Acarnan, -ānis, adj., *of Acarnania*; subst., *an Acarnanian.*

Acca, -ae, F., a companion of Camilla, 11. 820.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [ad-cedo], 3. v. n. (perf. ind., **accēstis** for accessistis), *come* or *go to, draw near, approach.*

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-celero, cp. celer], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, make haste.*

accendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [ad-cando, cp. candeo], 3. v. a., *kindle, set on fire, inflame, excite, provoke.*

accēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **accendo.**

acceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **accipio.**

accessus, -ūs [ac-cedo], M., *a coming near, approach, entrance.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p. p. [ad-cado], 3. v. n., *occur.*

accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, cīsus [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut at* or *into, cut down, consume.*

accīnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **accingo.**

accingō, -ere, -cīnxī, -cīnctus (pass. inf., **accingier**) [ad-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird on, equip, arm, prepare one's self, have recourse to.*

acciō, -īre, -cīvī, -cītus [ad-cio, cf. cieo], 4. v. a., *summon, invite.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad-capio], 3. v. a., *take to one's self, receive, entertain, admit, see, observe, notice, receive knowledge of, heed, obey.*

accipiter, -tris, M., *a hawk.*

accīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **accido.**

accītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **accio.**

accītus, -ūs [accio], M. (only in abl. sing.), *a summons, call.*

acclīnis, -e [acclino], adj., *leaning on* or *against.*

accola, -ae [accolo], com., *a neighbor.*

accolō, -ere, -coluī, -cultus [ad-colo], 3. v. a. and n., *dwell near, be a neighbor to.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-commodo], 1. v. a., *fit on, adjust, gird.*

accommodus, -a, -um [ad-commodo], adj., *fit, suitable.*

accubō, -āre [ad-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie at* or *beside, recline.*

accumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus [ad-cumbo], 3. v. n., *lay one's self down* or *upon, recline at.*

accumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-cumulo], 1. v. a., *heap up, confer abundantly, load, honor.*

accurrō, -currere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum [ad-curro], 3. v. n., *run to, run up, hasten to.*

ācer, -cris, -cre [cf. acus, *needle*], adj., *sharp, keen, eager, stronghearted, lively, active, consuming, furious, subtle, crafty, sly, passionate.*

acerbō, -āre, no perf., **-ātus** [acerbus], 1. v. a., *make bitter, aggravate, exasperate.*

acerbus, -a, -um [acer], adj., *bitter* (to the taste or to the heart), *cruel, hard, severe, harsh, fatal, distressing, mournful.* Neut. plur. as adv., *harshly, fiercely.* Neut. plur. as subst., *evil deeds.*

acernus, -a, -um [acer, *maple*], adj., *made of maple.*

acerra, -ae, F., *a casket for incense.*

acervus, -ī, M., *a heap, pile.*

Acesta, -ae, F., a town in the N. W. part of Sicily, near the coast, and named after Acestes, 5. 718.

Acestēs, -ae, M., a king of Sicily, son of the river god, Crimisus, and a Trojan woman, Segesta or Egesta, 1. 195.

Achaemenidēs, -ae, M., a companion of Ulysses, 3. 614.

Achāicus, -a, -um [Achaia], adj., *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāius, -a, -um, see **Achaicus.**

Achātēs, -ae, M., the armor-bearer and faithful friend of Aeneas, 1. 120.

Acherōn, -ontis, M., a river of Hades; meton., the Lower World, 5. 99.

Achillēs, -is (-ī or -eī), M., the celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan War, distinguished for strength and beauty, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly, and of Thetis, 1. 30.

Achillēus, -a, -um [Achilles], adj., *of, belonging to* or *pertaining to Achilles, Achillean.*

Achīvus, -a, -um [Achaeus], adj., *Achaean, Grecian*; plur. as subst., **Achivi, -ōrum** or **-um,** *the Greeks.*

Acīdalius, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Venus, Acidalian.*

aciēs, -ēī [cf. acer, etc.], F., *edge, point, arrow-head, sight, keenness of vision, the eye, brilliancy, line of battle, military formations, battle.*

aclys, **-ȳdis**, F., *a dart with a thong on its shaft.*

Acmōn, **-onis**, M., a companion of Aeneas, 10. 128.

Acoetēs, **-is**, M., an armor-bearer of Evander, 11. 30.

Aconteus, **-eī**, M., a Latin warrior, 11. 612.

Acragās, **-antis**, M., a mountain on the S. W. coast of Sicily and a city upon it. Also called Agrigentum, 3. 703.

Ācrisiōnēus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *pertaining to Acrisione* or *Danaë*, daughter of Acrisius.

Ācrisius, **-ī**, M., a king of Argos, son of Abas, and father of Danaë, 7. 372.

Ācrōn, **-ōnis**, M., a Greek warrior from Corythus, in Etruria, slain by Mezentius, 10. 719.

acta, **-ae**, F., *the sea-shore.*

Actius, **-a**, **-um** (poet. for **Actiacus**), adj., *pertaining to Actium*, a promontory and town in Epirus, on the Ambracian Gulf, where Augustus conquered Antony and Cleopatra in B. C. 31.

Actor, **-oris**, M., (1) a companion of Aeneas, 9. 500. (2) An Auruncan, 12. 94.

āctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **agō**.

āctus, **-ūs** [ago], M., *a driving, an impulse.*

āctūtum [actus], adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

acuō, **-uere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [cp. acer, acus, *needle*, acies], 3. v. a., *sharpen, make pointed, stimulate, arouse, encourage, incite.*

acus, **-ūs** [acuo], *a needle.*

acūtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **acuo**, as adj., *sharpened, sharp, pointed.*

ad, adv. in comp. and prep. with acc., *to, toward, in the direction of*; *at, near, by*; *among*; *at, about, till, until* (in relations of time); *for, in order to, for the purpose of*; *in regard to, according to*; **ad unum**, *to a man.*

adāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **adigo**.

adamās, **-antis**, M., *adamant, hardest iron, steel.*

Adamastus, **-ī**, M., father of Achaemenides, 3. 614.

addēnseō, **-ēre**, 2. v. a., *make compact, crowd together.*

addīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus** [ad-dico], 3. v. a., *award, hand over.*

additus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **addo**.

addō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [ad-do], 3. v. a., *put close to, add, annex, give, bestow.*

addūcō, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus** [ad-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to, draw to, bring to, stretch, make taut.*

adductus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **adduco**.

adedō, **-ere**, **-ēdī**, **-ēsus** [ad-edo], 3. v. a., *eat into* or *away, consume.*

adēmptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **adimo**.

adeō, **-īre**, **-iī** (**-īvī**), **-itus** [ad-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go to, come to, approach, draw near, visit, reach, encounter, accost, attack.*

adeō [ad-eo (*thither*)], adv., *to that point, to that extent, to that degree, so, so far, so much, in addition, yes indeed*; **nunc adeo** and **iamque adeo**, *at this very moment, even now*; **vix adeo**, *scarcely even*; **usque adeo**, *so far, to such a degree.*

adēsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **adedo**.

adesse, see **adsum**.

adfābilis, **-e** [adfor], adj., *capable of being spoken to, courteous.*

adfātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **adfor**.

adfātus, **-ūs** [adfor], M., *an accosting, speaking to.*

adfectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [adficio], 1. v. a., *strive to obtain, aim at, lay hold of, grasp.*

adferō, **adferre**, **attulī**, **adlātus** [ad-fero], irr. v. a., *bring to, bring, carry, convey, deliver, give.* In

pass. or with reflexive, *to be brought to, come, arrive.*

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad-facio], 3. v. a., *do something to, affect, reward.*

adfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxus [ad-figo, *fasten*]. 3. v. a., *fasten to, fix upon.* Passive, *be fastened to, cling to.*

adfīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adfigo.**

adflīctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adfligo** as adj., *downcast, dejected, sad at heart, pitiable.*

adflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctus [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., *dash upon* or *against, throw* or *knock down.*

adflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flo], 1. v. a. and n., *blow on, breathe upon, sound forth, inspire, bestow upon.*

adfluō, -ere, -flūxī, -flūxus [ad-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow toward,* fig., *throng, flock, pour in.*

adfor, -fārī, -fātus [ad-for], 1. v. dep., *speak to, address, invoke, bid a last farewell.*

adfore, see **adsum.**

adgerō, -ere, -gessi, -gestus [ad-gero], 3. v. a., *bear to, heap upon.*

adglomero, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-glomero], 1. v. a. and n., *roll together, gather together, join.*

adgnoscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad-nosco], 3. v. a., *recognize.*

adgredior, -gredī, -gressus [ad-gradior], v. dep. n. and a., *go to, approach, attack, assault, accost.*

adgressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adgredior.**

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold toward, apply, use, adopt, call in, invite.*

adhūc [ad-huc], adv., *hitherto, thus far,* of place or time ; *till now, as yet, up to this time.*

adiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ad-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw to* or *at, add, join to.*

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ad-ago], 3. v. a., *drive to, up,* or *in, plunge, thrust, hurl, compel, force, drive.*

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ad-emo, *take*], 3. v. a., *take away, remove, deprive of.*

adīre, see **adeo.**

aditus, -ūs [ad-itus, cp. adeo], M., *coming, arrival, approach, access, admittance, means of access.*

adiūnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adiungo.**

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ad-iungo], 3. v. a., *join to, attach to, annex to, unite with, add.*

adiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-iuro], 1. v. a., *swear to, swear by.*

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad-iuvo], 1. v. a., *help, aid, assist, encourage.*

adlābor, -lābī, -lapsus [ad-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide toward, flow, sail to, reach, arrive at, fall upon.*

adlacrimāns, -antis [ad-lacrimo], pres. p. as adj., *weeping.*

adlāpsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adlabor.**

adligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-ligo], 1. v. a., *tie* or *bind to, fasten, detain, confine.*

adloquor, -loquī, -locūtus [ad-loquor], 1. v. dep., *speak to, address.*

adlūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsus [ad-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., *speak sportively, jest, speak in playful mood.*

adluō, -ere, -luī, no p. p. [ad-luo], 3. v. a., *flow near to, wash against, wash* (of a river or sea).

admiror, -ārī, -atus [ad-miror], 1. v. dep., *wonder at, be surprised at, admire.*

admisceō, -ēre, -miscuī, -mixtus or **-mistus** [ad-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix with, associate, intermingle.*

admissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **admitto.**

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go* (*to*), *allow to enter, admit.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., *warn, advise, urge, remind, suggest.*

admoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ad moveo], 3. v. a., *move to, carry to, apply to, bring to*; **admovere ubera,** *give suck.*

adnīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adnitor.**

adnitor, -tī, -nīsus or **-nīxus** [ad-nitor], 3. v. a., *lean against* or *upon, take pains, exert one's self.*

adnīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adnitor.**

adnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-no], 1. v. a., *swim to, float to.*

adnuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus (rare) [ad-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., *nod to, nod assent, grant, permit, approve.*

adoleō, -ēre, -oluī, -ultus [ad-oleo], 2. v. a., *make increase, magnify, honor, sacrifice, consume by fire.*

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad-olesco, *grow*], 3. v. n., *grow up, mature, burn, flame*; **adultus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *full grown, mature.*

adoperiō, -īre, -operuī, -opertus [ad-operio], 4. v. a., *cover, cover up.*

adopertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adoperio.**

adōreus, -a, -um [ador, spelt], adj., *of spelt.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus [ad-orior], 4. v. dep., *rise up against, attack, approach, try, attempt.*

adōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-oro], 1. v. a., *pray to, worship, adore.*

adortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adorior.**

adquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [ad-quaero], 3. v. a., *get in addition, get, obtain, procure.*

Adrastus, -ī, M., king of Argos, father-in-law of Tydeus, 6. 480.

adrectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adrigo.**

adreptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adripio.**

adrigo, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus [ad-rego], 3. v. a., *set up, raise, excite, rouse*; p. p. as adj., **adrēctus, -a, -um,** *erect, ardent, intense.*

adripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus [ad-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch, seize, lay hold on.*

adsēnsus, -ūs [ad-sentio], M., *an assenting, agreement, approval, response.*

adsēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adsentio** and **adsentior.**

adsentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [ad-sentio], 4. v. n., *assent to, approve.* Also deponent.

adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-servo], 1. v. a., *protect, guard, defend.*

adsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ad-sedeo], 2. v. a. and n., *sit by, besiege.*

adsidue [adsiduus], adv., *continually, persistently.*

adsiduus, -a, -um [ad-sideo], adj., *remaining by, constant, persistent.*

adsimilis, -e [ad-similis], adj., *like, similar to.*

adsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-simulo], 1. v. a., *make like, copy, counterfeit.*

adsistō, -ere, -stitī, no p. p. [ad-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand at, by,* or *near.*

adsuēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētum [ad-suesco], 3. v. a. and n., *accustom to, render familiar, be accustomed.*

adsuētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adsuesco.**

adsultus, -ūs [ad-salio], M., *a leaping upon, attack, assault.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad-sum], irr. v. n., *be near to, be at hand, be present, attend, appear, help, assist, be favorable to*; inf., **adfore,** *to be about to come.*

adsurgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus [ad-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up, rise, increase, swell.*

adulter, -erī, M., *an adulterer.*

adulterium, -ī [adulter], N., *adultery.*

adultus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adolēscō.**

advectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adveho.**

advehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus [ad-veho], 3. v. a., *carry to, conduct*; pass. *to be brought, sail to.*

advēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-velo], I. v. a., *veil, wreathe.*

advena, -ae [ad-venio], M. and F., *one who has just arrived, stranger, foreigner.*

adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [ad-venio], 4. v. n., *come to a place, arrive, reach.*

adventō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-venio], I. v. n. intens., *advance, press forward, approach often.*

adventus, -ūs [ad-venio], M., *coming, arrival, approach.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus [ad-versor], I. v. dep., *to be against, resist, oppose.*

adversus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adverto.**

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad-verto], 3. v. a., *turn to* or *toward, turn, direct one's way, sail, notice, turn attention to,* as in **animum advertere.**

adversus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *turned toward, facing, in front of, opposite, opposed, hostile.* Subst., **adversus, -ī,** N., *an enemy*; in **adversum,** adv., *against, opposite*; pl. **adversa, -ōrum,** N., *adversities, misfortunes.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-voco], I. v. a., *call* (to one's self), *summon.*

advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-volo], I. v. n., *fly to, hasten to, fly to with speed.*

advolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus [ad-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll to, roll.*

adytum, -ī, N., *the unapproachable, inmost recess of a temple, shrine, inmost part of a tomb.*

Aeacidēs, -ae, M., *son or descendant of Aeacus.* (1) *Achilles,* who was grandson of Aeacus, I. 99. (2) *Pyrrhus,* son of Achilles, 3. 296. (3) *Perseus,* one of their descendants, a Macedonian king, 6. 839.

Aeaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Aea,* Circe's island in the river Phasis, in Colchis, *Aeaean* or *Colchian.*

aedēs, -īs, F., sing., *a temple, sanctuary*; plur., *dwelling for men, house, apartments.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedes-facio], I. v. a., *build, construct.*

Aegaeōn, -onis, M., another name for Briareus, a giant, who tried to mount to the heavens, 10. 565.

Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Aegean* (the Aegean Sea).

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, disabled, feeble, troubled, dejected, agitated, sad, disconsolate, difficult.*

aegis, -idis, F., *a shield adorned with the head of Medusa, borne by Minerva, the aegis.*

aegrēscō, -ere [aegreo, *to be ill*], 3. incept. n., *fall sick, grow worse.*

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj., *Egyptian.*

Aegyptos or **-tus, -ī,** F., *Egypt.*

aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *striving with, rivaling, envious.*

Aeneadēs, -ae, M., *descendant of Aeneas*; pl. *the Trojans,* I. 157.

Aenēās, -ae, M., I. Son of Venus and Anchises, one of the Trojan chiefs, the hero of the Aeneid and ancestor of the Romans, I. 92. 2. **Aenēās Silvius,** one of the Alban rulers, 6. 769.

Aenēis, -idis or **-idos** [Aeneas], F., *the Aeneid.*

Aenēius, -a, -um [Aeneos], adj., *belonging to* or *of Aeneas.*

Aenīdēs, -ae, M., *son of Aeneas.*

aēnus, -a, -um [aes], adj., *of copper, of bronze*; subst., **aēnum, -ī,** N., *a brazen vessel, kettle.*

Aeolia, -ae [Aeolus], F., one of the Liparian Islands, near Sicily, and the home of Aeolus, I. 51.

Aeolidēs, -ae, M., *a son of Aeolus.* (1) *Ulysses,* 6. 529. (2) *Misenus,* 6. 164. (3) *Clytius,* 9. 774.

Aeolius, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Aeolus, Aeolian.*

Aeolus, -ī, M., (1) the god who ruled over the winds, 1. 52. (2) A companion of Aeneas, 12. 542.

aequaevus, -a, -um [aequus and aevum], adj., *of equal age.*

aequālis, -e [aequo], adj., *equal, on a par, equally old*; subst., com., *companion.*

aequātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **aequo** as adj., *even, regular, steady.*

aequē [aequus], adv., *evenly, equally, similarly.*

Aequī, see **Falisci.**

Aequīculus, -a, -um [Aequi], adj., *belonging to the Aequi,* a tribe in the neighborhood of the Latins and Volscians.

aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aequus], 1. v. a., *equalize, make equal, divide equally, equal in length, raise to, equal, elevate.*

aequor, -oris [aequo], N., (*an even surface, the surface of the sea*), *the sea, waves, plain, field.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, equal, fair, just, sufficient, favorable, advantageous, suitable*; **aequo Marti,** *on equal terms*; **aequo pede,** *foot to foot*; subst., **aequum, -ī,** N., *justice, fairness.*

āēr, -eris, M., *the air, atmosphere, cloud.*

aerātus, -a, -um [aes], adj., *of copper, bronze, bronze covered, equipped with bronze.*

aereus, -a, -um [aes], adj., *of copper,* (*made of*) *copper, bronze, brazen, armed with brass.*

aeripēs, -edis [aes and pes], adj., *bronze-footed.*

āerius, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to the air, aërial, rising aloft, lofty, high, cloud-piercing.*

aes, aeris, N., *copper* (as metal used in shipbuilding, or as money), *bronze*; things made of the material, *armor, trumpet, cymbals, shield, statue, prow, money,* etc.

aestās, -tātis, f., (*heat*), *summer, summer air.*

aestīvus, -a, -um [aestas], adj., *of summer, hot.* Subst. **aestīva, -ōrum,** N., *a summer field, cattle* (in pasture).

aestuō, -are, -āvī, -ātus [aestus], 1. v. n., *burn, be hot, glow, swell, be tossed, be excited, rage.*

aestus, -tūs, M., (*anything boiling* or *heaving*), *tide, ebb and flow of the sea, flames.*

aetās, -tātis [shortened from aevitas; cf. aevum], F., *age, time of life, old age, period of time, an age.*

aeternus, -a, -um [shortened from aeviternus; cf. aevum], adj., *everlasting, lasting, perpetual*; **aeternum,** adv., *eternally, forever, unendingly.*

aethēr, -eris, M., *the upper air, sky, firmament, air, atmosphere.*

aetherius, -a, -um [aethēr], adj., *of the upper air, heavenly, ethereal, celestial.*

Aethiops, -opis, M., an Ethiopian.

Aethōn, -onis, M., one of Pallas's chariot horses, 11. 89.

aethra, -ae [cf. aether], F., *the ether, clear sky, heaven.*

Aetna, -ae, F., the celebrated volcano of Sicily, 3. 554.

Aetnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Aetna, Aetna-like.*

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., *Aetolian*; **Aetola urbs,** Arpi in Apulia, built by Diomedes, 11. 239.

aevum, -ī, N., *never-ending time, period of time, lifetime, life, age, old age, generation.*

Āfer, -fra, -frum, adj., *African*; subst., *an African.*

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., *African.*

Āfricus, -ī, M., *the S. W. wind,* blowing from Africa.

āforem, āfuī, etc., see **absum.**

Agamemnonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Agamemnon, Grecian.*

Agathyrsī, ōrum, M., a Scythian people, living on the river Maros (Hungary), who painted their faces and limbs, 4. 146.

age, see **ago.**

Agēnor, -oris, M., king of Phoenicia, son of Neptune and ancestor of Dido.

ager, agrī, M., *land* (tilled), *field, country.*

agger, -eris [ad-gero], M., (*what is carried to a place*), *mound, dike, embankment, mole, summit, rampart, material for a mound.*

aggero, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [agger], 1. v. a., *heap up, pile up, enlarge, increase.*

Āgis, -idis, M., a Lycian warrior, follower of Aeneas, 10. 751.

agitātor, -ōris [agito], M., *one who drives, charioteer.*

agitātus, -ā, -um, p. p. of **agito.**

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of ago], 1. v. a., *set in motion, drive, chase, pursue, persecute, vex, arouse, hurry, practice, pass, spend.*

agmen, -minis [ago], N., *that which is moved, a march, line of march, band, army, crowd, stream, flow.*

agna, -ae [agnus], F., *a ewe lamb.*

agnus, -ī, M., *a lamb.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, 3. v. a., *set in motion, drive, urge on, force, direct, conduct, move, lead, do, act, work, effect, consider, plead, discuss, pass, spend, appear,* with reflexive.

agrestis, -e [ager], adj., *pertaining to the fields* or *country, rustic, rough, wild.*

agricola, -ae [ager and colo], M., *tiller of the soil, farmer, husbandman.*

Agrippa, -ae, M., Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa, son-in-law of Augustus and his chief general and adviser, 8. 682.

Agyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Agylla,* an Etrurian town, often called Caere. Masc. plur., *the people of Agylla,* 12. 281.

āh, interj., *ah!*

Aiāx, -ācis, M. (1) The son of Telamon. (2) The son of Oileus, who insulted Cassandra, and was punished by Pallas, 1. 41.

āiō, 4. defect., *speak, say yes, affirm.*

āla, -ae, F., *wing, wing of an army, cavalry, troop, riders, horsemen.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *brisk, lively, quick, eager, bold, exulting, joyful.*

ālātus, -a, -um [ala], adj., *winged.*

Alba, -ae, F., Alba Longa, a town in Latium, the mother-city of Rome, 1. 271.

Albānus, -a, -um [Alba], adj., *pertaining to Alba*; subst., **Albānī, -orum,** M., the Albans, 5. 600.

albeō, -ēre [albus], 2. v. n., *be white.*

albēscō, -ere [albeo], 3. v. incept., *grow white, gleam, dawn.*

Albula, -ae, F., an ancient name of the Tiber, 8. 332.

Albunea, -ae [albus], F., a fountain at Tibur, also personified as a nymph, 7. 83.

albus, -a, -um, adj., *white* (dull white); **album, -ī,** N., *whiteness.*

Alcander, -drī, M., a Trojan, 9. 767.

Alcānor, -orīs, M. (1) A Trojan hero, 9. 672. (2) A Latin, 10. 338.

Alcathous, -ī, M., a Trojan, 10. 747.

Alcīdēs, -ae, M., a descendant of Alceus; Hercules, his grandson, 5. 414.

āles, -itis [ala], adj., *winged, swift.* Subst. c., *a bird.*

Alētēs, -is, M., a companion of Aeneas, 1. 121.

alga, -ae, F., *seaweed.*

aliās [alius], adv., *elsewhere, at another time.*

alibī [alius], adv., *elsewhere.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], adj., *another's, strange, foreign.*

āliger, -era, -erum [ala and gero], adj., *wing-bearing, winged.*

aliō [alius], adv., *elsewhere, to another place.*

ālipēs, -edis [ala and pes], adj., *wing-footed*; subst. M., *wing-footed horse.*

aliquā [aliquis], adv., *by some way, somehow.*

aliquandō [ali-, quando, *when*], adv., *at some time, at last.*

aliquī, -qua, -quod, indef. adj. pron., *some, any.*

aliquid, see **aliquis.**

aliquis, -qua, -quid (-quod) [ali-quis], indef. adj. pron., *some, any, some one, any one, anybody, something, anything.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently.*

ālituum, irr. gen. plur. of **ales.**

alius, -a, -ud, adj. pron., *another, other, different, else*; **alius—alius,** *one—another*; **alii—alii,** *some—others.*

Allēctō, -ūs, F., one of the Furies, 7. 324.

Allia, -ae, F., a little river eleven miles north of Rome, famous for the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls in B. C. 389, 7. 717.

allium, -iī, N., *garlic.*

Almō, -ōnis, M., a Latin youth, son of Tyrrhens, 7. 532.

almus, -a, -um [alo], adj., *nourishing, fostering, kindly, propitious.*

alō, alere, aluī, altus, 3. v. a., *nourish, feed, support, sustain, encourage, bring up.*

Alōidēs, -ārum, M., Otus and Ephialtes, descendants of Aloeus, and sons of Neptune, who stormed Olympus, 6. 582.

Alpēs, -ium, F. plur., *the Alps.*

Alphēus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Alpheus.*

Alphēus, -ī, M., a river of Elis, which disappears under ground, and was fabled to rise again as the fountain of Arethusa, in Sicily, 3. 694.

Alpīnus, -a, -um [Alpes], adj., pertaining to the Alps.

Alsus, -ī, M., a Latin shepherd, 12. 304.

altāria, -ium [altus], N., *upper part of an altar, a high altar.*

altē [altus], adv., *on high, aloft, highly, deeply.* comp., **altius,** *higher.*

alter, -era, -erum, gen. **alterīus** or **alterius,** adj. pron., *one* or *the other, another, second.* **alter—alter,** *the one—the other*; **alteri—alteri,** *the one party—the other party.*

alternō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [alternus], 1. v. a. and n., *do by turns, alternate.*

alternus, -a, -um [alter], adj., *by turns, alternate, in succession.*

altrīx, -īcis [alo], F., *nurse, mother-, native-.*

altus, -a, -um [p. p. of alo], adj., (*grown high*), *high, lofty, great, noble, deep*; subst., **altum, -ī,** N., *the deep, the high sea, sky, air.* pl, **alta, -ōrum,** *high places, hills.*

alumnus, -ī [alo], M., *foster-son.*

alveus, -ī [alvus], M., *cavity, hollow, channel, boat.*

alvus, -ī, F., *the abdomen, the belly, body.*

amāns, -antis, see **amo.**

amāracus, -ī, M., *marjoram.*

amārus, -a, -um, adj., *bitter, salt, ill-smelling, cruel, sad.*

Amasēnus, -ī, M., a river of Latium, 11. 547; the river-god Amasenus, 7. 685.

Amastrus, -ī, M., a Trojan, 11. 673.

Amāta, -ae, F., the wife of Latinus, 7. 343.

Amathus, -ūntis, F., a town of Cyprus, 10. 51.

Amāzōn, -onis, F., *an Amazon*, one of the fabled race of female warriors, living in Scythia, 11. 648.

Amāzonis, -idis, F., *an Amazon*, 1. 490.

Amāzonius, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to the Amazons.*

ambāgēs, -is [ambigo], F., *a circuit, a going about, winding, details, circumlocution, special details, obscurity, mysteries, oracle.*

ambedō, -ere, -ēdī, -ēsum [amb-edo], 3. v. a., *eat around, consume, devour.*

ambēsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **ambedo.**

ambi-, amb-. am-, an-, prep. in comp., *round, about.*

ambiguus, -a, -um [ambigo, *go about*], adj., *going around, uncertain, doubtful, dark, hidden, mysterious, perplexing.*

ambiō, -īre, -ivī or **-iī, -ītus** [amb-eo], 4. v. a. and n., *go around, encircle, encompass, entreat, address.*

ambō, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both* (together).

ambrosia, -ae, F., *ambrosia, food of the gods.*

ambrosius, -a, -um [ambrosia], adj., *ambrosial, divine, heavenly.*

ambūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus [amb-uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, scorch.*

ambūstus, -a, -um, p. p. of **amburo** as adj., *blazing, singed, scorched.*

āmēns, -entis [ab-mens], adj., *out of one's mind, mad, distracted, insane.*

āmentum, -ī, N., *a thong, strap* attached to javelins to help in throwing them.

amiciō, -īre, -icuī or **-ixī, -īctus** [am and iacio], 4. v. a., *throw around, veil, conceal.*

amīcitia, -ae [amicus], F , *friendship.*

amictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **amicio.**

amictus, -ūs [amicio], M., *a covering of the body, outer garment, cloak, mantle, robe.*

amīcus, -a, -um [amo], adj., *friendly, kindly disposed*; as noun, M. or F., *friend, ally.*

āmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **amitto** as adj., *missing, lost, killed.*

Amiternus, -a, -um [Amiternum], adj., *belonging to Amiternum*, a Sabine town.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mitto], 3. v. a., *send away, let go, lose.*

amnis, -is, M., *a broad and deep stream, river, water.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *love, be fond of, cherish, delight in, keep close to, hug* (the shore); subst., **amāns, -antis**, *a lover.*

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, lovely, pleasant.*

amor, -ōris [amo], M., *love, affection, desire, fancy, preference, a love-charm, an object of love.* Personified, **Amor, -ōris**, M., *the god of love, Cupid*; pl. **amores, -um**, M., *love, affections.*

āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ab-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away, remove.*

Amphitryōniadēs, -ae, M., *Hercules*, the so-called son of Amphitryon, 8. 103.

Amphrysius, -a, -um [Amphrysus], adj., an epithet of Apollo, who kept the flocks of Admetus on the Amphrysus, and hence a priest or priestess of Apollo, 6. 398.

amplector, -ī, -plexus [amb-plector], 3. v. dep., *wind around, embrace, include, encircle, discuss.*

amplexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **amplector.**

amplexus, -ūs [amplector], M., *an embrace.*

amplius, adv., see **amplus.**

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *large, great, wide, extensive, spacious, splendid, noble.*

Ampsanctus (Ams-), -ī, M., an Italian lake, supposed to be an entrance to Hades, 7. 65.

Amȳclae, -ārum, F., a town of Latium, 10. 564.

Amycus, -ī, M. (1) Son of Neptune and a famous boxer, 5. 373. (2) A companion of Aeneas, 1. 221. (3) Another Trojan of the same name, 9. 772.

an, interrog. conj., introducing the second member of a double or alternative question, of which the first is not always expressed, *or, or indeed, or rather*. **-ne . . . an** or **utrum . . . an**, *whether . . . or*.

Anagnia, -ae, F., a town of Latium, capital of the Hernīci, 7. 684.

anceps, -cipitis [an- = ambi-caput], adj., *double-headed, two-fold, double, doubtful, perplexing*.

Anchemolus, -ī, M., a Latin warrior, 10. 389.

Anchīsēs, -ae, M., son of Capys and Themis and father of Aeneas, 2. 687.

Anchīsēus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Anchises*.

Anchīsiadēs, -ae, M., *son of Anchises*; *Aeneas*, 5. 407.

ancīle, -is, N., *a small oval shield*; plur., **ancīlia, -ium**, *sacred shields* fashioned like that sent from heaven.

ancora, -ae, F., *anchor*.

Ancus, -ī, M., *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of Rome, 6. 815.

Androgeōs, -eō, and **Androgeus, -eī**, M. (1) A son of Minos, slain by the Athenians, 6. 20. (2) A Grecian chief at Troy, 2. 371.

Andromachē, -ae, F., wife of Hector, 2. 456.

ānfrāctus, -ūs [ambi-, frango], M., *bending round, bend, curve, ravine*.

angō, -ere, ānxī, ānctus or **ānxus**, 3. v. a., *squeeze, compress*.

anguis, -is, M. and F., *snake, serpent, hydra*.

Anguitia, -ae, F., *Anguitia* or *Angitia*, sister of Cīrce, worshipped by the Marsi, 7. 759.

angustus, -a, -um [ango], adj., *narrow, contracted, confined, straight, dangerous*. Neut. as subst., *a narrow place, passage*.

anhēlitus, -ūs [anhelo], M., *panting, puffing*.

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [am-halo], 1. v. n. and a., *breathe hard, pant, gasp, puff*.

Aniēn, see **Anio**.

anīlis, -e [anus], adj., *of an old woman*.

anima, -ae, F., *breeze, air, breath, life, soul, shade, spirit*.

animal, -ālis [anima], N., *living creature, animal*.

animōsus, -a, -um [animus], adj., *bold, courageous*.

animus, -ī [cp. anima], M., *breath, life, soul*; more usually *soul, mind, feelings, spirit, temper, thoughts, purpose, resolution, courage, passion, pride*.

Aniō (Anien), -ēnis or **-ōnis**, M., a branch of the Tiber, passing along the Sabine country, separating it from Latium, 7. 683.

Anius, -iī, M., king of Delos and priest of Apollo, 3. 80.

Anna, -ae, F., sister of Dido, 4. 9.

annālis, -e [annus], adj., *belonging to a year, yearly, annual*. Subst., **annalēs, -ium**, M., *annals, records, history*.

annōsus, -a, -um [annus], adj., *full of years, elderly, old*.

annus, -ī, M., *year, portion of the year*.

annuus, -a, -um [annus], adj., *yearly, annual*.

ānser, -eris, M., *goose*.

Antaeus, -ī, M., a Latin, whom Aeneas slew, 10. 561.

Antandros (-us), -ī, F., a town on the coast of Mysia, at the foot of Mount Ida, 3. 6.

ante, adv. and prep. w. acc.; as adv., *before, in front, previously*;

as prep., *before, in front of, in advance of.* See **antequam** when followed by **quam**.

anteeō, -īri, -īvī or **iī** [ante-eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go before*; *excel.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante-ferro], irr. v. a, *carry in front, prefer.*

Antemnae, -ārum, F., a Sabine town on the Anio, 7. 631.

antenna, -ae, F., *a yard* (of a ship).

Antenor, -oris, M., a noble Trojan who was in favor of restoring Helen and making peace with the Greeks; after the fall of Troy he went to Italy and founded Patavium, 1. 242.

Antēnoridēs, -ae, M., son of Antenor; **Antēnoridae,** *the three sons of Antenor, Polybus, Agenor, and Acamas,* 6. 484.

antequam, adv., *before,* with a clause; sometimes separately, **ante** with the main clause, **quam** with the subordinate.

anteveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [ante-venio], 4. v. n. and a., *come before, anticipate, prevent.*

antevolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ante-volo], 1. v. n., *fly before.*

Antheus, -eos or **-eī,** M., a companion of Aeneas, 1. 181.

Antiphatēs, -ae, M., son of Sarpedon, slain by Turnus, 9. 696.

antīquus, -a, -um [ante], adj., *of former times, ancient, aged, old, noble.*

Antōnius, -iī, M., *M. Antonius,* the triumvir, 8, 685.

Antōrēs, -ae, M., a Greek, follower of Evander, 10. 778.

antrum, -ī, N., *cave, cavern, grotto.*

Anūbis, -is or **-idis,** M., a dog-headed god, worshiped by the Egyptians, 8. 698.

anus, -ūs, F., *an old woman.*

ānxius, -a, -um [ango], adj., *troubled, distressing.*

Anxur, -uris, M. (1) A town on the coast of Latium (Terracina), 10. 545. (2), A Latin warrior, 10. 545.

Anxurus, -a, -um [Anxur], adj., *of Anxur.*

Aornos, -ī, M., Lake Avernus in Campania, 6. 242.

aper, -prī, M., *wild boar.*

aperiō, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [ab-pario], 4. v. a., (*get off*), *uncover, open, disclose, reveal.* Pass. or with reflexive, *show itself, appear.*

apertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **aperio** as adj., *opened, open, clear.*

apex, -icis, M., *point, tip, summit, pointed flame, cone* (of a helmet), *peaked cap.*

Aphidnus, -ī, M., a Trojan, 9. 702.

apis (-ēs), -is, F., *bee.*

Apollō, -inis, M., a god of the Greeks and Romans, son of Juppiter and Latona; god of medicine, prophecy, music, and poetry, 2. 121; meton., *a temple of Apollo,* 3. 275.

appāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., *appear, be visible, be evident, attend.*

apparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-paro], 1. v. a., *make ready, prepare, arrange.*

appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus [ad-pello], 3. v. a., *drive to, bring, carry, bring to shore.*

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *address, speak to, name, call.*

Appennīnicola, -ae [Appenninus-colo], M., *a dweller in the Apennines.*

Appennīnus, -ī, M., *the great mountain chain of Italy,* 12. 703.

appetō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus** [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., *attack, assail.*

applicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-plico], 1. v. a. and n., *fold upon, join, fix, drive, fasten.*

appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ad-pono], 3. v. a., *place at, place, supply.*

aprīcus, -a, -um [aperio], adj., *exposed to the sun, sunny, fond of sunshine.*

aptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aptus], 1. v. a., *fit, adapt, join, attach, prepare, fit out, equip.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., (*fitted to*), *suited, fitted, adapted, fit, suitable.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *at, with, near, by, among, in the presence of, at the house of.*

aqua, -ae, F., *water, stream.*

Aquīcolus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 684.

aquila, -ae, F., *an eagle.*

Aquilō, -ōnis, M., *the north wind, wind, the north,* 1. 102.

aquōsus, -a, -um [aqua], adj., *watery, rainy.*

āra, -ae, F., *altar, funeral pile*; pl., **Ārae, -ārum,** F., *the Altars,* rocks in the Mediterranean, between Sicily and Africa.

Arabs, -abis, M., *Arabian,* 8. 706.

Arabus, -ī, M., *Arabian,* 7. 605.

arātor, -ōris [aro], M., *ploughman.*

arātrum, -ī [aro], N., *plough.*

Araxēs, -is, M., a river of Armenia Major, 8. 728.

arbor, -oris, F., *tree, wood, anything made of wood.*

arboreus, -a, -um [arbor], adj., *pertaining to a tree, tree-like, branching.*

arbustum, -ī [arbor], N., *growth of trees, grove, thicket.*

arbuteus, -a, -um [arbutus], adj., *of the arbutus.*

arbutus, -ī, F., *the strawberry-* or *arbute-tree.*

Arcadia, -ae, F., the central, mountainous part of Peloponnesus, 5. 299.

Arcadius, -a, -um [Arcadia], adj., *of Arcadia.*

arcānus, -a, -um [arca, *chest*], adj., *hidden, secret.* Neut. as subst., *a secret.*

Arcas, -adis, M., *an Arcadian.*

Arcēns, -entis, M., a Sicilian, 9. 581.

arceō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. a., *shut in, enclose, restrain, drive away, protect, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [cp accedo], 2. v. n., *cause to come, summon, send for, invite, drive.*

Arcetius, -iī, M., a Rutulian warrior, 12. 459.

Archippus, -ī, M., king of the Marsi, 7. 752.

Arcitenēns, -entis [arcus-tenens], adj., *bow-holding*; subst., *the archer, Apollo,* 3. 75.

Arctos, -ī, F., the constellation of the Great and Little Bear, *the north,* 6. 16.

Arctūrus, -ī, M., the principal star in the constellation Boötes, 1. 744.

arcus, -ūs, M., *a bow, rainbow.*

Ardea, -ae, F., the leading town of the Rutulians, 7. 411.

ārdēns, see **ardeo.**

ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsus [cf. aridus], 2. v. n., *be hot, be on fire, burn, be excited, burn with eagerness, be inflamed, long, love*; **ardēns, -entis,** *burning hot, glowing, bright, eager, spirited, furious.*

ārdēscō, -ere, ārsī [ardeo], 3. v. n. incep., *begin to burn, burn, grow more intense, increase.*

ārdor, -ōris [ardeo], M., *burning, flame, fire, heat, ardor, zeal, fervor.*

arduus, -a, -um, adj., *high, steep, erect, lofty*; subst., **arduum, -uī,** N., *a high place, height.*

arēna, -ae, F., *sand, shore, beach, arena, place for races,* etc.

arēnōsus, -a, -um [arena], *sandy.*

ārēns, p. of **areo.**

āreō, -ēre, -uī [cf. aridus], 2. v. n., *be dry, dry up*; **ārēns, -entis,** *dry, dried up.*

Arethūsa, -ae, F. (1) A Nymph. (2) Fountain near Syracuse, 3. 696.

argenteus, -a, -um [argentum], adj., *silvery, white.*

argentum, -ī, N., *silver, silverware.*

Argī, -ōrum, M., and **Argos,** N., the capital of Argolis and a place dear to Juno, 1. 24.

Argīlētum, -ī [argilla, *clay*], N., a place in Rome, near the Capitoline hill, 8. 345.

Argīvus, -a, -um [Argos], adj., *belonging to Argos, Grecian*; subst., **Argīvī, -ōrum,** *Greeks,* 1. 40.

Argolicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argolis, Grecian.*

Argos, see **Argi.**

argūmentum, -ī [arguo], N., *proof, statement, story, theme.*

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3. v. a., *make clear, show, prove, accuse, charge*; **argūtus, -a, -um,** p. p., *clear, resounding, rattling.*

Argus, -ī, M., a guest of Evander, 8. 346.

Argus, -ī, M., the hundred-eyed guard of Io, after she was changed into a heifer by Juno, 7. 791.

argūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **arguo.**

Argyripa, -ae, F., afterward called *Arpi*, a town built by Diomedes in Apulia, 11. 246.

Arīcia, -ae, F., a nymph, mother of Virbius, 7. 762. Later the name was given to a town of Latium, on the Appian road.

āridus, -a, -um [ares], adj., *dry, parched, cracking.*

ariēs, -ietis, M., *a ram, battering-ram.*

arietō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aries], 1. v. a. and n., *strike hard, dash.*

Arisba, -ae, F., a town of the Troad, 9. 264.

arista, -ae, F., *beard of wheat, ear of grain, summer.*

arma, -ōrum, N. plur., *arms, armor, conflict, equipment, sails, military power*; **arma movere,** *prepare for battle*; **arma colligere,** *shorten sail.*

armātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **armo.**

armentālis, -e [armentum], adj., *pertaining to a herd.*

armentum, -ī [aro], N., *cattle for ploughing, cattle, head, drove* (animals of any sort).

armiger, -erī [arma-gero], M., *an armor-bearer*; **armiger Iovis,** *the eagle as bearing Juppiter's thunderbolts,* 9. 564.

armipotēns, -entis [arma-potens], adj., *powerful in arms, brave, warlike.*

armisonus, -a, -um [arma-sono], adj., *resounding with arms.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [arma], 1. v. a., *equip, arm, fit out, prepare, excite, imbue.* **armātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *armed, charged*; subst., **armātī, -ōrum,** M., *armed men, soldiers.*

armus, -ī, M., *the shoulder, upper arm, the whole arm, flank.*

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *plough, till, plough* (through water), *furrow* (of age).

Arpī, -ōrum, see **Argyripa.**

Arrūns, -untis, M., an Etruscan follower of Tarchon, 11. 759.

ars, artis, F., *skill, art, science, method, contrivance, craft, plot, habit, work of art.*

artifex, -icis [ars and facio], M., *artist, workman, trickster, schemer.*

artus, -ūs, M., *a joint* (of the body), *limb, the body.*

artus, -a, -um, adj., *confined, strait, close, tight.*

arundineus, -a, -um [arundo], *of reeds, reedy.*

arundō, -inis, F., *a reed, arrow.*

arvīna, **-ae**, F., *grease*, *tallow*.

arvum, **-ī** [aro], N., *cultivated land*, *land*, *field*, *soil*, *ground*.

arx, **arcis** [arceo], F., *fortress*, *citadel*, *stronghold*, *height*, *hill*, *heaven*.

Asbytēs, **-ae**, M., *a Trojan*, 12. 362.

Ascanius, **-iī**, M., son of Aeneas and fabled founder of Alba Longa, 1. 267.

ascendō, **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus** [ad-scando], 3. v. n. and a., *ascend*, *climb*.

ascensus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **ascendo**.

ascēnsus, **-ūs** [ad-scando], M., *an ascending*.

asciō, **-īre** [ad-scio], 4. v. a., *take to one's self*, *ally*, *receive*.

asciscō, **-ere**, **-scīvī**, **-scītus** [ad-scio], 3. v. a. incept., *receive*, *admit*, *adopt*.

Āsia, **-ae**, F. (1) A town of Lydia, near the river Cayster. (2) *Asia Minor*, *Asia*, 7. 224.

Āsīlās, **-ae**, M. (1) A Trojan warrior, 9. 571. (2) An Etruscan chief and soothsayer, 10. 175.

Āsius, **-a**, **-um** [Asia], adj., *of Asia*, a town near the Cayster in Lydia, *Asian*.

Āsius, **-iī**, M., a Trojan warrior, 10. 123.

aspargō, **-inis** [aspergo], F., *a sprinkling*, *spray*.

aspectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ad-specto], 1. v. a. intens., *look at*, *gaze upon*, *behold*, *survey*.

aspectus, **-ūs** [aspicio], M., *a beholding*, *a vision*, *a view*, *a sight*, *appearance*.

asper, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *rough*, *harsh*, *fierce*, *violent*, *warlike*, *cruel*, *stormy*.

aspergō, **-ere**, **-spersī**, **-spersus** [ad-spargo], 3. v. a., *sprinkle upon*, *spray*.

aspernor, **-arī**, **-ātus** [ab-spernor]. 1. v. a, dep., *slight*, *despise*, *spurn*.

asperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [asper], 1. v. a., *make rough*, *raise*, *elevate*.

aspersus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **aspergo**.

aspiciō, **-ere**, **-spexī**, **-spectus** [ad-specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *look at*, *behold*, *see*, *regard*, *consider*.

aspīrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ad-spiro], 1. v. a. and n., *breathe upon*, *inspire*, *favor*, *aspire*.

asportō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ab-porto], 1. v. a., *carry away*.

Assaracī, **-ōrum**, M., two Trojan heroes, 10. 124.

Assaracus, **-ī**, M., king of Phrygia, brother of Ganymede and Ilus, and grandfather of Anchises, 1. 284.

ast, see **at**.

astō, **-stitī** [ad-sto], 1. n., *stand near*, *alight*, *stand*, *be present*, *impend*.

astrum, **-ī**, N., *star*, *constellation*; plur., *the heavens*.

Astur, **-uris**, M., an Etruscan chief, 10. 180.

astus, **-ūs**, M., *cunning*, *craft*.

Astyanax, **-actis**, M., son of Hector and Andromache, cast down from a tower by Ulysses at Troy, 2. 457.

asȳlum, **-ī**, N., *place of refuge*, *asylum*, *temple*; *the asylum established by Romulus on the Capitoline*, 8. 342.

at, conj., *but*, *yet*, *but yet*, *at least*, *on the other hand*.

atavus, **-ī**, M., *great-great-great-grandfather*, *ancestor*.

āter, **-tra**, **-trum**, adj., *black*, *dark*, *gloomy*, *smoky*, *sad*, *deadly*.

Athesis, **-is**, M., a river in the northeastern part of Italy, 9. 680.

Athōs (acc. **-on**, **-ōna**), M., a mountain in Macedonia on the Strymonian Gulf, 12. 701.

Atiī, **-ōrum**, M., a Roman gens, 5. 568.

Ātīna, **-ae**, F., a town of Latium, 7. 630.

Atīnas, -ātis, M., a Latin chieftain, 12. 661.

Atlantis, -idis, F., *female descendant of Atlas*: *Electra*, 8. 135.

Atlās, -antis, M., king of Mauretania, noted for his knowledge of astronomy, and said to have borne the heavens on his head and shoulders, 1. 741.

atque (ac) [ad-que], conj., *and*, *and also*, *and even*, *and especially*; after words of likeness and unlikeness, *as*, *than*.

atqui, conj., *but*, *yet*.

Atrīdēs, -ae, M., *son of Atreus*; pl., *the Atridae* (*Agamemnon and Menelaus*), 2. 104.

ātrium, -iī, N., *the main court* or *apartment* (of a Roman house), *hall*, *room* (general).

atrox, -ōcis [āter], adj., *savage*, *fierce*, *cruel*.

attāctus, -ūs [attingo], M., *a touching*, *contact*.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [ad-tango], 3. v. a., *touch upon*, *touch*, *reach*, *grasp*, *overtake*.

attollō, -ere [ad-tollo], 3. v. a., *lift up*, *raise*, *rouse*, *excite*; with **se**, *lift one's self*, *appear*, *arise*.

attonitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **attono**.

attonō, -āre, -uī, -itus [ad-tono], 1. v. a., *thunder at*, *render frantic*; p. p. **attonitus, -a, -um**, as adj., *stunned*, *frenzied*, *astonished*, *hushed*.

attorqueō, -ēre [ad-torqueo], 2. v. a., *hurl*.

attrāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **attraho**.

attrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ad-traho], 3. v. a., *draw* or *bring to*, *attract*, *bring up*.

attrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-tracto], 1. v. a., *handle*, *touch*.

attrītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **attero**.

Atys, -yos, M., a young friend of Ascanius, 5. 568.

auctor, -ōris [augeo], *promoter*, *instigator*, *author*, *founder*, *counsellor*, *favorer*, *sender*, *authority*, *voucher*.

audāx, -ācis [audeo], adj., *bold*, *daring*, *rash*.

audeō, audēre, ausus, 2. v. a. and n., semi-dep., *dare*, *risk*, *venture*, *attempt*, *undertake*; p. **audēns, -entis**, *daring*, *bold*.

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *hear*, *hear of*, *heed*, *inquire into*.

audītus, -a, -um. p. p. of **audio**.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab-fero], irreg. v. a., *carry* or *bear away*, *remove*, *lay aside*; with **se**, *withdraw*.

Aufidus, -ī, M., a river in Apulia, 11. 405.

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, 2. v. a., *increase*, *enlarge*, *magnify*, *multiply*, *load up*.

augur, -uris, com., *augur*, *soothsayer*, *seer*.

augurium, -iī [augur], N., *augury*, *interpretation of omens*, *divination*, *sign*, *omen*.

augurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [augur], 1. v. n., *divine*, *act as augur*, *conjecture*.

augustus, -a, -um, adj., *sacred*, *venerable*; the title given to Octavius in B. C. 27 as emperor, 6. 792.

aula, -ae (gen. **aulāī**), F., *court*, *yard*, *hall*, *palace*.

aulaeum, -ī, N., *curtain*, *tapestry*, *elegantly embroidered stuff*.

Aulestēs, -is, M., an Etruscan chief, 10. 207.

Aulis, -idis, F., Boeotian port, whence the Greek fleet sailed for Troy, 4. 426.

Aunus, -ī, M., an Italian chief, 11. 700.

aura, -ae, F., *air* (in motion), *breeze*, *breath*, *ether*, *a gleam*, *brightness*, *favor*.

aurātus, -a, -um [aurum], adj., *overlaid with gold, gilded.*

aureus, -a, -um [aurum], adj., *of gold, golden, gleaming, beautiful, superb.*

auricomus, -a, -um [aurum-coma], adj., *golden-haired, with golden leaves.*

aurīga, -ae [aurea, *bridle*, -ago ?], M., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, -īs, F., *ear.*

aurōra, -ae, F., *the dawn, morning*; personified, the goddess of dawn, who went before the horses of the sun-god, 1. 751.

aurum, -ī, N., *gold, a golden vessel* or *article of any sort.*

Auruncus, -a, -um [Aurunca], adj., *of Aurunca*, an ancient town of Campania.

Ausonia, -ae, F., *Italy*, 3. 171.

Ausonidēs, -ae, M., *Italians*, 10. 564.

Ausonius, -a, -um, adj., *Italian*; masc. plur., *the Italians*, 11. 253.

auspex, -icis [avis-specio, *look*], com., *a diviner, augur, guide, leader.*

auspicium, -iī [auspex], N., *augury, auspice, omen, power, authority, leadership.*

Auster, -trī, M., *south wind, wind, the south.*

ausum, -ī [audeo], N., *an attempt, a deed.*

aut, conj., *or*; **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *but, yet, moreover, however, truly, indeed.*

Automedōn, -ontis, M., charioteer of Achilles and armor-bearer of Pyrrhus, 2. 477.

autumnus, -ī [augeo], M., (*the season of increase*), *autumn.*

auxilium, -ī [akin to augeo], N., *aid, help, assistance, relief*; plur., *help, allies.*

avārus, -a, -um [aveo, *desire*], adj., *eager, greedy, covetous, devouring.*

āvectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **aveho.**

āvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [ab-veho], *carry away*; pass., *sail away, depart.*

āvellō, -ere, -vellī or -vulsī, -vulsus, 3. v. a., *tear* or *pull away, take away, steal.*

avēna, -ae, F., *oats, a straw, a shepherd's pipe.*

Aventīnus, -ī, M., a Latin chief, 7. 657.

Aventīnus, -ī, M., the hill of that name in Rome, 7. 659.

Avernus, -ī, M., a lake near Naples, near which was one of the fabled entrances to Hades; so, *the Lower World*, 3. 442; 6. 126.

Avernus, -a, -um, adj., *of Avernus*; **Averna**, subst. plur., N., *the Lower World*, 3. 442.

āversus, -a, -um, p. p. of **averto.**

āvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus [ab-verto], 3. v. a., *turn away, drive away, alienate, estrange*; **aversus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *turned away, askance, displeased.*

avidus, -a, -um [aveo, *desire*], adj., *longing, eager, desiring, destructive.*

avis, -īs, F., *a bird.*

avītus, -a, -um [avus], adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral.*

āvius, -a, -um [a-via], adj., *from the way, pathless, untrodden, unfrequented, inaccessible.* Neut. as subst., *an inaccessible place.*

āvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-volo], 1. v. n., *fly away.*

āvulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **avello.**

avunculus, -ī [avus], M., *uncle on the mother's side, uncle.*

avus, -ī, M., *grandfather, sire, ancestor.*

axis, -īs, M., *axle, car, chariot, the pole, the heavens, the north.*

B

bāca, -ae, F., *berry*.

bācātus, -a, -um [baca], adj., *set with pearls*.

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchus], 1. v. dep. a. and n., *celebrate the orgies of Bacchus, rage, rave, rush wildly*; **bacchātus, -a, -um**, p. p., *ringing with the revels of Bacchus, raging*.

Bacchus, -ī, M., son of Juppiter and Semele, and god of wine; *wine*, 1. 734.

Bactra, -ōrum, N., the chief city of Bactria, 8. 688.

Bāiae, -ārum, F., a town of Campania, on the Bay of Naples, noted as a pleasure resort, 9. 710.

bālātus, -ūs [balo], M., *a bleating*.

bālō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *bleat*; subst., **bālantēs, -īum** or **-um**, F., *sheep*.

balteus, -ī, M., *belt*.

barathrum, -ī, N., *abyss, chasm, deep pit*.

barba, -ae, F., *the beard*.

barbaricus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, barbaric*.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *barbarian, foreign*; subst., **barbarus, -ī**, M., *barbarian*.

Barcaeī, -ōrum, M., people of Barce, a town of Libya, 4. 43.

Barcē, -ēs, F., nurse of Sychaeus, 4. 632.

Batulum, -ī, N., a Campanian town of the Samnites, 7. 739.

beatus, -a, -um, p. p. of **beo** as adj., *blessed, happy*.

Bēbrycius, -a, -um, adj., *of Bebrycia*, a country in Asia Minor.

Bēlīdēs, -ae, M., son of Belus, 2. 82.

bellātor, -ōris [bello], M., *warrior*; adj., *warlike*.

bellātrīx, -īcis [bello], F., *female warrior*; adj., *warring, warlike* (female).

bellipotēns, -entis [bellum-potens], adj., *strong in war*; subst. M., *the god of war*, 11. 8.

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum], 1. v. n., *make war, fight*.

Bellōna, -ae [bellum], F., *goddess of war*, 7. 319.

bellum, -ī [for duellum, cp. duo], N., *war, warfare, conflict, battle*. Personified, *War*.

bēlua, -ae, F., *a beast* (large or ferocious).

Bēlus, -ī, M. (1) King of Tyre and Sidon and father of Dido, 1. 621. (2) Ancestor of Dido's line, 1. 729.

Bēnācus, -ī, M., lake in Cisalpine Gaul, through which flows the Mincius, 10. 205.

bene [bonus], adv., *well, successfully, sweetly, completely*.

benīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *kind-hearted, friendly, favorable, hospitable*.

Berecyntius, -a, -um, adj., *of Berecyntus*, a mountain of Phrygia, sacred to Cybele.

Beroē, -ēs, F., wife of Doryclus, a follower of Aeneas, 5. 618.

bibō, -ere, bibī, 3. v. a., *drink, imbibe*.

bibulus, -a, -um [bibo], adj., *drinking freely, absorbing, dry*.

bicolor, -ōris [bis-color], adj., *of two colors, dappled*.

bicornis, -e [bis-cornu], adj., *two-horned, two-pronged* (of rivers with two mouths).

bidēns, -entis [bis-dens], adj., *with two teeth*; subst., F., *a sheep*.

biforis, -e, adj., *with two doors, twofold*.

bifōrmis, -īs [bis-forma], adj., *two-formed*.

bifrōns, -frontis, adj., *two-faced*.

bīgae, -ārum [bis-iugum], F., *pair of horses, a car drawn by two horses, a car*.

biiugus, -a, -um [bis-iugum], adj., *of a two-horse chariot, coupled*; masc. plur., *a two-horse chariot*.

bilinguis, -e [bis-lingua], adj., *double-tongued, treacherous.*

bilīx, -īcis [bis-licium, *thread*], adj., *two-threaded.*

bimembris, -is [bis-membrum], adj., *with double members.* Masc. plur., *Centaurs*, 8. 293.

bīnī, -ae, -a [bis], distributive num. adj. plur., *two each, two by two, in pairs.*

bipatēns, -entis [bis-pateo], adj., *with double opening, swinging.*

bipennis, -e [bis-penna], adj., *two-winged, two-edged*; subst., F., *two-edged axe, battle-axe.*

birēmis, -is [bis-remus], F., *boat having two oars, galley.*

bis [for duis, fr. duo], adv., *twice.*

Bitiās, -ae, M. (1) A Carthaginian noble, 1. 738. (2) A Trojan, 9. 672.

bivius, -a, -um [bis-via], adj., *extending two ways*; subst. N., *where two roads meet, crossway.*

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *of smooth tongue, fawning, flattering, agreeable.*

Bōla, -ae, F., a town of the Aequi in Latium, 6. 775.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good* (in all senses), *pleasant, friendly, kind, skillful*; subst., N. plur., *wealth, goods, fortune, happiness.*

Boreās, -ae, M., *the north wind*; the god of the north wind, 10. 350.

bōs, bovis, com., *bull, cow, ox*; plur., *cattle.*

bracchium, -ī, N., *an arm*; in particular, *the forearm*; *limb, branch* (of a tree), *sail-yard.*

brattea, -ae, F., *a thin plate* or *leaf* (of metal).

brevis, -e, adj., *short, brief, shallow*; subst., **brevia, -ium**, N., *shallows.*

breviter [brevis], adv., *briefly, with few words.*

Briareus, -eī, M., a hundred-armed giant, 6. 287.

Brontēs, -ae, M., one of the Cyclops, working at Vulcan's forge, 8. 425.

brūma, -ae [brevima ≐ brevissima, sc. *dies*], F., *the shortest day, winter solstice.*

brūmālis, -e [bruma], adj., *of the winter solstice, wintry.*

Brūtus, -ī, M., a Roman family name, derived from Lucius Junius Brutus, who expelled Tarquinius Superbus, 6. 818.

būbō, -ōnis, M. (F. once), *an owl.*

būcona, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*

būcolicus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to herdsmen, pastoral*; subst., **bucolica, -ōrum** or **-ōn**, N., *pastoral poems, bucolics.*

bulla, -ae, F., *a bubble*; *a boss, stud.*

būstum, -ī [cp. comburo], N., *funeral pyre, tomb.*

Būtēs, -ae, M. (1) Son of Amycus, king of Bebrycia, 5. 372. (2) A Trojan, companion of Ascanius, 9. 647. (3) A Trojan, 11. 696.

Būthrōtum, -ī, N., a town of Epirus, 3. 293.

buxum, -i, N., *boxwood, things made of boxwood.*

buxus, -ī, F., *the box-tree, a flute* or *pipe.*

Byrsa, -ae F., the citadel of Carthage, 1. 367.

C

cacūmen, -inis, N., *end, point, peak, summit.*

Cācus, -ī, M., the monster who robbed Hercules of Geryon's cattle, and was slain by him, 8. 194.

cadāver, -eris [cado], N., *a corpse, dead body.*

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, 3. v. n., *fall, sink down, set, decline* (of heavenly bodies), *perish, subside, abate, happen.*

cadūcus, -a, -um [cado], adj., *apt to fall, falling, destined to die, slain.*

cadus, -ī, M., *bottle, jar, urn.*

Caeculus, -ī, M., son of Vulcan and founder of Praeneste, 7. 681.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind, mad with anger, dark, secret, uncertain, dubious, reckless.*

caedēs, -is [cp. caedo], F., *a cutting down, killing, bloodshed, murder, blood.*

Caedicus, -ī, M., an Etruscan chief, 9. 362.

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesus, 3. v. a., *strike down, cut down, fell, slay, kill, sacrifice.*

caelātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **caelo.**

caelestis, -e [caelum], adj., *heavenly, celestial, divine*; subst., **caelestēs, -ium,** M. and F., plur., *the gods.*

caelicola, -ae [caelum-colo], com., *inhabitant of heaven, god.*

caelifer, -era, -erum [caelum-fero], adj., *heaven-bearing, sky-supporting.*

caelō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [caelum, *chisel*], 1. v. a., *carve in relief, engrave, emboss.*

caelum, -ī, N., *the sky, the heavens, air, atmosphere, weather, day*; personified, the father of Saturn, 7. 140.

Caeneus, -eos, M. (1) A Thessalian girl, once named Caenis, changed by Neptune into a boy, 6. 448. (2) A follower of Aeneas, 9. 573.

caenum, -ī, N., *dirt, slime, mud, filth.*

Caere, indeclin. N., an old city in the south of Etruria, once called Agylla, 8. 597.

caerulus, -a, -um, adj., *dark blue, sea-green, dark*; subst. N. plur., *the sea.*

Caesar, -aris, M., a family name of the Julian gens, esp., Gaius Iulius Caesar, founder of the Roman Empire, assassinated by Brutus and Cassius, 1. 286.

caesariēs, -eī, F., *the hair* (of the head).

caespes, -itis, M., *sod, turf.*

caestus, -ūs [caedo], M., *a boxing glove* (with thongs loaded with lead and bound round the hand and arm).

caesus, -a, -um, p. p. of **caedo.**

caetra, -ae, F., *a Spanish shield, buckler.*

Caīcus, -ī, M., a Trojan in charge of one of Aeneas's ships, 1. 183.

Cāiēta, -ae, F. (1) Nurse of Aeneas, 7. 2. (2) A town of Latium, supposedly named after her, 6. 900.

calamus, -ī, M., *a reed, cane, arrow, pipe.*

calathus, -ī, M, *wicker-basket, wine-cup.*

calcar, -āris [calx], N., *spur.*

Calchās, -antis, M., a priest of the Greeks at Troy, 2. 100.

calcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [calx], 1. v. a., *tread under heel, crowd, press in.*

calefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [caleo-facio], 3. v. a., *make hot, excite.*

caleō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *be warm, glow.*

Calēs, -ium, F., town of Campania, 7. 728.

calidus, -a, -um [caleo], adj., *warm, hot, fiery.*

cālīgō, -inis, F., *mist, vapor, fog.*

cālīgō, -āre [caligo], 1. v. n. and a., *be dark.*

Calliopē, -ēs, and **Calliopēa, -ae,** F., chief of the Muses, goddess of epic poetry and mother of Orpheus, 9. 525.

callis, -is, M., *a stony foot-path, path.*

calor, -ōris [caleo], M., *warmth, heat.*

calx, calcis, F., *heel, hoof, foot, spur.*

Calybē, -ēs, F., priestess of Juno, 7. 419.

Calydōn, -ōnis, F., town of Aetolia and the abode of Meleager, 7. 306.

Camerīna (Camarina), -ae, F., a town of Sicily, 3. 701.

Camers, -ertis, M., a follower of Turnus, 10. 562.

Camilla, -ae, F., Volscian heroine, ally of Turnus, 7. 803.

Camillus, -ī, M., *M. Furius Camillus,* who conquered Veii, and delivered Rome from the Gauls in B. C. 390, 6. 825.

camīnus, -ī, M., *furnace, forge, cavity.*

Campānus, -a, -um [Campania], adj., *of Campania* (a district of Southern Italy).

campus, -ī, M., *level place, plain, field, race-course, surface of the sea*; **Mavortis Campus,** *the Campus Martius* or *Field of Mars* (on the left bank of the Tiber at Rome), 6. 873.

candeō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *be of glittering whiteness*; pres. p. **candēns, -entis,** *white, glowing.*

candidus, -a, -um [candeo], adj., *dazzling white, pure white, fair.*

candor, -ōris [candeo], M., *glittering whiteness, whiteness.*

cānēns, -entis, pres. p. of **caneo.**

canēns, -entis, pres. p. of **cano.**

cāneō, -ēre, -uī [canus], 2. v. n., *be white* or *gray*; **cānēns, -entis,** *white, hoary.*

canis, -is, com., *dog.*

canistra, -ōrum, N., *basket, baskets.*

cānitiēs, -ēī [canus], F., *grayness, hoariness, gray hairs, old age.*

canō, canere, cecinī, cantus, 3. v. a. and n., *sing, sound, proclaim, reveal, foretell, explain.*

canōrus, -a, -um [cano], adj., *melodious, tuneful, sounding.*

cantus, -ūs [cano], M., *melody, tune, song, incantation.*

cānus, -a, -um, adj., *gray, white, hoary.*

Capēnus, -a, -um [Capena], adj., *of Capena,* a Tuscan town.

caper, -prī, M., *a goat.*

capessō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus** [capio], 3. v. a. intens., *seize, take, lay hold of, hasten to, undertake, perform.*

Caphēreus, -eī, M., a promontory on the southern coast of Euboea, 11. 260.

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, 3. v. a., *take, get, seize, occupy, gain, choose, select, reach, take in, deceive, beguile, captivate*; **captus, a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *captured, captive*; subst. M., *a prisoner.*

Capitōlium, -iī [caput], N., *the Capitol* at Rome, 6. 836.

capra, -ae [caper], F., *she-goat, goat.*

caprea -ae [caper], F., *a sort of wild-goat, roe.*

Capreae, -ārum, F., an island in the Bay of Naples, 7. 735.

caprigenus, -a, -um [caper-genus], adj., *goat-born, of the goat-kind.*

captīvus, -a, -um [capio], adj., *captured, captive*; subst. M., *a prisoner, captive.*

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [capio], 1. v. a. intens., *violently seize.*

captus, -a, -um, p. p. of **capio.**

capulus, -ī [capio], M., *handle, hilt.*

caput, -itis, N., *the head, individual, person, man, life, fortune, leader, cause, top, summit, source.*

Capys, -yos or **-yis,** M. (1) In charge of one of Aeneas's ships, 1. 183. (2) The eighth king of Alba, 6. 768.

carbaseus, -a, -um [carbasus], adj., *made of linen.*

carbasus, **-ī**, F., *linen*, *canvas*, *a sail.*

carcer, **-eris**, M., *prison*, *jail*; *the starting-place* (in a race-course).

carchēsium, **-iī**, N., *cup*, *bowl* (with two handles).

cardō, **-inis**, M., *hinge*, *pivot and socket*, *turning point*, *crisis.*

careō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. n., *be without*, *do without*, *want*, *lack*, *be deprived of.*

Cārēs, **-ium**, M., *the Carians*, of Caria in the southwest of Asia Minor, 8. 725.

carīna, **-ae**, F., *keel*, *bottom* (of a ship), *a boat.*

Carīnae, **-ārum**, F., a place in Rome, between the Caelian and Esquiline hills, 8. 361.

carmen, **-inis**, N., *song*, *poem*, *verse*, *prophecy*, *charm*, *moan.*

Carmentālis, **-e** [Carmentis], adj., *of Carmentis.*

Carmentis, **-is** [Carmen], F., a prophetess, mother of King Evander, 8. 336.

Carpathius, **-a**, -um, adj., *of Carpathus*, an island in the Aegean.

carpō, **-pere**, **-psī**, **-ptus**, 3. v. a., *pluck*, *pull*, *eat*, *graze*, *gather*, *enjoy*, *devour*, *waste.*

cārus, **-a**, -um, adj., *dear*, *loving*, *fond.*

Casmilla, **-ae**, F., mother of Camilla, 11. 543.

Casperia, **-ae**, F., a Sabine town, 7. 714.

Caspius, **-a**, -um, adj., *of the Caspian Sea*, *Asiatic.*

Cassandra, **-ae**, F., daughter of Priam and Hecuba, gifted by Apollo with prophecy, proclaimed the fate of Troy, but was believed by no one, 2. 246.

cassida, **-ae**, and **cassis**, **-idis**, F., *a helmet.*

cassus, **-a** -um, adj., *empty*, *void*, *vain.*

castellum, **-ī** [dimin. of castrum], N., *redoubt*, *fortress*, *stronghold.*

castigō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [castus-ago], 1. v. a., *make right*, *chastise*, *chide*, *reprove.*

Castor, **-oris**, M., a Trojan warrior, 10. 124.

castrum, **-ī**, N., *fort*; plur., **castra**, **ōrum**, *camp*, *naval station.*

Castrum Inuī, N., a town of Latium, 6. 775.

castus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *pure*, *pious*, *sacred.*

cāsus, **-ūs** [cado], M., *fall*, *what befalls*, *chance*, *fate*, *event*, *occurrence*, *misfortune*, *danger.*

catēia, **-ae**, F., *javelin.*

catēna, **-ae**, F., *chain*, *fetter.*

caterva, **-ae**, F., *crowd*, *troop*, *throng*, *flock.*

Catilīna, **-ae**, M., *L. Sergius Catilina*, the conspirator, 8. 668.

Catillus, **-ī**, M., with his brother, Tiburtus, the founder of Tibur, 7. 672.

Catō, **-ōnis**, M., a family name in the gens Porcia. (1) *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor, 6. 841. (2) *M. Porcius Cato*, the younger, who killed himself at Utica, and was called *Uticensis*, 8. 670.

catulus, **-ī**, M., *young dog*, *whelp*, *cub.*

Caucasus, **-ī**, M., a chain of mountains between the Caspian and Euxine, 4. 367.

cauda, **-ae**, F., *tail.*

caulae, **-ārum**, F., *opening*, *passage*, *sheepfold.*

caulis, **-is**, M., *stalk.*

Caulōn, **-ōnis**, M., a town on the east coast of Bruttium, 3. 553.

causa, **-ae**, F., *cause*, *reason*, *motive*, *occasion*, *pretext*, *argument.*

cautēs, **-īs**, F., *rock* (sharp or jagged), *cliff*, *crag.*

cautius, adv., *more cautiously.*

cavea, -ae [cavus], F., *hollow place, spectators' seats in a theatre, theatre.*

caveō, -ēre, cavī, cautus, 2. v. n. and a , *be on one's guard, beware.*

caverna, -ae [cavus], F., *a hollow, cave.*

cavō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make hollow*; **cavatus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *hollowed out, vaulted.*

cavus, -a, -um, adj., *hollow, concave, vaulted.*

Cēcropidēs, -ae, M., *son of Cecrops*; pl., *the Athenians*, 6. 21.

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessus, 3. v. n., *give way, retreat, yield, go away, withdraw, retire, fall to, turn out, prosper.*

cedrus, -ī, F., *cedar.*

Celaenō, -ūs, F., one of the Harpies, 3. 211.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber, *frequented*], 1. v. a., *go to in crowds, attend, honor, celebrate.*

Celenna, -ae, F., a town of Campania, 7. 739.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, quick, fast.*

celerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celer], 1. v. a., *speed, quicken, hasten.*

cella, -ae, F., *storehouse, cell* (of honeycomb).

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *hide, conceal.*

celsus, -a, -um [cello, *rise*], adj., *high, lofty.*

Centaurus, -ī, M., a mythical monster, having a human head and neck and the body of a horse, 6. 286. F., name of one of Aeneas's ships, 5. 122.

centēnus, -a, -um [centum], adj., *a hundred each, a hundred.*

centum, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*

centumgeminus, -a, -um, adj., *hundred-fold, hundred-handed* (of Briareus).

cēra, -ae, F., *wax.*

Ceraunia, -ōrum, N., the Ceraunian peaks, a range on the coast of Epirus, 3. 506.

Cerberus, -ī, M., the three-headed watch-dog of Pluto, 6. 417.

Cereālis, -e [Ceres], adj., *of Ceres*; **arma,** *cooking utensils.*

cerebrum, -ī, N., *the brain.*

Cerēs, -eris, F., goddess of agriculture and mother of Proserpina, 1. 177; meton., *corn, bread, loaf.*

cēreus, -a, -um [cera], adj., *waxen.*

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus or **certus,** 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish, see, perceive, contend, decide.*

cernuus, -a, -um, adj., *head-downward.*

certāmen, -inis [certo], N., *contest, struggle, strife, competition.*

certātim [certo], adv., *earnestly, eagerly, in rivalry.*

certē [certus], adv., *certainly, surely, at least.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certus], 1. v. n., *decide by contest, contend, fight, rival.*

certus, -a, -um [p. p. of cerno], adj , *fixed, determined, definite, sure, certain, regular, reliable, true.*

cerva, -ae [cervus], F., *a hind.*

cervix, -īcis, F., *the neck* (including the back of the neck).

cervus, -ī, M., *a stag, deer.*

cessō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cedo], 1. v. a., intens., *hang back, delay, stay, linger, cease, be idle.*

cētē, see **cetus.**

cētera, see **ceterus.**

(cēterus), -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest of*; n. pl., **cētera,** adverbially, *in other respects, for the future.*

Cethēgus, ī, M., a Rutulian, 12. 513.

cētus, -ī (pl. **cētē**), M., *sea-monster, whale.*

ceu, adv. and conj., *as, just as, as if.*

Chalcidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Chalcis* (in Euboea).

Chalybes, -um, M., a people of Pontus famous for their skill with steel, 8. 421.

chalybs, -ybis, M., *steel.*

Chāōn, -onis, M., a Trojan, brother of Helenus, 3. 335.

Chāonia, -ae, F., a country of Epirus, receiving its name from Chaon, 3. 335.

Chāōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Chaonia.*

chaos, N., boundless empty space; also personified, father of Night and Erebus, 4. 510.

Charōn, -ōntis, M., ferryman of the Styx, son of Erebus and Night, 6. 299.

Charybdis, -is, F., a whirlpool in the Strait of Messina, between Sicily and Italy, 3. 420.

Chimaera, -ae, F. (1) A mythical monster in Lycia, in front a lion, in the middle a goat, in the hinder part a dragon, and fire-breathing, 6. 288. (2) The name of one of the ships of Aeneas, 5. 118.

chlamys, -ydis, F., *a mantle* or *cloak of woolen cloth* (esp. worn by Greeks).

Chlōreus, -eī and **-eos,** M., a Trojan priest, 11. 768.

chorēa, -ae, F., *a dance in a ring, a dance.*

chorus, -ī, M., *a dance, a band of singers* or *dancers, choir, troop, multitude.*

Chromis, -īs, M., a Trojan, 11. 675.

cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citus, 2. v. a., *set in motion, stir, move, excite, raise, call forth, shed* (tears); **citus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *hurried, swift, rapid*; **cito,** adv., *quickly, soon.*

Ciminus, -ī, M., a lake of Etruria, 7. 697.

cinctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cingo.**

cinctus, -ūs [cingo], M., *a girding, a mode of girding.*

cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cinctus, 3. v. a., *surround, encircle, gird, enclose, crown, involve.*

cingulum, -ī [cingo], N., *a girdle, belt.*

cinis, -eris, M., *ashes, embers, ashes* (of the dead), *tomb.*

Cinyrus, -ī, and **Cinyrās, -ae,** M., *a Ligurian chief,* 10. 186.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about.*

Circaeus, -a, -um [Circe], adj., *of Circe.*

Circēnsis, -e [circus], adj., *of the Circus Maximus.*

circuitus, -ūs [circumeo], M., *a going round, circuit.*

circulus, -ī [circus], M., *a circle, ring, chain, collar.*

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *about, around.*

circumdō, -dāre, -dedī, -datus [circum-do], 1. v. a., *put around, encircle, surround, gird, adorn.*

circumeō, -īre, -īvī or **iī, -itus** [circum-eo], irr. v. n., *go around.*

circumferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [circum-fero], irr. v. a., *bear around, sprinkle, purify.*

circumflectō, -ere, -flexī, -flexus [circum-flecto], 3. v. a., *bend around, turn round.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour around, encompass, surround*; passive, *flock* or *crowd around, rush in from all sides.*

circumfūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of. **circumfundo.**

circumligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [circum-ligo], 1. v. a., *tie* or *bind round.*

circumsistō, -sistere, -stetī (-stitī) [circum-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., *stand around, gather round, surround.*

circumsonō, -āre [circum-sono], 1. v. a. and n., *sound about, fill with sound.*

circumspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [circum-specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *look around, survey, observe, seek.*

circumstō, -āre, -stetī [circum-sto], 1. v. a. and n., *stand around, enclose, threaten.*

circumtextus, -a, -um [circum-tego], p. p. as adj., *woven around.*

circumveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [circum-venio], 4. v. a., *come around, surround.*

circumvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [circum-volo], 1. v. a., *fly around, hover around, cover.*

circumvolvō, -ere, no perf., **-volūtus** [circum-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll around.*

circus, -ī, M., *circle, ring, circus, race-course, throng* (of spectators).

Cisseïs, -idis [Cisseus], F., the daughter of Cisseus, *Hecuba,* 7. 320.

Cisseus, -eī, M. (1) A king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, 5. 537. (2). A Rutulian, 10. 317.

citātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cito** as adj., *rapidly driven, swiftly running.*

Cithaerōn, -ōnis, M., a mountain of Boeotia, and haunt of Bacchus, 4. 303.

cithara, -ae, F., *lyre, cithara.*

cito, adv., see **cieo.**

citus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cieo.**

cīvīlis, -e [civis], adj., *of a citizen, civil, civic.*

cīvis, -is, com., *a citizen, fellow citizen.*

clādēs, -is, F., *destruction, disaster, slaughter, scourge, destroyer.*

clam, adv. and prep. with abl., *secretly.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *call, shout, cry out.*

clāmor, -ōris [clamo], M., *shout, cry, sound.*

clangor, -ōris [clango, *resound*], M., *sound, din, blare, noise.*

clārēscō, -ere, claruī [clareo], 3. v. n. incept., *become clear, grow loud, grow bright.*

Clarius, -a, -um, adj., *of Claros,* an Ionian town, where one of the oracles of Apollo was located.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *bright, clear, famous, renowned, noble.*

Clarus, -ī, M., a Lycian follower of Aeneas, 10. 126.

classicum, -ī [classis], N., *trumpet-call, trumpet.*

classis, -is, F., *a summoning, fleet, ship, troop, army.*

Claudius, -a, -um, adj., *of the family of Claudius, Claudian.*

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus, 3. v. a., *shut, close, inclose, surround*; subst., **clausum, -ī,** N., *an inclosure, pen.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj., *lame, crippled.*

claustra, -ōrum [claudo], N., *fastenings, bolts, barriers, narrows.*

Clausus, -ī, M., chief of the Sabines, 7. 707.

clausus, -a, -um, p. p. of **claudo.**

clāva, -ae, F., *club.*

clāvus, -ī, M., *nail, spike, peg, helm, rudder.*

cliēns, -entis [cluo, *hear*], M., *dependent, client.*

clipeātus, -a, -um [clipeus], adj., *shield-bearing.*

clipeus, -ī, M., and **clipeum, -ī,** N., *a round shield, a shield.*

Cloanthus, -ī, M., commander of one of Aeneas's ships, 1. 222.

Cloelia, -ae, F., a Roman maiden who escaped from Porsenna and swam the Tiber, 8. 651.

Clonius, -iī, M., a Trojan, 9. 574.

Clonus, -ī, M., a Grecian engraver, 10. 499.

Cluentius, -iī, M., a Roman gentile name, 5. 123.

Clūsīnus, -a, -um [Clusium], adj., *of Clusium.*

Clūsium, -iī, N., one of the chief cities of Etruria, 10. 167.

Clytius, -iī, M., the name of several Trojans, 9. 774.

Cnōsius, -a, -um [Cnosus], adj., *of Cnosus*, a Cretan city.

coāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cogo.**

Coclēs, -itis, M., surname of Q. Horatius, who defended the bridge over the Tiber against the Tuscans, 8. 650.

coctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **coquo.**

Cōcȳtius, -a, -um, adj., *of Cocytus.*

Cōcȳtus, -ī, M., 'the river of lamentation,' in Hades, 6. 132.

coëō, -īre, -īvī (iī), **-itus** [con-eo], irr. v. n., *go* or *come together, meet, join battle, congeal* (of blood), *form a treaty.*

coepiō, -ere and **-isse, -ī, -tum** (rare except in perf. etc.), defect. v. a., *begin*; subst., **coeptum, -ī**, N., *something begun, an undertaking.*

coeptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **coepio.**

coërceō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus [con-arceo], 2. v. a., *confine, restrain, push on.*

coetus, -ūs [coeo], M., *a coming together, assembly, flock, feast.*

Coeus, -ī, M., a Titan, father of Latona, 4. 179.

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-agito], 1. v. a., *consider, intend.*

cognātus, -a, -um, adj., *akin, related.*

cognitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cognosco.**

cognōmen, -inis, N., *family-name, surname.*

cognōminis, -e [cognomen], adj., *of like name.*

cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-gnosco, *learn*], 3. v. a., *find out about, get knowledge of, learn, know, recognize.*

cōgō, -ere, coēgī, -coāctus [con-ago], 3. v. a., *bring together, collect, force, compel.*

cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [con-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold back, check.*

cohors, -tis, F., *a cohort*, one of the ten divisions of a legion, *a fleet, a troop.*

collābor, -ī, -lāpsus [con-labor], 3. v. n. dep., *fall together, sink down, fall.*

collapsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **collabor.**

Collātīnus, -a, -um [Collatia], adj., *of Collatia*, a Sabine town near Rome.

collātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confero.**

collēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **colligo.**

colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus [con-lego], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, fold up, increase.*

collis, -is, M., *a hill.*

colloquium, -iī [conloquor], N., *a conversation, discourse.*

collūceō, -ēre [con-luceo], 2. v. n., *shine all around, shine, gleam.*

collum, -ī, N., *the neck.*

collūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-lustro], 1. v. a., *shine upon, look at, survey.*

colō, colere, coluī, cultus, 3. v. a., *till, cultivate, inhabit, care for, love, honor, pay court to, worship.*

colōnus, -ī [colo], M., *farmer, settler, colonist.*

color, -ōris, M., *color, complexion.*

coluber, -ubrī, M., *snake, serpent.*

columba, -ae, F., *dove, pigeon.*

columna, -ae, F., *column, pillar.*

colus, -ī and **-ūs**, F. (rarely M.), *distaff, spinning.*

com- (con-, co-) [= cum], adv. in comp., *with, together*, often merely intensive with the idea of *thoroughly.*

coma, -ae, F., *the hair, mane, foliage.*

comāns, see **como.**

comes, -itis [com-eo], com., *companion, comrade, friend, attendant, guide.*

comētēs, -ae, M., *comet.*

comitātus, -ūs [comitor], M., *a suite, train, following.*

comitātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **comitor.**

comitor, -ārī, -ātus [comes], 1. v. a. dep., *accompany, attend.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com-mando, *commit*], 1. v. a., *commit, intrust.*

commercium, -iī [com-merx, *merchandise*], N., *trade, traffic.*

comminus [com-manus], adv., *hand-to-hand, immediately.*

commisceō, -ēre, -uī, -mixtus or **-mistus** [com-misceo], 2. v. a., *mix together, mingle.*

commissum, -ī, N. [p. p. of committo], *an offense, crime.*

commissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **committo.**

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīssus [com-mitto], 3. v. a., (*let go together*), *join, unite, intrust, commit an offense, begin, begin battle.*

commixtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **commisceo.**

commōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **commoveo.**

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [com-moveo], 2. v. a., *move, disturb, agitate, alarm, excite, rouse.*

commūnis, -e [com-munus, *duty*], adj., *common, public, general.*

comō, -āre, no perf., **-ātus** [coma], 1. v. n. and a., *be long-haired* or *hairy.* Pres. p., **comāns, -antis,** *hairy, leafy.*

cōmō, -ere, -cōmpsī, -cōmptus [com-emo], 3. v. a., *arrange, comb, bind up, adorn.*

compactus, -a, -um, p. p. of **compingo.**

compāgēs, -is [com-pango], F., *a joining, fastening, joint.*

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *address, accost, greet, chide.*

compellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus [com-pello], 3. v. a., *drive together, compel.*

compingō, -ere, -pēgī, -pāctus [com-pango], 3. v. a., *unite*; p. p. **compāctus, -a, -um,** as adj, *close-jointed.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus [com-plecto, *fold*], 3. v. dep., *embrace, hold, seize.*

compleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētus [com-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill, complete, fulfill.*

complexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **complector.**

complexus, -ūs [complector], M., *embrace.*

compōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [com-pono], 3. v. a., *put together, build, found, store, arrange, bury, end, calm, compare, agree upon.*

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -atus [com-porto], 1. v. a., *bring together, carry away.*

compositō [com-pono], adv., *by compact.*

compositus, -a, -um, p. p. of **comporo.**

comprēndō, -ere, -prēndī, -prēnsus [com-prendo], 3. v. a., *grasp, seize, catch, include.*

comprēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **comprendo.**

compressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **comprimo.**

comprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [com-premo], 3. v. a., *press together, repress, stay.*

comptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **como.**

compulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **compello.**

cōnātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conor.**

cōnātus, -ūs [conor], M., *an effort, attempt.*

concavus, -a, -um, adj., *hollow, concave.*

concēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., *retire, come away, depart, end, give up, yield, abandon.*

conceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **concipio.**

concessus, -a, -um, p. p. of **concedo.**

concha, -ae, F., *shellfish, shell, trumpet.*

concīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [con-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut to pieces, trench.*

concidō, -ere, -cidere [con-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall.*

concieō, -ēre, -īvī, -itus [con-cieo], 2. v. a., *call together, arouse, make angry, hurl, disturb, hasten.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. concilium], 1. v. a., *bring into harmony, win over, procure.*

concilium, -iī, N., *an assembly called together, council, throng.*

concipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [con-capio], 3. v. a., *take, receive, assume, admit, be filled with, form, express.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito], 1. v. a., *put in motion, rouse, hurl, spur*; with **se**, *speed, fly.*

concitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **concieo.**

conclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-clamo], 1. v. n. and a., *cry aloud, shout, call together.*

conclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [con-claudo], *shut in, inclose, confine.*

concolor, -ōris, adj., *of the same color.*

concors, -cordis [con-cor], adj., *of the same mind, harmonious.*

concrēdō, -ere, -didi, -ditus [con-credo], *trust, entrust.*

concrēscō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [con-cresco], 3. v. n., *grow together, become thick, harden*; p. p. **concrētus, -a, -um,** as adj., *matted, hardened, contracted.*

concrētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **concresco.**

concurrō, -ere, -currī (cucurri), **-cursus** [con-curro], 3. v. n., *run together, rush, rush against, charge.*

concursus, -ūs [con-curro], M., *a rushing together, concourse, throng.*

concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [con-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake, push, rouse, search, terrify, smite.*

concussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **concutio.**

condēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *thick, crowded.*

condiciō, -ōnis [con - dicio], F., *terms, contract.*

conditor, -ōris [condo], M., *founder.*

conditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **condo.**

condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *put together, found, build, establish, restore, hide, keep, bury*; pass., *sink, set.*

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [con-duco], 3. v. a., *bring together, hire, rent.*

conductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conduco.**

cōnectō, -ere, -nexuī, -nexus [con-necto], 3. v. a., *fasten together, connect.*

cōnexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conecto.**

cōnfectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conficio.**

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -latus [con-fero], irr. v. a., *bring together, join, engage* (in battle).

cōnfertus, -a, -um [con-fercio, *crowd together*], p. p. as adj., *crowded together.*

cōnfessus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confiteor.**

cōnfestim [cf. festino, *hasten*], adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [con-facio], 3. v. a., *do thoroughly, accomplish, perform, bring to an end, exhaust, wear out*; pass. **cōnfierī,** *be accomplished.*

cōnfīdō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [con-fido], 3. v. n. semi-dep., *rely on, confide in, trust in.*

cōnfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxus [con-figo], 3. v. a., *fasten together, pierce.*

cōnfīō, -fierī, -fectus, pass. of **conficio.**

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confido.**

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [con-fateor], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, reveal.*

cōnfīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **configo.**

cōnflīgō, -fligere, -flīxī, -flīctus [con-fligo, *strike*], 3. v. a. and n., *strike together, fight.*

cōnfodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus [con-fodio], 3. v. a., *stab, wound.*

cōnfossus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confodio.**

cōnfugiō, -ere, -fūgī [con-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee, resort, take refuge.*

cōnfundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus [con-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour together, mingle, confuse, interrupt*; **cōnfūsus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *mingled, confused, bewildered.*

cōnfūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confundo.**

congeminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-gemino], 1. v. a. and n., *redouble, repeat, multiply.*

congemō, -ere, -uī [con-gemo], 3. v. a. and n., *groan deeply, sigh.*

congerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus [con-gero], 3. v. a., *bring together, collect, build.*

congestus, -a, -um, p. p. of **congero.**

congredior, -gredī, -gressus [con-gradior], 3. v. dep., *come together, encounter, join battle.*

congressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **congredior.**

congressus, -ūs [con-gredior], M., *meeting, encounter.*

cōnīciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [con-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw together, pile up, throw.*

coniectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conicio.**

cōnifer, -era, -erum [conus-fero], adj., *cone-bearing.*

cōnītor, -tī, -nīsus, 3. v. dep. n., *lean against, struggle, strive.*

coniugium, -iī [con-iungo], N., *joining, marriage, husband, wife.*

coniūnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **coniungo.**

coniungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [con-iungo], 3. v. a., *unite, fasten, associate.*

coniunx, -iugis [con-iungo], com., *consort, husband, wife, bride.*

coniurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-iuro], 1. v. n., *swear together, conspire.*

cōnīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conitor.**

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *attempt, undertake.*

cōnsanguineus, -a, -um [con-sanguis], adj., *of one blood, akin*; as noun, *a relative, kinsman.*

cōnsanguinitās, -ātis [consanguineus], F., *kinship.*

cōnscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsus [con-scando, *climb*], 3. v. a., *mount, climb, embark on.*

cōnscius, -a, -um [con-scio], adj., *knowing, conscious, guilty, witnessing, confederate.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [con-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow, pursue, overtake.*

cōnserō, -ere, -sēvī, -sītus or **-sātus** [con-sero], 3. v. a., *sow, plant.*

cōnserō, -ere, -uī, -sertus [con-sero], 3. v. a., *tie together, fasten, arm.*

cōnsertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **consero.**

cōnsessus, -ūs [consido], M., *sitting together, assembly, tribunal.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus [con-sido, *sit*], 3. v. n., *sit down, settle, dwell, rest, anchor.*

cōnsilium, -iī [cf. consulo], N., *counsel, advice, plan.*

cōnsistō, -sistere, -stitī [con-sisto], 3. v. n., *take a stand, stand, halt, settle, rest, be quiet.*

cōnsitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **consero.**

cōnsonō, -āre, -ui [con-sono], 1. v. n., *sound with, resound.*

cōnsors, -sortis, adj., *of equal share, participating.*

cōnspectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conspicio.**

cōnspectus, -ūs [conspicio], M., *sight, presence.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, **-spexī, -spectus** [con-specio, *look at*], 3. v. a., *look at, perceive, find.*

cōnspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conspiro], 1. v. n., *blow, sound together.*

cōnsternō, -ere, **-strāvī, -strātus** [con-sterno], 3. v. a., *strew over, cover.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -stituī, **-stitūtus** [con-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., *place, set up, erect, resolve.*

cōnstō, -āre, -stitī, -stātus [consto], 1. v. n., *stand together, be fixed, be determined.*

cōnstrūctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **construo.**

cōnstruō, -ere, **-strūxī, -strūctus** [con-struo], 3. v. a., *pile together, heap, build up.*

cōnsuēsco, -ere, **-suēvī, -suētus** [con-suesco], 3. v. n., *become accustomed, be wont*; **cōnsuētus, -a,** -um, p. p. as adj., *accustomed, used, wont.*

cōnsuētus, -a, **-um**, p. p. of **consuesco.**

cōnsul, -ulis, M., one of the two chief magistrates at Rome, elected annually, and called consuls.

cōnsulō, -ere, **-suluī, -sultus**, 3. v. a. and n., *consult, deliberate, observe.*

cōnsultum, -ī [consulo], N., *a decision* (after deliberation), *resolution, decree.*

cōnsūmō, -ere, **sūmpsī, -sūmptus** [con-sumo], 3. v. a., *take, consume, devour.*

cōnsūmptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **consumo.**

cōnsurgō, -ere, **-surrēxī, -surrēctus** [con-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise together, rise, ply.*

contāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contingo.**

contāctus, -ūs [contingo], M., *touch.*

contegō, -ere, **-tēxī, -tēctus** [contego], 3. v. a., *cover.*

contemnō, -ere, **-tempsī, -temptus** [con-temno], 3. v. a., *despise, scorn, defy.*

contemptor, -ōris [contemno], M., *a scorner.*

contendō, -ere, **-ī, -tentus** [contendo, 3. v. n., *strain, stretch, shoot, contend, steer.*

contentus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contendo.**

contentus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contineo.**

conterreō, -ēre, **-uī, -itus** [conterreo], 2. v. a., *frighten, terrify.*

conterritus, -a, -um, p. p. of **conterreo.**

contexō, -ere, **-uī, -tus** [con-texo], 3. v. a., *weave together, build.*

contextus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contexo.**

conticēscō, -ere, **-ticuī** [con-taceo], 3. v. n. incept., *become still, be quiet.*

contiguus, -a, -um [con-tingo], adj., *near.*

contineō, -ere, **-uī, -tentus** [conteneo], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in, restrain*; **contentus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj , *content, satisfied.*

contingō, -ere, **-tigī, -tāctus** [contango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, strike, reach, happen.*

continuō [continuus], adv., *immediately.*

contorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus [con-torqueo], 2. v. a., *turn round, twist, hurl.*

contortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contorqueo.**

contrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *opposite, against, contrary to, in reply.*

contrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [con-traho], 3. v. a., *draw together, collect, gather.*

contrārius, -a, -um [contra], adj., *opposite, contrary, opposed to, adverse.*

contremō, -ere, -uī [con-tremo], 3. v. n., *tremble.*

contristō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-tristis], 1. v. a., *make sad, sadden.*

contundō, -ere, -tudī, -tūnsus or **-tūsus,** 3. v. a., *pound, beat, conquer.*

contūnsus -a -um, p. p. of **contundo.**

contus, -ī, M., *a pole.*

contūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **contundo.**

cōnūbium, -iī [con-nubo], N., *marriage, wedlock.*

cōnus, -ī, M., *cone, point of a helmet.*

convallis, -is [con-vallis], F., *valley.*

convectō, -are [conveho], 1. v. a. intens., *bring together, convey.*

convellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus [con-vello], 3. v. a., *pluck, tear, cut off.*

conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [con-venio], 4. v. a. and n., *come together, meet*; impers., *it is meet, proper, it is agreed.*

conventus, -ūs [convenio], M., *assembly.*

conversus, -a, -um, p. p. of **converto.**

convertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus [con-verto], 3. v. a., *turn around, reverse, change*; **conversus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *turned, opposing.*

convexus, -a, -um [conveho, *bring together*], adj., *converging, hollow, concave*; subst., N., *a recess*; pl., *vault, arch, sky.*

convīvium, -iī [con-vivo], N., *banquet.*

convolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus [con-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll together, coil.*

convulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **convello.**

coōrior, -orīrī, -ortus [con-orior], 3. v. dep., *arise, break out.*

cōpia, -ae [con-ops], F., *plenty, abundance, supply, force, host, power, liberty.*

coquō, -ere, coxī, coctus, 3. v. a., *cook, vex, fret.*

cor, cordis, N., *the heart, mind, spirit.*

Cora, -ae, F., a Volscian town in Latium, 6. 775.

cōram, adv. and prep. with abl., *face to face, in person, in the presence of.*

Corās, -ae, M., a hero of Tibur, 7. 672.

Corinthus, -ī, a Peloponnesian city, destroyed by Mummius, B. C. 146; 6. 836.

corneus, -a, -um [cornu], adj., *of horn.*

corneus, -a, -um [cornus], adj., *of cornel-wood.*

corniger, -era, -erum [cornu-gero], adj., *horn-bearing, horned.*

cornipēs, -edis [cornu-pes], adj., *horn-hoofed.*

cornū, -ūs, N., *horn, trumpet, knob* (of helmet); pl., *ends of sail yards.*

cornum, -ī, N., *cornel berry.*

cornus, -ī, F., *cornel tree, spear-shaft, shaft.*

Coroebus, -ī, M., a Phrygian chief, lover of Cassandra, 2. 341.

corōna, -ae, F., *crown, wreath, crowd, garrison.*

corōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [corona], 1. v. a., *crown, wreathe, surround.*

corporeus, -a, -um [corpus], adj., *bodily.*

corpus, -oris, N., *the body, frame, mass, strength, ghost.*

correptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **corripio.**

corripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus [con-rapio], 3. v. a., *grasp, seize, tear away, take, rouse.*

corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., *burst through, break up, ruin.*

corruō, -ere, -uī [con-ruo], 3. v. n., *fall down.*

corruptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **corrumpo.**

cortex, -icis, M., *bark, rind.*

cortīna, -ae, F., *caldron, tripod, oracle.*

Cōrus, -ī, M., the northwest wind, 5. 126.

coruscō, -āre, 1. v. a. and n., *move quickly, shake, wave, flash.*

coruscus, -a, -um [corusco], adj., *waving, gleaming.*

Corybantius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Corybantes,* priests of Cybele.

Corynaeus, -ī, M. (1) A companion of Aeneas, 6. 228. (2) A Trojan, 9. 571.

Corythus, -ī, M., ancient Etrurian city, 3. 170.

cōs, cōtis, F., *whetstone, cliff.*

Cosa, -ae, and **Cosae, -ārum,** F., a town in Etruria, 10. 168.

Cossus, -ī, M., a family name in the Cornelian gens, esp. *A. Cornelius Cossus,* who won the *spolia opima* from the king of Veii, in B. C. 428; 6. 841.

costa, -ae, F., *a rib, side.*

cothurnus, -ī, M., *a shoe worn in tragedy, hunting boot, buskin.*

crassus, -a, -um, adj., *thick, fat.*

crāstinus, -a, -um [cras, *to-morrow*], adj., *belonging to the morrow.*

crātēr, -ēris, M., *large bowl, urn, jar.*

crātēs, -is, F., *hurdle, wicker-work.*

creātrīx, -īcis [creo], F., *a mother.*

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *frequent, full of.*

crēbrēscō, -ere, crēbuī [creber], 3. v. n. incept., *become frequent, increase, blow fresh.*

crēditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **credo.**

crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. n. and a., *trust, entrust, believe, confide, risk.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *burn.*

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bear, produce.*

crepīdō, -inis, F., *a base, mound, edge.*

crepitō, -are [crepo], 1. v. n., *rattle, rustle, murmur, crack.*

crepitus, -ūs [crepo], M., *din, peal.*

crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1. v. n. and a., *rattle, crack.*

Crēs, -ētis, M., *a Cretan,* 4. 146.

crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus [creo], 3. v. n. incept., *grow, increase*; p. p. **crētus, -a, -um,** as adj., *sprung from, born of.*

Crēsius, -a, -um, adj., *Cretan.*

Crēssa, -ae, F., *a Cretan woman,* 5. 285.

Crēta, -ae, F., a large island south of the Aegean Sea, 3. 104.

Crētaeus, -a, -um [Creta], adj., *of Crete.*

Crētheus, -eī, M. (1) A Trojan warrior, 9. 774. (2) A Greek ally of Aeneas, 2. 538.

crētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cresco.**

Creusa, -ae, F., daughter of Priam, wife of Aeneas, 2. 562.

crīmen, -inis [cerno], N., *charge, accusation, crime, fault, cause.*

crīnālis, -e [crinis], adj., *of the hair.*

crīnis, -is, M., *the hair, train* (of meteors).

Crīnīsus, -ī, M., river in the south-western part of Sicily, 5. 38.

crīnītus, -a, -um [crinis], adj., *long-haired.*

crīspō, -are, no perf., **-atus,** 1. v. a., *crisp, curl, brandish.*

crista, -ae, F., *a crest, plume, helmet.*

cristātus, -a, -um [crista], adj., *crested.*

croceus, -a, -um [crocus], adj., *of saffron, yellow.*

crocus, -ī, M., *saffron.*

crūdēlis, -e [crudus], adj., *cruel, rough, relentless, bitter.*

crūdēliter [crudelis], adv., *cruelly.*

crūdēscō, -ere, crūduī [crudus], 3. v. n. incept., *become harsh.*

crūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bloody, raw, fresh, vigorous, cruel.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentus], 1. v. a., *make bloody.*

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloody.*

cruor, -ōris, M., *blood, gore.*

crūs, -crūris, N., *the leg* (from knee to ankle).

crūstum, -ī, N., *a crust.*

Crustumerī, -ōrum, M., *inhabitants of Crustumerium,* a Sabine town, 7. 631.

cubīle, -is [cubo, *recline*], N., *a couch.*

cubitum, -ī [cubo], N., *the elbow.*

culmen, -inis, N., *top, summit, ridge.*

culmus, -ī, M., *stalk, stem, hut of straw.*

culpa, -ae, F., *crime, fault, misdeed.*

culpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [culpa], 1. v. a., *blame.*

culta, -ōrum, N. [colo], *ploughed fields.*

culter, -trī [colo], M., *ploughshare, knife.*

cultor, -ōris [colo], M., *husbandman, inhabitant, worshipper.*

cultrīx, -īcis [colo], F., *inhabitant, protectress.*

cultus, -a, -um, p. p. of **colo.**

cultus, -ūs [colo], M., *tilling, dress, habits, life, civilization.*

cum, prep. with abl., *with, in the company of*; enclitic with personal pronouns and **qui.**

cum, conj., *when, while, since, because.*

Cūmae, -ārum, F., a Grecian town of Campania, 6. 2.

Cumaeus, -a, -um [Cuma], adj., *Cumaean.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulus], 1. v. a., *heap up, increase.*

cumulus, -ī, M., *a heap, mass.*

cūnabula, -ōrum [cunae, *cradle*], N., *cradle.*

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. dep., *delay, hesitate, wait.*

cūnctus, -a, -um [coniunctus], adj., *all, the whole.*

cuneus, -ī, M., *a wedge, battalion*; pl. M., *seats of a theatre, assembly.*

Cupāvō, -ōnis, M., ally of Aeneas, 10. 186.

Cupencus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 12. 539.

cupīdō, -inis [cupio], F., *extreme desire, love, thirst*; person., *Cupid,* son of Venus and god of love, 1. 658.

cupidus, -a, -um [cupio], adj., *desirous, fond.*

cupiō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** 3. v. a., *desire, wish.*

cupressus, -ī, F., *cypress.*

cūr, adv., *wherefore? why?*

cūra, -ae, F., *care, anxiety, duty, love, grief*; plur. person., *Cares,* 6. 274.

Curēs, -ium, M., a Sabine town east of Rome, 6. 811.

Cūrētēs, -um, M., the earliest inhabitants of Crete, Cretans, 3. 131.

cūria, -ae, F., *senate-house.*

curo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cura], 1. v. a., *care for, attend to, effect, refresh.*

curriculum, -ī [curro], N., *career, course.*

currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursus, 3. v. n., *run, flow, shoot, pass, enter through.*

currus, -ūs [curro], M., *chariot, car, horses* (for chariot).

cursus, -ūs [curro], M., *running, speed, voyage, pursuit, stream.*

curvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [curvus], 1. v. a., *bend, curve, wind.*

curvus, -a, -um, adj., *bent, curved, crooked.*

cuspis, -idis, F., *spear-point, spear.*

custōdia, -ae [custos], F., *watch, guard.*

cūstōdiō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus** [custos], 4. v. a., *guard.*

cūstōdītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **custodio.**

cūstōs, -ōdis, com., *a guard, keeper, master.*

Cybelē, -ēs, and **Cybēbē, -ēs** or **-ae**, F. (1) The principal goddess of Phrygia, and the "mother of the Gods," 10. 220. (2) A Phrygian mountain sacred to Cybele, 3. 111.

Cyclades, -um, F., the islands around Delos in the Aegean Sea, 3. 127.

Cyclōpius, -a, -um [Cyclops], adj., *of the Cyclops.*

Cyclōps, -ōpis, M., one of the mythical giants, having a single eye in the forehead.

cycnus, -ī, M., *a swan.*

Cycnus, -ī, M., a Ligurian king, friend of Phaethon, and placed among the constellations as the swan, 10. 189.

Cydōn, -ōnis, M. (1) A Cretan from the north of Crete, 12. 858. (2) A Trojan warrior, 10. 325.

Cyllēnē, -ēs or **-ae**, F., an Arcadian mountain, where Mercury was born, 8. 139.

Cyllēnius, -a, -um [Cyllene], adj., *of Cyllene, Mercury,* 4. 252.

cymba, -ae, F., *boat.*

cymbium, -iī, N., *drinking-cup.*

Cȳmodocē, -ēs, and **Cȳmodocēa, -ae**, F., a Nereid, 5. 826.

Cȳmothoē, -ēs, F., a Nereid, 1. 144.

Cynthus, -ī, M., mountain in Delos, where Apollo and Diana were born, 1. 498.

cyparissus, -ī, F., *a cypress.*

Cyprus, -ī, F., a large island in the Eastern Mediterranean, 1. 622.

Cythēra, -ōrum, N., an island south of Laconia, where Venus was said to have been born of the sea-foam, 1. 680.

Cytherēus, -a, -um [Cythera], adj., *Cytherean*; subst., F., *Venus,* 1. 257.

D

daedalus, -a, -um, adj., *artificial, skillful, artful.*

Daedalus, -ī, M., builder of the Labyrinth, 6. 14.

Dahae, -ārum, M., a Scythian tribe beyond the Caspian, 8. 728.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *condemn, doom.*

Danaē, -ēs, F., daughter of Acrisius, and mother of Perseus, 7. 410.

Danaus, -a, -um, adj., *of Danaus, king of Argos, Grecian*; subst. pl., M., *the Greeks,* 1. 30.

daps, dapis, F., *feast, banquet, food.*

Dardania, -ae, F., *Troy,* 2. 281.

Dardanidēs, -ae, M., *son of Dardanus, Aeneas*; pl., *the Trojans.*

Dardanis, -idis, F., *descendant of Dardanus.*

Dardanius, -a, -um [Dardanus], adj., *Trojan*; subst., M., *Trojan.*

Dardanus, -ī, M., son of Juppiter and Electra, and founder of the Trojan dynasty, 3. 167.

Dardanus, -a, -um, adj., *Trojan*; subst., *Aeneas, the Trojan.*

Darēs, -ētis, M., a Trojan boxer, 5. 369.

dator, -ōris, M., *a giver.*

Daucius, -a, -um [Daucus], adj., *of Daucus,* a Rutulian.

Daunius, -a, -um [Daunus], adj., *of Daunus,* ancestor of Turnus.

Daunus, -ī, M., a mythical king of Apulia, 10. 616.

dē, adv., in composition and prep. with abl., *from, down from, away from, of, out of, sprung from, according to, over, upon, concerning, about.*

dea, -ae, F., *goddess.*

dēbellātor, -ōris [debello], M., *conqueror.*

dēbellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-bello], 1. v. a. and n., *conquer by war, subdue.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de-habeo], 2. v. a., *owe*; pass., *be due, decreed.*

dēbilis, -e [de-habilis], adj., *weak, crippled, feeble.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [debilis], 1. v. a., *weaken.*

dēbitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **debeo.**

dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [de-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw, retire, depart.*

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

dēceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **decipio.**

dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., *decide, decree, resolve, contend.*

dēcerpō, -ere, -sī, -tus [de-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck off, crop.*

decet, -ēre, -uit, 2. v. n. impers., *it is proper, fit.*

dēcīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [de-cado], 3. v. a., *cut.*

dēcidō, -ere, -cidī [de-cado], 3. v. n., *fall.*

Deciī, -ōrum, M., an illustrious Roman family, especially *P. Decius Mus* and his son, who gave up their lives in battle, 6. 824.

decimus, -a, -um [decem], adj., *tenth.*

dēcipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [de-capio], 3. v. a., *entrap, deceive.*

dēcīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **decido.**

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro], 1. v. a., *make clear, declare.*

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *turn off, bend down, close* (of the eyes).

dēcolor, -ōris [de-color], adj., *discolored, corrupt.*

decor, -ōris [decet], M., *fitness, beauty, grace.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decus], 1. v. a., *adorn, honor.*

decōrus, -a, -um [decor], adj., *fit, graceful, beautiful, shining, adorned.*

dēcurrō, -ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus [de-curro], 3. v. n., *run down, hasten down, sail over.*

dēcursus, -ūs [decurro], M., *descent.*

decus, -oris [decet], N., *what is proper, grace, glory, pride, beauty, honor, an honor.*

dēcutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [de-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake off.*

dēdecus, -ōris [de-decus], N., *dishonor, disgrace.*

dēdīgnor, -ārī, -ātus [de-dignor], 1. v. a. dep., *disdain, scorn, consider unworthy.*

dēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [de-do], 3. v. a., *give up.*

dēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [de-duco], 3. v. a., *lead down, launch, carry away.*

dēductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deduco.**

dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus [de-*fendo, *strike*], 3. v. a., *ward off, avert, defend.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris [defendo], M., *defender, protector.*

dēfēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defendo.**

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [de-fero], irr. v. a., *bring down, bear, lead, report.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defetiscor.**

dēfetīscor, -ī, -fessus [de-fatisco], 3. v. dep., *become tired.*

dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *desert, leave, fail, sink, be discouraged, be wanting.*

dēfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxus [de-figo], 3. v. a., *fasten down, fix.*

dēfīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defigo.**

dēflectō, -ere, -flexi, -flexus [de-flecto], 3. v. a., *turn aside.*

dēfleō, -ēre, -flēvī, -flētus [de-fleo], 2. v. a. and n., *weep, bewail.*

dēflētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defleo.**

dēfluō, -ere, -fluxī, -fluxus [de-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow down, alight, fall, sail down.*

dēfodiō, -ere, -fodī, -fossus [de-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig down, bury.*

dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-formo], 1. v. a., *disfigure, sadden.*

dēfossus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defodio.**

dēfringō, -ere, -frīgī, -frāctus [de-frango], 3. v. a., *break off.*

dēfūnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defungor.**

dēfungor, -ī, -fūnctus [de-fungor], 3. v. n. dep., *complete, finish, fulfill.*

dēgener, -eris [de-genus], adj., *degenerate.*

dēgō, -ere, dēgī [de-ago], 3. v. a., *pass, spend.*

dēgustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-gusto], 1. v. a., *taste, graze.*

dehinc, adv., *from this place, from this time, thereupon.*

dehīscō, -ere, -hīvī [de-hisco], 3. v. n., *gape, open.*

dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [de-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, slay, shoot, deprive of*; pass., *be discouraged.*

dēiectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deicio.**

deinde (dein) [de-inde], adv., *then, next.*

Dēiopēa, -ae, F., a Nymph attendant upon Juno, 1. 72.

Dēiphobē, -ēs, F., the Cumaean Sibyl, a priestess of Apollo and Diana, 6. 36.

Dēiphobus, -ī, M., son of Priam and husband of Helen, after the death of Paris, 2. 310.

dēlābor, -ī, -lāpsus [de-labor], 3. v. n. dep., *glide down, descend, fall into* or *upon.*

dēlāpsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **delabor.**

delātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **defero.**

dēlēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deligo.**

dēleō, -ēre, -lēvī, -lētus, 2. v. a., *destroy, wipe out.*

dēlētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deleo.**

dēlībō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *sip, kiss.*

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego], 3. v. a., *chose from, choose.*

dēlitēscō, -ere, -lituī [de-latesco], 3. v. n., incept., *hide, lurk.*

Dēlius, -a, -um [Delos], adj., *of Delos*, an epithet of Apollo, born at Delos.

Dēlos, -ī, F., an Aegean island where Latona gave birth to Apollo and Diana, 3. 73.

delphīn, -īnis, and **delphīnus, -ī,** M., *dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, -ī [deluo, *cleanse*], N., *place of sacrifice and cleansing, shrine, temple.*

dēlūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsus [de-ludo], 3. v. a., *deceive, mock.*

dēmēns, **-entis**, adj., *mad*, *insane*.

dēmentia, **-ae** [de-mens], F., *madness*, *folly*.

dēmergō, **-ere**, **-mersī**, **-mersus** [de-mergo], 3. v. a., *dip*, *plunge*.

dēmersus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **demergo**.

dēmessus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **demeto**.

dēmetō, **-ere**, **-messuī**, **-messus** [de-meto], 3. v. a., *reap*, *cut down*.

dēmissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **demitto**.

dēmittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-mīssus** [de-mitto], 3. v. a., *send down*, *receive*, *admit*, *convey*, *hand down*; **demissus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *low*, *hanging down*, *downcast*.

dēmō, **-ere**, **dēmpsī**, **dēmptus** [de-emo], 3. v. a., *take away*, *remove*.

Dēmodocus, **-ī**, M., an Arcadian, 10. 413.

Dēmoleos, **-ī**, M., a Greek slain by Aeneas, 5. 260.

Dēmophoōn, **-ontis**, M., a Trojan slain by Camilla, 11. 675.

dēmoror, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [de-moror], 1. v. dep., *linger*, *delay*, *await*.

dēmum, adv., *at length*, *at last*, *especially*.

dēnī, **-ae**, **-a** [decem], distrib. num. adj., *ten each*, *ten*.

dēnique, adv., *at last*, *finally*.

dēns, **dentis**, M., *a tooth*, *fluke* (of anchor).

dēnseō, **-ēre**, and **dēnsō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *make thick*, *shower thickly*, *crowd*.

dēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *thick*, *crowded*, *frequent*.

dēnūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [de-nuntio], 1. v. a., *announce*, *declare*, *foretell*.

dēpāscō, **-ere**, **-pāvī**, **-pastus** (also dep.) [de-pascor], 3. v. a., *devour*, *taste*, *graze*.

dēpāstus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **depasco**.

dēpellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus** [de-pello], 3. v. a., *drive off*, *push away*.

dēpendeō, **-ēre** [de-pendeo], 2. v. n., *hang down*.

dēpōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus** [de-pono], 3. v. a., *put down*, *recline*, *lay*, *banish*, *abandon*.

dēpositus **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **depono**.

dēprecor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [de-precor], 1. v. dep., *pray to avert*, *beg for quarter*.

dēprēndō, **-ere**, **-prēndī**, **-prēnsus** [de-prendo], 3. v. a., *seize*, *catch*, *surprise*, *come upon*.

dēprēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **deprendo**.

dēprōmō, **-ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptus** [de-promo], 3. v. a., *draw forth*.

dēpulsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **depello**.

Dercennus, **-ī**, ancient Laurentian king, 11. 850.

dērēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **derigo**.

dērigēscō, **-ere**, **-riguī** [de-rigesco], 3. v. n. incept., *become stiff*, *cold*, *paralyzed*.

dērigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus** [de-rego], 3. v. a., *straighten*, *aim*, *direct*.

dēripiō, **-ere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus** [de-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away*, *tear off*, *launch*, *loosen*.

dēsaevio, **-īre**, **-iī** [de-saevio], 4. v. n., *rage*.

dēscendō, **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus** [de-scando], 3. v. n., *come down*, *descend*, *resort to*.

dēscēnsus, **-ūs** [descendo], M., *descent*.

dēscrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus** [de-scribo], 3. v. a., *mark off*, *distinguish*, *write*, *describe*.

dēsecō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-tus** [de-seco], 1. v. a., *cut off*.

dēsectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **deseco**.

dēserō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus [de-sero], 3. v. a., *leave, abandon, give up*; **desertus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *solitary, lonely.*

dēsertor, -ōris [desero], M., *deserter, runaway.*

dēsertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **desero.**

dēsidia, -ae [desido], F., *sloth, idleness.*

dēsīdō, -ere, -sēdī [de-sido], *sink down.*

dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-signo], 1. v. a., *mark out, indicate.*

dēsiliō, -īre, -siluī, -sultus [de-salio], 4. v. n., *leap down, dismount.*

desinō, -ere, -sīvī or **-iī, -sītus,** 3. v. a. and n., *cease, stop, end.*

dēsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [desisto], 3. v. n., *cease, leave off.*

dēsōlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-solus], 1. v. a., *make lonely* or *solitary, lay waste.*

dēspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [despicio], 1. v. a. intens., *look down upon.*

dēspectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **despicio.**

dēspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [de-specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *look down upon, scorn.*

dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-sto], 1. v. a., *place apart, destine, appoint.*

dēstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [de-struo], 3. v. a., *destroy.*

dēsuēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus [desuesco], 3 v. a. and n., *become unaccustomed*; **desuetus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *unfamiliar, unused.*

dēsum, -esse, -fuī, -futurus [desum], irr. v. n., *be away, be wanting, fail.*

dēsuper [de-super], adv., *from above.*

dētēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **detego.**

dētegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus [detego], 3. v. a., *uncover, lay bare.*

dēterior, -ius [compar. of **deter** (not used)], adj., *worse, inferior.*

dētineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus [de-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, restrain.*

dētonō, -are, -uī [de-tono], 1. v. n., *thunder.*

dētorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus [detorqueo], 2. v. a., *turn from, bend, turn back.*

dētrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [detraho], 3. v. a., *draw off* or *from, detract.*

dētrūdō, -ere, -trūsī, -trūsus [detrudo], 3. v. a., *push away, thrust out.*

dēturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-turbo], 1. v. a., *cast down, remove.*

deus, -ī, M., *a god, deity.*

dēveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [devenio], 4. v. n., *come down, reach.*

dēvexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deveho** as adj., *descending, declining.*

dēvictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **devinco.**

dēvinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctus [devincio], 4. v. a., *bind fast.*

dēvinctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **devincio.**

dēvolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus [devolvo], 1. v. n., *roll down.*

dēvoveō, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [devoveo], 2. v. a., *vow (away), devote, consecrate.*

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *right* (opposed to *left*), *dexterous, propitious.*

dextra, F. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand, a pledge.*

Diāna, -ae, F., goddess of the moon and sister of Apollo, 1. 498.

diciō, -ōnis, F., *power, sway, rule.*

dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *devote, offer.*

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, 3. v. a. and n., *say, speak of, tell, relate, sing, pronounce, name, declare, foretell.*

Dictaeus, -a, -um [Dicte], adj., *of Dicte*, a mountain in Crete, hence *Cretan.*

dictamnus, -ī, F., -um, -ī [Dicte], *an aromatic plant* (found on Mt. Dicte).

dictum, -ī, [p. p. of **dico**], N., *something said, command, promise.*

dictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dico.**

dīditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dido.**

dīdō, -ere, dīdidī, dīditus, 3. v. a., *spread abroad.*

Dīdō, -ūs, or **-ōnis**, F., founder of Carthage, and the heroine of the fourth book, 1. 299.

dīdūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus [dis-duco], 3. v. a., *lead apart, separate, scatter.*

dīductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **diduco.**

Didymāōn, -onis, M., an artist, 5. 359.

diēs, -ēī, M. and F., *a day, period of time, season, time.*

differō, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus [dis-fero], irr. v. a. and n., (*carry apart*), *spread, tear asunder, stay, postpone.*

difficilis, -e [dis-facilis], adj., *hard, difficult, stubborn, troublesome.*

diffīdō, -ere, -fīsus [dis-fido], 3. v. semi-dep., *distrust.*

diffindō, -ere, -fidī, -fissus [dis-findo], 3. v. a., *split, pierce.*

diffugiō, -ere, -fūgī [dis-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee apart, flee.*

diffundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus [dis-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour forth, diffuse, multiply, put in disorder.*

diffūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **diffundo.**

dīgerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus [dis-gero], 3. v. a., *bear apart, separate, arrange, explain.*

dīgitus, -ī, M., *finger, toe.*

dīgnor, -ārī, -ātus [dignus], 1. v. a. dep., *consider worthy of, deign.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, fit, suitable.*

dīgredior, -ī, -gressus [dis-gradior], 3. v. n. dep., *go apart, depart, come from.*

dīgressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **digredior.**

dīgressus, -ūs, M., *a departure.*

dīlābor, -ī, -lāpsus [dis-labor], 3. v. n. dep., *slip apart, pass away.*

dīlāpsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dilabor.**

dīlēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **diligo.**

dīligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis-lego], 3. v. a., *love.*

dīluvium, -iī [diluo, *cleanse*], N., *a washing, flood, destruction.*

dīmēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dimetior.**

dīmētior, -īrī, -mēnsus [dis-metior], 4. v. dep., *measure, mark out, survey.*

dīmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dimitto.**

dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., *send away, dismiss, give up.*

dīmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [dis-moveo], 2. v. a., *move apart, remove, divide.*

Dindyma, -ōrum, N., and **Dindymus, -ī**, M., a mount in Mysia, sacred to Cybele, 9. 618.

dīnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-numero], 1. v. a., *enumerate, count.*

Diomēdēs, -is, M., son of Tydeus, and king of Argos, famed for his exploits at Troy, 1. 752.

Diōnaeus, -a, -um [Dione], adj., *of Dione*, mother of Venus.

Diōrēs, -is, M., son of Priam and companion of Aeneas, 5. 297.

Dioxippus, -i, M., a Trojan, 9. 574.

Dīrae, -arum, F., *the Furies*, 4. 473.

dīreptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **diripio.**

dīrimō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptus [dis-emo], 3. v. a., *snatch apart, separate, end, decide.*

dīripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., *tear apart, snatch, plunder.*

dīruō, -ere, -uī, -utus [dis-ruo], 3. v. a., *overthrow, tear apart.*

dirus, -a, -um, adj., *portentous, fearful, awful, cruel, impious, foul, wild, ardent.*

dīrutus, -a, -um, p. p. of **diruo.**

Dīs, Dītis, M., *Pluto,* ruler of Hades, 4. 702.

dis, -dī- (dir-, dif-), inseparable prep. or adv., used only in comp. as a prefix, *apart, asunder, among, un-, not.*

discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., *go apart, retire, leave.*

discernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., *distinguish, decide, mark, work.*

discerpō, -ere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [dis-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck asunder, disperse.*

discerptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **discerpo.**

discessus, -ūs [discedo], M., *a departure.*

discindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus [dis-scindo], 3. v. a., *rend.*

discingō, -ere, -cīnxī, -cīnctus [dis-cingo], 3. v. a., *ungird;* **discīnctus. -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *loose-robed, lazy, effeminate.*

disclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [dis-claudo], 3. v. a., *open, loosen, separate.*

discō, -ere, -didicī, 3. v. a. and n., *learn.*

discolor, -ōris, adj., *of different color.*

discordia, -ae [discors], F., *strife, discord;* person., *Discord* or *Eris,* 6. 280.

discors, -cordis [dis-cor], adj., *disagreeing, opposing.*

discrepō, -ere, -uī, 1. v. n., *be inharmonious, differ.*

discrīmen, -inis [discerno], N., *separation, space, distance, distinction, danger.*

discrīminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [discrimen], 1. v. a., *separate, make different, discover.*

discumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus [dis-cumbo], 3. v. n., *recline apart, recline.*

discurrō, -ere, -cucurrī or **-currī, -cursus** [dis-curro], 3. v. n., *run apart, hurry to and fro.*

discussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **discutio.**

discutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [dis-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake off, disperse.*

dīsiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw apart, demolish, scatter.*

disiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, separate.*

dispellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus [dis-pello], 3. v. a., *drive away, scatter.*

dispendium, -iī [dispendo, *weigh out*], N., *a weighing out, cost, loss.*

dispergō, -ere, -spersī, -spersus [dis-spargo], 3. v. a., *sprinkle, scatter, disperse.*

dispersus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dispergo.**

dispiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [dis-specio, *look at*], 3. v. a., *behold, discern.*

dispōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [dis-pono], 3. v. a., *put in order, arrange.*

dissēnsus, -ūs [dissentio, *disagree*], M., *disagreement.*

dissideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., *be separated, be apart.*

dissiliō, -īre, -uī [dis-salio], 4. v. n., *leap apart, be torn asunder.*

dissimilis, -e, adj., *unlike, unequal, unfit.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-simulo], 1. v. a. and n., *pretend* (that something is not so), *conceal* (something which is), *hide, dissemble.*

dissultō, -āre [dis-salto], 1. v. n., *leap apart, spring apart.*

distendō, -ere, -tendī, -tēnsus or **-tentus** [dis-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch apart, extend, fill.*

distentus, -a, -um, p. p. of **distendo.**

distineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus [dis-teneo], 2. v. a., *keep off, prevent.*

distō, -āre [dis-sto], 1. v. n., *stand apart, be distant.*

distrāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **distraho.**

distrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [dis-traho], 3. v. a., *tear apart.*

dīstrīctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dīstringo.**

dīstringō, -ere, -strīnxī, -strīctus [dis-stringo], 3. v. a., *draw apart, stretch.*

dītissimus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **dives.**

diū [cf. dies], adv., *long, for a long time.*

dius, see **divus.**

dīvellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus [dis-vello], 3. v. a., *tear asunder, separate, loosen.*

dīverberō, -āre, no perf. **-ātus** [dis-verbero], 1. v. a., *strike apart, cut.*

dīvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus [dis-verto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside, go apart*; **dīversus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *separate, opposite, remote, apart.*

dīves, -itis, and **dīs, dite,** adj., *rich, fertile, rich in.*

dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, 3. v. a., *separate, divide, open, turn* (of the mind).

dīvīnus, -a, -um [divus], adj., *of the gods, divine, heavenly, prophetic.*

dīvīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **divido.**

dīvitiae, -ārum [dives], F., *wealth.*

dīvortium, -iī [diverto], N., *a separation, parting.*

dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *divine,* subst. M., *a god,* F., *a goddess.*

dō, dare, dedī, datus, irr. v. a., *give, bestow, show, render, cast, resign, supply, bring, spread, direct*; with **se,** *entrust one's self.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, 2. v. a., *teach, tell, describe, explain.*

Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Dodona.*

doleō, -ēre, -doluī, -dolitus, 2. v. a. and n., *suffer pain, grieve, be angry.*

Dolichāōn, -ōnis, M., a Trojan, 10. 696.

dolō, -ōnis, M., *a pike, pole* (with iron point).

Dolōn, -ōnis, M., a Trojan spy, 12. 347.

Dolopes, -um, M., a warlike Thessalian people, followers of Pyrrhus at Troy, 2. 7.

dolor, -ōris [doleo], M., *pain, grief, anger.*

dolus, -ī, M., *guile, deceit, craft, misdeed, maze.*

domina, -ae [dominus], F., *mistress, queen.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominus], 1. v. dep., *be master, rule, reign, prevail.*

dominus, -ī [domo], M., *lord, master, owner.*

domitō, -āre [domo], 1. v. a. intens. *tame, train.*

domitor, -ōris [domo], M., *tamer, ruler.*

domitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **domo.**

domō, -āre, -uī, -ītus, 1. v. a., *tame, train, subdue.*

domus, -ī or **-ūs,** F., *house, palace, home, building, abode, race, country*; **domī,** locat., *at home*; **domum,** acc., *homeward.*

dōnec, adv., *as long as, while, until.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [donum], 1. v. a., *give, present, reward.*

dōnum, -ī [do], N., *gift, present, reward, sacrifice, bounty.*

Donūsa, **-ae**, F., an island between the Cyclades and Crete, 3. 125.

Dōricus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Doric, Grecian.*

dormiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, 4. v. n., *sleep.*

dorsum, **-ī**, N., *the back, a ridge, a bank.*

Dorўclus, **-ī**, M., a follower of Aeneas, 5. 620.

dōs, **dōtis** [do], F., *dowry.*

dōtālīs, **-e** [dos], adj., *of a dowry.*

dōtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dos], 1. v. a., *endow.*

Dōtō, **-ūs**, F., a sea nymph, 9. 102.

dracō, **-ōnis**, M., *dragon, serpent.*

Drancēs, **-is**, M., a Latin hero, 11. 122.

Drepanum, **-ī**, N., a town on the western coast of Sicily, 3. 707.

Drūsus, **-ī**, M., the family name of several famous Romans, 6. 825.

Dryopē, **-ēs**, F., a wood nymph, 10. 551.

Dryopes, **-um**, N., a Pelasgian tribe, once of Thessaly, later of Messene, 4. 146.

Dryops, **-opis**, M., a Trojan with Aeneas, 10. 346.

dubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dubius], 1. v. n, *doubt, hesitate, fear, ponder.*

dubius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*

dūcō, **-ere**, **dūxī**, **ductus**, 3. v. a., *lead, draw, guide, unsheath, incline, marry, build, fashion, choose, receive, spend, prolong, reckon, think.*

ductor, **-ōris** [duco], M., *a leader, commander.*

ductus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **duco**.

dūdum [diu-dum], adv., *some time since, lately, just now.*

dulcēdō, **-inis** [dulcis], F., *sweetness, joy.*

dulcis, **-e**, adj., *sweet, clear, pleasant, dear.*

Dūlichium, **-iī**, N., an island southeast of Ithaca, a part of the kingdom of Ulysses, 3. 271.

dum, conj., *while, as long as, till, until, if only.*

dūmus, **-ī**, M., *a bramble, thicket.*

duo, **-ae**, **-o**, num. adj., *two.*

duplex, **-icis** [duo-plico], adj., *twofold, double, lapping, both.*

duplicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [duplex], 1. v. a., *double, fold up.*

dūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [durus], 1. v. a., *harden, endure, be patient, last.*

durus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *hard, strong, harsh, cruel, difficult, perilous, long-suffering.*

dux, **ducis** [duco], *a leader, guide, commander.*

Dymās, **-antis**, M., a Trojan warrior, 2. 340.

E

ē, see **ex**.

ebulum, **-ī**, N., *dwarf elder.*

ebur, **-ōris**, N., *ivory.*

eburnus, **-a**, **-um** [ebur], adj., *of ivory.*

Ebusus, **-ī**, M., a Latin warrior, 12. 299.

ecce [en-ce], interj., *behold! lo!*

Ēchīonius, **-a** **-um** [Echīon], adj., *of Echion,* who helped Amphion build Thebes, *Theban.*

ecquī, **-quae** or **-qua**, **-quod**, interr. adj. pron., *whether any? any?*

ecquis, **ecquid**, interr. subst. pron., *whether anybody? any? who? what? anything?*

edāx, **-ācis** [edo], adj., *greedy, devouring, voracious.*

ēdīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus** [ex-dico], 3. v. a., *declare, order, announce.*

ēdisserō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-tus** [ex-dissero], 3. v. a., *state, relate.*

ēditus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **edo**.

edō, -ere, ēdī, ēsus, 3. v. a., *eat, waste, vex.*

ēdō, -ere, **-didī, -ditus** [ex-do], 3. v. a., *put forth, give out, beget, make, utter.*

ēdoceō, -ēre, -uī, **-tus** [ex-doceo], 2. v. a., *teach, tell.*

Ēdōnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Edoni*, a people of southern Thrace, *Thracian.*

ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [ex-duco], 3. v. a., *lead out, lead forth, bring forth, forge, erect, rear, maintain.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-duco], 1. v. a., *train.*

ēductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **educo.**

effectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **efficio.**

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex-fero], irr. v. a., *carry out, rescue, elevate, elate.*

efferus, -a, -um [ex-ferus, *wild*], *very wild, savage, cruel.*

effētus, -a, -um [ex-fetus, *productive*], adj., *not productive, exhausted.*

efficiō, -ere, **-fēcī, -fectus** [ex-facio], 3. v. a., *do completely, make, cause.*

effigiēs, -ēī [effingo], F., *(something fashioned), figure, image.*

effingō, -ere, **-fīnxī, -fictus** [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., *form, shape, represent.*

efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-flagito], 1. v. a., *demand.*

efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-flo], 1. v. a., *blow out.*

effodiō, -ere, **-fōdī, -fossus** [ex-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig out, dig up.*

effor, -fārī, -fātus [ex-for], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *speak forth, say.*

effossus, -a, -um, p. p. of **effodio.**

effrāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **effringo.**

effringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [ex-frango], 3. v. a., *break out, crush.*

effugiō, -ere, **-fūgī** [ex-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *escape, flee, glide away.*

effugium, -iī [effugio], N., *flight.*

effulgeō, -ēre, and **effulgō, -ere, -fulsī** [ex-fulgeo], v. 2. and 3. n., *shine forth, be bright, glitter.*

effultus, -a, -um [ex-fulcio], p. p. as adj., *propped up.*

effundō, -ere, **-fūdī, -fūsus** [ex-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out, cast, unbind, let loose, waste, utter*; pass., *dart, flow.*

effūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **effundo.**

egēnus, -a, -um [egeo], adj., *needy, desperate.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *want, be poor, desire.*

egens, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *needy, helpless.*

Ēgeria, -ae, F., a Nymph, teacher of Numa, 7. 763.

egestās, -ātis [egeo], F., *poverty, want.*

ego, meī, personal pron., *I*; plur., **nos, nostrum,** *we.*

ēgredior, -ī, **-gressus** [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., *go out, land.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [ex-grex], *(out of the herd), remarkable, excellent, noble.*

ēgressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **egredior.**

ei, interj., *ah! alas!*

ēiciō, -ere, **-iēcī, -iectus** [ex-iacio], 3. v. a., *cast out, drive out, cast up* (on shore).

ēiectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-iacto], 1. v. a. freq., *cast forth, vomit.*

ēiectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **eicio.**

ēlābor, -ī, **-lapsus** [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., *slip away, dodge.*

ēlāpsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **elabor.**

ēlātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **effero.**

Ēlectra, -ae, F., one of the Pleiades, 8. 135.

ēlectrum, -ī, N., *amber, a metal of amber color.*

elephantus, **-ī**, M., *elephant*, *ivory*.

ēlīdō, **-ere**, **-līsī**, **-līsus** [ex-laedo], 3. v. a., *dash forth*, *strangle*, *force out*.

ēligō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus** [ex-lego], 3. v. a., *select*.

Ēlis, **-idis**, F., a country of the Peloponnesus, 3. 694.

Elissa, **-ae**, F., *Dido*, 4. 335.

ēlīsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **elido**.

ēloquium, **-iī** [eloquor], N., *eloquence*.

ēloquor, **-i**, **-locutus** [ex-loquor], 3. v. a. and n. dep., *speak out*, *speak*.

ēlūdō, **-ere**, **-lūsī**, **-lūsus** [ex-ludo], 3. v. n. and a., *play out*, *mock*, *deceive*.

ēluō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [ex-luo], 3. v. a., *wash out*.

Ēlysium, **-iī**, N., the Elysian fields, where dwelt the blessed after death, 5. 735.

Ēmathia, **-ae**, F., a region of Macedonia.

Ēmathiōn, **-ōnis**, M., a Trojan warrior, 9. 571.

ēmēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **emetior**.

ēmētior, **-īrī**, **-mensus** [ex-metior], 4. v. a. dep., *measure out*, *traverse*.

ēmicō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *leap*, *spring forth*, *rush*.

ēmineō, **-ēre**, **-uī** [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., *stand out*, *project*.

ēminus [e manu], adv., *from afar*.

ēmissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **emittō**.

ēmittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus** [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., *send forth*, *shoot*.

emō, **-ere**, **ēmī**, **ēmptus**, 3. v. a., *buy*.

ēmōtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **emoveo**.

ēmoveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus** [ex-moveo], 2. v. a., *move away*, *relieve*, *shatter*.

ēmptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **emo**.

ēmūniō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītus** [ex-munio], 4. v. a., *fortify*, *secure*.

ēn, interj., *lo! behold!*

ēnārrābilis, **-e** [narro], adj., *which can be expressed or described*.

Enceladus, **-ī**, M., a giant, 3. 578.

enim, conj., *for*, *truly*, *indeed*, *even*.

ēniteō, **-ēre**, **-uī** [ex-niteo], 2. v. n., *shine forth*.

ēnītor, **-ī**, **-nīxus** or **-nīsus** [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle forth*, *bear offspring*.

ēnīxus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **enitor**.

ēnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *swim out*, *fly away*.

ēnsis, **-is**, M., *sword*, *knife*.

Entellus, **-ī**, M., a boxer of Sicily, 5. 387.

ēnumerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-numero], 1. v. a., *count out*, *enumerate*.

eō, **īre**, **īvī** (**iī**), **itus**, irr. v. n., *go*, *walk*, *depart*, *appear*, *flow*, *inherit*, *pursue*.

eōdem [idem], adv., *to the same place*.

Eōus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the dawn*, *eastern*; subst., **Eōus**, **-ī**, M., *Lucifer*, the day star, *the dawn*.

Epēos, **-ī**, M., a Greek who designed the wooden horse, 2. 264.

Ēpīros [**Epirus**], **-ī**, F., a district of Greece, on the northeast, bordering the Adriatic, 3. 292.

epulae, **-ārum**, F., *banquet*, *food*.

Epulō, **-ōnis**, M., a Rutulian warrior, 12. 459.

epulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [epulae], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *feast upon*, *feast*.

Ēpytidēs, **-ae**, M., son of Epytus, a follower of Aeneas, 5. 547.

Ēpytus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan, 2. 340.

equa, **-ae**, F., *mare*.

eques, **-itis** [equus], M., *horseman*, *cavalry*.

equester, **-tris**, **-tre** [eques], adj., *of cavalry*.

equidem, adv., *indeed*, *certainly*.

equīnus, **-a**, **-um** [equus], *of horses*.

equitātus, **-ūs** [equito], M., *cavalry.*

equitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [eques], 1. v. a. and n., *be a horseman, ride.*

equus, **-ī**, M., *a horse.*

Eratō (only nom.), F., muse of lyric poetry, *muse*, 7. 37.

Erebus, **-ī**, M., god of darkness; *darkness, the Lower World*, 4. 26.

ērēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **erigo.**

ereptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **eripio.**

Erētum, **-ī**, N., an old Sabine town, 7. 711.

ergō, adv. or conj., *therefore, then*; with gen. preceding, *for the sake of.*

Ericētēs, **-ae**, M., a follower of Aeneas, 10. 749.

Ēridanus, **-ī**, M. (1) Greek name of the Po. (2) The river of Hades which flows forth and forms the Po, 6. 659.

ērigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus** [ex-rego], 3. v. a., *raise up, rear, erect.*

erīlis, **-e** [erus], adj., *pertaining to an owner.*

Erīnys, **-yos**, F., a Fury, *a scourge*, 2. 337.

Eriphȳlē, **-es**, F., the wife of Amphiaraus, who betrayed her husband for a golden necklace, 6. 445.

ēripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-reptus** [ex-rapio], 3. v. a., *tear* or *snatch away, draw, catch, hasten*; pass., *escape*; with **se**, *hasten.*

errō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *wander, stray, hover, err.*

error, **-ōris** [erro], M., *a wandering, error, deception.*

ērubēscō, **-ere**, **-rubuī**, 3. v. n. and a. incept., *blush, feel shame, respect.*

ēructō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-ructo], 1. v. n. and a., *belch out, vomit, discharge.*

ērudiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** (-iī), **-ītus** [ex-rudio], 4. v. a., *teach, train.*

Erulus, **-ī**, M., king of Praeneste, 8. 563.

ērumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus** [ex-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *burst forth, dash forth.*

ēruō, **-ere**, **-ī**, 3. v. a., *cast out, overthrow.*

erus, **-ī**, M., *owner, lord.*

ērutus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **eruo.**

Erycīnus, **-a**, **-um** [Eryx], adj., *of Eryx.*

Erymanthus, **-ī**, M., a mountain in Arcadia, 5. 448.

Erymās, **-antis**, M., a Trojan, 9. 702.

Eryx, **-ycis**, M., a son of Venus killed by Hercules, 5. 419.

Eryx, **-ycis**, M., a mountain of northwest Sicily, 1. 570.

ēsca, **-ae** [edo], F., *food, bait.*

et, conj., *and, also*; **et—et**, *both—and.*

etenim, conj., *for, indeed.*

etiam [et-iam], conj., *and also, even, moreover, still, yet.*

Etrūria, **-ae**, F., ancient Tuscany, in central Italy, 8. 494.

Etrūscus, **-a**, **-um** [Etruria], adj., *Etrurian*; subst., M., pl., *the Etruscans.*

etsi [et-si], conj., *even if, though.*

Euanthēs, **-ae**, M., a Trojan warrior, 10. 702.

Euboicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Euboea*, an island off the east coast of Greece.

euhāns, **-āntis**, part., crying *Euhan* (i. e., Bacchus).

euhoë, interj., a cry of joy uttered at the festivals in honor of Bacchus.

Eumēdēs, **-īs**, M., a Trojan, 12. 346.

Ēumēlus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan, 5. 665.

Eumenides, **-um**, F., lit., *the well-wishers* (a propitiatory name applied to the Furies), *the Furies*, 4. 469.

Ēunēus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan slain by Camilla, 11. 666.

Euphrātēs, -īs, M., *the Euphrates*, 8. 726.

Eurōpa, **-ae**, F. (1) Daughter of Agenor, king of Phoenicia, borne over the sea by Juppiter to Crete. (2) *Europe*, 1. 385.

Eurōtās, **-ae**, M., the river on which Sparta was situated, 1. 498.

Eurōus, **-a**, **-um** [Eurus], adj., *of Eurus*.

Eurus, -ī, M., *the southeast wind, the wind*, 1. 85.

Euryalus, -ī, M., a Trojan youth, 5. 294.

Eurypylus, -ī, M., a Thessalian chief at Troy, 2. 114.

Eurystheus, -eī, M., the king of Mycenae, who gave Hercules the twelve labors, 8. 292.

Eurytidēs, **-ae**, M., son of Eurytus, 10. 499.

Eurytiōn, **-ōnis**, M., a follower of Aeneas, 5. 495.

Ēvadnē, **-ēs**, F., wife of Capaneus, one of the 'seven against Thebes,' who killed herself on her husband's funeral pyre, 6. 447.

ēvādō, **-ere**, **-vāsī**, **-vāsus** [ex-vado], 3. v. n., *go out, ascend, escape*.

ēvalēscō, **-ere**, **-valuī**, 3. v. n. incept., *grow strong, can*.

Ēvander **(-drus)**, **-drī**, M., king of Pallanteum on the Tiber, 8. 52.

ēvānēscō, **-ere**, **-vānui**, 3. v. n. incept., *vanish*.

ēvehō, **-ere**, **-vexī**, **-vectus** [ex-veho], 3. v. a., *carry out, elevate*.

ēveniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus** [ex-venio], 3. v. a., *come out, happen*.

ēventus, **-ūs** [evenio], M., *outcome, issue, result*.

ēverberō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-verbero], 1. v. a., *beat violently, strike*.

ēversor, **-ōris** [everto], M., *overthrower*.

ēversus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **everto**.

ēvertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus** [ex-verto], 3. v. a., *overturn, destroy*.

ēvictus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **evinco**.

ēvinciō, **-īre**, **-vinxī**, **vinctus** [ex-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind round, wreathe, bind*.

ēvincō, **-ere**, **-vīcī**, **-victus** [ex-vinco], 3. v. a., *conquer thoroughly, move, bear away*.

ēvinctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **evincio**.

ēviscerō, **-āre**, no perf. **-ātus** [ex-viscus], *disembowel*.

ēvocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-voco], 1. v. a., *call out, summon*.

ēvolō, **-are**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-volo], 1. v. n., *fly away*.

ēvolvō, **-ere**, **-volvī**, **-volūtus** [ex-volvo], 3. v. a., *roll out, reveal*.

ēvomō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-itus** [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., *vomit out*.

ex [ē], adv. in comp. and prep. with abl., *out of, from, down from, of, since, in, after*.

exācta, **ōrum** [exigo], N., *discoveries*.

exāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **exigo**.

exaestuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-aestuo], 1. v. n., *boil up, rage, burn*.

exāmen, **-inis** [ex-ago], N. (1) *Multitude, swarm*. (2) *Tongue of the balance*.

exanimis, **-e**, and **exanimus**, **-a**, **-um** [ex-anima], adj., *breathless, dead, terrified*.

exanimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ex-anima], 1. v. a., *deprive of life*; **exanimātus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *out of breath, discouraged*.

exārdēscō, **-ārdēscere**, **-ārsī** [ex-ardesco, incept. of ardeo], 3. v. n., *take fire, burn*.

exaudiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [ex-audio], 4. v. a., *hear plainly, listen to*.

excēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus** [ex-cedo], 3. v. n., *go away, retire, flee from*.

excellēns, **-entis**, p. p. of **excello**.

excellō, -ere, -celluī, -celsus, 3. v. a. and n., *rise out of, excel*; pres. p., **excellēns, -entis,** as adj., *surpassing, stately*; p. p., **excelsus, -a, -um,** as adj., *elevated, high.*

excelsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excello.**

exceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excipio.**

excidium, -iī [exscindo], N., *a tearing down, destruction.*

excidō, -ere, -cidī [ex-cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, drop, depart.*

excīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut out, cut off, destroy.*

exciō, -īre, -cīvī or **-ciī, -ītus,** 4. v. a., and **excieō, -ēre,** no perf., **-itus,** 2. v. a., *rouse up, arouse, assemble, stir.*

excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex-capio], 3. v. a., *take out, except, receive, catch, seize, befall, answer, suspect.*

excīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excīdō.**

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cito], 1. v. a., *stir up, excite, alarm, impel.*

excītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excio.**

excitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excieo.**

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-clamo], 1. v. n. and a., *call out.*

exclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut out, exclude.*

exclūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excludo.**

excolō, -ere, -uī, -cultus [ex-colo], 3. v. a., *till thoroughly, cultivate, perfect.*

excubiae, -ārum [excubo], F., *watching, watch.*

excubō, -āre, -uī, -itus [ex-cubo, *lie*], 1. v. n., *lie out, keep watch.*

excūdō, -ere, -cūdī, -cūsus, 3. v. a., *strike out, fashion.*

excussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **excutio.**

excutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [ex-quatio], 3. v. a., *shake out, cast down, drive away, uncoil, deprive of.*

exedō, -ere, -ēdī, -ēsus [ex-edo], 3. v. a., *eat out, consume.*

exemplum, -ī [eximo], N., *example.*

exēmptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **eximo.**

exeō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus [ex-eo], irr. v. n., *go out, overflow, elude.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., (*keep at work*), *hurry, pursue, cherish, practice, train, vex.*

exercitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exerceo.**

exercitus, -ūs [exerceo], M., *an army.*

exēsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exedo.**

exhālō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe out.*

exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus [ex-haurio], 4 v. a., *drain off, exhaust, accomplish, endure.*

exhaustus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exhaurio.**

exhorrēscō, -ere, -horruī [ex-horreo], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *shudder at, fear.*

exhortor, -āri, -ātus [ex-hortor], 1. v. a. dep., *encourage, advise.*

exigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex-ago], 3. v. a., *drive out, thrust, examine, consider, finish, spend* (time).

exiguus, -a, -um [exigo], adj., *small, scanty, few, thin.*

eximius, -a, -um [eximo], adj., *exceptional.*

eximō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [ex-emo], 3. v. a., *take out, remove.*

exin, see **exinde.**

exinde [abb. exin], adv., *from that place, then.*

exitiālis, -e [exitium], adj., *fatal.*

exitium, -iī [exeo], N., *death, ruin.*

exitus, ūs [exeo], M., *departure, passage, event, death.*

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto], 1. v. a., *choose out, long for.*

exōrdior, -īrī, -ōrsus [ex-ordior], 4. v. a. dep., *begin*; p. p. as subst. N., *beginning, enterprise.*

exōrdium, -iī [exordior], N., *a beginning, opening.*

exorior, -īrī, -**ortus** [ex-orior], 4. v. n. dep., *rise up, appear, arise.*

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-oro], 1. v. a., *entreat.*

exōrsum, see **exordior.**

exortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exorior.**

exōsus, -a, -um [ex-odi], adj., *hating, hostile.*

expediō, īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [ex-pes], 4. v. a., (*get the foot free*), *extricate, get ready, use, describe, declare*; pass., *escape.*

expellō, -ere, -**pulī**, -**pulsus** [ex-pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, repel, banish.*

expendō, -ere, -**pendī**, -**pēnsus** [ex-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out, pay, expiate.*

experior, -īrī, -**pertus**, 4. v. a. dep., *try, prove, experience, use.*

expers, -**pertis** [ex-pars], adj., *not sharing in, without.*

expertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **experior**, as adj., *learned.*

expleō, -ēre, -**plēvī**, -**plētus** [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up, satisfy, finish.*

explētus, -a, um, p. p. of **expleo.**

explicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (or -uī, -itus) [ex-plico], 1. v. a., *unfold, describe.*

explōrātor, -ōris [exploro], M., *scout.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *investigate, seek out, examine, find out.*

expōnō, -ere, -**posuī**, -**positus** (-**postus**) [ex-pono], 3. v. a., *put forth, land, extend.*

exposcō, -ere, -**poposcī** [ex-posco], 3. v. a., *beg, seek.*

expositus (-**postus**), -a, -um, p. p. of **expono.**

exprōmō, -ere, -**prōmpsī**, -**prōmptus** [ex-promo], 3. v. a., *draw out, utter.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-pugno], 1. v. a., *fight out, win by storm.*

expulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **expello.**

exquīrō, -ere, -**quīsīvī**, -**quīsītus** [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., *seek out, implore.*

exsanguis, -e, adj., *without blood, pale.*

exsaturābilis, -e [exsaturo], adj., *that can be satisfied.*

exsaturō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *satisfy.*

exscindō, -ere, -**scidī**, -**scissus**, 3. v. a., *tear out, destroy.*

exsecō, -āre, -uī, -**tus** [ex-seco], 1. v. a., *cut out.*

exsecror, -ārī, -ātus [ex-sacro], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *curse.*

exsectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exseco.**

exsequiae, -ārum [ex-sequor], F., *funeral rites.*

exsequor, -ī, -**secūtus** [ex-sequor], 3. v. a. dep., *follow out, conduct, do, describe.*

exserō, -ere, -uī, -**tus**, 3. v. a., *thrust out, expose*; p. p. as adj., **exsertus**, -a, -um, *naked.*

exsertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exsero], 1. v. a. intens., *thrust forth.*

exsertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exsero.**

exsiliō, -īre, -uī, -**sultus** [ex-salio], 4. v. n., *spring forth, leap forward.*

exsilium, -iī [exsul], N., *exile.*

exsolvō, -ere, -ī, -**solūtus** [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., *loosen, set free.*

exsomnis, -e [ex-somnus], adj., *sleepless.*

exsors, -**sortis**, adj., *without share, deprived of, distinguished.*

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *look for, expect, await*;

p. p. as adj., **exspectātus, -a, -um**, *expected, trusted.*

exspectātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exspecto.**

exspergō, -ere, -spersī, -spersus [ex-spargo], 3. v. a., *sprinkle.*

exspersus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exspergo.**

exspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-spiro], 1. v. a. and n., *breathe out, die.*

exstīnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exstinguo.**

exstinguō, -ere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus, 3. v. a., *put out, extinguish, kill.*

exstō, -āre [ex-sto], 1. v. n., *stand out, be above.*

exstrūctum, -ī [exstruo], N., *a raised seat.*

exstrūctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exstruo.**

exstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, 3. v. a., *build up, erect, build.*

exsul, -is, com., *exile.*

exsulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exsul], 1. v. n., *be in exile.*

exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exsilio], 1. v. n. intens., *spring, advance haughtily, rise, pant, exult, triumph.*

exsuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-supero], 1. v. n. and a., *be above, mount up, pass by, surpass, overrule.*

exsurgō, -ere, -surrēxī [ex-surgo], 3. v. n., *rise up, stand.*

exta, -ōrum, N., *entrails.*

extemplō [ex-tempus], adv., *immediately, at once.*

extendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus or **-tēnsus** [ex-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch forth, advance, extend.*

exter (exterus), -era, -erum, adj., *outer, external, foreign*; **extrēmus, -a, -um**, superl., *outermost, last, farthest, extreme, verge of*; subst., **extrēma, -ōrum**, N., *the remotest parts, death, perils.*

externus, -a, -um [exter], adj., *external, foreign*; subst. M., *a stranger.*

exterreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *frighten, terrify.*

extimēscō, -ere, -timuī, 3. v. n. and a. incept., *be afraid.*

extimus, -a, -um, superl. of **exter.**

extollō, -ere [ex-tollo], *lift up, praise.*

extorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus, 2. v. a., *wrest from.*

extorris, -e [ex-terra], adj., *exiled.*

extrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond, from.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, superl. of **exter.**

extundō, -ere, -tūdī, -tūsus, 3. v. a., *beat out.*

exūberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *abound.*

exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. induo], 3. v. a., *put off, unbuckle, change, strip, free from.*

exūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus [ex-uro], 3. v. a., *burn out, parch.*

exūstus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exuro.**

exūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **exuo.**

exuviae, -ārum [exuo], F., *garment, armor, spoils, relics, skin, hide.*

F

Fabaris, -is, M., a small branch of the Tiber, 7. 715.

Fabius, -iī, M., a distinguished Roman family name. Esp. *Q. Fabius Maximus*, conqueror of Hannibal, 6. 845.

fabricātor, -ōris [fabrico], M., *constructor, builder.*

Fabricius, -iī, M., a Roman family name. Esp. *C. Fabricius Luscinus*, the conqueror of Pyrrhus, 6. 844.

fabricō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, also dep. [fabrica, *structure*], 1. v. a., *construct, build.*

fabrīlis, -e [faber, *smith*], adj., *of a smith.*

facessō, -ere, -cessī, -cessītus [facio], 3. v. a. intens., *do well, perform.*

faciēs, ēī [facio], F., *form, face, aspect.*

facile [N. of facilis], adv., *easily.*

facilis, -e [cp. facio], adj., *easy* (to do), *ready, good-natured.*

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, 3. v. a., pass., **fīō, fierī, factus,** *make, do, perform, compose, manage, grant, take care, see*; subst., **factum,** N. (of p. p.), *act, deed.*

factus, -a, -um, p. p. of **facio.**

Fādus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 344.

falcātus, -a, -um [falx], adj., *hooked.*

Faliscī, -ōrum, M., a Tuscan people living in Falerii, 7. 695.

fallāx, -ācis [fallo], adj., *deceitful, false.*

fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsus, 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, cheat, assume, escape the notice of, disappoint, violate* (an oath); pass., *be mistaken.*

falsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fallo** as adj., *false, delusive, counterfeit.*

falx, falcis, F., *sickle, scythe.*

fāma, -ae [for], F., *report, tradition, fame, honor*; person., *Fame, Rumor,* 3. 121.

famēs, -is, F., *hunger, famine, greed*; person., *Famine,* 6. 276.

famula, -ae, F., *a female house slave.*

famulus, -ī, M., *a man-servant, attendant.*

fās [for], indecl. N., *divine right, law, duty, justice.*

fascis, -is, M., *bundle, burden*; plur., the bundle of rods, the symbol of authority, carried before the higher magistrates of Rome by the lictors; *civil honors.*

fastīgium, -iī [fastigo], N., *apex, point, gable, roof, pinnacle, slope* (of a trench), *chief point.*

fāstus, -ūs, M., *pride.*

fātālis, -e [fatum], adj., *fated, fatal, deadly.*

fateor, -ērī, fassus [cp. for], 2. v. a. dep., *confess, admit, tell.*

fātidicus, -a, -um [fatum-dico], adj., *prophetic.*

fātifer, -era, -erum [fatum-fero], adj., *fatal.*

fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *weary, exhaust, vex, rouse, hunt, disturb, beat.*

fatīscō, -ere, 3. v. n. incept. *come apart, open.*

fātum, -ī [for], N. (*what is spoken*), *fate, destiny, an oracle, death.*

fātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **for.**

faucēs, -ium, F., *jaws, throat, entrance.*

Faunus, -ī [faveo], M., the god of husbandmen, identified with Pan, 7. 102.

faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautus, 2. v. n., *be favorable to, befriend, applaud*; **ore favere,** *keep silence.*

favīlla, -ae, F., *ashes.*

favor, ōris [faveo], M., *good will, favor.*

fax, facis, F., *torch, fire, train* (of a meteor).

fēcundus, -a, -um, adj., *fruitful, full of.*

fel, fellis, N., *gall, poison, wrath.*

fēlīx, īcis, adj., *happy, successful, kind.*

fēmina, -ae, F., *woman.*

fēmineus, -a, -um [femina], adj., *female, of a woman.*

femur, -oris, N., *the thigh.*

fenestra, -ae, F., *window, opening.*

fera, see **ferus.**

fērālis, -e, adj., *funereal, mournful.*

ferē, adv., *almost, just, usually.*

ferēns, -entis [fero], pres. p. as adj., *bearing along, favorable* (winds).

feretrum, -ī [fero], N., *a bier.*

ferīnus, -a, -um [ferus], adj., *of wild beasts*; subst., **ferīna, -ae**, F., *flesh, venison*.

feriō, -īre, 4. v. a., *strike, cut, make* (treaty).

feritās, -ātis [ferus], F., *fierceness*.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, irr. v. a. and n., *bear, carry, drive, produce, lead, move, allow, destroy, make, suffer, praise, report, reveal, tell, direct*; with reflexive, *bear one's self, go, appear, rise, boast*.

Fērōnia, -ae, F., an Italian goddess of the woods, 7. 800.

ferōx, -ōcis [ferus], adj., *wild, fierce, proud*.

ferrātus, -a, -um [ferrum], adj., *iron, iron covered*.

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrum], adj., *of iron*.

ferrūgineus, -a, -um [ferrugo], adj., *iron-colored, dark*.

ferrūgō, -inis [ferrum], F., *iron rust, iron color*.

ferrum, -ī, N., *iron, implement of iron, axe, sword, arms, arrow, war*.

fertilis, -e [fero], adj., *fertile*.

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, fierce, mad*; subst., **ferus, -ī**, M., and **fera, -ae**, F., *wild beast, brute, steed*.

ferveō (fervo), fervēre (fervere), ferbuī (fervī), 2. and 3. v. n., *boil, blaze, be alive, move*.

fervidus, -a, -um [ferveo], adj., *glowing hot, eager*.

fervō, see **ferveo**.

fervor, -ōris [ferveo], M., *fury*.

Fescennīnus, -a, -um [Fescennia], adj., *of Fescennia*, a Tuscan city on the Tiber.

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *weary, feeble, afflicted*.

festīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *hasten, quicken*.

festīnus, -a, -um [festino], adj., *hastening*.

fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *festal*.

fētus, -a, -um, adj., *pregnant, filled, fruitful*.

fētus, -ūs, M., *the young, litter, growth, fruit*.

fibra, -ae, F., *fiber, root*.

fibula, -ae [figo], F., *clasp, buckle*.

fictor, -ōris [fingo], M., *molder, deviser*.

fictum, -ī [fictus], N., see **fingo**.

fictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fingo**.

fidēlis, -e [fides], adj., *faithful*.

Fidēna, -ae, and **Fidēnae, -ārum**, F., a Sabine town, on the Tiber, five miles northeast of Rome, 6. 773.

fidēs, -eī [fido], F., *confidence, trust, hope, honor, league, truth, assurance*; person., *Faith*, 1. 292.

fidēs, -is, F., *lute string, stringed instrument*.

fīdō, -ere, fisus, 3. v. n., *trust, rely*; pres. p. **fidens, -entis**, *trusting*.

fīdūcia, -ae [fido], F., *trust, hope*.

fīdus, -a, -um [fido], adj., *trusty, faithful, safe*.

fīgō, -ere, fīxī, fīxus, 3. v. a., *fix, fasten, establish, pierce*.

figūra, -ae [fingo], F., *form, shape, sex*.

fīlia, -ae, F., *daughter*.

fīlius, -iī, M., *son*.

fīlum, -ī, N., *thread*.

fimus, -ī, M., *mire*.

findō, -ere, fidī, fissus, 3. v. a., *split, divide*.

fingō, -ere, finxī, fictus, 3. v. a., *mold, form, arrange, devise, think*; **fictus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *false*; subst., **fictum, -ī**, N., *falsehood*.

fīniō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [finis], 4. v. a., *end*.

fīnis, -is, M., rarely F., *boundary, end, goal, starting point, country*.

fīnitimus, **-a**, **-um** [finis], adj., *bordering*, *neighboring*; subst. M., *a borderer*, pl., *neighboring tribes*.

fīō, see **facio**.

fīrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [firmus], 3. v. a., *make firm*, *assure*, *establish*, *encourage*.

fīrmus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *firm*, *solid*, *steadfast*.

fissilis, **-e** [findo], adj., *easily split*.

fissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **findo**.

fīxus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **figo**.

flagellum, **-ī**, N., *scourge*, *whip*.

flāgitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *demand*.

flāgrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *burn*, *glow*, *rage*.

flāmen, **-inis** [flo, *blow*], N., *blast*, *wind*.

flamma, **-ae**, F., *blaze*, *flame*, *fire*, *lightning*, *fire-brand*, *rage*, *passion*.

flammeus, **-a**, **-um** [flamma], adj., *fiery*.

flammō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [flamma], 1. v. a. and n., *put on fire*, *enrage*.

flātus, **-ūs** [flo, *blow*], M., *wind-blast*, *pride*.

flāvēns, **-entis**, pres. p. of **flaveo** as adj., *yellow*.

flāveō, **-ēre** [flavus], *be yellow*.

Flāvīnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Flavinium*, in Etruria.

flāvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *yellowish*, *golden*, *pale green*.

flectō, **-ere**, **flexī**, **flexus**, 3. v. a. and n., *bend*, *turn*, *influence*.

fleō, **-ēre**, **flēvī**, **flētus**, 2. v. n. and a., *weep*, *lament*.

flētus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **fleo**.

flētus, **-ūs** [fleo], M., *tears*, *mourning*.

flexilis, **-e** [flecto], adj., *pliant*.

flexus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **flecto**.

flexus, **-ūs** [flecto], M., *a bending*.

flictus, **-ūs** [fligo], M., *collision*, *striking*, *clashing*.

32

flōreō, **-ēre**, **-uī** [flos], 2. v. n., *bloom*, *flourish*.

flōreus, **-a**, **-um** [flos], adj., *flowery*.

flōs, **flōris**, M., *flower*, *freshness*, *beauty*, *glory*.

fluctuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [fluctus], 1. v. n., *wave*, *toss*, *rage*.

fluctus, **-ūs** [fluo], M., *a flowing*, *wave*, *sea*, *water*.

fluentum, **-ī** [fluo], N., *stream*, *water*.

fluidus, **-a**, **-um** [fluo], adj., *flowing*, *fluid*.

fluitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [fluo], 1. v. n. intens., *float*.

flūmen, **-inis** [fluo], N., *stream*, *flood*, *water*.

fluō, **-ere**, **fluxī**, **fluxus**, 3. v. n., *flow*, *drip*, *flock*, *sink*, *ebb*; **fluens**, pres. p. as adj., *luxuriant*.

fluviālis, **-e** [fluvius], adj., *of a river* or *brook*.

fluvius, **-iī** [fluo], M., *stream*, *water*.

fluxus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **fluo**.

focus, **-ī**, M., *fireplace*, *hearth*, *home*, *fire*.

fodiō, **-ēre**, **fōdī**, **fossus**, 3. v. a., *dig*, *pierce*.

foedē [foedus], adv., *foully*, *basely*.

foedō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [foedus], 1. v. a., *make foul*, *pollute*, *wound*, *break*.

foedus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dirty*, *filthy*, *foul*, *base*.

foedus, **-eris** [cf. fides, fidus], N., *league*, *treaty*, *truce*, *contract*, *love*, *condition*.

folium, **-iī**, N., *leaf*.

follis, **-is**, M., *bellows*.

fōmes, **-itis** [foveo], M., *fuel*.

fōns, **fontis**, M., *spring*, *fountain*, *water*, *lake*.

for, **fārī**, **fātus**, 1. v. a. and n. dep., *speak*, *say*.

forceps, **-ipis**, F., *pair of tongs*.

fore, etc., see **sum**.

foris, **-is**, F., *door*, *entrance*.

fōrma, **-ae**, F., *form, beauty, sort.*

formīca, **-ae**, F., *ant.*

formīdō, **-are**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *fear*; p. p. **formīdātus**, **-a**, **-um**, as adj., *dreadful.*

formīdō, **-inis** [formido], F., *fear, terror, awe*; person., *Fear*, 12. 335.

fōrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [forma], *form, build.*

fōrmōsus, **-a**, **-um** [forma], adj., *beautiful.*

fornāx, **-ācis**, F., *furnace, forge.*

fornix, **-icis**, M., *arch, vault.*

fors, **fortis** [cf. fero], F., *chance, luck*; as adv., *perchance.*

forsan [forsitan], adv., *perhaps.*

forsitan [fors sit an], adv., *perhaps.*

fortasse, adv., *perhaps.*

forte, abl. of **fors** as adv., *by chance, perhaps.*

fortis, **-e**, adj., *strong, sturdy, bold.*

fortūna, **-ae** [fors], F., *fortune, chance, luck, fate, lot, success*; person., 3. 53.

fortūnātus, **-a**, **-um** [fortuna], adj., *lucky, prosperous, fortunate, happy.*

Forulī, **-ōrum**, M., a Sabine town, 7. 714.

forum, **-ī**, N., *market place, forum*, esp. at Rome.

forus, **-ī**, M., *gangway, hold, hatches.*

fossa, **-ae** [fodio], F., *ditch.*

fōtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **foveo**.

foveō, **-ēre**, **fōvī**, **fōtus**, 2. v. a., *keep warm, cherish, soothe, caress, enjoy, desire.*

frāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **frango**.

frāgmen, **-inis** [frango], N., *fracture, fragment.*

fragor, **-ōris** [frango], M., *crash, noise, clap* (of thunder), *shout.*

fragōsus, **-a**, **-um** [fragor], adj., *noisy.*

frāgrō, **-āre**, 1. v. n., *be fragrant*; **fragrans**, **-antis**, pres. p. as adj., *fragrant.*

frangō, **-ere**, **frēgī**, **frāctus**, 3. v. a., *break, crush, discourage, destroy.*

frāter, **fratris**, M., *brother.*

frāternus, **-a**, **-um** [frater], adj., *of a brother, fraternal.*

fraudō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [fraus], 1. v. a., *cheat, defraud.*

fraus, **fraudis**, F., *trick, deceit, harm.*

fraxineus, **-a**, **-um** [fraxinus], adj., *ash.*

fraxinus, **-ī**, F., *ash tree.*

fremitus, **-ūs** [fremo], M., *uproar, din, tumult, buzzing.*

fremō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 3. v. n. and a., *murmur, roar, lament aloud, resound, rage, be angry*; **ore fremere**, *applaud.*

fremor, **-ōris** [fremo], M., *roaring.*

frēnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [frenum], 1. v. a., *bridle, restrain.*

frēnum, **-ī**, N., also **frēnī**, **-ōrum**, *bit, bridle, reins.*

frequēns, **-entis**, adj., *frequent, crowded.*

frequentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [frequens], 1. v. a., *go often, visit in crowds, frequent.*

fretum, **-ī**, N., *strait, water, sea.*

frētus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *leaning on, trusting in.*

frīgeō, **-ēre**, **frīxī**, 2. v. n., *be cold, rigid, torpid.*

frīgidus, **-a**, **-um** [frigeo], adj., *cold, chill.*

frīgus, **-oris** [frigeo], N., *cold, cold weather, frost, fear.*

frondeō, **-ēre** [frons], 2. v. n., *be leafy, be green.*

frondēscō, **-ere**, **fronduī** [frondeo], 3. v. n. incept., *put forth leaves.*

frondeus, **-a**, **-um** [frons], adj., *leafy.*

frondōsus, **-a**, **-um** [frons], adj., *leafy, woody.*

frōns, **frondis**, F., *leaf, foliage, twig, wreath.*

frōns, frontis, F., *forehead, face, horns, front, prow.*

frūmentum, -ī [fruor], N., *grain, corn.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus, 3. v. dep., *enjoy.*

frūstrā [fraus], adv., *in vain.*

frūstror, -ārī, -ātus [frustra], 1. v. a. dep., *make vain, baffle.*

frūstum, -ī, N., *a piece.*

frūx, frūgis [fruor], often in plur., F., *fruit, corn, cake, herbs.*

Fūcinus, -ī, M., a lake in the Apennines, east of Rome, 7. 759.

fūcus, -ī, M., *male bee, drone.*

fuga, -ae [fugio], F., *flight, escape, speed, voyage.*

fugāx, -ācis [fugio], adj., *fleet, swift.*

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, fugitus, 3. v. n. and a., *flee, fly, escape, avoid, shun.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fugio], 1. v. a., *put to flight, drive away, scatter.*

fulciō, -īre, fulsī, fultus, 4. v. n., *uphold.*

fulcrum, -ī [fulcio], N., *support, prop.*

fulgeō, -ēre, fulsī, and **fulgō, -ere**, 3. v. n., *shine, gleam, flash.*

fulgor, -ōris [fulgeo], M., *lightning, splendor.*

fulgur, -uris [fulgeo], N., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

fulmen, -inis [fulgeo], N., *lightning, thunder.*

fulmineus, -a, -um [fulmen], adj., *like lightning, flashing.*

fulminō, -are [fulmen], 1. v. n. and a., *flash, thunder, lighten.*

fultus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fulcio**.

fulvus, -a, -um, adj., *yellow, tawny.*

fūmeus, -a, -um [fumus], adj., *smoky.*

fūmidus, -a, -um [fumus], adj., *smoking.*

fūmifer, -ere, -erum [fumus-fero], *smoky.*

fūmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fumus], 1. v. n., *smoke, emit vapor, reek.*

fūmus, -ī, M., *smoke.*

fūnālis, -e [funus], adj., *of rope*; subst., **funale, -is**, N., *candle, torch.*

funda, -ae, F., *sling.*

fundamentum, -ī [fundo], N., *foundation.*

fundātor, -ōris [fundo], M., *founder.*

funditus [fundus], adv., *from the bottom, entirely.*

fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fundus], 1. v. a., *lay the bottom, found, build, establish, moor.*

fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, 3. v. a., *pour, shed, emit, bear, slay, defeat, utter*; pass., *gather*; **fūsus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *stretched out, flowing.*

fundus, -ī, M., *bottom, abyss, the ground, a farm.*

fūnereus, -a, -um [funus], adj., *of a funeral.*

fūnestus, -ā, -um [funus], adj., *fatal.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus, 3. v. dep., *perform, discharge, do, pay.*

fūnis, -is, M., *rope, string.*

fūnus, -eris, N., *funeral, death, dead body, calamity.*

fūr, fūris, com., *thief.*

furiae, -ārum [furo], F., *rage, madness*; person., **Furiae, -ārum**, F., *the Furies*, Allecto, Megaera, and Tisiphone, 3. 331; *the Avengers*; used for the Harpies also.

furiālis, -e [furiae], adj., *raging.*

furiātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **furio**.

furibundus, -a, -um [furo], adj., *mad, frantic.*

furiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [furiae], 1. v. a., *madden.*

furō, -ere, -uī, 3. v. n., *be angry, mad, rave, inspired, be overcome with grief.*

furor, -ōris [furo], M., *rage, fury, love*; person., *a Fury*, 1. 294.

fūror, -ārī, -ātus [fur], 1. v. a. dep., *steal.*

fūrtim [fur], adv., *secretly.*

fūrtīvus, -a, -um [furtum], adj., *secret, stealthy.*

fūrtum, -ī [fur], N., *theft, a theft, deceit.*

fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark.*

fūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fundo.**

fūsus, -ī, M., *spindle.*

futtilis, -e [fundo], adj., *weak, treacherous.*

futurus, -a, -um, see **sum.**

G

Gabiī, -ōrum, M., a town of Latium, near the Alban hills, 6. 773.

Gabīnus, -a, -um [Gabii], adj., *of Gabii.*

gaesum, -ī, N., *a Gallic javelin.*

Gaetūlus, -a, -um, adj., *Gaetulian, African.*

Galaesus, -ī, M., a Latin chief, 7. 535.

Galatēa, -ae, F., a sea-nymph, daughter of Nereus, 9. 103.

galea, -ae, F., *helmet* (of leather).

galērus, ī [cf. galea], M., *cap* (of skin), *hat.*

Gallus, -ī, M., a Gaul; pl., the Gauls, 6. 859.

Gangēs, -is, M., a river of India, 9. 31.

Ganymēdēs, -is, M., son of Tros, and cup-bearer of Juppiter, 1. 28.

Garamantes, -um, M., a barbarian tribe of northern Africa, 6. 794.

Garamantis, -idis, adj., *Garamantian, Libyan.*

Gargānus, -ī, M., a mountain of Apulia, 11, 247.

gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus, 2. v. semi-dep., *rejoice, be glad.*

gaudium, -iī [gaudeo], N., *delight, joy*; person., **Gaudia, -ōrum,** *Pleasures,* 6. 279.

gāza, -ae, F., *riches, treasure.*

Gela, -ae, F., a Sicilian town of Greek origin, on the river Gela, 3. 702.

gelidus, -a, -um [gelu], adj., *frosty, cold.*

Gelōnus, -ī, M., *a Gelonian* or *Scythian*; pl., *the Scythians,* 8. 725.

Gelōus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gela.*

gelū, -ūs, N., *frost, cold.*

geminus, -a, -um, adj., *twin, double*; pl., *twin, two.*

gemitus, -ūs [gemo], M., *groan, sigh, cry, noise.*

gemma, -ae, F., *bud, gem.*

gemō, -ere, -uī, -itus, 3. v. n. and a., *groan, sigh, lament, creak.*

gena, -ae, F., *the cheek, eye.*

gener, -erī, M., *son-in-law.*

generātor, -ōris [genero], M., *a begetter.*

generō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [genus], *beget, produce.*

generōsus, -a, -um [genus], adj., *noble, famed.*

genetrīx, -īcis [gigno], F., *mother.*

geniālis, -e [genius], adj., *of the genius, genial, happy.*

genitor, -ōris [gigno], M., *father.*

genitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **gigno.**

genius, -iī [gigno], M., *guardian spirit, protecting genius.*

gēns, gentis [gigno], F., *family, race, tribe, nation, people, descendant, land.*

genū, -ūs, N., *knee.*

genus, -eris [geno], N., *birth, lineage, nobility, progeny, son, family, tribe, nation, sort.*

germānus, -a, -um, adj., *with the same parents,* esp., *of the same father*; subst., M., *brother*; F., *sister.*

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, 3. v. a., *carry, bear, assume, enjoy, wage, do.*

Gēryōn, -onis, and **Gēryonēs, -ae,** M., a giant slain by Hercules, who carried away his herd of cattle from Spain to Italy, 7. 662.

gestāmen, -inis [gesto], N., *equipment, weapon.*

gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gero], 1. v. a. and n. freq., *carry often, bear, have.*

gestus, -a, -um, p. p. of **gero.**

Getae, -ārum, M., a Thracian people dwelling on the Danube, 7. 604.

Geticus, -a, -um [Getae], adj., *of the Getae, Thracian*

gignō, -ere, genuī, genitus, 3. v. a., *beget, bear.*

glaciālis, -e [glacies], adj., *icy.*

glaciēs, -ēī, F., *ice.*

gladius, -iī, M , *sword.*

glaeba, -ae, F., *clod, soil.*

glāns, glandis, F., *acorn, bullet* (of lead).

glaucus, -a, -um, adj., *dark.*

Glaucus, -ī, M. (1) A Boeotian fisherman, one of the Argonauts, changed into a sea-god, 5. 823. (2) The father of Deiphobe the Sibyl of Cumae, 6. 36. (3) A Lycian prince and ally of Priam, slain by Ajax, 6. 483.

glīscō, -ere, 3. v. n. incept., *grow, increase.*

globus, -ī, M., *globe, ball, sphere, band of people, cloud.*

glomerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [glomus, *ball*], 1. v. a., *roll into a mass, roll, assemble*; pass. in mid. sense, *throng, flock.*

gloria, -ae, F., *glory, fame, ambition.*

Gorgō, -onis, F., the name of the three daughters of Phorcus, dreaded because of their snaky hair, esp., *Medusa,* slain by Perseus, 2. 616.

Gorgoneus, -a, -um [Gorgon], adj., *of a Gorgon.*

Gortȳnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Gortyna,* a Cretan town, *Cretan.*

gōrȳtus, -ī, M., *a quiver.*

Gracchus, -ī, M., a Roman family of the Sempronian gens, esp., *Tiberius* and *Gaius,* 6. 842.

gracilis, -e, adj., *thin.*

gradior, gradī, gressus, 3. v. n. dep., *step, go, move.*

Gradīvus, -ī [gradior], M., *the marcher,* a name of Mars, 3. 35.

gradus, -ūs [gradior], M., *step, stair*; **conferre gradum,** *walk together.*

Graecia, -ae, F., *Greece,* 11. 287.

Grāī or **Grāiī, -ōrum,** M., *the Greeks,* 1. 467.

Grāiugena, -ae, M., *a native Greek, a Greek,* 3. 550.

Grāius, -a, -um, adj., *Greek*; subst. M., *a Greek,* 3. 594.

grāmen, -inis, N., *grass, herb, meadow.*

grāmineus, -a, -um [gramen], adj., *grassy.*

grandaevus, -a, -um [grandis-aevum], adj., *quite old, aged.*

grandis, -e, adj., *large, big.*

grandō, -inis, F., *hail.*

grātēs [grator], defect. F., *thanks, reward.*

grātia, -ae [gratus], F., *charm, love, favor, thankfulness, thanks.*

grātor, -ārī, -ātus [gratus], 1. v. n. dep., *rejoice with, congratulate, welcome.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, welcome, dear, grateful.*

gravātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **gravo.**

gravidus, -a, -um [gravis], adj., *heavy, pregnant, filled with.*

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, pregnant, firm, venerable, stern, fierce, enfeebled, hard.*

Graviscae, -ārum, F., a Tuscan town, 10. 184.

graviter [gravis], adv., *heavily, greatly, sadly.*

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravis], 1. v. a., *burden, oppress, resist.*

gremium, -iī, N., *the lap, bosom.*

gressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **gradior.**

gressus, -ūs [gradior], M., *a step, walk, course, air, gait.*

grex, gregis, M., *herd, flock, the young.*

grus, gruis, F., *a crane.*

Grynēus, -a, -um, adj., *of Grynia*, a town in Asia Minor, where was one of the oracles of Apollo.

gubernāculum, -ī [guberno, *steer*], N., *a helm.*

gubernātor, -ōris [guberno], M., *pilot.*

gurges, -itis, M., *whirlpool, flood, wave, sea.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gustus, *taste*], 1. v. a., taste.

gutta, -ae, F., *a drop.*

guttur, -uris, N., *the throat.*

Gyaros, -ī, F., one of the Cyclades, between Tenos and Ceos, 3. 76.

Gyās, -ae, M. (1) Commander of one of the ships of Aeneas, 1. 222. (2) A Latin, slain by Aeneas, 10. 318.

Gȳgēs, -ae or **-is**, M., a Trojan, 9. 762.

Gylippus, -ī, M., an Arcadian, 12. 272.

gȳrus, -ī, M., *a circle, ring, coil.*

H

habēna, -ae [habeo], F., *rein, thong, whip.*

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *have, hold, keep, possess, use, perpetuate, seize, regard.*

habilis, -e [habeo], adj., *handy, light, well formed, fit for.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [habeo], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *have always, inhabit, dwell.*

habitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **habeo.**

habitus, -ūs [habeo], M., *habit, attire.*

hāc, adv., see **hic.**

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, so far.*

Hādriacus, -a, -um [Hadria], adj., *of the Adriatic Sea.*

haedus, -ī, M., *kid*; **Haedī, -ōrum**, M., the constellation of the Kids in the hand of Auriga, 9. 668.

Haemōn, -onis, M., a Rutulian, 9. 685.

Haemonidēs, -ae, M., a Latin slain by Aeneas, 10. 537.

haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesus, 2. v. n., *stick, hang to, stop, persist, dwell, pause, be ordained.*

Halaesus, -ī, M. (1) An ally of Turnus, 7. 724. (2) Another ally of Turnus, 10. 411.

hālitus, -ūs [halo], M., *breath, vapor.*

Halius, -iī, M., a Trojan, 9. 767.

halō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe, emit odor, be fragrant.*

Halys, -yos, M., a Trojan, 9. 765.

Hammōn, -ōnis, M., Juppiter or Zeus Ammon, an Egyptian god, 4. 198.

hāmus, -ī, M., *hook, ring.*

Harpalycē, -ēs, F., a Thracian huntress, daughter of King Harpalycus, 1. 317.

Harpalycus, -ī, M., a Trojan warrior, 11. 675.

Harpȳia, -ae, F., *a Harpy*, a mythical monster, half woman and half bird, 3. 212.

haruspex, -icis, M., *soothsayer, prophet.*

hasta, -ae, F., *a spear*; **hasta pura**, *a headless spear.*

hastīle, -is [hasta], N., *shaft of a spear, spear, a shoot.*

haud, adv., *not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustus, 4. v. a., *draw off, drink, slay, perceive, hear, thrill, suffer.*

haustus, a, -um, p. p. of **haurio**.

hebeō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *be blunt, move slowly.*

hebetō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [hebes, *blunt*], 1. v. a., *render blunt, obscure, impair.*

Hēbrus, -ī, M., a Thracian river, 1. 317.

Hēbrus, -ī, M., a Trojan slain by Mezentius, 10. 696.

Hecatē, -ēs, F., sister of Latona, usually associated with Diana and Luna, and so represented with three heads, 4. 511.

Hector, -oris, M., son of Priam and ablest defender of Troy, 1. 99.

Hectoreus, -a, -um [Hector], adj., *of Hector, Trojan.*

Hecuba, -ae, F., daughter of Dymas and wife of Priam, 2. 501.

hedera, -ae, F., *ivy.*

hēia, interj., *up! away!*

Helena, -ae, F., daughter of Juppiter and Leda, carried off by Paris to Troy, the direct cause of the Trojan war, 1. 650.

Helēnor, -oris, M., a Lycian, with Aeneas, 9. 545.

Helenus, -ī, M., a son of Priam, gifted with prophecy, 3. 295.

Helicōn, -ōnis, M., a mountain in Boeotia, and favorite resort of Apollo and the Muses, 7. 646.

Helōrus, -ī, M., a river on the southeast coast of Sicily, 3. 698.

Helymus, -ī, M., a Trojan and friend of King Acestes, 5. 73.

herba, -ae, F., *grass, sod, herb, plant, meadow.*

Herbēsus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 344.

Herculēs, -is, M., son of Juppiter and Alcmena, famed for his strength, 5. 410.

Herculeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Hercules, Herculean.*

hērēs, -ēdis, M., *an heir.*

Herminius, -iī, M., a Tuscan, 11. 642.

Hermionē, -ēs, F., daughter of Menelaus and Helen and wife of Orestes, 3. 328.

Hermus, -ī, M., a river of Aeolis, 7. 721.

Hernicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Hernici*, an Italian tribe of Latium.

hērōs, -ōis, M., *a demigod, a hero, great man.*

Hēsionē, -ēs, F., daughter of Laomedon, saved by Hercules from a sea monster, 8. 157.

Hesperia, -ae, F., (*the western land*), *Italy*, 1. 569.

Hesperis, -idis, F. In the plur., the daughters of Erebus and Nox, who were in charge of the gardens of the Hesperides, in an island of the Atlantic, west of Mt. Atlas, 4. 484; adj., *Hesperian, Italian.*

Hesperius, -a, -um, adj., *of Hesperus, Italian.*

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday.*

heu, interj., *alas! oh!*

heus, interj., *ho!*

hiātus, -ūs [hio], M., *a gaping, opening, abyss.*

hībernus, -a, -um, adj., *of winter, wintry, stormy*; subst. pl., N., *winters.*

Hibērus, -a, -um, adj., *Iberian, Spanish.*

hīc, haec, hoc, demons. pron., *this, he, she, it*; **hic—hic**, *one—another*, pl. *these—those*; **hic—ille**, *the latter—the former, the one—the other*; **hāc**, adv., *by this way, here.*

hīc, adv., *here, there, thereupon, then.*

Hicetāonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Hicetaon.*

hiems, hiemis, F., *winter, storm.*

Himella, -ae, M., a Sabine river, 7. 714.

hinc, adv., *hence, from here, thence, henceforth*; **hinc—hinc**, *on this side—on that.*

hiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *yawn, gape.*

Hippocoōn, -ontis, M., companion of Aeneas, 5. 492.

Hippolytē, -ēs, F., an Amazon, 11. 661.

Hippolytus, -ī, M., son of Theseus and Hippolyte, 7. 761.

Hippotadēs, -ae, M., *son of Hippotas, Amastrus*, 11. 674.

hirsūtus, -a, -um, adj., *shaggy, hairy.*

hirundō, -inis, F., *a swallow.*

Hisbō, -ōnis, M., a Rutulian, 10. 384.

hīscō, -ere [hio], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *gape, falter* (in speaking).

hispidus, -a, -um, adj., *hairy.*

hodiē [hoc-die], adv., *to-day.*

homō, -inis, com., *man, human being.*

Homolē, -ēs, F., a mountain near Tempe, in Thessaly, 7. 675.

honestus, -a, -um [honos], adj., *honorable, good.*

honōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [honos], 1. v. a., *honor.*

honōs, -ōris, M., *honor, glory, reward, offering, beauty, festival.*

hōra, -ae, F., *hour*, a twelfth part of the time from sunrise to sunset, varying with the seasons; person., **Horae, -ārum**, F., the Hours, 3. 512.

horrendus, -a, -um, see **horreo.**

horreō, -ēre, 2. v. n. and a., *bristle up, tremble, fear*; **horrēns, -ēntis**, pres. p. as adj., *bristly, rough*; **horrēndus, -a, -um**, part., as adj., *dreadful, venerable, fierce*; N. as adv. **horrēndum**, *frightfully.*

horrēscō, -ere, horruī [horreo], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *become rough, tremble, dread.*

horribilis, -e [horreo], adj., *frightful.*

horridus, -a, -um [horreo], adj., *rough, shaggy, fearful.*

horrifer, -era, -erum [horreo-fero], adj., *fear-bearing, dreadful.*

horrificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [horrificus], 1. v. a., *make rough, terrify.*

horrificus, -a, -um [horreo-facio], adj., *causing horror, terrible.*

horrisonus, -a, -um [horreo-sonus], adj., *causing a dreadful noise, rough-sounding.*

horror, -ōris [horreo], M., *terror, fear, din.*

hortātor, -ōris [hortor], M., *an urger.*

hortor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. dep., *encourage, advise.*

hortus, -ī, M., *garden.*

hospes, -itis, M., *host, guest, visitor, stranger.*

hospitium, -iī [hospes], N., *entertainment, hospitality, welcome, ally, refuge, alliance.*

hospitus, -a, -um [hospes], adj., *friendly, hospitable, strange.*

hostia, -ae, F., *an animal for sacrifice, victim.*

hostīlis, -e [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, hostile.*

hostis. -is, com., *stranger, foe.*

hūc [hic], adv., *to this place, hither, here.*

hūmānus, -a, -um [homo], adj., *of a man, human.*

humilis, -e [humus], adj., *near the ground, low.*

humō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [humus], 1. v. a., *bury.*

humus, -ī, F., *soil, ground.*

hyacinthus, -ī, M., *hyacinth.*

Hyades, -um, F., the seven stars in the head of Taurus, whose rising was accompanied by storms.

Hydaspēs, -īs, M., a Trojan, 10. 747.

hydra, -ae, F., *water-serpent,* one of which with many heads was killed by Hercules, 6. 576.

hydrus, -ī, M., *water-serpent.*

Hylaeus, -ī, M., a centaur who attacked Atalanta, 8. 294.

Hyllus, -ī, M., a Trojan, 12. 535.

Hymenaeus, -ī, M., the god of marriage, 4. 127; *marriage,* esp. in plur.

Hypanis, -is, M., a Trojan, 2. 340.

Hyrcānī, -ōrum, M., a tribe living near the Caspian Sea, 7. 605.

Hyrcānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Hyrcani.*

Hyrtacidēs, -ae, M., *son of Hyrtacus.* (1) *Hippocoön,* 5. 492. (2) *Nisus,* 9. 177.

Hyrtacus, -ī, M., father of Nisus, 9. 406.

I

iaceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. n., *lie, extend.*

iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactus, 3. v. a., *throw, cast, scatter, build.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of iacio], 1. v. a., *throw, toss about, hurl, aim, utter, resolve*; with **se,** *boast.*

iactūra, -ae [iacio], F., *loss.*

iactus, -a, -um, p. p. of **iacio.**

iactus, -ūs [iacio], M., *leap, shot.*

iaculor, -ārī, -ātus [iaculum], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *hurl the javelin, dart, throw.*

Iaera, -ae, F., a wood-nymph, 9. 673.

iam, adv., *already, even now, then, at once, soon.*

Iāniculum, -ī [Ianus], N., a hill on the right bank of the Tiber opposite the Palatine, 8. 358.

iānitor, -ōris [ianua], M., *doorkeeper, porter.*

iānua, -ae [Ianus], F., *door, entrance.*

Iānus, -ī, M., an ancient Latin god, represented with two faces, 7. 180.

Iāpyx, -ygis, M., son of Iasius and physician of Aeneas, 12. 391.

Iāpyx, -ygis, adj., *Iapygian, Apulian*; subst., the wind blowing from Iapygia, the northwest wind, 8. 710.

Iarbās, -āe, M., a Numidian king and suitor of Dido, 4. 36.

Īasidēs, -ae [Iasius], M., *son of Iasius.* (1) *Palinurus,* 5. 843. (2) *Iapis,* 12. 392.

Īasius, -iī, M., son of Juppiter and Electra, brother of Dardanus and a favorite of Ceres, 3. 168.

iaspis, -idis, F., *jasper, a stone of greenish hue.*

ibi [cp. is], adv., *there, then.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place.*

Īcarus, -ī, M., son of Daedalus, 6. 31.

icō and **iciō, -ere, īcī, ictus,** 3. v. a., *hit, strike, make* (a treaty).

ictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **ico.**

ictus, -ūs [ico], M., *a blow, wound, force.*

Īda, -ae, F. (1) Mt. Ida in Crete, the home of Juppiter in his childhood, 12. 412. (2) A mountain of the Troad, where Ganymede was stolen by the eagle of Juppiter, 2. 801. (3) A nymph, 9. 177.

Īdaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mt. Ida.*

Īdaeus, -ī, M., charioteer of Priam, 6. 485.

Īdalia, -ae, F., and **Īdalium, -iī,** N., a town of Cyprus, a favorite resort of Venus, 1. 681.

Īdalius, -a, -um, adj., *of Idalia.*

Īdās, -ae, M. (1) A Trojan warrior, 9. 575. (2) A Thracian, 10. 351.

idcircō [is-circa], adv., *for that reason, therefore.*

īdem, eadem, idem [is-dem], demons. adj. pron., *the same* (person or thing).

ideō, adv., *therefore.*

Idmōn, -onis, M., a follower of Turnus, 12. 75.

Īdomeneus, -eī, M., a king of Crete prominent among the Greeks at Troy, 3. 122.

iecur, -oris, or **iecinoris**, N., *the liver.*

igitur, conj., *therefore.*

ignārus, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*

ignāvia, -ae, F., *cowardice.*

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj., *idle, cowardly, inactive.*

ignēscō, -ere [ignis], 3. v. n. incept., *take fire, burn.*

igneus, -a, -um, adj., *of fire, fiery.*

ignipotēns, -entis [ignis-potens], adj., *powerful over fire*; subst. M., Vulcan, the fire god, 10. 243.

ignis, -is, M., *fire, torch, light, lightning, wrath, passion, the beloved.*

ignōbilis, -e, adj., *obscure, base, ignoble.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *be ignorant.*

ignōscō, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtus, 3. v. a. and n., *forgive, pardon.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown.*

īlex, -icis, F., *holm-oak.*

īlia, -ium, N., *groin, belly.*

Īlia, -ae, F., a name of Rhea Silvia, daughter of Numitor, 1. 274.

Īliacus, -a, -um, adj., *of Ilium, Trojan.*

Īlias, -adis, F., *daughter of Troy*; pl., *Trojan woman.*

īlicet [ire-licet], adv., *at once.*

Īlionē, -ēs, F., eldest daughter of Priam and Hecuba, 1. 653.

Īlioneus, -eī, M., captain of one of the ships of Aeneas.

Īlium, -iī, N., *Troy*, 1. 68.

Īlius, -a, -um, adj., *of Ilium, Trojan.*

illābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. n. dep., *glide into, inspire.*

illacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., also dep., *weep.*

illaetābilis, -e, adj., *sad.*

ille, illa, illud, demons. pron. adj., or subst., *that, he, she, it, they*; **ille—hic**, *the one—the other.*

illic [ille], adv., *in that place, there.*

illīdō, -ere, -līsī, -līsus [in-laedo]. 3. v. a., *dash upon, dash into.*

illigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bind on, hinder.*

illinc [illim], adv., *from that side, thence.*

illīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **illido.**

illūc [illic], adv., *to that place, thither, there.*

illūdō, -ere, lūsī, -lūsus, 3. v. n. and a., *play upon, insult, make null, injure.*

illūstris, -e [in-lustro], adj., *noble, famous.*

illūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inludo.**

illuviēs, -ēī [cp. eluo], F., *dirt, filth.*

Īllyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria*, the country north of Epirus.

Īlus, -ī, M. (1) Son of Tros and king of Troy, 6. 650. (2) An earlier name of Ascanius or Iulus, 1. 268. (3) A Rutulian, 10. 400.

Ilva, -ae, F., an island off the coast of Etruria, 10. 173.

imāgō, -inis, F., *form, image, apparition, ghost, thought, example.*

Imāōn, -onis, M., a Latin warrior, 10. 424.

imbellis, -e [in-bellum], adj., *unwarlike, feeble, timid.*

imber, imbris, M., *rain-storm, cloud, flood, hail.*

Imbrasidēs, -ae, M., *son of Imbrasus*; *Asius*, a Lycian follower of Aeneas, 10. 123. Plur., Glaucus and Lades, 12. 343.

Imbrasus, -ī, M., *a Lycian*, 12. 343.

imbuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3. v. a., *wet, stain.*

imitābilis, -e [imitor], adj., *imitable.*

imitor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. dep., *imitate, use for.*

immānis, **-e**, adj., *huge, vast, wild, cruel, hideous.*

immātūrus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *untimely.*

immedicābilis, **-e**, adj., *incurable.*

immemor, **-oris**, adj., *without memory, reckless, forgetful of.*

immēnsus, **-a**, **-um** [in-metior], adj., *unmeasured, vast, mighty.*

immergō, **-ere**, **-mersī**, **-mersus**, 3. v. a., *thrust into, immerse.*

immeritus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *undeserving.*

immineō, **-ēre**, 2. v. n., *hang over, be near.*

immisceō, **-ēre**, **-miscuī**, **-mixtus** or **-mistus**, 2. v. a., *mingle with, disappear in.*

immissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **immitto.**

immītis, **-e**, adj., *not mild, cruel.*

immittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus** [in-mitto], 3. v. a., *send into, bring upon, let in, loosen, hurl*; with **se**, *rush into*; **immissus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *let loose, unchecked, left growing, long.*

immixtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **immisceō.**

immō, *yes indeed, no rather.*

immōbilis, **-e**, adj., *immovable.*

immolō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in-mola], 1. v. a., *sprinkle sacred meal on an offering, sacrifice.*

immortālis, **-e**, adj., *immortal, never-dying.*

immōtus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unmoved, immovable, steadfast.*

immūgiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** (-iī), **-itus**, 4. v. n., *bellow within, resound.*

immulgeō, **-ēre**, 2. v. a., *milk into.*

immundus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unclean, dirty.*

immūnis, **-e**, adj., *free from service, exempt.*

impār, **-paris**, adj., *unequal, not matched.*

impāstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unfed, hungry.*

impatiēns, **-entis**, adj., *impatient.*

impavidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *not fearful, bold.*

impediō, **-īre**, **-īvī** (iī), **-ītus** [in-pes], 4. v. a., *hinder, impede, intersect.*

impellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus** [in-pello], 3. v. a., *push, drive to, impel, strike, ply, move, persuade, force.*

impendeō, **-ēre**, 2. v. n., *hang over, threaten.*

impendō, **-ere**, **-pendī**, **-pēnsus**, 3. v. a., *weigh out, pay out, bestow.*

imperditus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *undestroyed.*

imperfectus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unfinished.*

imperitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [impero], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *command, rule.*

imperium, **-iī** [impero], N., *command, power, kingdom.*

imperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *command.*

imperterritus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *undaunted.*

impetus, **-ūs** [impeto, *attack*], M., *an attack, impulse, violence.*

impexus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *uncombed.*

impiger, **-gra**, **-grum**, adj., *not slow, quick.*

impingō, **-ere**, **-pēgī**, **-pāctus** [in-pango], 3. v. a., *fastεn upon, drive against.*

impius, **a**, **-um** [in-pius], adj., *evil, base, impious.*

implācābilis, **-e**, adj., *unchangeable, inflexible.*

impleō, **-ēre**, **-plēvī**, **-plētus**, 2. v. a., *fill up, satisfy, inspire.*

implicō, **-āre**, **-āvī** (-uī), **-ātus** (-itus), 1. v. a., *fold in, entwine, infuse*; with **se**, *cling to.*

implōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *implore, entreat.*

impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *put on, put, erect, order.*

importūnus, -a, -um, adj., *out of season, inauspicious, perilous.*

impositus, -a, -um, p. p. of **impono.**

imprecor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. dep., *call down* (good or evil), *invoke.*

impressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **imprimo.**

imprīmīs, adv., *especially.*

imprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [in-premo], 3. v. a., *press into, mark, engrave.*

improbus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, cruel, raging*; subst. M., *impudent boaster, wretch.*

improperātus, -a, -um, adj., *delayed.*

imprōvidus, -a, -um, adj., *not looking ahead, unprepared.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *unexpectedly.*

imprōvīsus, -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen.*

imprūdēns, -entis, adj., *not foreseeing, unawares.*

impūbēs, -is or **-eris,** adj., *not full-grown, youthful.*

impulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **impello.**

impulsus, -ūs [impello], M., *impulse, shock.*

impūne [impunis, *unpunished*], *without punishment, with freedom.*

īmus, -a, -um, superl. of. **inferus.**

in, prep. with acc. or abl. (1) With acc. of motion, *into, to, toward, against, on, unto, for, according to.* (2) With abl. of rest, *in, on, among, at, in case of, on account of, in respect to, during.*

in-, negative particle in composition.

inaccessus, -a, -um, adj., *not easy of access, dangerous.*

Īnachius, -a, -um, adj., *of Inachus, Grecian.*

Īnachus, -ī, M., first king of Argos, father of Io and Phoroneus, 7. 372.

inamābilis, -e, adj., *unlovely, hated.*

inānis, -e, adj., *empty, light, fruitless, little, unreal, airy.*

inārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, 3. v. n. incept., *take fire, glow.*

Īnarimē, -ēs, F., an island near the entrance of the Bay of Naples, 9. 716.

inausus, -a, -um, adj., *undared.*

incānus, -a, -um, adj., *hoary.*

incassum, adv., *in vain.*

incautus, -a, -um, adj., *unguarded, unawares.*

incēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. a. and n., *advance, move.*

incendium, -iī [incendo], N., *flame, fire.*

incendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, 3. v. a., *set fire to, kindle, arouse, madden.*

incēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **incendo.**

inceptum, -ī [p. p. of incipio], N., *a beginning, undertaking, purpose.*

inceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **incipio.**

incertus, -a, -um, adj., *uncertain, fickle.*

incessō, -ere, -cessīvī [incedo], 3. v. a. intens., *attack.*

incessus, -ūs [incedo], M., *walk, gait.*

incestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [incestus, *unclean*], 1. v. a., *defile.*

incidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus [in-cado], 3. v. n., *fall into, meet.*

incīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in-caedo], 3. v. a , *cut into, cut.*

incīnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **incingo.**

incingō, -ere, -cīnxī, -cīnctus, 3. v. a., *gird on, array.*

incipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in-capio], 3. v. a., *undertake, begin.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [incieo, *start*], 1. v. a. intens., *rouse.*

incitus, -a, -um, adj., *swift.*

inclēmentia, -ae [inclemens, *cruel*], *cruelty, unkindness, harshness.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *bend.*

inclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut in, hide, stop.*

inclūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **includo.**

inclutus, -a, -um, adj., *famous.*

incognitus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown.*

incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *begin, consecrate.*

incolō, -ere, -uī, 3. v. a. and n., *inhabit.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unhurt, safe.*

incomitātus, -a, -um, adj., *alone.*

incommodum, -ī [incommodus, *inconvenient*], *disadvantage, misfortune.*

inconcessus, -a, -um, adj., *not permitted.*

incōnsultus, -a, -um, adj., *without advice.*

incrēbrēscō, -ere, -crēbuī, 3. v. n. incept., *become frequent, gradually increase.*

incrēdibilis, -e, adj., *incredible, strange.*

increpitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [increpo], 1. v. n. and a. intens., *make a great noise, blame, dare.*

increpō, -āre, -uī (-āvī), -itus (-ātus), 1. v. a. and n., *produce a noise, clash, blame, utter.*

incrēscō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3. v. n., *grow in, increase.*

incubō, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1. v. n., *lie, rest upon.*

incultus, -a, -um, adj., *neglected, wild*; subst. N. pl., *waste places, deserts.*

incumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus [in-cumbo, *lie*], 3. v. n., *lie upon, recline upon, ply, hasten, overhang, push on the work.*

incurrō, -ere, -currī or **-cucurrī, -cursus,** 3. v. n., *run into, charge.*

incurvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bend in.*

incūs, -ūdis [incudo, *beat*], F., *anvil.*

incūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-causa], 1. v. a., *find fault with, accuse, complain.*

incutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [in-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike into, add.*

indāgō, -inis, F., *closing in* (game), *the chase.*

inde, adv., *from there, thence, then.*

indēbitus, -a, -um, adj., *not due, unpromised.*

indecor, -oris, and **indecoris, -e,** adj., *disgraceful, evil.*

indēfessus, -a, um, adj., *unwearied.*

indēprēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *not caught, intricate.*

indicium, -iī [indico], N., *proof, indication, charge.*

indīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, 3. v. a., *state, tell, appoint.*

indictus, -a, -um, adj., *unsung.*

indigena, -ae, adj., *native, indigenous.*

indiges, -etis, M., a hero regarded as a god of his own land.

indīgnor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n. dep., *consider shameful* or *unworthy, fret, resent, be indignant at.*

indīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy, cruel.*

indiscrētus, -a, -um, adj., *undistinguished.*

indocilis, -e, adj., *unteachable, rough.*

indoles, -is, F., *what is bred within, disposition, spirit.*

indomitus, -a, -um, adj., *untamed, fierce.*

indubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *doubt.*

indūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *lead in, put on, clothe, influence.*

inductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **induco.**

indulgeō, -ēre, -dulsī, -dultus, 2. v. n., *be kind, yield to, indulge.*

induō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3. v. a., *put into, put on, assume, clothe*; pass. in mid. sense, *gird one's self, put on.*

Indus, -a, -um, adj., *of India*; subst. M., *an Indian*; pl., *the Indians.*

indūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **induo.**

inēluctābilis, -e, adj., *inevitable.*

ineō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus, irr. v. a., *go into, enter, open, undertake.*

inermis, -e [in-arma], adj., *unarmed.*

inermus, -a, -um [in-arma], adj., *unarmed.*

iners, -ertis [in-ars], adj., *shiftless, sluggish, feeble, lifeless.*

inexcītus, -a, -um, adj., *not aroused, quiet.*

inexhaustus, -a, -um, adj., *unexhausted.*

inexpertus, -a, -um, adj., act., *not having tried*; pass., *untried.*

inexplētus, -a, -um, adj., *unsatisfied.*

inextrīcābilis, -e, adj., *inextricable, complex.*

īnfabricātus, -a, -um, adj., *unmade, unhewn.*

īnfandus, -a, -um, adj., *not to be said, unspeakable, cruel, terrible, base, fatal*; N., in exclam., *O horror.*

īnfāns, -antis [p. p. of in-for], adj., *not speaking*; as noun com., *an infant.*

īnfaustus, -a, -um, adj., *unfortunate.*

īnfectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inficio.**

īnfectus, -a, -um [in-factus], adj., *not done, unfinished, untrue, broken* (treaty).

īnfēlīx, -īcis, adj., *unlucky, luckless, sad, fatal, unfruitful.*

īnfēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, fatal, angry.*

īnferiae, -ārum, F., *sacrifices to the gods of the Lower World, funeral rites.*

īnferior, -ius, see **inferus.**

īnfernus, -a, -um [inferus], adj., *that which is below, infernal.*

īnferō, -ferre, intulī, illatus, irr. v. a., *bear into, offer, bring, wage war*; with **se**, *appear, advance.*

īnferus, -a, -um, adj., *below*; comp., **īnferior, -ius**, *lower, inferior*; superl., **īnfimus** or **īmus, -a, -um**, *lowest, inmost, bottom of.*

īnfestus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, hostile, deadly, destructive.*

īnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [in-facio], 3. v. a., *taint, poison, mix.*

īnfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxus, 3. v. a., *fasten in, thrust in.*

īnfindō, -ere, -fidī, -fissus, 3. v. a., *cut, cleave.*

īnfit, -īre, def., *one begins, he begins.*

īnfīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **infigo.**

īnflammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *set fire to, rouse, madden, inspire.*

īnflectō, -ere, -flexī, -flexus, 3. v. a., *bend, change.*

īnflētus, -a, -um, adj., *unmourned.*

īnflexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inflecto.**

īnflīctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **infligo.**

īnflīgō, -ere, -flīxī, flīctus, 3. v. a., *strike against.*

īnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *blow into, fill.*

īnfodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, 3 v. a, *dig in, bury.*

īnfōrmātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **informo.**

īnfōrmis, -e [in-forma], adj., *shapeless, deformed, misshapen, hideous, foul.*

īnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *give form to, mold.*

īnfrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *below.*

īnfrāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **infringo.**

īnfremō, -ere, -uī, 3. v. n., *bellow, rage.*

īnfrendeō, -ēre, 2. v. n. and **īnfrendō, -ere**, 3. v. n., *gnash.*

īnfrēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *rein, harness.*

īnfrēnus, -a, -um, and **īnfrēnis, -e** [in-frenum], adj., *unbridled.*

īnfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in-frango], 3. v. a., *break in, break, subdue.*

īnfula, -ae, F., *bandage, fillet* (worn by priests).

īnfundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, 3 v. a., *pour into, crowd together, infuse.*

īnfūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **infundo.**

ingeminō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *repeat, increase, name frequently, shout often, flash, return.*

ingemō, -ere, -uī, -itus, 3. v. n. and a., *sigh, groan, lament.*

ingenium, -iī [in-geno, *bear*], N., *disposition, nature, temper, talent, genius.*

ingēns, -entis, adj., *great, huge, vast, lofty, exalted, fearful.*

ingerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus, 3. v. a., *carry into.*

inglōrius, -a, -um, adj., *without glory.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, adj., *not pleasing, cold, unfeeling.*

ingravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make heavy.*

ingredior, -ī, -gressus [in-gradior], 3. v. dep., *walk into, proceed to, enter, begin.*

ingressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **ingredior.**

ingruō, -ere, -uī, 3. v. n., *rush into, attack.*

inguen, inguinis, N., *the groin.*

inhaereō, -ēre, -haesī, -haesus, 2. v. n., *stick to, embrace.*

inhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [in-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold back.*

inhiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *gape at, yawn, examine.*

inhonestus, -a, -um, adj., *shameful, dishonorable.*

inhorreō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *be rough, swell* (of the sea), *become rough.*

inhospitus, -a, -um, adj., *unfriendly.*

inhumātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*

iniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [in-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw into, hurl, lay on.*

iniectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inicio.**

inimīcus, -a, -um [in-amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile, adverse, fatal.*

inīquus, -a, -um [in-aequus], adj., *unequal, dangerous, unfavorable, cruel.*

iniūria, -ae [in-ius], F., *injustice, wrong, insult.*

iniussus, -a, -um, adj., *uncalled.*

innectō, -ere, -nexuī, -nexus, 3. v. a., *bind, fasten together, scheme.*

innexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **innecto.**

innō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *swim upon, sail over, swim.*

innocuus, -a, -um, adj., *harmless*; pass., *safe.*

innoxius, -a, -um, adj., *harmless.*

innumerus, -a, -um, adj., *countless.*

innūptus, -a, -um, adj., *not veiled, unmarried.*

inoffēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *unbroken,* smooth.

inolēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -olitus, 3. v. n., *grow into, fasten upon.*

inopīnus, -a, -um [in-opinor], adj., *unexpected.*

inops, inopis, adj., *without resources, poor, humble, bereft of.*

Inōus, -a, -um, adj., *of Ino,* daughter of Cadmus and mother of Palaemon.

inquam, 3. v. n. def., *say.*

inremeābilis, -e, adj., *not to be gone over again, inextricable.*

inreparābilis, -e, adj., *irrecoverable.*

inrīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, 2. v. n. and a., *laugh at, insult.*

inrigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *water, pervade.*

inrīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inrideo.**

inrītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *provoke.*

inritus, -a, -um [in-ratus], adj., *ineffectual, useless.*

inrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, 3. v. n. and a., *burst, rush through.*

inruō, -ere, -ruī, 3. v. n. and a., *rush in, rush on.*

īnsalūtātus, -a, -um, adj., *not saluted.*

īnsānia, -ae [insanus], F., *folly, madness, fury.*

īnsānus, -a, -um, adj., *unsound, mad, inspired.*

īnscius, -a, -um [in-scio], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, amazed.*

īnscrībo, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, 3. v. a., *mark, inscribe.*

īnscrīptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inscribo.**

īnsequor, -sequī, -secutus, 3. v. a. dep., *follow up, press on, succeed, pursue.*

īnserō, -ere, -uī, -tus, 3. v. a., *fasten in, insert.*

īnsertō, -āre [freq. of insero], 1. v. a., *put into, go through.*

īnsertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **insero.**

īnsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *sit on, rest upon, hold.*

īnsidiae, -ārum [insideo], F., *ambush, snare, plot, stratagem.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus [insidiae], 1. v. n. dep., *lie in ambush.*

īnsidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, 3. v. n., *sit upon, alight upon.*

īnsīgniō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [in-signe], 4. v. a., *adorn, mark.*

īnsīgnis, -e [in-signum], adj., *with a mark, beautiful, notable, famous, glorious*; subst. N., *symbol, trophy*; pl., *tokens.*

īnsinuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *penetrate.*

īnsistō, -ere, -stitī, 3. v. a. and n., *put one's self in* or *upon, tread, persist.*

īnsomnis, -e [in-somnus], adj., *sleepless.*

īnsomnium, -iī, N., *a dream.*

īnsonō, -āre, -uī, 1. v. n., *sound within, snap.*

īnsōns, -sontis, adj., *innocent.*

īnspectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **inspicio.**

īnspērātus, -a, -um, adj., *unhoped for.*

īnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [in-specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *look into.*

īnspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *breathe into, impart.*

īnspoliātus, -a, -um, adj., *not despoiled, unrobed.*

īnstar [in-sto], N. indecl., *an image, majesty, likeness of, like, as large as* (with gen.).

īnstaurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *build, celebrate, revive, repay.*

īnsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, 3. v. a., *spread over, cover, saddle.*

īnstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *spur on, encourage.*

īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [in-statuo], 3. v. a., *fix in a place, plant, found, begin, teach.*

īnstō, -āre, -stitī, 1. v. n., *stand on, be near, follow up, pursue, approach, threaten, work at, urge on, be important.*

īnstrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **insterno.**

īnstrūctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **instruo.**

īnstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus, 3. v. n., *build upon, arrange, draw up, prepare, equip, support, train.*

īnsuētus, -a, -um, adj., *unfamiliar, unused, unaccustomed.*

īnsula, -ae, F., *island.*

īnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [insilio, *leap upon*], *leap upon, bound, rush, insult.*

īnsum, -esse, -fuī, irr. v. n., *be in.*

īnsuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3. v. a., *sew in.*

īnsuper [in-super], adv. and prep., *above, over, moreover, besides.*

īnsuperābilis, -e, adj., *not to be surmounted, unconquerable.*

īnsurgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -rēctus, 3. v. n., *rise to, ply, rise upward.*

īnsūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of insuo.

intāctus, -a, -um, adj., *untouched, unyoked, pure.*

integer, -gra, -grum [in-tango], adj., *untouched, whole, fresh, sound.*

intemerātus, -a, -um, adj., *not wronged, pure, holy.*

intempestus, -a, -um [in-tempus], adj., *unseasonable, gloomy.*

intendō, -ere, -ī, -tentus or **-tēnsus,** 3. v. a., *stretch to, aim, swell, bind, adorn*; **intentus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *intent, earnest.*

intentātus, -a, -um, adj., *untried.*

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intendo], 1. v. a. intens., *stretch, threaten.*

intentus, -a, -um, p. p. of **intendo.**

intepeō, -ēre, -uī, N., *become warm.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, through*; with **se,** *each other, mutually, in turn.*

intercipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [inter-capio], 3. v. a., *intercept.*

interclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [inter-claudo], 3. v. a., *hinder, detain.*

interdum [inter-dum], adv., *sometimes.*

intereā [inter-ea], adv., *meanwhile.*

intereō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus, irr. v. n., *go between, disappear, die.*

interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter-facio], 3. v. a., *kill, slay.*

interfor, -fārī, -fātus, 1. v. a. dep., *speak between, interrupt.*

interfundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, 3. v. a., *pour between, flow between.*

33

interfūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **interfundo.**

interimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [inter-emo], 3. v. a., *kill.*

interior, -ius [interus], adj., *inner, interior, inside*; superl., **intimus, -a, -um,** *innermost.*

interlūceō, -ēre, -lūxī, 2. v. n., *let light through, open.*

interluō, -ere, 3. v. a., *wash between, flow.*

internectō, -ere, 3. v. a., *bind together.*

interpres, -etis, com., *mediator, author, prophet.*

interritus, -a, -um, adj., *unterrified, secure.*

interrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, 3. v. a., *break asunder, interrupt, suspend.*

interruptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **interrumpo.**

intersum, -esse, -fuī, irr. v. n., *be among, be present at.*

intertexō, -ere, -uī, -tus, 3. v. a., *interweave.*

intertextus, -a, -um, p. p. of **intertexo.**

intervāllum, -ī, N., *interval, distance.*

intexō, -ere, -uī, -tus, 3. v. a., *weave into, decorate, cover, frame.*

intextus, -a, -um, p. p. of **intexo.**

īntimus, -a, -um, see **interior.**

intonō, -āre, -uī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *thunder.*

intōnsus, -a, -um, adj., *unshorn, leafy.*

intorqueō, -ere, -torsī, -tortus, 2. v. a., *throw against, shoot.*

intortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **intorqueō.**

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *within, inside.*

intrāctābilis, -e, adj., *not to be handled, invincible.*

intrāctātus, -a, -um, adj., *untried.*

intremō, **-ere**, **-uī**, 3. v. n., *tremble*, *shake*.

intrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *enter*, *pierce*.

intrōgredior, **-ī**, **-gressus** [introgradior], 3. v. n. dep., *enter*.

intus, adv., *within*.

inultus, **-a**, -um, adj., *unavenged*.

inumbrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *overshadow*.

inundō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *overflow*.

inūtilis, -e, adj., *useless*.

Inuus, see **Castrum Inui**.

invādō, -ere, **-vāsī**, **-vāsus**, 3. v. a. and n., *enter*, *invade*, *attack*, *accost*, *undertake*.

invalidus, **-a**, -um, adj., *feeble*, *fearful*.

invectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **inveho**.

invehō, **-ere**, **-vexī**, **-vectus**, 3. v. a., *carry into*; pass., *ride*, *sail*, *arrive at*.

inveniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, 4. v. a., *come upon*, *discover*.

inventor, **-ōris** [invenio], M., *a finder*, *deviser*.

inventus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **invenio**.

invergō, **-ere**, 3. v. a., *make incline*, *pour upon*.

invertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, 3. v. a., *turn over*, *change*.

invictus, **-a**, -um, adj., *unconquered*.

invideō, **-ere**, **-vīdī**, **-vīsus**, 2. v. n. and a., *look into*, *dislike*, *envy*, *deny*.

invidia, **-ae** [invideo], F., *hatred*, *envy*.

invigilō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *be awake*, *watch*, *wake early*.

inviolābilis, -e, adj., *not to be violated*, *sure*.

invīsō, **-ere**, **-vīsī**, **-vīsus**, 3. v. a., *visit*.

invīsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **invideo**.

invītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *invite*, *incite*.

invītus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unwilling*, *unfriendly*.

invius, **-a**, **-um** [in-via], adj., *without a way*, *impassable*, *difficult*.

invocō, **-are**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *call upon*, *invoke*.

involvō, **-ere**, **-volvī**, **-volūtus**, 3. v. a., *roll on*, *cover up*, *conceal*.

iō! interj., *ho! hurrah! oh! woe is me!*

Īō, **-ūs**, F., daughter of Inachus, changed into a cow guarded by Argus, then changed to her original form and worshipped by the Egyptians as Isis, 7. 789.

Iollās, **-ae**, M., a Trojan, 11. 640.

Īonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Ionian*; subst., N., *the Ionian Sea*, 3. 211.

Iōpās, **-ae**, M., a poet of Carthage, 1. 740.

Iovis, see **Iuppiter**.

Īphitus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan warrior, 2. 435.

ipse, **-a**, **-um**, intens. demons. pron., *self*, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*, *myself*, *thyself*.

īra, **-ae**, F., *anger*, *wrath*, *hatred*; person., **Irae**, **-ārum**, F., *Wrath*.

īrāscor, **-ī**, **īrātus** [ira], 3. v. n. dep., *be mad*, *be angry*, *attack*.

irātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **irascor**.

Īris, **-idis**, F., goddess of the rainbow, messenger of the gods, especially of Juno, 4. 694.

is, **ea**, **id**, demons. pron., *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, *that*, *this*, *those*, *these*, *such*.

Ismara, **-ōrum**, N. pl., a city at the foot of Mount Ismarus, in Thrace, 10. 351.

Ismarus, **-ī**, M., a follower of Aeneas, from Maeonia, 10. 139.

iste, **-a**, **-ud**, demons. pron., *that*, *that of yours* (often in contempt).

istīc [iste], adv., *there*.

istinc [iste], adv., *thence*.

ita, adv., *thus*, *so*, *in this way*.

Ītalia, **-ae**, F., *Italy*.

Ītalides, -ae [Italus], F., *women of Italy.*

Italus, -a, -um [Italia], adj., *Italian*; subst. M. pl., *the Italians*, 1. 109.

Italus, -ī, M., an ancient king from whom the name, Italy, was supposed to have been derived.

item [is], adv., *so, likewise, also.*

iter, itineris [cf. eo], N., *way, road, journey, voyage.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*

Ithaca, -ae, F., the island in the Ionian sea where Ulysses lived, 3. 272.

Ithacus, -a, -um, adj., *of Ithaca*; subst. M., *the Ithacan, Ulysses*, 2. 104.

Itys, -yos, M., a Trojan slain by Turnus, 9. 524.

iuba, -ae, F., *mane* (of a horse), *plume, crest, serpent's mane.*

iubar, -aris, N., *brightness, the sun.*

iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussus, 2. v. a., *order, bid, desire, admonish, persuade*; **iussum, -ī,** N. (from p. p.), *an order.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, sweet.*

iūdex, -icis [ius-dic], com., *judge.*

iūdicium, -iī [iudex], N., *a judgment, decision.*

iugālis, -e [iugum], adj., *of a yoke, yoked together, matrimonial.*

iūgerum, -ī [cf. iungo], N., *a Roman acre* (about five eighths of the English acre), pl., *acres, lands.*

iugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugum], 1. v. a., *yoke, unite in marriage, join.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulum], 1. v. a., *cut the throat, kill.*

iugulum, -ī [cf. iungo], N., *the joining part, the throat.*

iugum, -ī [cf. iungo], N., *a yoke, team, horses, seat, summit, top*; pl., *car.*

Iūlius, -iī, M., a Roman gens, of which the family of Caesar was the most distinguished, 6. 789; esp., *Augustus*, 1. 288.

Iūlus, -ī, M., son of Aeneas, also called *Ascanius*, 1. 267.

iūnctūra, -ae [iungo], *a joining, joint.*

iūnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **iungo.**

iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, 3. v. a., *join, unite, yoke, bind, arrange*; with **se,** *reach, join to.*

Iūnō, -ōnis, F., daughter of Saturn and wife and sister of Juppiter, 1. 4. **Iuno inferna,** *Proserpina*, the Juno of the Lower World, 6. 138.

Iūnōnius, -a, -um [Iuno], adj., *of Juno, Juno's.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, M., son of Saturn and Rhea and king of the gods, 1. 223. Iuppiter Stygius, *Pluto*, 4. 638.

iūrgium, -iī [iurgo, *quarrel*], N., *a lawsuit, quarrel.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ius], 1. v. n. and a., *take an oath, swear by.*

iūs, iūris, N., *law, right, justice, authority*; plur., *rights, rules, courts.*

iussum, -ī, N., see **iubeo.**

iussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **iubeo.**

iussus, -ūs, M. (only in abl. sing., **iussu,** *by command*).

iūstitia, -ae [iustus], F., *justice, equity.*

iūstus, -a, -um [ius], adj., *just, fair*; subst. N., *that which is right, just, enough.*

Iūturna, -ae, F., a Naiad, sister of Turnus, 12. 138.

iuvenālis, -e [iuvenis], adj., *of youth, youthful.*

iuvencus, -a, -um [iuvenis], adj., *young*; subst. M., *a young bullock*; F., *a heifer.*

iuvenis, -e, adj., *young, with the strength of youth*; subst. com., *a young person, young man.*

iuventa, **-ae** [iuvenis], F., *youthfulness, youth.*

iuventās, **-ātis** [iuvenis], F., *youth, vigor of youth.*

iuventūs, **-ūtis** [iuvenis], F., *youth, young people, warriors.*

iuvō, **-āre**, **iūvī**, **iūtus**, 1. v. a. and n., *help, aid, delight.*

iūxtā, adv. and prep. with acc., *near, near by, at the same time.*

Ixīōn, **-onis**, M., father of Pirithous, and king of the Lapithae. He was bound to an ever-revolving wheel in Hades, because he had insulted Juno, 6. 601.

K

Karthāgō, **-inis**, F., a city built by the Phoenicians, on the northern coast of Africa, opposite Sicily, 1. 13.

L

labefaciō, **-ere**, **fēcī**, **-factus** [labofacio], 3. v. a., *make totter, shake.*

labefactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **labefacio.**

lābēs, **-is** [labor], F., *a falling, decline, stain.*

Labīcī, **-ōrum**, M., the people of Labicum, a Latin town, 7. 796.

labō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *give way, totter, falter.*

lābor, **-ī**, **lāpsus**, 3. v. n. dep., *slide, slip, fall down, pass away, flow, perish.*

labor, **-ōris**, M., *labor, toil, task, project, burden, hardship, danger, woe, results of work*; of the sun or moon, *eclipse*; person., *Toil*, 6. 277.

labōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [labor], 1. v. n. and a., *work, toil, prepare, fashion.*

labrum, **-ī**, N., *lip.*

lābrum, **-ī**, N., *vat, tub, bowl.*

Labyrinthus, **-ī**, M., *the Labyrinth*, 5. 588.

lac, **lactis**, N., *milk, juice.*

Lacaena, **-ae**, adj., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan*; subst., F., *the Spartan woman, Helen*, 2. 601.

Lacedaemōn, **-onis**, F., *Sparta*, the capital of Laconia, 7. 363.

Lacedaemonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Spartan.*

lacer, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *torn, mutilated.*

lacerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [lacer], 1. v. a., *tear, wound.*

lacerta, **-ae**, see **lacertus.**

lacertus, **-ī**, M., *the upper arm, the arm.*

lacertus, **-ī**, M., and **lacerta**, **-ae**, F., *lizard.*

lacessītus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **lacesso.**

lacessō, **-ere**, **-cessīvī**, **-cessītus** [lacio, *entice*], 3. v. a. intens., *provoke, irritate, excite, arouse, attack, smite, cheer.*

Lacīnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Lacinium*, a promontory on the southern coast of Italy; **diva Lacinia**, *Juno*, 3. 552.

lacrima, **-ae**, F., *a tear.*

lacrimābilis, **-e** [lacrimo], adj , *that which calls forth tears, piteous, woeful.*

lacrimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [lacrima], 1. v. n. and a., *weep.*

lacrimōsus, **-a**, **-um** [lacrima], adj., *tearful, sad.*

lacteō, **-ere**, **-uī** [lac], 2. v. a. and n., *suck.*

lacteus, **-a**, **-um** [lac], adj., *milky, milk-white.*

lacus, **-ūs**, M., *lake, pool.*

Ladēs, **-īs**, M., a Lycian follower of Aeneas, whom Turnus slew, 12. 343.

Lādōn, **-ōnis**, M., a follower of Pallas, 10. 413.

laedō, **-ere**, **laesī**, **laesus**, 3. v. a., *strike, hit, hurt, thwart.*

laena, -ae, F., *cloak, mantle.*

Lāertius, -a, -um, adj., *of Laertes*, father of Ulysses.

laesus, -a, -um, p. p. of **laedo.**

laetitia, -ae [laetus], F., *joy.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetus], 1. v. n. dep., *rejoice.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad, radiant, happy, full, fat, blessed.*

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *the left, ill-starred, blind*; subst., **laeva, -ae**, F., *the left hand*; **laevum**, adv., *on the left.*

Lagus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 10. 381.

lambō, -ere, -ī, -itus, 3. v. a., *lick, touch.*

lāmenta, -ōrum, N., *wailing, mourning.*

lāmentābilis, -e [lamentor, *deplore*], adj., *deplorable.*

lampas, -adis, F., *light, torch.*

Lamus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 334.

Lamyrus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 334.

lancea, -ae, F., *lance, spear.*

langueō, -ere, -uī, 2. v. n., *be faint.*

languēscō, -ere, languī [langueo], 3. v. n., incept., *become faint, droop.*

languidus, -a, -um [langueo], adj., *languid.*

lāniger, -era, -erum [lana-gero], adj., *wool-bearing, fleecy.*

laniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *mangle.*

lānūgo, -inis, F., *down.*

lanx, lancis, F., *broad dish, platter*; pl., *the basins of weighing scales, scales.*

Lāocoōn, -ontis, M., a Trojan prince and priest of Apollo, also serving Neptune, 2. 41.

Lāodamīa, -ae, F., daughter of Acastus and wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself after her husband was killed by Hector, 6. 447.

Lāomedontēus, -a, -um, adj., *of Laomedon*, father of Priam; *Trojan.*

Lāomedontiadēs, -ae, M., *son of Laomedon*; pl., *the Trojans*, 3. 248.

lapidōsus, -a, -um [lapis], adj., *full of stones, stony.*

lapis, -idis, M., *stone, rock, marble.*

Lapitha, -ae, com., *one of the Lapithae*; pl., *the Lapithae*, a race of Thessaly, who fought with the Centaurs at the marriage of Pirithous, king of the Lapithae, 6. 601.

lāpsō, -āre [freq. of labor], 1. v. n., *fall down, slip.*

lāpsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **labor.**

lāpsus, -ūs [labor], M., *a slipping, gliding, turning, flight, course.*

laquear, -āris, N., *a ceiling with panels.*

Lār, Laris, M., *fireside* or *household god, household.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus [largus], 4. v. dep., *give largely, grant.*

largus, -a, -um, adj., *sufficient, spacious, flowing, free.*

Lārīdēs, -is, M., a Rutulian, son of Daucus, 10. 391.

Lārīna, -ae, F., a follower of Camilla, 11. 655.

Larīsaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Larissa*, a town in Thessaly.

lassus, -a, -um, adj., *faint, weary.*

Latagus, -ī, M., a Tyrrhenian, 10. 697.

lātē [latus], adv., *widely, on all sides.*

latebra, -ae [lateo], F., *a hiding-place*; in pl., *ambuscade, cavern, recess.*

latebrōsus, -a, -um [latebra], adj, *full of hiding-places, secret, porous.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n. and a., *be hidden, lurk, be unknown to.*

latex, -icis, M., *liquid, wine, water.*

Latīnus, -ī, M., a king of Latium, who had Laurentum as his capital and whose daughter Lavinia became the wife of Aeneas, 6. 891.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium*; subst. pl. M., *the Latins*, 12. 823; sing. F., *a Latin woman*.

Latium, -iī, N., the plain of Italy, extending from the left bank of the lower Tiber to Campania, 1. 6.

Lātōna, -ae, F., mother of Apollo and Diana, 1. 502.

Lātōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Latona*; subst. F., *Diana*, 11. 534.

lātrātor, -ōris [latro], M., *a barker*; as an adj., *barking*, applied to Anubis, the dog-headed Egyptian god.

lātrātus, -ūs [latro], M., *barking*.

lātrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. *bark, bay*.

latrō, -ōnis, M., *hired servant, huntsman*.

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *wide, ample, widespread*.

latus, -eris, N., *side, coast*.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], 1. v. a., *praise*.

Laurēns, -entis [Laurentum], adj., *of Laurentum*, the old capital of Latium; subst. pl., *the Laurentians*, 7. 63.

Laurentius, -a, -um, adj., *of Laurentum*.

Laurentum, -ī, N., a town of Latium and its ancient capital, 8. 1.

laurus, -ī, F., *laurel, bay tree, wreaths* (of laurel).

laus, laudis, F., *praise, glory, virtue*.

Lausus, -ī, M., an Etruscan chief, 7. 649.

lautus, -a, -um, p. p. of **lavo** as adj., *washed, neat*.

Lāvīnia, -ae, F., a Latin princess, daughter of King Latinus and wife of Aeneas, 6. 764.

Lāvīnium, -iī, N., a city of Latium, built by Aeneas and named after his wife Lavinia, 1. 270.

Lāvīnius, -a, -um, and **Lāvīnus, -a, -um**, adj., *of Lavinium*.

lavō, -āre (-ere), -āvī (lāvī), -ātus (lautus, lōtus), 1. v. a. and 3. v. a., *wash, wet*.

laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxus], 1. v. a., *loosen, open, let out, relax, relieve*.

laxus, -a, -um, adj., *loose, open, free*.

lebēs, -ētis, M., *kettle*.

lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **lego**.

lēctus, -ī [lego, *gather*], M., *a gathering, couch*.

Lēda, -ae, F., wife of Tyndarus and mother of Castor and Pollux, and Helen and Clytemnestra, 1. 652.

Lēdaeus, -a, -um [Leda], adj., *of Leda, descendant of Leda*.

lēgātus, -ī [lego, *delegate*], M., *legate, envoy*.

lēgifer, -era, -erum [lex-fero], adj., *law-giving*.

legiō, -ōnis [lego, *choose*], F., *levy* (of troops), *legion, army*.

legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, 3. v. a., *gather, pick, furl, choose, pass by, traverse, read, review*.

Leleges, -um, M., Pelasgian tribes of Asia Minor and Greece, 8. 725.

Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lemnos*, an Aegean island and home of Vulcan.

Lēnaeus, -a, -um, adj. (*of the wine press*), *Bacchic*; subst. M., a name of Bacchus.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī (iī), -ītus [lenis], 4. v. a. and n., *make mild, soothe, calm*.

lēnis, -e, adj., *mild, quiet*.

lentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lentus], 1. v. a., *make soft* or *flexible, ply*.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., *sticky, tough, pliant, slender, creeping, quiet*.

leō, leōnis, M., *lion*.

lepus, -oris, M., *hare*.

Lerna, -ae, F., a marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the Lernaean hydra, 6. 287.

Lernaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Lerna*.

lētālis, -e [letum], adj., *deadly, mortal.*

Lēthaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Lethe*, the river of forgetfulness in Hades.

lētifer, -era, -erum [letum-fero], *death-bearing, deadly.*

lētum, -ī, N., *death, destruction.*

Leucaspis, -is, M., a companion of Aeneas, 6. 334.

Leucātēs, -ae, M., a promontory of the island of Leucadia, near the coast of Acarnania, 3. 274.

levāmen, -inis [levo], N., *relief, comfort.*

lēvis, -e, adj., *smooth, polished.*

levis, -e, adj., *light, thin, swift, mean.*

lēvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lēvis], 1. v. a., *polish.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], 1. v. a., *make light, aid, raise, relieve.*

lēx, **lēgis**, F., *law, decree*; pl., *government, terms.*

lībāmen, -inis [libo], N., *libation, offering.*

libeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. n., *please*; impers., **libet**, -ēre, -uit, or **libitum est**, 2. v. n., *it pleases, is agreeable.*

Līber, -erī, M., the god of wine, and associated by the Romans with Bacchus of the Greeks, 6. 805.

līber, -era, -erum [cf. libet], adj., *free, loose, freeborn*; **līberē**, adv., *freely.*

liber, -brī, M., *the rind, inner bark.*

lībertās, -ātis [liber], F., *liberty.*

libet, see **libeo.**

lībō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *taste, sip, kiss, pour out as an offering, make a libation.*

lībrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [libra, *a balance*], 1. v. a., *balance, aim.*

lībum, -ī [libo], N., *a cake*, of meal, oil, and honey, used in sacrifices.

Liburnī, -ōrum, M., a warlike people of Liburnia, near the head of the Adriatic Sea on the coast of Illyria, 1. 244.

Libya, -ae, F., *northern Africa, Africa*, 1. 22.

Libycus, -a, -um, adj., *Libyan*; subst., N., *the Libyan* or *African sea*, 5. 595.

Libystis, -idis, adj., *Libyan.*

licēntēr [licens], adv., *freely.*

liceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. n., impers., **licet**, -ēre, **licuit** or **licitum est**, 2. v. n., *it is permitted, right, one may*; **licet**, conj., as concessive, *though, although.*

licet, see **liceo.**

Lichās, -ae, M., a Latin killed by Aeneas, 10. 315.

licitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **liceo.**

Licymnia, -ae, F., a slave, 9. 546.

Liger, -erī, M., an Etruscan killed by Aeneas, 10. 576.

lignum, -ī, N., *wood, building, tree.*

ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *tie, fasten.*

Ligus, -uris, M., *a Ligurian*; pl., *the Ligurians*, 10. 185.

līlium, -iī, N., *lily.*

Lilybēius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lilybaeum*, the western promontory of Sicily.

limbus, -ī, M., *border, hem, fringe.*

līmen, -inis, N., *threshold, door, gate, palace, realm, the starting or ending place of a race.*

līmes, -itis [cf. limen], M., *cross path, border, track.*

līmōsus, -a, -um [limus], adj., *muddy.*

līmus, -ī, M., *mud.*

līmus, -ī, M., *girdle of a sacrificing priest.*

līneus, -a, -um [linum], adj., *flaxen.*

lingua, -ae, F., *the tongue, speech, voice.*

linō, -ere, **lēvī**, **litus**, 3. v. a., *smear, seal up.*

linquō, -ere, līquī, 3. v. a., *leave, desert, pass by, yield up, cease.*

linteum, -ī [linum], N., *linen cloth, sail.*

līnum, -ī, N., *flax, hemp.*

Liparē, -ēs, F., one of the Aeolian Islands, northeast of Sicily, 8. 417.

liquefaciō, -ere, -fēcī -factus [liqueo-facio], 3. v. a., *make liquid, melt.*

liquefactus, -a, -um, p. p. of **lique-facio.**

liqueō, -ēre, līquī, 2. v. n., *be fluid.*

liquēscō, -ere, licuī [liqueo], 3. v. n. incept., *become liquid, melt.*

liquidus, -a, -um [liqueo], adj., *liquid, clear.*

līquor, -ere, 3. v. n. dep., *be liquid, flow.*

Līris, -is, M., an Etruscan warrior, 11. 670.

līs, lītis, F., *strife, dispute.*

litō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *atone, make atonement, offer* (in sacrifice).

lītoreus, -a, -um [litus], adj., *of the shore, on the shore* (esp. sea).

lītus, -oris, N., *seashore, coast.*

litus, -a, -um, p. p. of **lino.**

lituus, -ī, M., *staff of an augur, trumpet.*

līveō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *be pallid, livid.*

līvidus, -a, -um [liveo], adj., *livid, dark.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], 1. v. a., *place, put, lay, establish.*

Locrī, -ōrum, M., inhabitants of Locris, in Greece, who settled in southern Italy, 3. 399.

locus, -ī, M. (M. and N. in plural), *place, site, region, way, room.*

locūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **loquor.**

longaevus, -a, -um [longus-aevum], adj., *of old age, aged.*

longē [longus], adv., *far off, greatly.*

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], adj., *far, distant, remote.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, deep, protracted, lasting.*

loquāx, -ācis [loquor], adj., *talkative.*

loquēla, -ae [loquor], F., *speech, word.*

loquor, -ī, locūtus, 3. v. n. and a. dep., *speak, tell, say, sing.*

lōrīca, -ae [lorum], F., *corselet,* (leather) *coat of mail.*

lōrum, -ī, N., *leather strap*; pl., *reins.*

lūbricus, -a, -um, adj., *smooth, slippery, cunning*; subst., **lūbrica, -ōrum,** N., *a slippery place.*

Lūcagus, -ī, M., an Etruscan slain by Aeneas, 10. 575.

Lūcās, -ae, M., a follower of Turnus, 10. 561.

lūceō, -ēre, lūxī, 2. v. n., *shine, show.*

Lūcetius, -iī, M., a Latin slain by Ilioneus, 9. 570.

lūcidus, -a, -um [luceo], adj., *bright, clear.*

Lūcifer, -erī [lux-fero], M., *the light-bearer, Lucifer, Venus as morning star,* 2. 801.

lūctāmen, -inis [luctor], N., *toil.*

lūctificus, -a, -um [luctus-facio], adj., *grief-producing.*

lūctor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. dep., *strive, wrestle.*

lūctus, -ūs [lugeo], M., *sorrow, woe*; person., 6. 274.

lūcus, -ī, M., *sacred forest, grove, wood.*

lūdibrium, -iī [ludo], N., *mockery, sport.*

lūdicer, -cra, -crum [ludus], adj., *vain, unimportant.*

lūdō, -ere, lūsī, lūsus, 3. v. n. and a., *play, sport, mock, cheat.*

lūdus, -ī [ludo], M., *play, mirth*; pl., *games.*

luēs, -is, F., *plague, blight.*

lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctus, 2. v. n. and a., *mourn, deplore.*

lūgubrē [lugubris, *mournful*], adj., *mournful, sad.*

lūmen, -inis [luceo], N., *light, star, taper, fire, dawn, the eye, life, air, beauty.*

lūna, -ae [cp. luceo], F., *the moon, moonlight.*

lūnātus, -a, -um, adj., *crescent-shaped.*

luō, -ere, luī, 3. v. a., *pay for, atone for.*

lupa, -ae [lupus], F., *she-wolf.*

Lupercal, -cālis, N., a cave on the Palatine, sacred to Lupercus or Pan, 8. 343.

Lupercī, -ōrum, M., priests of Lupercus or Pan, 8. 663.

lupus, -ī, M., *wolf.*

lūstrālis, -e [lustrum], adj., *of the lustrum, expiatory.*

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lustrum], 1. v. a., *purify, bless, pass over, parade, search, observe, illuminate.*

lustrum, -ī, N., *bog, fen, den of wild animals.*

lūstrum, -ī [luo, *atone*], N., *a purification by sacrifice*, esp., *the sacrifice*, made every five years at Rome, when the census was taken, *five years, age.*

lūteus, -a, -um [lutum, *a plant giving a yellow dye*], adj., *yellowish, golden-colored.*

lūx, lūcis [cp. luceo], F., *light, day, hour, life, upper world, glory.*

lūxuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [luxuria, *abundance*], 1. v. n. also dep., *luxuriate, rejoice.*

lūxus, -ūs, M., *excess, luxury, pleasure* (of a low order).

Lyaeus, -ī, M., *Bacchus*, 4. 58.

Lyaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bacchus.*

Lycaeus, -ī, M., a mountain in Arcadia, where Pan was worshipped, 8. 344.

Lycaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Lycaeus.*

Lycāōn, -ōnis, M., a Cretan maker of arms, 9. 304.

Lycāonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

lychnus, -ī, M., *lamp-light.*

Lycia, -ae, F., a country on the southwest coast of Asia Minor, 4. 143.

Lycius, -a, -um, adj., *Lycian*; pl. M., *the Lycians*, 1. 113.

Lyctius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lyctus*, a Cretan town.

Lycūrgus, -ī, M., a Thracian king who opposed the worship of Bacchus and was punished by insanity, 3. 14.

Lycus, -ī, M., a companion of Aeneas, 1. 222.

Lȳdī, -ōrum, M., *the Lydians, Etruscans.*

Lȳdia, -ae, F., a country of Asia Minor.

Lȳdius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lydia, Etruscan.*

lympha, -ae, F., *clear water, water.*

lymphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lympha], 1. v. a. and n., *dilute with water, distract, craze.*

Lynceus, -eī, M., companion of Aeneas, 9. 768.

lynx, lyncis, com., *lynx.*

Lyrnēsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lyrnesus.*

Lyrnēsus, -ī, F., a town of the Troad, 12. 547.

M

Machāōn, -onis, M., a Grecian prince, physician of the Greeks at Troy, and reputed to be the son of Aesculapius, 2. 263.

māchina, -ae, F., *machine, engine.*

maciēs, -ēī, F., *leanness.*

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *sacrifice, slay.*

māctus, -a, -um, adj., *honored*; **mācte,** *well done!*

macula, -ae, F., *spot.*

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula], 1. v. a., *spot, stain.*

maculōsus, -a, -um [macula], adj., *spotted.*

madefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [madeo-facio], 3. v. a., *make wet, moisten.*

madeō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *be moist, wet.*

madēscō, -ere, maduī [madeo], 3. v. n. incept., *become wet, drip.*

madidus, -a, -um [madeo], adj., *wet, drenched.*

Maeander, -drī, M., an Ionian river, famous for its windings; *a winding*, 5. 251.

Maeōn, -onis, M., a Rutulian, 10. 337.

Maeonia, -ae, F., the ancient name of Lydia, used also for *Etruria*, 8. 499.

Maeonidae, -ārum, M., *Maeonians* or *Lydians, people of Lydian descent*; hence, *Etruscans*, 11. 759.

Maeonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Maeonia, Lydian.*

Maeōtius, -a, -um [Maeotae], adj., *of the Maeotae* or *Scythians.*

maereō, -ēre [cp. miser], 2. v. a. and n., *be sad, mourn.*

maestus, -a, -um [maereo], adj, *sad, gloomy.*

māgālia, -ium, N. pl., *huts.*

mage, see **magis.**

magicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the magicians, magic.*

magis or **mage** [magnus], adv., *more, rather, better.*

magister, -trī [cp. magnus], M., *master, leader, chief, pilot.*

magistra, -ae [magister], F., *mistress.*

magistrātus, -ūs [magister], M., *magistracy, magistrate.*

magnanimus, -a, -um [magnus-animus], adj., *noble-minded, generous, high-spirited.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *great, vast, lofty, mighty, direful*; **māgna, -ōrum,** N., *great things.*

Magus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 10. 521.

Māia, -ae, F., one of the Pleiades and mother of Mercury by Juppiter, 1. 297.

māiestās, -ātis [magnus], F., *grandeur, dignity, power.*

māior, māius, comp. of **magnus.**

māla, -ae, F., *cheek bone, jaw*; pl., *cheeks, teeth.*

male [malus], adv., *badly, ill.*

Malea, -ae, F., a southern promontory of Peloponnesus, 5. 193.

malesuādus, -a, -um [male-suadeo], adj., *desperate, mean.*

mālifer, -era, -erum [malum-fero], adj., *fruit-bearing, fruitful.*

malīgnus, -a, -um [malus-geno], adj., *spiteful, tricky.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [magis-volo], irr. v. a., *wish more, prefer.*

mālum, -ī, N., *fruit, apple.*

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, poisonous, hostile, impious*; subst. M., *a mean person*; N., *an evil, calamity, crime, pest.*

mālus, -ī, M., *pole, mast.*

mamma, -ae, F., *breast.*

mandātum, -ī [p. p. of mando], N., *order, command.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus-do], 1. v. a., *entrust, commit, order, command.*

mandō, -ere, mandī, mānsus, 3. v. a., *chew, eat, consume.*

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsus, 2. v. n. and a., *stay, remain, abide, last, keep, await.*

Mānēs, -ium, M., *gods of the Lower World, souls of the dead in Hades, purgatory, abode of the dead.*

manica, -ae [manus], F., *sleeve* (reaching to the hand); in pl., *sleeves, manacles.*

manifēstē [manifestus], adv., *manifestly.*

manifēstus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, evident, visible.*

maniplus, -ī [manus-pleo], *company, troop.*

Mānlius, -iī, M., *M. Manlius Capitolinus*, who saved the Capitol from the Gauls, 8. 652.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *drop, trickle, flow.*

mantēle, -is, N., *napkin, towel.*

Mantō, -ūs, F., a nymph and prophetess, 10. 199.

Mantua, -ae, F., a city of northern Italy, near Virgil's birthplace, 10. 200.

manus, -ūs, F., *the hand, art, action, force, band, troop, army, crowd.*

Mārcellus, -ī, M., the name of a Roman family, among whose famous members were *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, who was successful against Hannibal, and was the conqueror of Syracuse, 6. 855; and his descendant, *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of Octavia, sister of Augustus. He died in early youth, B. C. 23, 6. 883.

mare, -is, N., *the sea, ocean, flood.*

Marīca, -ae, F., a river nymph, supposed to be the mother of the Latins, 7. 47.

marīnus, -a, -um [mare], adj., *of the sea.*

marītus, -ī [mas], M., *husband, suitor.*

marmor, -oris, N., *marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um [marmor], adj., *of marble, smooth.*

Marpēsius, -a, -um, adj., *of Marpesus*, a mountain in Paros, *Parian.*

Marruvius, -a, -um, adj., *of Marruvium*, the capital of the Marsi.

Mārs, Martis, M., god of war, son of Juppiter and Juno, *warlike spirit, battle.*

Mārsī, -ōrum, M., a warlike mountain tribe, 10. 544.

Mārsus, -a, -um, adj., *Marsian.*

Mārtius, -a, -um [Mars], adj., *of Mars, warlike.*

mās, maris, M., *a male.*

māssa, -ae, F., *lump, mass.*

Massicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mt. Massicus*, in Campania, *Massic.*

Massicus, -ī, M., an Etruscan warrior, 10. 166.

Massȳlī, -ōrum or **-um**, M., a people of Numidia, 6. 60.

Massȳlus, -a, -um, adj., *Massylian, Libyan.*

māter, matris, F., *mother, matron, parent, native*; **Māter Īdaea**, *Cybele*, mother of the gods, 9. 619.

māteriēs, -ēī [cf. mater], F., *matter, material.*

māternus, -a, -um [mater], adj., *of a mother, maternal.*

mātrōna, -ae [mater], F., *mother.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -atus [maturus], 1. v. a., *ripen, hasten.*

mātūrus, -a, um, adj., *ripe, mature.*

mātūtīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Matuta*, goddess of the morning; *early.*

Maurūsius, -a, -um, adj., *Moorish.*

Māvors, -tis, old form of **Mars.**

Māvortius, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars, warlike.*

māximus, -a, -um, superl. of **magnus.**

Māximus, -ī, M., a title of Fabius Cunctator, 6. 845.

meātus, -ūs [meo], M., *course, motion.*

medeor, -ēre, 2. v. a. and n. dep., *heal, cure.*

medicīna, -ae, F., *medicine, cure.*

medicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [medicus], 1. v. a., also dep., *heal, cure with drugs.*

medicus, -a, -um [medior], adj., *healing.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n. dep., *think about, meditate, design.*

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, midway, disturbing, discordant*; **medium, -iī,** N , *the middle, intervening space.*

Medōn, -ontis, M., a Trojan leader at Troy, 6. 483.

medulla, -ae [cf. medius], F., also pl., *the marrow.*

Megaera, -ae, F., one of the Furies, 12. 846.

Megarus, -a, -um, adj., *of Megara*, a city of Sicily.

mel, mellis, N., *honey.*

Melampus, -odis, M., companion of Hercules, 10. 320.

Meliboeus, -a, -um, *of Meliboea*, in Thessaly.

melior, comp. of **bonus.**

Melitē, -ēs, F., a sea nymph, 5. 825.

melius [melior], adv., *better, more.*

membrum, -ī, N., *limb, part, member.*

meminī, -isse [cf. mens], v. a. and n. defect., *remember, recollect, distinguish.*

Memmius, -iī, M., a Roman family name, 5. 117.

Memnōn, -onis, M., son of Tithonus and Aurora, king of the Ethiopians, slain by Achilles at Troy, 1. 489.

memor, -oris [cf. mens], adj., *mindful, grateful, relentless.*

memorābilis, -e [memoro], adj., worthy of being remembered, *famous.*

memorandus, -a, -um, p. of **memoro,** as adj., *worthy of mention, famous.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [memor], 1. v. a., *remember, mention, say, boast of.*

mendāx, -ācis [mentior], adj., *false, lying.*

Menelāus, -ī, M., husband of Helen, and king of Sparta. After the capture of Helen, with his brother Agamemnon he fought against Troy, 2. 264.

Menestheus, see **Mnestheus.**

Menoetēs, -ae, M. (1) A Trojan pilot, 5. 161. (2) An Arcadian killed by Turnus, 12. 517.

mēns, mentis, F., *mind, intellect, reason, sense, disposition, thought, plan.*

mēnsa, -ae, F., *table, food, course.*

mēnsis, -is, M., *month.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus [mens], 4. v. n. and a. dep., *devise, lie, feign.*

mentītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **mentior.**

mentum, -ī [minor, *project*], N., *chin, beard.*

mephītis, -is, F., *poisonous gas, exhalation.*

mercēs, -ēdis [merx], F., *reward, cost.*

mercor, -ārī, -ātus [merx, *merchandise*], 1. v. n. and a. dep., *traffic, trade, buy.*

Mercurius, -iī, M., the Roman god of gain, identified with the Greek Hermes, 4. 222.

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a. and n., also dep., *merit, deserve, earn*; subst., **meritum, -ī,** N., *thing deserved, merit.*

mergō, -ere, mersī, mersus, 3. v. a., *dip, immerse, plunge, cover, overwhelm.*

mergus, -ī [mergo], M., *sea bird, gull.*

meritum, -ī, see **mereo.**

meritus, -a, -um, p. p. of **mereor.**

Merops, -opis, M., a Trojan, 9. 702.

merus, -a, -um, adj., *pure, unmixed*; subst. N., *unmixed wine, wine.*

Messāpus, -ī, M., a Latin chief, 7. 691.

messus, -a, -um, p. p. of **meto.**

mēta, -ae [metior], F., *a goal, turning point, limit, end, zenith.*

Metabus, -ī, M., father of Camilla, 11. 540.

metallum, -ī, N., *a mine, metal.*

mētior, -īrī, -mēnsus, 4. v. a. dep., *measure, traverse.*

Metiscus, -ī, M., charioteer of Turnus, 12. 469.

metō, -ere, messuī, messus, 3. v. a., *reap, cut, harvest.*

Mettus, -ī, M., *Mettus Fuffetius,* an Alban leader put to death for treachery, 8. 642.

metuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [metus], 3. v. a. and n., *fear, be afraid of, be careful for.*

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, awe*; person., *Fear,* 6. 276.

meus, -a, -um, poss. adj. pron., *my, mine.*

Mēzentius, -iī, M., an Etruscan king, notorious for his tyranny, 7. 648.

micō, -are, micuī, 1. v. n., *vibrate, flash.*

migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *go, depart.*

mīles, -itis, M., *soldier, armed men.*

mīlitia, -ae [miles], F., *war.*

mīlle, indecl. plur. **mīlia, -ium,** adj. in sing., noun in plur., *a thousand.*

Mimās, -antis, M., Trojan slain by Mezentius, 10. 702.

minae, -ārum, F., *points, battlements, threats, dangers.*

minax, -ācis [minor], adj., *projecting, threatening.*

Mincius, -iī, M., a river near Mantua and flowing into the Po, 10. 206.

Minerva, -ae, F., the Roman goddess of wisdom, learning, and war, identified with the Greek Athena, 2. 31; *wisdom, household work.*

minimē [minimus], adv., *least, very little, not at all, by no means.*

minimus, -a, -um, superl. of **parvus.**

Miniō, -ōnis, M., a river of Tuscany, 10. 183.

minister, -trī [cf. minus], M., *attendant, servant, helper.*

ministerium, -iī [minister], N., *service, office.*

ministra, -ae [minister], F., *maidservant.*

ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [minister], 1. v. a., *serve, manage, supply.*

minitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [minor], 1. v. n. and a., also dep., *threaten.*

Mīnōius, -a, -um [Minos], adj., *of Minos,* king of Crete.

minor, -ārī, -ātus [minae], 1. v. n. and a. dep., *project, tower, threaten.*

minor, -us, comp. of **parvus.**

Mīnōs, -ōis, M., king of Crete, son of Juppiter and Europa; one of the judges in Hades, 6. 432.

Mīnōtaurus, -ī, M., a monster, half man, half bull, killed by Theseus in the Labyrinth, 6. 26.

minus [minor], adv., *less, not very.*

mīrābilis, -e [miror], adj., *wonderful, admirable, peculiar.*

mīrandus, -a, -um [p. of miror], adj., *to be wondered at, strange.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n. dep , *wonder at, admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um [miror], adj., *wonderful, strange.*

misceō, -ēre, miscuī, mixtus or **mistus,** 2. v. a., *mix, unite, confuse, scatter.*

Mīsēnus, -ī, M., son of Aeolus, and trumpeter of Aeneas, 3. 239.

miser, -era, -erum [cf. maereo], adj., *wretched, unhappy, mean*; subst. M., *wretch, unhappy one.*

miserābile [miserabilis], adv., *wretchedly.*

miserābilis, -e [miseror], adj., *pitiable, wretched.*

miserandus, -a, -um [p. of miseror], adj., *unhappy, wretched, direful.*

misereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [miser], 2. v. n., also dep., *pity, feel compassion for.*

miserēscō, -ere [misereo], 3. v. n. incept., *feel pity.*

miseret, impers. of **misereo,** *it grieves me for, I pity.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miser], 1. v. a. dep., *feel pity for, pity.*

miserrimus, -a, -um, superl. of **miser.**

missilis, -e [mitto], adj., *capable of being sent, hurled.*

missus, -a, -um, p. p. of **mitto.**

missus, -ūs [mitto], M., *a sending, command.*

mistus, -a, -um, p. p. of **misceo.**

mītēscō, -ere [mitis], 3. v. n. incept., *become mellow, mild,* or *gentle.*

mītigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mitis-ago], 1. v. a., *make mild, soothe.*

mītis, -e, adj., *mellow, mild, still.*

mitra, -ae, F., *turban, cap.*

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus, 3. v. a., *send, conduct, offer, throw, put, dismiss, end.*

mixtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **misceo.**

Mnestheus and **Menestheus, -eī,** and **-eos,** M., one of the Trojan chiefs with Aeneas, 5. 117.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mobilis], F., *speed, velocity.*

modo [modus], adv., *only, but, lately, provided that.*

modulor, -ārī, -ātus [modus], 1. v. a. and n., *measure, regulate, sing, play.*

modus, -ī, M., *method, mode, way, measure, note, limit.*

moenia, -ium, N., *fortified walls, city walls, walls, town.*

mola, -ae, F., *mill, cracked grain, meal.*

molāris, -is [mola], M., *millstone, large stone.*

mōlēs, -is, F., *mass, pile, dike, buildings, frame, tower, tempest, toil.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus [moles], 4. v. a. and n. dep., *pile up, build, plan, attempt, devise, cause, equip.*

mōlītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **molior.**

molliō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [mollis], 4. v. a., *soften, soothe, appease.*

mollis, -e, adj., *soft, tender, subtle, tamed, favorable.*

molliter [mollis], adv., *softly, skillfully.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *remind, warn, advise.*

monīle, -is, N., *necklace, collar.*

monitum, -ī [moneo], N., *counsel, advice, command.*

monitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **moneo.**

monitus, -ūs [moneo], M., *warning.*

Monoecus, -ī, M., a promontory and harbor on the Ligurian coast west of Genoa (modern Monaco), 6. 830.

mōns, montis, M., *mountain, high hill, rock, great wave.*

mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [monstrum], 1. v. a., *show, indicate, tell, prescribe.*

mōnstrum, -ī [moneo], N., *omen, portent, marvel, monster.*

montānus, -a, -um [mons], adj., *of a mountain.*

montōsus, -a, -um [mons], adj., *hilly, mountainous.*

monumentum, -ī, N., *memorial, record, token.*

mora, -ae, F., *delay, obstacle, hindrance.*

morbus, -ī, M., *disease, plague*; person., 6. 275.

mordeō, -ēre, momordī, morsus, 2. v. a. and n., *bite, bind.*

moribundus, -a, -um [morior], adj., *dying, mortal.*

Morinī, -ōrum, M., a tribe of northwest Gaul, 8. 727.

morior, morī, mortuus, 3. and 4. v. n. dep., *die.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus [mora], 1. v. n. and a. dep., *delay, tarry, hinder, ponder, regard.*

mors, mortis, F., *death*; person., 11. 197.

morsus, -ūs [mordeo], M., *a biting, fang, fluke.*

mortālis, -e [mors], adj., *mortal, earthly*; subst. pl. com., *mortals*; N., *human affairs.*

mortifer, -era, -erum [mors-fero], adj., *deadly.*

mortuus, -a, -um, p. p. of **morior.**

mōs, mōris, M., *manner, wont, form, law*; pl., *laws, character.*

mōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **moveo.**

mōtus, -ūs [moveo], M., *motion, swiftness*; pl., *movements.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, 2. v. a. and n., *set in motion, move, shake, remove, influence, rouse, trouble, meditate, declare.*

mox, adv., *soon, by and by, then.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, M., *sharp point* or *edge, sword.*

mūgiō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), 4. v. n., *low, rumble.*

mūgītus, -ūs [mugio], M., *lowing, bellowing.*

mulceō, -ēre, mulsī, mulsus or **mulctus**, 2. v. a., *stroke, soothe, calm.*

Mulciber, -eris and **-erī** [mulceo], M., (*one who softens*), *Vulcan*, god of the forge, 8. 724.

mulcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *punish.*

muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., *of woman, female.*

mulier, -eris, F., *a woman.*

multiplex, -plicis [multus-plico], adj., *of many folds, various.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, great, strong, many a, dense*; pl., *many*; **multum**, acc. as adv., *much, greatly*; **plūs, plūris**, comp., *more*; **plūrimus, -a, -um**, superl., *the most, very much.*

mundus, -ī, M., *ornament, the world.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [moenia], 4. v. a., *fortify, build.*

mūnus, -eris, N., *a charge, office, duty, favor, gift, price, offering, festival.*

mūrālis, -e [murus], adj., *of or belonging to a wall.*

mūrex, -icis, M., *the purple-fish*, from which Tyrian purple was obtained; *purple*; *a jagged rock.*

murmur, -uris, N., *murmur, noise, applause, thunder.*

murmurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [murmur], 1. v. n., *murmur, roar.*

murra, -ae, F., *myrrh tree, myrrh.*

Murrānus, -ī, M., a Latin killed by Aeneas, 12. 529.

mūrus, -ī, M., *wall.*

mūs, mūris, com., *mouse.*

Mūsa, -ae, F., *muse*, one of the nine daughters of Juppiter and Mnemosyne; meton., *poem, song.*

Mūsaeus, -ī, M., a Greek poet, 6. 667.

mussō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mutio, *mutter*], 1. v. n. and a. intens., *speak low.*

mūtābilis, -e [muto], adj., *changeable, fickle.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of moveo], 1. v. a., *change, alter, revolve, distract.*

mūtus, -a, -um, adj., *speechless, mute.*

Mutusca, -ae, F., a Sabine city, 7. 711.

mūtuus, -a, -um [muto], adj., *interchangeable.*

Mycēnae, -ārum, and **Mycēna, -ae**, F., an ancient city of Argolis, home of Agamemnon, 11. 266.

Myconos, -ī, F., one of the Cyclades, northeast of Delos, 3. 76.

Mygdonidēs, -ae, M., *Coroebus*, son of Mydon, king of Phrygia, 2. 342.

Myrmidones, **-um**, M., a Thessalian tribe, followers of Achilles, 2. 7.

myrteus, **-a**, **-um** [myrtus], adj., *of myrtle.*

myrtus, **-ī** and **-ūs**, F., *myrtle, myrtle grove, wreath.*

N

nactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **nanciscor**.

nam, conj., *for, because.*

namque, conj., *for indeed, indeed.*

nanciscor, **-ī**, **nactus** or **nanctus**, 3. v. a. dep., *obtain, get.*

Nār, **Nāris**, M., a river of Umbria, 7. 517.

nāris, **-is**, F., *nostril*; pl., *the nose.*

nārrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*

Nārycius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Naryx*, a town of the Locri.

nāscor, **-ī**, **nātus**, 3. v. n. dep., *be born, grow*; **nāscēns**, **-entis**, pres. p., *new-born*; **nātus**, p. p. as subst. M., *son*, F., *daughter.*

nāta, **-ae**, see **nascor**.

nātō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of no], 1. v. n., *swim, flow, overflow.*

nātūra, **-ae** [nascor], F., *disposition, nature.*

nātus, **-ī**, see **nascor**.

nātus, **-ūs** [nascor], M., only in abl. **natu**, *birth, age.*

nauta, **-ae** [navis], M., *ferryman, sailor.*

Nautēs, **-is**, M., a Trojan soothsayer, 5. 704.

nauticus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of ships, of sailors, nautical.*

nāvālis, **-e** [navis], adj., *of ships, naval*; subst. N. pl., *docks, naval yard.*

nāvifragus, **-a**, **-um** [navis-frango], adj., *shipwrecking.*

nāvigium, **-iī** [navigo], N., *boat.*

nāvigō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [navis-ago], 1. v. n. and a., *sail, sail over.*

nāvis, **-is**, F., *ship.*

nāvita, **-ae** [navis], M., *sailor, ferryman.*

Naxos, **-ī**, F., one of the Cyclades, famed for its wine and worship of Bacchus, 3. 125.

-ne, interrog. enclitic, in direct questions, *whether*; in indirect, **-ne—-an**, **-ne — -ne**, *whether—or.*

nē, adv., *not*; **nē—quidem**, *not even*; conj., *in order that not, lest.*

Nealcēs, **-ae**, M., a Latin, 10. 753.

nebula, **-ae**, F., *cloud, fog.*

nec or **neque**, adv. and conj., *and not, neither, nor*; **neque—neque**, **nec — nec**, *neither — nor*; **nec non**, *and also.*

necdum, adv., *nor yet.*

necesse, indecl. adj., *necessary.*

necō, **-āre**, **-āvī** or **-uī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *slay.*

nectar, **-aris**, N., *the drink of the gods.*

nectō, **-ere**, **nexuī** or **nexī**, **nexus**, 3. v. a., *tie, bind, unite.*

nefandus, **-a**, **-um** [ne-for], adj., *not to be spoken, cursed, false*; subst. N., *wrong.*

nefās, N., indecl., *contrary to divine law, sin, guilt, evil word, wretch.*

negō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *say no, deny, refuse.*

Nemea, **-ae**, F., a town of Argolis, near which the Nemean lion was killed by Hercules, 8. 295.

nēmō, **-inis** [ne-homo], M., *no one, none.*

nemorōsus, **-a**, **-um** [nemus], adj., *woody.*

nemus, **-oris**, N., *wood, grove.*

neō, **nēre**, **nēvī**, **nētus**, 2. v. a., *spin, weave.*

Neoptolemus, **-ī**, M. *Pyrrhus*, son of Achilles, 3. 333.

nepōs, **-ōtis**, M., *grandson*; pl., *descendants.*

Neptūnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Neptune.*

Neptūnus, -ī, M., one of the sons of Saturn, and brother of Juppiter, Juno, and Pluto, associated with Poseidon by the Romans as god of the sea, 1. 125.

neque, see **nec.**

nequeō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus, v. n. irr., *be unable, can not.*

nēquīquam [ne quidquam], adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

Nērēïs, -idis or **-idos,** F., a daughter of Nereus and Doris; *sea nymph.*

Nērēius, -a, -um, adj., *of Nereus.*

Nēreus, -eī or **eos,** M., a sea god, father of the Nereids, 2. 419.

Nēritos, ī, F., a small island near Ithaca, 3. 271.

Nersae, -ārum, F., a town of the Aequi, 7. 744.

nervus, -ī, M., *nerve, bow-string.*

Nēsaeē, -ēs, F., one of the Naids, 5. 826.

nesciō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [nescio], 4. v. a., *not to know, be ignorant of.*

nescius, -a, -um [nescio], adj., *ignorant.*

nēve (neu) [ne-ve], conj., *or not, and not, nor, neither.*

nex, necis [neco], F., *death* (by violence), *slaughter.*

nexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **necto.**

nī, conj., *not, lest, except.*

nīdor, -ōris, M, *vapor, smell.*

nīdus, -ī, M., *nest, brood.*

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, gloomy.*

nigrēscō, -ere, -uī [niger], 3. v. n. incept., *turn black, become dark.*

nigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [niger], 1. v. n. and a., *be black, render black.*

nihil (nīl), N., indecl., *nothing*; adv., *not at all.*

34

Nīlus, -ī, M., the Nile, 6. 800.

nimbōsus, -a, -um [nimbus], adj., *stormy, covered with clouds.*

nimbus, -ī, M., *hard rain, tempest, cloud, the nimbus* (surrounding a god).

nīmīrum [ne-mirum], adv., *certainly, doubtless.*

nimis, adv., *too much.*

nimium [nimius], adv., *too, very much.*

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *too great, too much.*

Niphaeus, -ī, M., a Rutulian warrior, 10. 570.

nisi and **ni,** conj., *if not, unless.*

nīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **nitor.**

nīsus, -ūs [nitor], M., *a leaning, effort.*

Nīsus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 5. 294.

niteō, -ēre, -uī, N., *shine.*

nitēscō, -ere, -nituī [niteo], 3. v. n. incept., *become bright, glow.*

nitidus, -a, -um [nites], adj., *shining.*

nītor, -ī, nīsus or **nīxus,** 3. v. n. dep., *lean upon, walk upon, be balanced upon, push, ascend.*

nivālis, -e [nix], adj., *snowy.*

niveus, -a, -um [nix], *snowy.*

nix, nivis, F., *snow.*

nīxor, -ārī, -ātus [nitor], 1. v. n. dep. intens., *lean upon, go forward on.*

nīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **nitor.**

nō, nāre, nāvī, nātus, 1. v. n., *swim.*

nōbilis, -e [nosco], adj., *well known, famous.*

nōbilitās, -ātis [nobilis].

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, 2. v. n., *harm, hurt.*

noctivagus, -a, -um [nox-vagus, *wandering*], adj., *night-wandering, nightly.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., *of the night, nightly.*

nōdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nodus], 1. v. a., *tie, bind.*

nōdus, -ī, M., *knot, band, coil.*

Noēmōn, -onis, M., a Trojan, 9. 767.

nomas, -adis, com., *nomad*; pl., *the Numidians*, 4. 320.

nōmen, -inis [nosco], N., *name, word, fame.*

Nōmentum, -ī, N., a town of Latium, 6. 773.

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnne, interrog. adv., *not? whether not?*

nōnus, -a, -um [novem], adj., *ninth.*

nōs, plur. of **ego.**

nōscō, -ēre, nōvī, nōtus, 3. v. a., *learn, know, become acquainted with*; **nōtus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *known, famed, familiar.*

noster, -tra, -trum [nos], poss. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own*; **nostrī, -orum,** M. pl. as noun, *our men, allies.*

nota, -ae [nosco], F., *mark, spot, letter.*

nothus, -a, -um, adj., *illegitimate.*

notō, -are, -āvī, -ātus [nota], 1. v. a., *mark, note.*

nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **nosco.**

Notus, -ī, M., *the south wind*, 1. 85, *wind, storm.*

novem, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

novera, -ae, F., *a step-mother.*

noviēns (noviēs) [novem], num. adv., *nine times.*

novissimus, -a, -um, superl. of **novus,** *last.*

novitās, -ātis [novus], F., *newness.*

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novus], 1. v. a., *make new, repair, change, build.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, fresh, strange.*

nox, noctis, F., *night, darkness, cloud, sleep*; person., 3. 512.

noxa, -ae [noceo], F., *hurt, violence.*

noxius, -a, -um [noxa], adj., *dangerous, hurtful.*

nūbēs, -is, F., *cloud, crowd.*

nūbigenae, -ārum [nubes-geno], com., *cloud-born*, esp. *the Centaurs*, born of Ixion and a cloud, 8. 293.

nūbilis, -e [nubo, *marry*], adj., *capable of being married, adult.*

nūbilus, -a, -um [nubes], adj., *cloudy*; pl. N., *clouds.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nudus], 1. v. a., *lay bare, expose, disclose.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bare, open, unburied.*

nūllus, -a, -um [ne-ullus], adj., *no, not any*; subst., *no one.*

num, adv., interrog. particle implying a negative answer; *whether?*

Numa, -ae, M., name of two Rutulian warriors, 9. 454; 10. 562.

Numānus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, whom Ascanius killed, 9. 592.

nūmen, -inis [nuo, *nod*], N., *will, divine command* or *power, power, aid, favor, presence, divinity, a deity, sacred effigy.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [numerus], 1. v. a., *count.*

numerus, -ī, M., *number, crowd, measure*; pl., *tune.*

Numīcus, -ī, M., a river near Lavinium, 7. 150.

Numida, -ae, M., *a Numidian*, 4. 41.

Numitor,- ōris, M. (1) One of the Alban kings and father of Rhea Silvia, 6. 768. (2) A Rutulian warrior, 10. 342.

numquam [ne-umquam], adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now, at present.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntius], 1. v. a. and n., *announce, declare.*

nūntius, -i, M., *messenger, message, command*; **nuntia, -ae**, F., *messenger.*

nūper, adv., *recently, lately.*

Nursia, -ae, F., a Sabine town, 7. 716.

nurus, -ī, F., *daughter-in-law.*

nūsquam [ne-usquam], adv., *nowhere, never.*

nūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuo, *nod*], 1. v. n. intens., *nod, sway, move.*

nūtrīmentum, -ī [nutrio], N., *nourishment, fuel.*

nūtriō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), **-ītus**, 4. v. a., *nourish, rear.*

nūtrīx, -īcis [nutrio], F., *nurse.*

nūtus, -ūs [nuo, *nod*], M., *nod, command.*

nympha, -ae, F., *bride, nymph.*

Nȳsa, -ae, F., a city in India which was reputed to have been the birthplace of Bacchus, 6. 805.

O

ō, interj., *O! ah!*

ob, prep. with abl., *on account of, owing to*; *for the sake of.*

obdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *draw toward.*

obductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obduco.**

obeō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), **-itus**, irr. v. n. and a., *go toward* or *to, meet, pass over, surround, enter, suffer.*

ōbex, -icis [ob-iacio], com., *obstacle, bolt.*

obiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw against, oppose, expose.*

obiectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obicio], 1. v. a. intens., *throw toward, expose to.*

obiectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obicio.**

obiectus, -ūs [obicio], M., *opposition, projection.*

obitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obeo.**

obitus, -ūs [obeo], M., *a going to, death.*

oblātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **offero.**

oblīquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obliquus], 1. v. a., *bend, turn.*

oblīquus, -a, -um, adj., *slanting, cowardly.*

oblītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obliviscor.**

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus, 3. v. n. and a. dep., *forget, be forgetful of.*

oblīvium, -iī [obliviscor], N., *forgetfulness.*

obloquor, -ī, -locutus, 3. v. a. and n. dep., *speak to, sing in response.*

obluctor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. dep., *strive, struggle.*

obmūtēscō, -ere, -mūtuī, 3. v. n. incept., *become dumb, be silent.*

obnīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obnitor.**

obnītor, -ī, -nīxus or **nīsus**, 3. v. n. dep., *press, push against, resist, strive.*

obnīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obnitor.**

obnūbō, -ere, -nūpsī, -nūptus, 3. v. a., *cover over.*

oborior, -īrī, -ortus, 4. v. n. dep., *arise, burst forth.*

obortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **oborior.**

obruō, -ere, -uī, -utus, 3. v. a., *cover over, overwhelm, destroy.*

obrutus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obruo.**

obscēnus, -a, -um, adj., *dirty, foul, indecent.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscurus], 1. v. a., *darken.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dim, dark, obscure, indefinite.*

obserō, -ere, -sēvī, -situs, 3. v. a., *plant upon* or *over.*

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *note, watch, respect.*

obsessus, -a, -um, p. p. of **obsideo.**

obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob-sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *sit in* or *on, occupy, besiege, fill up.*

obsidiō, -ōnis [obsideo], F., *siege.*

obsīdō, **-ere**, 3 v. a., *set before, beset, occupy.*

obsitus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **obsero.**

obstipēscō, **-ere**, **-stipuī**, 3. v. n. incept., *become astonished.*

obstō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stātus**, 1. v. n., *stand before, oppose, be obnoxious.*

obstruō, **-ere**, **-strūxi**, **-strūctus**, 3. v. a., *build before, close up.*

obtēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **obtego.**

obtendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, 3. v. a., *stretch before, spread.*

obtentus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **obtendo.**

obtentus, **-ūs** [obtendo], M., *covering.*

obtestor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. dep., *call to witness, swear, beg.*

obtexō, **-ere**, **-texuī**, **-textus**, 3. v. a., *weave over, cover.*

obtorqueō, **-ēre**, **-torsī**, **-tortus**, 2. v. a., *turn round, twist.*

obtortus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **obtorqueo.**

obtruncō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *cut off, slay.*

obtundō, **-ere**, **-tudī**, **-tūsus**, 3. v. a., *beat against, dull.*

obtūtus, **-ūs** [obtueor], M., *look, gaze.*

obumbrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *darken, shield.*

obuncus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *hooked.*

obūstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *burnt.*

obvertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, 3. v. a., *turn toward.*

obvius, **-a**, **-um** [ob-via], adj., *in the way, meeting, against.*

occāsus, **-ūs** [occido], M., *setting, the west, downfall.*

occīdō, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus** [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., *kill.*

occidō, **-ere**, **-cidī**, **-cāsus** [ob-cado], 3. v. n., *fall, set, die.*

occīsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **occido.**

occubō, **-āre**, 1. v. n., *lie, rest* (in death).

occulō, **-ere**, **-culuī**, **-cultus**, 3. v. a., *hide.*

occultē [occultus], adv., *secretly.*

occultō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [occulo], 1. v. a. intens., *hide, conceal.*

occultus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **occulo.**

occumbō, **-ere**, **-cubuī**, **-cubitus** [ob-cubo], 3. v. n., *sink, die, meet.*

occupō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ob-capio], 1. v. a., *take against, get possession of, possess, fill, surprise.*

occurrō, **-ere**, **-currī** or **-cucurrī**, **-cursus** [ob-curro], 3. v. n., *hasten to meet, appear, reply.*

Ōceanus, **-ī**, M., *the god Oceanus, the ocean*, 1. 287.

ōcior, **-ius**, adj., *swifter.*

Ocnus, **-ī**, M., founder of Mantua, 10. 198.

ocrea, **-ae**, F., *greave, metal to protect the leg.*

oculus, **-ī**, M., *eye.*

ōdī, **-ōdisse**, v. def. a., *hate.*

odium, **-iī** [odi], *hatred, enmity.*

odor, **-ōris**, M., *scent, fragrance, stench.*

odōrātus, **-a**, **-um** [odoro], adj., *fragrant.*

odōrifer, **-era**, **-erum** [odor-fero], adj., *sweet-smelling.*

odōrus, **-a**, **-um** [odor], adj., *keen-scented.*

Oebalus, **-ī**, M., an Italian prince, 7. 734.

Oechalia, **-ae**, F., a city of Euboea, 8. 291.

Oenōtrius and **Oenōtrus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Oenotria*, associated with southern Italy.

offa, **-ae**, F., *bit, morsel.*

offēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **offendo.**

offerō, **-ferre**, **obtulī**, **oblātus** [ob-fero], irr. v. a., *bring to, offer, present one's self, appear.*

officium, **-iī** [officio, *come in the way of*], N., *service, duty, kindness.*

offulgeō, -ēre, -fulsī [ob-fulgeo], 2. v. n., *shine against.*

Oïleus, -eī, -ī or **-eos,** M., *son of Oileus,* king of Locris, 1. 41.

olea, -ae, F., *olive, olive tree, olive berry.*

Ōlearos, -ī, F., one of the Cyclades, southwest of Paros, 3. 126.

oleaster, -trī [oleo], M., *wild olive.*

oleō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n. and a., *give forth a smell.*

oleum, -ī, N., *olive oil, oil.*

ōlim, adv., *there, then, once, in the future, often.*

olīva, -ae, F., *olive tree, olive wreath.*

olīvifer, -era, -erum [oliva-fero], adj., *olive-bearing.*

olīvum, -ī [oliva], N., *olive oil.*

olle, -a, -ud, pron. archaic form for **ille.**

olor, -ōris, M., *swan.*

olōrīnus, -a, -um [olor], adj., *of the swan.*

Olympus, -ī, M., a famous mount in northeast Thessaly, the home of the greater gods; *heaven, Olympus,* 1. 374.

ōmen, -inis, N., *token, sign, evil, rites.*

omnigenus, -a, -um, adj., *of every kind.*

omnīno [omnis], adv., *wholly.*

omniparēns, -entis [omnis-pario], adj., *all-producing, parent of all.*

omnipōtens, -entis [omnis-potens], adj., *all-powerful, almighty.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, the whole.*

onerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [onus], 1. v. a., *load, store, burden.*

onerōsus, -a, -um [onus], adj., *heavy.*

Onītēs, -ae, M., a Rutulian, 12. 514.

onus, oneris, N., *load, burden.*

onustus, -a, -um [onus], adj., *loaded.*

opācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [opacus], 1. v. a., *shade.*

opācus, -a, -um, adj., *shady, dark.*

opera, -ae [opus], F., *work, labor.*

operiō, -īre, -uī, -tus, 4. v. a., *cover.*

operor, -ārī, -ātus [opus], 1. v. n. dep., *work, be engaged in.*

opertum, -ī [operio], N., *secret place.*

opertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **operio.**

Opheltēs, -ae, M., father of Euryalus, 9. 201.

opīmus, -a, -um [ops], adj., *rich, fertile.*

Ōpis, -is, F., a nymph of Diana, 11. 532.

opperior, -īrī, -perītus or **-pertus,** 4. v. a. and n. dep., *await.*

oppetō, -ere, -petīvī or **-petiī, -petītus** [ob-peto], 3. v. a., *meet, die* (sc. mortem).

oppidum, -ī, N., *town.*

oppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ob-pono], 3. v. a., *put before, expose.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *convenient, proper.*

oppositus, -a, -um, p. p. of **oppono.**

oppressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **opprimo.**

opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [ob-premo], 3. v. a., *press against, overwhelm.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-pugno], 1. v. a., *fight against, besiege.*

ops, opis, F., *power, pomp, aid*; pl., *riches, supplies, power.*

optimus, -a, -um, superl. of **bonus,** *best.*

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *choose, wish.*

opulentia, -ae [opulens, *rich*], F., *riches.*

opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj., *rich, strong.*

opus, -eris, N., *work, toil, work of art.*

opus, N., indecl., *need, necessity.*

ōra, -ae, F., *border, coast, region.*

ōrāculum, -ī [oro], N., *oracle, response, shrine.*

ōrātor, -ōris [oro], M., *speaker, envoy.*

orbis, -is, M., *circle, orb, fold, earth, revolution, orbit.*

orbus, -a, -um, adj., *bereft of.*

Orcus, -ī, M., *the Lower World, Hades*; person., *Pluto*, god of the Lower World, 4. 242.

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus, 4. v. a. and n. dep., *weave, begin* (to speak).

ōrdō, -inis, M., *order, line, row of oars, series, position.*

Orēas, -adis, F., a mountain nymph, 1. 500.

Orestēs, -ae or **-is**, M., son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, murdered his mother, and was pursued for this by the Furies, 4. 471.

orgia, -ōrum, N., *orgies* (of Bacchus).

orichalcum, -ī, N., *brass.*

Ōricius, -a, -um, adj., *of Oricus*, a seaport of Epirus.

orīgō, -inis [orior], F., *source, beginning, lineage.*

Ōrīōn, -ōnis, M., famous hunter and giant, also the constellation Orion, 1. 535.

orior, -īrī, ortus, 4. v. n., *rise, appear, spring*; **Oriēns, -entis**, pres. p. as subst., *the morning, the east, the rising sun.*

Ōrīthyīa, -ae, F., daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, and wife of Boreas, 12. 83.

ōrnātus, -ūs [orno], M., *outfit, attire.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *adorn.*

ornus, -ī, F., *mountain-ash.*

Ornȳtus, -ī, M., an Etruscan, 11. 677.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *speak, plead, beseech, ask.*

Orōdēs, -is, M., a Trojan, 10. 732.

Orontēs, -is, -ī or **-ae**, M., a Lycian chief and companion of Aeneas, 6. 334.

Orpheus, -eī, M., Thracian bard, husband of Eurydice, 6. 119.

Orsēs, -ae, M., a Trojan, 10. 748.

Orsilochus, -ī, M., a Trojan, 11. 636.

orsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **ordior.**

Ortīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Orta*, a Tuscan city.

ortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **orior.**

ortus, ūs [orior], M., *a rising.*

Ortygia, -ae, F. (1) An ancient name of Delos, 3. 124. (2) An island forming part of Syracuse, 3. 694.

Ortygius, -iī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 573.

ōs, ōris, N., *the mouth, face, language, door, opening.*

os, ossis, N., *bone.*

Oscī, -ōrum, M., an ancient Campanian people, 7. 730.

ōsculum, -ī [os], N., *the lip, kiss.*

Osīnius, -iī, M., king of Clusium, 10. 655.

Osīris, -is or **-idis**, M., a Latin, 12. 458.

ostendō, -ere, -tendī, -tēnsus or **-tentus**, 3. v. a., *hold out to, show, promise.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ostendo], 1. v. a. intens., *disclose, show.*

ōstium, -iī [os], N., *mouth, door*; pl., *port.*

ostrum, -ī, N., *purple, purple dye, purple cloth.*

Ōthryadēs, -ae, M., *son of Othrys, Panthus*, 2. 319.

Ōthrys, -yos, M., a mountain of Thessaly, 7. 675.

ovīle, -is [ovis], N., *sheepfold.*

ovis, -is, F., *sheep.*

ovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *shout, triumph.*

P

pābulum, **-ī** [pasco], **N.**, *food, pasture.*

Pachȳnum, **-ī**, N., the southeast promontory of Sicily, 3. 429.

pācifer, **-era**, **-erum** [pax-fero], adj., *peace-bearing, peaceful.*

pacīscor, **-ī**, **pactus**, 3. v. n. dep., *come to terms, agree, contract, stake.*

pācō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [pax], 1. v. a., *make peaceful, calm.*

Pactōlus, **-ī**, M., a river of Lydia, said to wash down golden sand, 10. 142.

pactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **paciscor.**

Padus, **-ī**, M., the Po, 9. 680.

Padūsa, **-ae**, F., a branch of the Po, 11. 457.

Paeān, **-ānis**, M., *the god of healing,* applied to Apollo ; *hymn in honor of Apollo, chant, paean.*

paenitet, **-ēre**, **-uit**, 2. v. a. and n. impers., *one repents.*

Paeonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Paeon,* god of medicine, *healing.*

Pagasus, **-ī**, M., an Etruscan, 11. 670.

Palaemōn, **-onis**, M., a sea-god, 5. 823.

palaestra, **-ae**, F., *wrestling ground, sod, games.*

palam, adv., *openly.*

Palamēdēs, **-is**, M., a Grecian chief at Troy, killed by the wiles of Ulysses, 2. 82.

Palātīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Palatine hill.*

Palīcī, **-ōrum**, M., sons of Juppiter and the nymph Thalia, 9. 585.

Palinūrus, **-ī**, M. (1) Pilot of Aeneas, 3. 202. (2) A promontory said to have received its name from (1), 6. 381.

palla, **-ae**, F., *long robe, mantle.*

Palladius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Pallas* or *Minerva* ; subst. N., the image of Pallas, which the gods sent as a gift to the Trojans and as a pledge of the safety of Troy so long as it was preserved within the city, 2. 166.

Pallantēum, **-ī**, N., the city of Evander on the Palatine, 8. 54.

Pallantēus, **-a**, **-um**, adj , *of Pallanteum.*

Pallas, **-adis**, F., *Pallas Athena* or *Minerva*, 1. 39.

Pallās, **-antis**, M. (1) An Arcadian king, great-grandfather of Evander, 8. 51. (2) Son of Evander, 8. 104.

palleō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, 2. v. n., *be pale.*

pallidus, **-a**, **-um** [palleo], adj., *pale.*

pallor, **-ōris** [palleo], M., *paleness.*

palma, **-ae**, F., *the palm* (of the hand), *the hand, branch of palm, wreath, victory, victor.*

palmōsus, **-a**, **um** [palma], adj., *palmy.*

palmula, **-ae** [palma], F., *small palm, oar-blade.*

Palmus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan, 10. 697.

pālor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. dep., *wander, flee.*

palūs, **-ūdis**, F., *marsh, water.*

pampineus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *covered with vines.*

Pān, **Pānos**, M., god of fields and forests, 8. 344.

panacēa, **-ae**, F., *an herb, curing all diseases.*

Pandarus, **-ī**, M., a chief of Mysia, on the Trojan side, 5. 496.

pandō, **-ere**, **pandī**, **passus** or **pānsus**, 3. v. a., *spread out, expose, open, reveal.*

pangō, **-ere**, **pēgī** or **pepigī**, **pāctus**, 3. v. a., *fasten, agree to, devise.*

Panopēa, **-ae**, F., a sea-nymph, 5. 240.

Panopēs, **-is**, M., a Sicilian youth with Achates, 5. 300.

Pantagiās, -ae, M., a river of Sicily, 3. 689.

panthēra, -ae, F., *panther.*

Panthūs, -ī, M., son of Othrys, slain at the capture of Troy, 2. 318.

papāver, -eris, N., *poppy.*

Paphos, -ī, F., a town of Cyprus, and chief centre of the worship of Venus, 1. 415.

papilla, -ae, F., *nipple, breast.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, steady, fitted.*

Parca, -ae, F., also in pl., *the Fates,* Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, 1. 22.

parcō, -ere, pepercī, parcitus, 3. v. n., *spare, abstain, beware.*

parēns, -entis [pario], com., *parent, father, mother, ancestor.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. n., *appear, obey, answer.*

paries, -etis, M., *wall* (either partition or external).

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, 3. v. a., *bear, bring forth, secure.*

Paris, -idis, M., son of Priam and Hecuba, who carried off Helen from Sparta, and thus brought about the Trojan war; killed by the arrow of Philoctetes, 4. 215.

pariter [par], adv., *equally, in the same way, together.*

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *of Paros.*

parma, -ae, F., *small round shield.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *prepare, begin, attempt.*

Paros, -ī, F., an island of the Aegean, famous for its marble, 3. 126.

Parrhasius, -a, -um, adj., *of Parrhasia,* in Arcadia.

pars, partis, F., *part, share.*

Parthenius, -iī, M., a Trojan, 10. 748.

Parthenopaeus, -ī, M., one of the seven chiefs who fought against Thebes, 6. 480.

Parthī, -ōrum, M., a nation living northeast of the Caspian, 12. 857.

partim [pars], adv., *partly.*

partior, -īrī, -ītus [pars], 4. v. a. dep., *share, separate.*

partītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **partior.**

partus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pario.**

partus, -ūs [pario], M., *birth, offspring.*

parum [cp. parvus], adv., *a little, too little, not.*

parumper [parum-per], adv., *a little while.*

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus], *very little.*

parvus, -a, -um (comp. **minor, -us,** superl., **minimus, -a, -um**), adj., *small, little*; **minōrēs, -um,** M. as subst., *descendants*; **minus,** adv., *less, otherwise*; **minimē,** adv., *least, not at all.*

pāscō, -ere, pāvī, pāstus, 3. v. a. and n., *feed, rear, nourish*; pass. as dep., **pāscor, -ī, pāstus,** *graze, eat, pasture.*

Pāsiphaē, -ēs, F., daughter of Helios, wife of Minos and mother of Androgeos, Phaedra, Ariadne, and the Minotaur, 6. 25.

passim [passus], adv., *here and there, everywhere.*

passus, -a, -um, p. p. of **patior.**

passus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pando.**

passus, -ūs [pando], M., *a step, pace.*

pāstor, -ōris [pasco], M., *shepherd.*

pāstōrālis, -e [pastor], adj., *of the shepherds, rural.*

pāstus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pasco** and **pascor.**

pāstus, -ūs [pasco], M., *pasture.*

Patavium, -iī, N., an old town of northern Italy, 1. 247.

patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [pateo-facio], 3. v. a., *open.*

patefactus, -a, -um, p. p. of **patefacio.**

pateō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *be open, extend, be clear.*

pater, -tris, M., *father, ancestor, elders.*

patera, -ae [pateo], F., *broad dish used in sacrifice.*

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, ancestral.*

patēscō, -ere, patuī [pateo], 3. v. n. incept., *begin to open, become clear.*

patior, -ī, passus, 3. v. a. dep., *suffer, permit, endure.*

patria, -ae [patrius], F., *native land.*

patrius, -a, -um [pater], adj., *of a father, paternal, hereditary.*

Patrōn, -ōnis, M., a follower of Aeneas, 5. 298.

patruus, -ī [pater], M., *brother of a father, paternal uncle, uncle.*

patulus, -a, -um [pateo], adj., *opening, wide.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *small*; pl., *few.*

paulātim [paulum], adv., *gradually.*

paulisper [paulum-per], adv., *for a short time.*

paulum, adv., *a little.*

pauper, -eris, adj., *poor, humble.*

pauperiēs, -ēī [pauper], F., *poverty.*

pavidus, -a, -um [paveo, *fear*], adj., *trembling, full of fear, eager.*

pavitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [paveo], 1. v. n. intens., *tremble, shake with fear.*

pavor, -ōris [paveo], M., *trembling, fear, anxiety.*

pāx, pācis, F., *peace, favor.*

peccātum, -ī [pecco], N., *fault, sin.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *sin.*

pecten, -inis [pecto], M., *comb, plectrum.*

pectō, -ere, pexī, pexus, 3. v. a., *comb.*

pectus, -oris, N., *breast, mind, soul, courage.*

pecus, -oris, N., *herd, cattle.*

pecus, -udis, F., *animal, sheep, victim.*

pedes, -itis [pes], M., *foot-soldier, infantry.*

pedestris, -e [pedes], adj., *pedestrian.*

pēior, -us, comp. of **malus.**

pelagus, -ī, N., *sea, flood.*

Pelasgī, -ōrum, M., supposed to have been the original inhabitants of Greece, and of other countries and islands of the Mediterranean; *the Greeks,* 1. 624.

Pelasgus, -a, -um, adj, *Pelasgian, Grecian.*

Peliās, -ae, M., a Trojan, 2. 436.

Pēlīdēs, -ae, M. (1) *Son of Peleus, Achilles,* 2. 548. (2) *Neoptolemus* or *Pyrrhus,* grandson of Peleus, 2. 263.

pellāx, -ācis [pellicio], adj., *deceitful.*

pellis, -is, F., *skin, hide.*

pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsus, 3. v. n., *drive, banish, dismiss, strike.*

Pelopēus, -a, -um adj., *of Pelops, Grecian.*

Pelōrus, -ī, M., and **Pelōrum, -ī,** N., the northeast cape of Sicily, 3. 411.

pelta, -ae, F., crescent-shaped shield.

Penātēs, -ium [penus], M., *household gods, gods of the state, fireside, home,* 1. 68.

pendeō, -ēre, pependī, 2. v. n., *hang, bend, delay, listen.*

pendō, -ere, pependī, pēnsus, 3. v. a., *balance, weigh, pay, suffer.*

Pēneleus, -eī or **-eos,** M., a Grecian warrior, and a suitor of Helen, 2. 425.

penes, prep. w. acc., *in the power of.*

penetrābilis, -e [penetro], adj., *capable of being pierced, piercing.*

penetrālis, -e [penetro], adj., *inner*; subst. N., *inner part of a house, shrine.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *reach, penetrate to.*

penitus, adv., *deep, entirely, far off.*

penna (pinna), -ae, F., *feather, wing.*

pennātus, -a, -um [penna], adj., *winged.*

pēnsum, -ī [pendo], N., *task, web.*

Penthesilēa, -ae, F., queen of the Amazons, slain by Achilles at Troy, 1. 491.

Pentheus, -eī or **-eos,** M., king of Thebes, torn to pieces by his mother for making sport at the orgies of Bacchus, 4. 469.

pēnūria, -ae, F., *need.*

penus, -ūs and **-ī,** M. and F., also **penus, -oris,** N., *provisions, stores.*

peplum, -ī, N., *robe* or *shawl.*

per, prep. w. acc., *through, along, over, at, during, by.*

perāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perago.**

peragō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, 3. v. a., *drive through, accomplish, pursue, go through.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per-ager], 1. v. n. and a., *travel, pass through.*

percellō, -ere, -culī, -culsus, 3. v. a., *hit, strike down, overthrow.*

percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [per-capio], 3. v. a., *perceive, understand.*

percurrō, -ere, -cucurrī or **-currī, -cursus,** 3. v. n. and a., *run through, relate hastily.*

percussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **percutio.**

percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus [per-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike through, smite.*

perditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perdo.**

perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *ruin, kill, lose.*

peredō, -ere, -ēdī, -ēsus, 3. v. a., *eat through, consume.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um [per-ager], adj., *foreign.*

perēmptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perimo.**

perennis, -e [per-annus], adj., *through the year, endless.*

pereō, -īre, -iī, -itus, irr. v. n., *be lost, die.*

pererrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *wander through, try, pervade.*

perēsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **peredo.**

perfectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perficio.**

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *bear through, report, suffer*; with **se,** *go.*

perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [per-facio], 3. v. a., *do thoroughly, complete.*

perfidus, -a, -um [per-fides], adj., *faithless, deceptive.*

perflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *blow through, rush over.*

perfodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, 3. v. a., *pierce, transfix.*

perforō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bore through.*

perfossus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perfodio.**

perfrāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perfringo.**

perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [per-frango], 3. v. a., *break through, crush.*

perfundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, 3. v. a., *pour over, wash, stain, anoint.*

perfurō, -ere, -uī, 3. v. n., *rave.*

perfūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **perfundo.**

Pergama, -ōrum, see **Pergamum.**

Pergamea (sc. **urbs**), adj., city built in Crete by Aeneas, 3. 133.

Pergameus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pergamus, Trojan.*

Pergamum, -ī, and **Pergama, -ōrum,** N., and **Pergamus, -ī,** F. (1) The citadel of Troy, 3. 87; *Troy,* 4. 344. (2) The Trojan citadel of Helenus in Epirus, 3. 336.

pergō, -ere, **perrēxī**, **perrectus** [per-rego], 3. v. n. and a., *go on, advance, continue.*

perhibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [per-habeo], 2. v. a., *maintain, report, tell.*

perīculum, -ī, N., *risk, danger.*

Peridīa, **-ae**, F., mother of Onites, 12. 515.

perimō, -ere, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus** [per-emo], 3. v. a., *destroy, kill.*

Periphās, **-antis**, M., a Greek warrior, 2. 476.

periūrium, **-iī**, N., *perjury, treachery.*

periūrus, **-a**, **-um** [per-ius], adj., *perjured, false.*

perlābor, -ī, -**lāpsus**, 3. v. n. dep., *glide through, reach, be handed down.*

perlātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **perfero.**

perlegō, -ere, -lēgī, -**lēctus**, 3. v. a., *examine.*

permētior, **-īrī**, **-mēnsus**, 4. v. a. dep., *traverse.*

permisceō, **-ēre**, **-miscuī**, **-mistus** or **-mixtus**, 2. v. a., *mix, disturb.*

permissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **permitto.**

permistus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **permisceo.**

permittō, -ere, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *allow, give up, surrender.*

permixtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **permisceo.**

permulceō, **-ēre**, **-mulsī**, **-mulsus** or **-mulctus**, 2. v. a., *calm.*

permūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *exchange.*

pernīx, **-īcis**, adj., *swift, active.*

pērō, **-ōnis**, M., *boat of rawhide.*

perōdī, **-ōdisse**, **-ōsus** [per-odi], v. a. def., *hate.*

perōsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **perodi.**

perpessus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **perpetior.**

perpetior, **-ī**, **-pessus** [per-patior], 3. v. a. and n. dep., *bear well, endure.*

perpetuus, **-a**, **-um** [per-peto], adj., *continual, perpetual.*

perplexus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *intricate.*

perrumpō, -ere, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, 3. v. a., *break through.*

persentiō, **-īre**, **-sēnsī**, **-sēnsus**, 4. v. a., *feel, perceive.*

persequor, **-uī**, **-secūtus**, 3. v. a. dep., *follow, pursue.*

persolvō, **-ere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtus**, 3. v. a., *loosen thoroughly, pay, sacrifice.*

personō, **-āre**, **-sonuī**, **-sonitus**, 1. v. n. and a., *sound loudly, sing, make ring.*

perstō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stātus**, 1. v. n., *be fixed, persist.*

perstringō, **-ere**, **-strīnxī**, **-strictus**, 3. v. a., *fasten tightly, graze.*

pertaedet, **-ēre**, **-taesum**, 2. v. impers. with **me**, etc., *it wearies me*, etc.

pertemptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. intens., *test, prove, fill.*

perterreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a., *inspire fear in.*

perterritus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **perterreo.**

perveniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, 4. v. n., *arrive, reach.*

perversus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **perverto.**

pervertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, 3. v. a., *turn completely.*

pervius, **-a**, **-um** [per-via], adj., *free, passable, common.*

pervolitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [per-volo], 1. v. a. intens., *fly about.*

pervolō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *fly through.*

pēs, **pedis**, M., *foot, paw, hoof*; *rope at lower corner of a sail.*

pestifer, **-era**, **-erum** [pestis-fero], adj., *pest-bearing.*

pestis, -is, F., *destruction, plague, evil passion.*

Petēlia, -ae, F., a town of Bruttium, 3. 402.

petītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **peto.**

petō, -ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītus, 3. v. a., *attack, seek, pursue, go to, intend, beg.*

Phaeāces, -um, M., the name used by Homer for the inhabitants of Corcyra, 3. 291.

Phaedra, -ae, F., a daughter of Minos, king of Crete, and wife of Theseus, king of Athens, 6. 445.

Phaëthōn, -ontis, M., son of Helios and Clymene; *the sun,* 5. 105.

phalanx, -ngis, F., *body of troops closely formed, army.*

phalārica, -ae, F., *fiery dart.*

phalerae, -ārum, F., *trappings.*

Phaleris, -is, M., a Trojan, 9. 762.

pharetra, -ae, F., *a quiver.*

pharetrātus, -a, -um, adj., *quiver-bearing.*

Pharus, -ī, and **Pharō, -ōnis,** M., a Rutulian, 10. 322.

Phēgeus, -ī, or **-eos,** M. (1) A companion of Aeneas, 5. 263. (2) Another follower of Aeneas, 12. 371.

Pheneos, -eī, F., an Arcadian town, 8. 165.

Pherēs, -ētis, M., an Arcadian, 10. 413.

Philoctētēs, -ae, M., companion of Hercules, from whom he received the bow and arrows with which he killed Paris, 3. 402.

Phīnēius, -a, -um, adj., *of Phineus,* who was tormented by the Harpies for putting out the eyes of his sons, 3. 212.

Phlegethōn, -ontis, M., a river of Tartarus, 6. 551.

Phlegyās, -ae, M., a son of Mars, and king of the Lapithae, 6. 618.

Phoebē, -ēs, F., sister of Apollo, *Diana, Luna,* 10. 216.

Phoebēus, -a, -um, *of Phoebus* or *the sun.*

Phoebigena, -ae, M., *Aesculapius,* son of Phoebus, 7. 773.

Phoebus, -ī, M., *Phoebus* or *Apollo,* 1. 329.

Phoenīces, -um, M., *the Phoenicians,* 1. 344.

Phoenissus, -a, -um, adj., *Phoenician*; subst. F., *Dido,* 1. 714.

Phoenīx, -īcis, M., companion of Achilles, 2. 762.

Pholoē, -ēs, F., slave woman of Aeneas, 5. 285.

Pholus, -ī, M. (1) A centaur, 8. 294. (2) A Trojan warrior, 12. 341.

Phorbās, -antis, M., a son of Priam, killed at the siege of Troy, 5. 842.

Phorcus, -ī, M. (1) A sea god, son of Neptune and Taia, 5. 240. (2) A Latin patriarch, 10. 328.

Phryges, -um, M., *Phrygians, Trojans,* 1. 468.

Phrygia, -ae, F., *Phrygia, the Troad,* 7. 207.

Phrygius, -a, -um, adj., *Phrygian, Trojan*; subst. F. pl., *Phrygian* or *Trojan women,* 6. 518.

Phryx, -ygis, M., *a Phrygian* or *Trojan,* 12. 99.

Phthīa, -ae, F., the town of Thessaly, where Achilles was born, 1. 284.

piāculum, -ī [pio], N., *sacrifice, expiation, sin.*

picea, -ae [pix], F., *pine.*

piceus, -a, -um [pix], adj., *of pitch, black as pitch.*

pictūra, -ae [pingo], F., *painting.*

pictūrātus, -a, -um, adj., *painted, embroidered.*

pictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pingo.**

Pīcus, -ī, M., son of Saturn and grandfather of Latinus, 7. 48.

pietās, -ātis [pius], F., *piety, love, regard, mercy, justice.*

piget, -ēre, -uit, 2. v. a. impers., *be irksome, cause regret.*

pīgnus, -oris, N., *pledge, token.*

pīla, -ae, F., *pier, mole.*

pīlātus, -a, -um [pilum], adj., *equipped with a javelin.*

pīlentum, -ī, N., *carriage.*

pīlum, -ī, N., *heavy javelin* (used by the Roman legionary soldier).

Pīlumnus, -ī, M., a Latin deity and forefather of Turnus, 10. 619.

Pīnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pinarii*, a family who were devoted to the rites of Hercules.

pīneus, -a, -um, adj., *of pine.*

pingō, -ere, pīnxī, pictus, 3. v. a., *paint, color.*

pinguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile.*

pīnifer, -era, -erum [pinus-fero], adj., *pine-bearing.*

pinna, see **penna.**

pīnus, -ūs or **-ī,** F., *pine-tree, ship, torch.*

piō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pius], 1. v. a., *atone for, appease, punish.*

Pīrithous, -ī, M., son of Ixion and king of the Lapithae, 6. 393.

Pīsae, -ārum, F., a city of Etruria, 10. 179.

piscis, -is, M., *a fish.*

piscōsus, -a, -um [piscis], adj., *with fish.*

pistrix, -icis, F., *sea monster.*

pius, -a, -um, adj., *pious, devout, holy, pure.*

pix, picis, F., *pitch.*

plācābilis, -e [placo], adj., *capable of being appeased.*

placeō, -ēre, -uī or **placitus sum,** 2. v. n., *be pleasing, please*; **placet,** impers., *it pleases*; **me placet,** *it is my will, I am determined.*

placidē, adv., *calmly, gently.*

placidus, -a, -um [placeo], adj., *calm, gentle, friendly.*

placitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **placeo.**

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *appease, subdue.*

plāga, -ae, F., *a blow, whip.*

plaga, -ae, F., *a region, zone.*

plaga, -ae, F., *a net.*

plangō, -ere, plānxī, planctus, 3. v. a., *beat, lament.*

plangor, -ōris [plango], M., *lamentation, wailing.*

plānitiēs, -ēī, F., *plain.*

planta, -ae, F., *sole of the foot.*

plaudō, -ere, plausī, plausus, 3. v. a. and n., *beat, flutter, beat time.*

plaustrum, -ī, N., *cart.*

plausus, -a, -um, p. p. of **plaudo.**

plausus, -ūs [plaudo], M., *beating, applause.*

plēbs, -is, F., *throng, common people.*

Plēmyrium, -iī, N., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse, 3. 693.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full, overflowing.*

plicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus,** 1. v. a., *fold, coil.*

plūma, -ae, F., *a soft feather, plume.*

plumbum, -ī, N., *lead.*

pluō, -ere, -uī or **-ūvī,** 3. v. n. and a. pers. and impers., *rain.*

plurimus, -a, -um, superl. of **multus.**

plūs, plūris, comp. of **multus.**

Plūtōn, -ōnis, M., son of Saturn, and king of the Lower World, 7. 327.

pluvia, -ae, F., *rain.*

pluviālis, -e [pluvia], adj., *rainy.*

pluvius, -a, -um [pluo], adj., *rainy.*

pōculum, -ī, N., *goblet, cup, drink.*

Podalīrius, -iī, M., a Trojan with Aeneas, 12. 304.

poena, -ae, F., *punishment, pain, revenge.*

Poenī, -ōrum, M., Carthaginians, 1. 302; Africans, 12. 4.

poliō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** 4. v. a. *polish, adorn.*

Polītēs, **-ae**, M., a son of Priam, killed by Pyrrhus, 2. 526.

polītus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **polio.**

pollex, **-icis** [polleo], M., *the thumb.*

polliceor, **-ēre**, **-licitus**, 2. v. a. dep., *promise.*

pollicitus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **polliceor.**

polluō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, 3. v. a., *defile*, *violate.*

pollūtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **polluo.**

Pollūx, **-ūcis**, M., twin brother of Castor, 6. 121.

polus, **-ī**, M., *pole*, *heavens*, *air.*

Polydōrus, **-ī**, M., son of Priam and Hecuba, 3. 49.

Polyphēmus, **-ī**, M., a cyclops, son of Neptune, 3. 657.

Polyphoetēs, **-ae**, M., a Trojan priest of Ceres, 6. 484.

Pōmetiī, **-ōrum**, M., and **Pōmetia**, **-ae**, F., a city of the Volsci, 6. 775.

pompa, **-ae**, F., *solemn procession*, *funeral procession.*

pōmum, **-ī**, N., *apple*, *fig*, etc.

pondus, **-eris** [pendo], N., *weight*, *burden.*

pōne, adv. of place, *behind.*

pōnō, **-ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, 3. v. a., *put*, *place*, *lay*, *fix*, *make*, *bestow*, *bury*, *give up*, *lose.*

pōns, **pontis**, M., *bridge*, *gangway.*

pontus, **-ī**, M., *sea*, *wave.*

poples, **-itis**, M., *back part of the knee.*

populāris, **-e** [populus], adj., *of the people*, *popular.*

pōpuleus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the poplar-tree.*

Populōnia, **-ae**, F., a town of Etruria, 10. 172.

populor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. dep., *lay waste*, *plunder*, *rob.*

populus, **-ī**, M., *people*, *nation*, *throng*, *common people.*

pōpulus, **-ī**, F., *poplar tree.*

porca, **-ae**, F., *sow.*

pōrgō, contracted form of **porrigo.**

porrēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **porrigo.**

porrigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus** [pro-rego], 3. v. a., *hold forth*; pass., *extend.*

porrō, adv., *forward*, *far off*, *then.*

Porsenna, **-ae**, M., an Etruscan king, 8. 646.

porta, **-ae**, F., *gate*, *door.*

portendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus** [pro-tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch*, *portend.*

portentum, **-ī**, N., *omen.*

porticus **-ūs** [porta], F., *porch*, *hall.*

portitor, **-ōris** [porto], M., *boatman.*

portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *carry*, *bring*, *report.*

Portūnus, **-ī** [portus], M., the Roman god of harbors, 5. 241

portus, **-ūs**, M., *port*, *harbor.*

poscō, **-ere**, **-poposcī**, 3. v. a., *demand*, *ask*, *entreat*, *claim.*

positus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **ponō.**

possum, **posse**, **potuī** [potis-sum], v. irr. n., *be able*, *can*, *have power.*

post, prep. w. acc. and adv., *behind*, *after*, *then*, *next*, *hereafter.*

posterus, **-a**, **-um** [post], adj., *the next*, *succeeding*; **postrēmus** or **postumus**, **-a**, **-um**, superl., *last*, *lowest*, *youngest.*

posthabeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a., *hold less*, *rank after.*

posthabitus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **posthabeo.**

postis, **-is**, M., *post*, *door.*

postquam, adv., *afterward*, *as soon as.*

postrēmus, **-a**, **-um**, superl. of **posterus.**

potēns, **-entis** [possum], adj., *powerful*, *great*, *rich*, *master of.*

potentia, **-ae** [potens], F., *power*, *might.*

potestās, -ātis [possum], F., *power, opportunity, ability.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus [potis], 4. v. n. dep., *get power over, become possessor of, seize, gain.*

potior, -ius, comp. of **potis.**

potis, -e, adj., *able*; **potior, -ius,** comp., *better.*

Potītius, -iī, M., head of a family devoted to the service of Hercules, 8. 269.

potītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **potior.**

potius [potis], adv., *rather.*

pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus or **pōtus,** 1. v. a., *drink.*

prae, prep. w. abl., *before.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., *offer, afford.*

praecēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *go ahead of.*

praecelsus, -a, -um, adj., *high, elevated.*

praeceps, -cipitis [prae-caput], adj., *head first, speedy, rash.*

praeceptum, -ī, N., *order, warning, rule.*

praeceptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praecipio.**

praecīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [prae-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off in front.*

praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae-capio], 3. v. a., *take beforehand, order, teach.*

praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [praeceps], 1. v. a. and n., *hurl, urge, impel, fall rapidly.*

praecipuē, adv., *chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., *chief, prominent.*

praecīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praecido.**

praeclarus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, excellent.*

praecō, -ōnis, M., *herald.*

praecordia, -ōrum [prae-cor], N., *midriff, heart, spirit.*

praeda, -ae, F., *booty, game.*

praedīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, 3. v. a., *say beforehand, predict.*

praedictum, -ī, N., *prophecy.*

praedīves, -itis, adj., *quite rich.*

praedō, -ōnis [praedor], M., *robber.*

praedulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, dear.*

praedūrus, -a, -um, adj., *very hard.*

praeeō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus,** v. irr. a. and n., *go before.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, v. irr, a., *carry before, present, place first, prefer.*

praeficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae-facio], 3. v. a., *put in charge of, place over.*

praefīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxus, 3. v. a., *fasten in front of, point.*

praefīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praefigo.**

praefodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, 3. v. a., *dig in front of.*

praefor, -fārī, -fātus, 1. v. n. and a. dep., *speak to first.*

praefulgeō, -ēre, -fulsī, 2. v. n., *shine before.*

praegnāns, -āntis [prae-geno], adj., *with young.*

praelātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praefero.**

praemetuō, -ere, 3. v. a. and n., *dread.*

praemissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praemitto.**

praemittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *send ahead.*

praemium, -iī [prae-emo], N., *prize, reward, gift.*

praenatō, -āre, 1. v. n. and a., *swim before, glide along.*

Praeneste, -is, N. and F., a town of Latium, 7. 682.

Praenestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Praeneste.*

praenūntia, -ae, F., *forerunner.*

praepes, -etis, adj., *fleet, winged.*

praepinguis, -e, adj., *very fat, rich.*

praereptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praeripio.**

praeripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus [prae-rapio], 3. v. a., *grasp quickly, seize.*

praerumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, 3. v. a., *burst in front.*

praeruptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praerumpo** as adj., *abrupt, steep.*

praesaepe, -is, N., *stall, hive.*

praesāgus, -a, -um, adj., *prophetic.*

praescius, -a, -um, adj., *foreknowing, ill-boding.*

praesēns, -entis [praesum], adj., *present, favorable, prompt.*

praesentia, -ae, F., *presence.*

praesentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. a., *feel beforehand.*

praeses, -idis [praesides], com., *arbiter.*

praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī [prae-sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *sit before, rule over.*

praesidium, -iī [praesideo], N., *protection.*

praestāns, -āntis [praesto], adj., *excellent.*

praestō, -āre, -stitī, -stātus or stitus, 1. v. n. and a., *stand before*; impers., *be better.*

praesūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, 3. v. a., *take beforehand.*

praetendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, 3. v. a., *stretch forth, extend, promise.*

praetentus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praetendo.**

praeter, adv. and prep. w. acc., *by, before, besides, beyond.*

praeterea, adv., *besides, hereafter.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, irr. v. n. and a., *pass by, go ahead of.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, p. p of **praetereo.**

praeterlabor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. n. and a. dep., *flow by, sail past.*

praetervehor, -ī, -vectus, 3. v. a. dep., *go by, sail by.*

praetexō, -ere, -texuī, -textus, 3. v. a., *weave in front, fringe, conceal.*

praeūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus, 3. v. a., *burn before* or *at the end.*

praeūstus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praeuro.**

praevectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **praevehor.**

praevehor, -ī, -vectus, 3. v. a. dep., *ride before.*

praevertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus, 3. v. a., *turn before, preoccupy*; pres. pass. as dep., *surpass, go ahead of.*

praevideō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, 2. v. a., *foresee.*

prātum, -ī, N., *meadow.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *crooked*; subst. N., *evil.*

precēs, -um [precor], F., *prayer, entreaty.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a. dep., *pray, implore, pray for.*

prehendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus, 3. v. a., *catch, seize, reach.*

prehēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **prehendo.**

premō, -ere, **pressī**, **pressus**, 3. v. a., *press, trample, pursue, overwhelm, conceal, curb, oppress.*

prēndō, see **prehendo.**

prēnsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prendo], 1. v. a. intens., *grasp.*

prēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **prendo.**

pressō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. intens., *press hard, milk.*

pressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **premo.**

pretium, -iī, N., *cost-price, money, prize.*

Priamēius, -a, -um, adj., *of Priam.*

Prīamidēs, -ae, M., *son of Priam*, 3. 295.

Priamus, -ī, M. (1) Son of Laomedon, king of Troy, 1. 458. (2) Son

of Polites and grandson of King Priam, 5. 564.

prīdem, adv., *long ago, long since.*

prīmaevus, -a, -um [primus-aevum], adj., *first in age, eldest, young.*

prīmitiae, -ārum [primus], F., *first fruits, beginnings.*

prīmōris, -e [primus], adj., *first.*

prīmus, -a, -um, superl. of **prior**, num. adj., *first, front, edge of, chief.*

prīnceps, -ipis [primus-capio], adj., *first, chief*; subst. M., *a chief, prince, founder.*

prīncipium, -iī [princeps], N., *beginning.*

prior, -ius, -oris, num. adj., *first, superior*; **priōrēs**, subst. M., *ancestors*; **prius**, adv., *before, sooner.*

prīscus, -a, -um, adj., *old, ancient.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, primitive.*

pristis, -is, F., *a sea-monster.*

Pristis, -is, F., one of the ships of Aeneas, 5. 154.

prius, see **prior**.

priusquam, adv., *before.*

Prīvernum, -ī, N., a city of Latium, 11. 540.

Prīvernus, -ī, M., a Rutulian warrior, 9. 576.

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, on account of, instead of, for.*

prō, interj., *O! alas!*

proavus, -ī, M., *great-grandfather, ancestor.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *try, approve, allow.*

Procās, -ae, M., an Alban king, 6. 767.

procāx, -ācis, adj., *bold, raging.*

procēdō, -ere, -cēssī, -cēssus, 3. v. n., *go forth, proceed, move, continue.*

procella, -ae, F., *storm, gale.*

procer, -eris, M., *chief, noble.*

35

Prochyta, -ae, F., an island near the Bay of Naples, 9. 715.

prōclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *cry out, proclaim.*

Procris, -idis, F., wife of Cephalus, king of Phocis, 6. 445.

procul, adv., *far off, far away, high.*

prōculcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-caleo], 1. v. a., *tread down.*

prōcumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus, 3. v. n., *lie down, bend down, ply* (the oars), *die.*

procūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *care for.*

prōcurrō, -ere, -cucurrī or **-currī, -cursus**, 3. v. n., *run ahead, advance, jut.*

prōcursus, -ūs [procurro], M., *course, career, charge.*

prōcurvus, -a, -um, adj., *curved.*

procus, -ī, M., *suitor.*

prōdeō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus**, v. irr. n., *go forth, advance.*

prōdigium, -iī, N., *omen, portent.*

prōditiō, -ōnis [prodo], F., *treachery.*

prōditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **prodo**.

prōdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *put, give forth, betray, give over.*

prōdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *lead forth, breed, protract.*

proelium, -iī, N., *battle, fight.*

profānus, -a, -um, adj., *not sacred.*

profectō [pro-factum], adv., *really, surely.*

profectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **proficiscor**.

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, v. irr. a., *carry forward, extend, put off.*

proficīscor, -ī, profectus, 3. v. n. dep., *depart, set out, spring from.*

prōflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *blow.*

profor, -fārī, -fātus, 1. v. a. and n. dep., *say.*

profugus, **-a**, **-um** [profugio, *flee*], adj., *fugitive*, *exiled*.

profundō, **-ere**, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, 3. v. n., *pour forth*.

profundus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *deep*, *lofty*.

prōgeniēs, **-ēī** [progigno], F., *race*, *offspring*.

prōgignō, **-ere**, **-genuī**, **-genitus**, 3. v. a., *beget*, *bear*.

prōgredior, **-ī**, **-gressus** [pro-gradior], 3. v. n. dep., *advance*, *move*.

prōgressus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **progredior**.

prohibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [pro-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold before*, *keep off*, *forbid*.

prōiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [pro-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw forth*, *cast down*, *plunge*.

prōiectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **proicio**.

proinde, adv., *then*, *therefore*.

prōlābor, **-ī**, **-lāpsus**, 3. v. a. dep., *slip forward*, *fall down*.

prōlapsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **prolabor**.

prōlēs, **-is**, F., *offspring*, *lineage*.

prōlūdō, **-ere**, **-lūsī**, **-lūsus**, 3. v. n., *play beforehand*.

prōluō, **-ere**, **-luī**, **-lūtus**, 3. v. a., *wash out*, *wet*.

prōluviēs, **-ēī** [proluo], F., *discharge*.

prōmereor, **-ērī**, **-meritus**, 2. v. a. dep., *merit*, *deserve*.

prōmeritus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **promereor**.

prōmissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **promitto**.

prōmittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *send away*, *promise*, *pledge*.

prōmō, **-ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **prōmptus** [pro-emo], 3. v. a., *take*, *put forth*, *come forth*.

Promolus, **-ī**, M., a Trojan, 9. 574.

prōmoveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, 2. v. a., *move forward*.

prōnuba, **-ae**, F., *helping in marriage ceremony*, a title especially applied to Juno as goddess of marriage.

prōnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *inclined*, *favorable*.

propāgo, **-inis** [pro-pango], F., *layer of a vine*, *slip*, *shoot*, *offspring*.

prope, adv. and prep., *near*; **propius**, comp., *more nearly*, *more favorably*.

properē, adv., *quickly*.

properō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten*, *be eager*.

properus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *prompt*, *quick*.

prōpexus, **-a**, **-um** [pro-pecto], adj., *combed long*.

propinquō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [propinquus], 1. v. a. and n., *come near*, *be propitious*.

propinquus, **-a**, **-um** [prope], adj., *near related*.

propior, **-ius**, adj., *nearer*; **proximus**, **-a**, **-um**, superl., *nearest*.

prōpōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *place before*, *offer*.

proprius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *one's own*, *proper*, *lasting*.

propter, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near to*, *on account of*.

prōpūgnāculum, **-ī** [propugno, *defend*], N., *fortification*, *defense*.

prōra, **-ae**, F., *prow*.

prōripiō, **-ere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus** [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., *seize forth*, *rush away*.

prōrumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, 3. v. a. and n., *cast forth*, *burst forth*, *rush*.

prōruptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **prorumpo**.

prōsequor, **-ī**, **-secūtus**, 3. v. a. dep., *pursue*, *accompany*.

Prŏserpina, **-ae**, F., daughter of Juppiter and Ceres and queen of Hades, 4. 698.

prōsiliō, -īre, -uī, -īvī or **-iī** [pro-salio], 4. v. n., *leap forth.*

prōspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-spicio], 1. v. n. and a. intens., *look forth, behold.*

prōspectus, -ūs [prospicio], M., *view, sight.*

prōsper or **prōsperus, -a, -um** [pro-spes], adj., *favorable.*

prōspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [pro-specio, *look*], 3. v. n. and a., *look forth, see.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, v. irr. n., *be useful, benefit.*

prōtēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **protego.**

prōtegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus, 3. v. a., *protect.*

prōtendō, -ere, -tendī, -tēnsus or **tentus,** 3. v. a., *extend.*

prōterō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, 3. v. a., *rub before, break in pieces.*

prōterreō, -ēre, -terruī, -territus, 2. v. a., *put to flight* (by terror).

Prōteus, -eī or **-eos,** M., a sea-god capable of frequently changing his form.

prōtinus [pro-tenus], adv., *before, continuously, suddenly.*

prōtrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, 3. v. a., *draw forth.*

prōturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *push away.*

prōvectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **proveho.**

prōvehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus, 3. v. a., *carry forth*; pass., *be borne, sail, advance.*

prōveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. n., *come forth.*

prōvolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus, 3. v. a., *roll along.*

proximus, -a, -um, superl. of **propior.**

prūdentia, -ae, F., *forethought, wisdom.*

prūna, -ae, F., *live coal.*

Prytanis, -is, M., a Trojan, 9. 767.

pūbēns, -ēntis, adj., *full of life, juicy.*

pūbēs, -is, F., *groin, youth, band of youths, offspring.*

pūbēs, -eris, adj., *adult, full grown.*

pūbēscō, -ere, pubuī [pubes], 3. v. n., incept., *be growing up.*

pudeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a. and n., *be ashamed*; impers., **pudet,** *it shames one.*

pudor, -ōris [pudeo], M., *shame, virtue, modesty.*

puella, -ae, F., *girl, maiden.*

puēr, -erī, M., *boy, son, infant.*

puerīlis, -e [puer], adj., *of a boy, boyish.*

pūgna, -ae, F., *fight, conflict, war.*

pūgnātor, -oris [pugno], M., *a fighter.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna], 1. v. n. and a., *fight, resist.*

pūgnus, -ī, M., *fist, hand.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *fair, beautiful, excellent, famous.*

pullulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. incept., *sprout, shoot.*

pulmō, -ōnis, M., *lung.*

pulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pello], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *beat, strike, insult, throb.*

pulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pello.**

pulsus, -ūs [pello], M., *beating, re-echoing.*

pulvereus, -a, -um [pulvis], adj., *dusty.*

pulverulentus, -a, -um [pulvis], adj., *full of dust, dusty.*

pulvis, -eris, M., *dust, earth.*

pūmex, -icis, M., *pumice-stone.*

Pūniceus, -a. -um, adj., (*of Punic color*), *reddish, purple.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puppis, -is, F., *stern, vessel, crew.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [purus-ago], 1. v. a., *make clean*, or *clear*.

purpura, -ae, F., *purple*, *purple border*.

purpureus, -a, -um [purpura], adj., *of purple*, *scarlet*, *glowing*.

pūrus, -a, -um, adj., *pure*, *clear*, *unmixed*.

puter, putris, -e, adj., *foul*, *dusty*.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make clean*, *consider*, *think*, *suppose*.

Pygmaliōn, -ōnis, M., son of Belus, brother of Dido and king of Phoenicia, 1. 347.

pyra, -ae, F., *funeral pyre*.

Pyracmōn, -onis, M., a Cyclops, attendant of Vulcan, 8. 425.

Pyrgī, -ōrum, M., a tower on the Etrurian coast, 10. 184.

Pyrgō, -ūs, F., a Trojan nurse of the children of Priam, 5. 645.

Pyrrhus, -ī, M., son of Achilles, killed by Orestes, 3. 296.

Q

quā [qui], adv., *how? where*, *anywhere*, *by any means*.

quācumque, adv., *by whatever means*, *wherever*.

quadra, -ae, F., *a quarter of a wheat cake*.

quadrifidus, -a, -um [quattuor-findo], adj., *four-cleft*.

quadrīgae, -ārum, F., *team of four horses*, *chariot*.

quadriiugus, -a, -um [quadrigae], adj., *of a four-horse team*.

quadrupedāns, -antis, adj., *on four feet*, *galloping*.

quadrupēs, -edis [quattuor-pes], adj., *four-footed*; subst. com., *animal*.

quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī or **-iī, quaesītus**, 3. v. a., *seek*, *ask*, *desire*.

quaesītor, -ōris [quaero], M., *seeker*, *judge*.

quaesītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **quaero**.

quaesō, -ere, 3. v. a., *seek*, *ask*.

quālis, -e, adj., *of what kind? such as*.

quam, adv., *how*, *as*, *so far as*.

quamquam, conj., *although*.

quamvīs, adv. and conj., *what you will*, *however much*, *although*.

quandō, adv. and conj., *when*, *at any time*, *since*, *because*.

quandŏquidem, conj., *since*, *because*.

quantus, -a, -um, adj., *how great*; with **tantus**, *so great as*; **quantum**, adv., *how much*.

quārē, adv., *why? wherefore?*

quārtus, -a, -um [quattuor], adj., *fourth*.

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [quatio], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *shake*, *brandish*.

quater [quattuor], num. adv., *four times*.

quaternī, -ae, -a [quattuor], *by fours*.

quatiō, -ere, no perf., **quassus**, 3. v. a., *shake*, *flap*, *thrill*, *torment*, *spur*.

quattuor, num. adj. indecl., *four*.

-que, conj., enclit., *and*.

queō, quīre, quīvī or **-iī, quitus**, v. irr. n., *be able*, *can*.

Quercēns, -entis, M., a Rutulian warrior, 9. 684.

quercus, -ūs, F., *oak tree*, *crown of oak leaves*.

querēla, -ae [queror], F., *complaint*.

quernus, -a, -um [quercus], adj., *oaken*.

queror, -ī, questus, 3. v. a. and n. dep., *complain*, *moan*.

questus, -ūs [queror], M., *moaning*, *complaining*.

quī, quae, quod, interrog. and rel. pron., *who? which? what? who*, *which*, *what*.

quia, conj., *because*.

quianam, adv., *why? wherefore?*

quicquam or **quidquam**, see **quisquam**.

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel., *whoever, whatever*.

quid, see **quis**.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, pron., *some one, something*.

quidem, adv., *indeed, yet*.

quiēs, -ētis, F., *rest, intermission*.

quiēscō, -ere, quiēvī, quiētus [quies], 3. v. n., *rest, be quiet*.

quīn, adv., *why not? nay but, that not*.

quīngentī, -ae, -a [quinque-centum], num. adj., *five hundred*.

quīnī, -ae, -a [quinque], num., *five each, five*.

quīnquāgintā [quinque], num. adj. indecl., *fifty*.

quīnque, num. adj. indecl., *five*.

quippe, conj. and adv., *because indeed, forsooth, while, truly*.

Quirīnālis, -e, adj., *of Quirinus* or *Romulus*.

Quirīnus, -ī, M., the name given to Romulus, when deified, 1. 292.

Quirītēs, -ium, M., ancient Sabines, Roman citizens, 7. 710.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? what? which?*

quis, qua or **quae, quid** or **quod**, indef. pron. adj. and subst., *any, some, some one, something*.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who pray, what pray?*

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or **quicquam**, indef. pron. subst., *any one, anything*.

quisque, quaeque, quodque or **quidque** or **quicque**, indef. pron., *each, every*.

quisquis, quaequae, quidquid or **quicquid**, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever*.

quīvīs, quaevīs, quodvīs or **quidvīs**, indef. pron., *who* or *what you please, any*.

quō [qui], adv., *where? whither? that, in order that*.

quōcircā, adv., *wherefore*.

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever*.

quod, conj., *because, but, however, indeed, that*.

quōmodō or **quō modō**, adv., *in what way? just as*.

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray? where?*

quondam, adv., *some time, once, lately, ever*.

quoniam, conj., *since, because*.

quoque, conj., *also, even*.

quot, indecl. adj., *how many?*

quotannīs, adv., *yearly*.

quotiēns [quot], adv., *how often?*

quousque [quo-usque], adv., *how long*.

R

rabidus, -a, -um, adj., *savage, raving*.

rabiēs, -em, -ē, F., *madness*.

radiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [radius], 1. v. a. and n., *flash*.

radius, -iī, M., *spoke of a wheel, ray, shuttle*.

rādīx, -īcis, F., *root*.

rādō, -ere, rāsī, rāsus, 3. v. a., *rub, skim over, sail close to*.

rāmus, -ī, M., *branch, wreath*.

rapidus, -a, -um [rapio], adj., *fierce, rapid, quick*.

rapīna, -ae [rapio], F., *booty*.

rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptus, 3. v. a., *seize, carry off, take, kindle, rescue, hurry, penetrate, violate*.

Rapō, -onis, M., an Etruscan, 10. 748.

raptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rapio], 1. v. a. intens., *drag, hurry away*.

raptor, **-ōris** [rapio], M., *robber.*

raptum, **-ī** [rapio], N., *booty.*

raptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **rapio.**

rārēscō, **-ere** [rarus], 3. v. n. incept., *open.*

rārus, **-a** **-um**, adj,, *thin*, *scattered*, *distended*, *faltering.*

rāstrum, **-ī**, N., *hoe*, *mattock.*

rāsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **rado.**

ratiō, **-ōnis** [reor], F., *calculation*, *purpose*, *plan*, *manner.*

ratis, **-is**, F., *raft*, *ship.*

ratus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **reor.**

raucus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *hoarse*, *roaring.*

rebellis, **-e** [re-bellum], adj., *rebellious.*

recaleō, **-ēre**, 2. v. n., *be warm.*

recēdō, **-ere**, **-cessi**, **-cessus**, 3. v. n., *go back*, *recede*, *retire*, *vanish.*

recēns, **-ēntis**, adj., *new*, *pure.*

recēnseō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-us** or **-itus**, 2. v. a., *reckon*, *survey.*

receptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [recipio], 1. v. a. intens., *recover.*

receptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recipio.**

recessus, **-ūs** [recedo], M., *cavity*, *ambush.*

recidīvus, **-a**, **-um** [recido, *fall back*], adj., *falling back*, *restored.*

recīdō, **-ere**, **-cīdī**, **-cīsus** [re-caedo], *cut away.*

recīnctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recingo.**

recingō, **-ere**, **-cīnxī**, **-cīnctus**, 3. v. a., *ungird.*

recipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [re-capio], 3. v. a., *take back*, *receive. admit*, *save*, *secure.*

recīsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recido.**

reclīnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *recline.*

reclūdō, **-ere**, **-clūsī**, **-clūsus** [re-claudo], 3. v. a., *unclose*, *open*, *reveal*, *unsheathe.*

reclūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recludo.**

recoctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recoquo.**

recognōscō, **-ere**, **-cognōvī**, **-cognitus**, 3. v. a., *know again*, *review.*

recolō, **-ere**, **-coluī**, **-cultus**, 3. v. a., *till again*, *consider.*

recondō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *place again*, *hide*, *bury.*

recoquō, **-ere**, **-coxī**, **-coctus**, 3. v. a., *boil again*, *refine.*

recordor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [re-cor], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *call to mind.*

rēctor, **-ōris** [rego], M., *ruler*, *guide*, *pilot.*

rēctum, **-ī** [rego], N., *right.*

rēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **rego.**

recubō, **-āre**, 1. v. n., *recline*, *lie.*

recumbō, **-ere**, **-cubuī** [re-cubo, *lie down*], 3. v. n., *lie down again*, *rest.*

recurrō, **-ere**, **-currī**, **-cursus**, 3. v. n., *return.*

recursō, **-are**, 1. v. n. intens., *rush back*, *recur.*

recursus, **-ūs** [recurro], M., *return*, *ebbing.*

recurvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *bending.*

recūsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [re-causa], 1. v. a., *object*, *refuse*, *recoil.*

recussus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **recutio.**

recutiō, **-ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussus** [re-quatio], 3. v. a., *strike back*, *resound.*

redarguō, **-ere**, **-uī**, 3. v. a., *confute.*

redditus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **reddo.**

reddō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *give back*, *deliver*, *return*, *answer*, *make.*

redēmptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **redimo.**

redeō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itus**, v. irr. n., *return.*

rediēns, **-euntis**, p. p. of **redeo.**

redimīculum, **-ī** [redimio], N., *fillet.*

redimiō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītus**, 4. v. a., *bind round*, *crown.*

redimītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **redimio.**

redimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [re-emo], 3. v. a., *buy back, redeem.*

reditus, -ūs [redeo], M., *return.*

redoleō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n. and a., *smell of.*

redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *lead back, rescue.*

reductus, -a, -um, p. p. of **reduco.**

redux, -ucis [reduco], adj., *returning.*

refectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **reficio.**

refellō, -ere, -fellī [re-fallo], 3. v. a., *refute, prove wrong.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus, v. irr. a., *bear back* or *again, vomit, pay* (rites), *win, repeat, answer, relate, make.*

rēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [re-facio], 3. v. a., *make again, reanimate.*

refigō, -ere, -fīxī, fīxus, 3. v. a., *loosen, take down, make null.*

refīxus, -a, -um, p. p. of **refigo.**

reflectō, -ere, -flexī, -flexus, 3. v. a. and n., *bend back, change.*

reflexus, -a, -um, p. p. of **reflecto.**

refluō, -ere, 3. v. n., *flow back.*

refringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [re-frango], 3. v. a., *break off.*

refugiō, -ere, -fūgī, 3. v. n. and a., *fly, recede, refuse.*

refulgeō, -ēre, -fulsī, -fulsus, 2. v. n., *flash back, gleam, glitter.*

refundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, 3. v. a., *pour back, boil up, overflow.*

refūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **refundo.**

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *repel, disappoint.*

rēgālis, -e [rex], adj., *royal.*

rēgia, -ae, F., *palace.*

rēgificus, -a, -um [rex-facio], adj., *royal, splendid.*

rēgīna, -ae [rex], F., *queen, princess.*

regiō, -ōnis [rego], F., *direction, country, place.*

rēgius, -a, -um [rex], adj., *of a king, royal.*

rēgnātor, -ōris [regno], M., *lord, ruler.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [regnum], 1. v. n. and a., *be ruler, govern.*

rēgnum, -ī [rex], N., *royal power, rule, dominion, royal abode.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctus, 3. v. a., *rule, help.*

regressus, -ūs [regredior], M., *change.*

rēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [re-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw back, avert.*

rēiectus, a, -um, p. p. of **reicio.**

relābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. n. dep., *retreat.*

relātus, -a, -um, p p. of **refero.**

relēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *send away, consign.*

relegō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, 3. v. a., *gather again, pass by.*

relīctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **relinquo.**

religiō, -ōnis, F., *piety, worship, token, augury.*

religiōsus, -a, -um [religio], adj., *holy.*

religō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *tie back, moor.*

relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictus, 3. v. a., *leave behind, spare, relinquish.*

rēliquiae, -ārum [relinquo], F., *remnant, remains.*

reluceō, -ēre, -lūxī, 2. v. n., *shine back, glow.*

remēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **remetior.**

remeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *return.*

remētior, -īrī, -mēnsus, 4. v. a. dep., *retrace, survey again.*

rēmex, -igis [remus-ago], M., *rower, crew of oarsmen.*

rēmigium, -iī [remex], N., *rowing, oarsmen, crew.*

reminīscor, -ī, 3. v. n. and a. dep., *recall, think of.*

remissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **remitto.**

remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *let go, send back, repay, lay aside.*

remordeō, -ēre, no perf., -morsus, 2. v. a., *bite often, vex, disturb.*

remōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **removeo.**

removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, 2. v. a., *move away.*

remūgiō, -īre, 4. v. n., *bellow again, resound.*

remulceō, -ēre, -mulsī, -mulsus, 2. v. a., *fondle, hide.*

Remulus, -ī, M. (1) A Rutulian, 9. 593. (2) Another Rutulian, 11. 636. (3) A Tiburtine, 9. 360.

remurmurō, -āre, 1. v. a., *resound.*

rēmus, -ī, M., *oar.*

Remus, -ī, M., twin brother of Romulus, by whom he was killed, 1. 292.

Remus, -ī, M., a Rutulian warrior, 9. 330.

renārrō, -āre, 1. v. a., *relate again.*

renāscor, -ī, -nātus, 3. v. n. dep., *be born again.*

renātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **renascor.**

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *renew, dare again.*

reor, rērī, ratus, 2. v. a. dep., *reason, think.*

repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsus, 3. v. a., *push back, reject.*

rependō, -ere, -pendī, -pēnsus, 3. v. a., *weigh again, balance, repay.*

repēns, -entis, adj., *sudden*; **repente**, adv., *suddenly.*

repente, see **repens.**

repercussus, -a, -um, p. p. of **repercutio.**

repercutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus, 3. v. a., *reflect.*

reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus, 4. v. a., *find again, detect.*

repertor, -ōris [reperio], M., *finder, creator.*

repertus, -a, -um, p. p. of **reperio.**

repetītus, -a, -um, p. p. of **repeto.**

repetō, -ere, -petīvī or -iī, -petītus, 3. v. a., *seek again, renew, recollect, repeat.*

repleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētus, 2. v. a., *fill again.*

replētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **repleo.**

repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *lay back, replace, deposit, restore.*

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *report.*

reposcō, -ere, 3. v. a., *demand again, ask.*

repositus, -a, -um, p. p. of **repono** as adj., *replaced, cherished, buried, remote.*

reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [re-premo], 3. v. a., *check, arrest.*

repugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *resist.*

repulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **repello.**

requiēs, -ētis or -ēī, F., *rest, comfort.*

requiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī, -quiētus, 3. v. n. and a., *rest.*

requīrō, -ere, -quīsīvī or -iī, -quīsītus [re-quaero], 3. v. a., *seek out, ask, inquire, mourn.*

rēs, reī, F., *thing, object, state, cause, calamity, power, deed, fortune*; pl., *the world, nature.*

rescindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus, 3. v. a., *tear off, lay open.*

reserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *open.*

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *hold back, reserve.*

reses, -idis [resideo], adj., *quiet, sluggish.*

resideō, -ēre, -sēdī [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., *be seated, encamp.*

resīdō, -ere, -sēdī, 3. v. n., *sit down, settle, end, becalm.*

resīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *unseal, open* (eyes).

resistō, -ere, -stitī, 3. v. n., *be revealed, resist, stop.*

resolvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, 3. v. a., *untie, dispel, open, extend, release, break.*

resolūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **resolvo.**

resonō, -āre, -āvī, 1. v. n. and a., *sound loudly, cause to sound.*

resorbeō, -ēre, 2. v. a., *draw back.*

respectō, -āre [freq. of respicio], 1. v. n. and a., *look back, care for.*

respergō, -ere, -spersī, -spersus [re-spargo], 3. v. n. and a., *sprinkle, stain.*

respiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [re-specio, *look*], 3. v. n. and a., *look back, see, notice, care for.*

respīrō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *breathe.*

resplendeō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *shine brightly.*

respondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, 2. v. n. and a., *promise in return, respond, agree, be opposite.*

respōnsō, -āre [respondeo], 1. v. a. and n., *answer, reply.*

respōnsum, -ī [respondeo], N., *reply.*

restinctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **restinguo.**

restituō, -ere, -stituō, -stitūtus [re-statuo], 3. v. a., *place again, restore.*

restō, -āre, restitī, 1. v. n., *be in place, stand, be left, remain.*

resultō, -āre, no perf., **-ātus,** 1. v. n. intens., *leap back, resound.*

resupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *bent back, on the back.*

resurgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, 3. v. n., *rise again, return.*

rēte, -is, N., *net.*

retēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **retego.**

retegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus, 3. v. a., *uncover, reveal, illuminate.*

retentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [retineo], 1. v. a. intens., *hold back.*

retexō, -ere, -texuī, -textus, 3. v. a., *weave again, repeat.*

retināculum, -ī [retineo], N., *rein, rope.*

retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus [reteneo], 2. v. a., *hold back.*

retorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus, 2. v. a., *twist back, turn away.*

retortus, -a, -um, p. p. of **retorqueo.**

retrāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *handle again, recall, hold back.*

retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, 3. v. a., *draw back, recall.*

retrō, adv., *backward.*

retrōrsus [retro-versus], adv., *backward.*

reus, -ī [res], M., *defendant.*

revehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus, 3. v. a., *carry back.*

revellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus, 3. v. a, *pull back, tear open, rescue, violate.*

revertō, -ere, also dep. 3. v. n., *turn back, return.*

revinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctus, 4. v. a., *bind back, festoon.*

revinctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **revincio.**

revīsō, -ere, 3. v. a. and n, *look at again, revisit.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *call back, recall, save, renew.*

revolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus, 3. v. a., *roll back, recall, turn.*

revolūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **revolvo.**

revomō, -ere, -vomuī, 3. v. a., *vomit.*

revulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **revello.**

rēx, rēgis, M., *king, ruler.*

Rhadamanthus, -ī, M., son of Juppiter and Europa, and a judge in Hades, 6. 566.

Rhaebus, -ī, M., a war horse of Mezentius, 10. 861.

Rhamnēs, -ētis, M., a Rutulian chief, 9. 325.

Rhēa, -ae, F., a priestess, 7. 659.

Rhēnus, ī, M., the river Rhine, 8. 727.

Rhēsus, ī, M., a king of Thrace on the side of the Trojans, 1. 469.

Rhoetēus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhoeteum*, a promontory of the Troad; *Trojan*.

Rhoeteus, -eos, M., a Rutulian killed by Pallas, 10. 399.

Rhoetus, -ī, M., a Centaur, 9. 345.

Rhoetus, -ī, M., king of the Marsi, 10. 388.

Rhoetus, -ī, M., a Rutulian killed by Euryalus, 9. 344.

rīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, 2. v. n. and a., *laugh*, *mock*.

rigeō, -ēre, -riguī, 2. v. n., *be stiff*.

rigidus, -a, -um [rigeo], adj., *stiff*.

rigō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *wet*, *stain*.

rīma, -ae, F., *crack*.

rīmor, -ārī, -atus [rima], 1. v. a. dep., *open in cracks*, *explore*.

rīmōsus, -a, -um [rima], adj., *leaky*.

rīpa, -ae, F., *shore*, *bank*.

Rīpheus, -eī, M., a Trojan killed at Troy, 2. 339.

rīte [ritus], adv., *properly*, *well*, *justly*.

rītus, -ūs, M., *rite*, *manner*.

rīvus, -ī, *small stream*, *brook*.

rōbur, -oris, N., *oak tree*, *strength*, *courage*.

rogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of rogo], 1. v. a., *ask often*.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *ask*, *desire*.

rogus, -ī, M., *funeral pyre*.

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome*.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome*, *Roman*; subst. M., *a Roman*, 1. 234.

Rōmuleus, -a, -um, adj., *of Romulus*.

Rōmulidae, -ārum, M., *sons of Romulus*, *Romans*, 8. 638.

Rōmulus, -ī, M., son of Mars and Rhea Silvia and reputed founder of Rome, 1. 276.

Rōmulus, -a, -um, adj., *of Romulus*.

rōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ros], 1. v. n. and a., *be wet with dew*, *drip*.

rōs, **rōris**, M., *dew*, *dampness*.

rosa, -ae, F., *rose*.

rōscidus, -a, -um [ros], adj., *dewy*, *wet*.

roseus, -a, -um [rosa], adj., *rosy*.

Rōseus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rosea*, a region near Reate.

rōstrātus, -a, -um [rostrum], adj., *beaked*.

rōstrum, -ī, N., *bill*, *beak*, *prow*.

rota, -ae, F., *wheel*, *orbit*.

rotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rota], 1. v. n. and a., *whirl*.

rubeō, -ēre, **rubuī**, 2. v. n., *be red*, *glow*.

ruber, -bra, -brum [rubeo], adj., *red*.

rubēscō, -ere, -rubuī, 3. v. n. incept., *grow red*, *redden*.

rubor, -ōris [rubeo], M., *glow*.

rudēns, -entis, M., *rope*.

rudīmentum, ī, N., *beginning*.

rudis, -e, adj., *rough*.

rudō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3. v. n. and a., *bellow*, *roar*.

Rufrae, -ārum, F., a Campanian town, 7. 739.

rūga, -ae, F., *a wrinkle*.

ruīna, -ae [ruo], F., *fall*, *commotion*, *shock*, *ruin*.

rūmor, -ōris, M., *report*, *shout*.

rumpō, -ere, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, 3 v. a., *burst*, *force*, *cut*, *end*, *violate*, *shout out*.

ruō, -ere, ruī, rutus, 3. v. n. and a., *fall, set, rush onward, rise, pass away, plow, cast.*

rūpēs, -is [rumpo], F., *rock, quarry.*

ruptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **rumpo.**

rūrsus or **rūrsum** [reverto], adv., *backward, anew, in turn.*

rūs, rūris, N., *country* (opposed to town), *farm.*

rutilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *redden.*

rutilus, -a, -um, adj., *red, gleaming.*

Rutulī, -ōrum, M., the Rutulians, dwelling in Latium, south of the Tiber, 1. 266.

Rutulus, -ī, M., *a Rutulian, Turnus,* 7. 409.

S

Sabaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Sabaean, Arabian.*

Sabellus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sabelli* or *Sabines.*

Sabīna, -ae, F., *a Sabine woman,* 8. 635.

Sabīnī, -ōrum, M., an ancient people of Latium, 7. 706.

Sabīnus, -ī, M., the founder of the Sabine race, 7. 178.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sabine.*

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *holy, sacred, accursed*; **sacra, -ōrum,** N., *rites, sacrifices, mysteries.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacer], com., *priest, poet.*

Sacēs, -is, M., a Latin, 12. 651.

Sācrānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sacrani,* a Latin people, 7. 796.

sacrārium, -iī [sacrum], N., *sanctuary.*

Sacrātor, -ōris, M., an Etruscan, 10. 747.

sacrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sacro.**

sacrilegus, -a, -um [sacer-lego], *impious.*

sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacer], 1. v. a., *devote, consecrate.*

sacrum, -ī, N., *a holy thing.*

saeculum, -ī, N., *generation, age.*

saepe, adv., *often.*

saepiō, -īre, saepsī, saeptus [saepes, *enclosure*], 4. v. a., *hedge in, surround.*

saeptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **saepio.**

saeta, -ae, F., *bristle, fur.*

saetiger, -era, -erum [saeta-gero], adj., *bristly.*

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītus [saevus], 4. v. n., *be angry.*

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *fierce, fearful, warlike, bitter.*

Sagaris, -is, M., a slave of Aeneas, 5. 263.

sagitta, -ae, F., *arrow.*

sagittifer, -a, -um [sagitta-fero], adj., *arrow-bearing.*

sagulum, -ī, N., *soldier's cloak.*

sāl, salis, M., *salt, the sea.*

Salamīs, -īnis, F., an island opposite Eleusis, 8. 158.

salīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *of willow.*

Saliī, -ōrum, M., the priests of Mars, 8. 285.

saliō, -ire, -uī, saltus, 4. v. n. and a., *leap, dance.*

Salius, -iī, M., an Acarnanian, 5. 298.

Sallentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sallentini,* who lived southeast of Tarentum.

Salmōneus, -eī, M., king of Elis, cast into Tartarus for imitating Jove's thunder, 6. 585.

salsus, -a, -um [sal], adj., *salted, salty.*

saltem, adv., *at least.*

saltus, -ūs [salio], M., *leap, bound, ascent.*

saltus, -ūs, M., *pasture, forest.*

salūbris, -e [salus], adj., *healing.*

salum, -ī, N., *the open sea.*

salūs, -ūtis, F., *safety, relief.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salus], 1. v. a., *greet, welcome.*

salveō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *be well, hail!*

Samē, -ēs, F., a name of Cephallenia, in the Ionian sea, 3. 271.

Sāmos, -ī, F., an island southwest of Ephesus, 1. 16.

Samothrācia, -ae, F., a small island south of the coast of Thrace, 7. 208.

sanciō, -īre, sānxī, sānctus [sacer], 4. v. a., *make sacred.*

sānctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sancio.**

sānē [sanus], adv., *truly.*

sanguineus, -a, -um, adj., *of blood, bloody, fiery.*

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood, race, son.*

saniēs, -em, F., *foul blood, gore.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj., *sound.*

Sarnus, -ī, M., a river flowing into the Bay of Naples, 7. 738.

Sarpēdōn, -onis, M., son of Juppiter and Europa, killed at Troy by Patroclus, 1. 100.

Sarrastēs, -um, M., a people near the Sarnus, 7. 738.

sat, see **satis.**

sata, -ōrum [sero], N., *garlands.*

Satīculus, -ī, M., *a Saticulan,* of Campania, 7. 729.

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], 1. v. a., *satisfy.*

satis or **sat,** adj. and adv., *enough.*

satius, comp. of **satis,** *better.*

sator, -ōris [sero], M., *planter, father.*

Satura, -ae, F., a swamp in Latium, 7. 801.

Sāturnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Saturn*; subst. M., *the son of Saturn,* 5. 799; **Saturnia, -ae,** F. (1) *Daughter of Saturn, Juno,* 1. 23. (2) *The city Saturnia,* built by Saturn on the Capitoline Hill, 8. 358.

Sāturnus, -ī, M., a king of Latium, deified and associated with the Greek Cronos, 8. 319.

saturō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satur, *full*], 1. v. a., *fill, appease.*

satus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sero.**

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, pierced.*

saxeus, -a, -um [saxum], adj., *rocky.*

saxum, -ī, N., *large stone, cliff.*

Scaea, -ae, adj., *western*; **Scaea Porta,** *the Scaean or western gate of Troy,* 2. 612.

scaena, -ae, F., *stage, view.*

scālae, -ārum [scando], F., *ladder.*

scandō, -ere, scandī, scānsus, 3. v. a., *climb.*

scelerō, -āre, no perf., **-ātus** [scelus], 1. v. a., *pollute*; **scelerātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *wicked, accursed, improper.*

scelus, -eris, N., *evil deed, wickedness.*

scēptrum, -ī, N., *scepter, power.*

scīlicet [scio-licet], adv., *certainly, forsooth.*

scindō, -ere, scidī, scissus, 3. v. a., *split, divide.*

scintilla, -ae, F., *spark.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** 4. v. a., *know, can.*

Scīpiadēs, -ae, M., *a Scipio,* 6. 843.

scissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **scindo.**

scītor, -ārī, -ātus [scio], 1. v. a. intens. dep., *try to know, inquire.*

scopulus, -ī, M., *cliff, reef.*

scrūpeus, -a, -um, adj., *flinty.*

scūtātus, -a, -um, adj., *armed with a shield.*

scūtum, -ī, N., *shield.*

Scylacēum, -ī, N., a town of Bruttium, 3. 553.

Scylla, -ae, F. (1) A dangerous rock on the coast of Italy opposite Charybdis, 3. 420. (2) One of the ships of Aeneas, 5. 122.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Scylla.*

scyphus, -ī, M., *cup.*

Scȳrius, -a, -um, adj., *of Scyros*, an Aegean island.

sē, acc. of **suī**.

Sēbēthis, -idis or **-idos**, F., daughter of Sebethus, a Campanian river god, 7. 734.

sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3. v. a., *separate.*

sēcessus, -ūs [secedo], M., *retirement, recess.*

secius, adv., *less.*

sēclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [se-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut out, dismiss.*

sēclūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **secludo.**

secō, -āre, secuī, -sectus, 1. v. a. freq., *cut, carve, cleave, pass, speed.*

sēcrētum, -ī [secerno], N., *recess, cave.*

sēcrētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **secerno.**

sectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **seco.**

secundō, -āre [secundus], 1. v. a., *aid, prosper.*

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], adj., *second, fair, swift, prosperous, easily flowing.*

secūris, -is [seco], F., *axe.*

sēcūrus, -a, -um [se-cura], adj., *untroubled, calm, peaceful, reckless.*

secus [sequor], adv., *following, differently.*

secūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sequor.**

sed, conj., *except that, but.*

sēdātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sedo.**

sedeō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, 2. v. n, *sit, alight, be determined, suit.*

sēdēs, -is [sedeo], F., *seat, abode, foundation, bottom* (of the sea), *temple, palace, grave.*

sedīle, -is [sedeo], N., *seat.*

sēditiō, -ōnis [sed-eo], F., *mutiny, tumult.*

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sedeo], 1. v. a. and n., *make sit, render quiet.*

sēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *separate.*

seges, -etis, F., *field of grain, crop, pasture.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, sluggish, idle.*

sēgniter [segnis], adv., *slowly.*

sēgnitiēs, -ēī [segnis], F., *delay.*

sēgnius, comp. of **segnis** and **segniter.**

Selīnūs, -ūntis, F., a town on the southeast coast of Sicily, 3. 705.

sella, -ae [sedeo], F., *seat, chair.*

semel, adv., *once, finally.*

sēmen, -inis [sero], N., *seed, spark*; pl., *elements.*

sēmēsus, -a, -um, adj., *half eaten.*

sēmianimis, -e, adj., *dying.*

sēmifer, -era, -erum, adj., *savage.*

sēmihomō, -inis, M., *half man.*

sēminex, -ecis [semi-nex], adj., *half dead.*

sēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [semen], 1. v. a., *sow.*

sēmita, -ae, F., *lane, path.*

sēmivir, -virī, adj., *effeminate.*

semper, adv., *always.*

sēmustus, -a, -um [semi-uro], adj., *half-burned.*

senātus, -ūs [senex], M., *senate.*

senecta, -ae [senex], F., *old age.*

senectūs, -ūtis [senex], F., *old age.*

senex, senis, adj., *old*; subst. M., *old man*; **senior, -ōris**, comp., *older*; subst., *very old man, sire.*

sēnī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *six by six, six.*

senior, comp. of **senex.**

sēnsus, -ūs [sentio], M., *feeling, sense, regard, soul.*

sententia, -ae [sentio], F., *thinking, purpose, judgment, idea.*

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, 4. v. a., *perceive, hear, see, know, desire.*

sentis, -is, M. and F., *thorn.*

sentus, -a, -um [sentis], adj., *rugged, squalid.*

sepeliō, -īre, -pelīvī or **-peliī, -pultus,** 4. v. a., *bury.*

septem, adj., *seven.*

septemgeminus, -a, -um, adj., *sevenfold.*

septemplex, -icis [septem-plico], adj., *sevenfold.*

septēnī, -ae, -a [septem], num. adj., *seven each, seven.*

septimus, -a, -um [septem], num. adj., *the seventh.*

sepulcrum, -ī, N., *tomb, burial.*

sepultus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sepelio.**

sequāx, -ācis [sequor], adj., *following, pursuing, rapid.*

sequester, -stra, -strum [sequor], adj., *mediating, reconciling.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus, 3. v. a. dep., *follow, pursue, seek, find, relate, favor.*

serēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [serenus], 1. v. a. and n., *make calm.*

serēnus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, calm.*

Serestus, -ī, M., companion of Aeneas, 1. 611.

Sergestus, -ī, M., captain of one of the ships of Aeneas, 1. 510.

Sergius, -a, -um, adj., *of Sergius.*

seriēs, -em, -ē [sero], F., *series, row.*

sermō, -ōnis [sero], M., *conversation, rumor, language.*

serō, -ere, sēvī, satus, 3. v. a., *sow, spread*; **satus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *planted, sprung from.*

serō, -ere, (serui), **sertus,** 3. v. a., *join together, plait.*

serpēns, -entis [serpo], M. and F., *snake.*

serpō, -ere, serpsī, serptus, 3. v. n., *creep, steal over.*

Serrānus, -ī, M. (1) A surname in the Atilian gens, 6. 844. (2) A Rutulian, 9. 335.

sērum [serus], adv., *late.*

sērus, -a, -um, adj., *late, slow.*

serva, -ae, F., *slave.*

servāns, -antis [servo], pres. p., *observant.*

serviō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus** [servus, *slave*], 4. v. n., *serve, obey.*

servitium, -iī [servus, *slave*], N., *slavery.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *save, reserve, keep, guard, sit by, dwell.*

sēscentī, -ae, -a [sex-centum], num. adj., *six hundred.*

seu, see **sive.**

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *stern, fatal.*

Sevērus, -ī, M., a Sabine mountain, 7. 713.

sex, num. adj. indecl., *six.*

sī, conj., *if, since, whether.*

sībilō, -āre, 1. v. n. and a., *hiss.*

sībilus, -a, -um, adj., *hissing.*

Sibylla, -ae, F., *prophetess, the Cumaean sibyl, Deiphobe,* 3. 452.

sīc, adv., *thus.*

Sicānī, -ōrum, M., *the Sicilians,* 5. 293.

Sicānia, -ae, F., *Sicily,* 1. 557.

Sicānus, -a, -um, adj., *Sicilian.*

siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [siccus], 1. v. a., *make dry, wipe away.*

siccus, -a, -um, adj., *dry, hungry, eager for blood.*

sīcubi, adv., *if anywhere.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Siculi,* an ancient race of Sicily.

sīcut, adv., *so as, even as.*

sīdereus, -a, -um [sidus], adj., *starry, flashing.*

Sidicīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sidicini,* a people of Campania.

sīdō, -ere, sīdī, 3. v. n., *alight.*

Sīdōn, -ōnis, F., a city of Phoenicia, the mother city of Tyre, 1. 619.

Sīdŏnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Sidon, Tyrian.*

sīdus, -eris, N., *constellation, season, star, weather.*

Sīgēus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sigeum,* a promontory and town of the Troad, 2. 312.

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signum-facio], 1. v. a. and n., *signal.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signum], 1. v. a, *mark, designate, record, notice.*

sīgnum, -ī, N., *sign, signal, goal, figure, troop.*

Sīla, -ae, F., a forest of Bruttium, 12. 715.

silentium, -iī [silens], N., *silence.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, be calm, not mention.*

silēscō, -ere [sileo], 3. v. n. incept., *become still.*

silex, -icis, M. and F., *flint, crag.*

silva, -ae, F., *forest, mass of spears.*

Silvānus, -ī [silva], M., the god of the woods, 8. 600.

silvestris, -e [silva], adj., *of the woods.*

Silvia, -ae, F., daughter of Tyrrheus, 7. 487.

silvicola, -ae [silva-colo], com., *a dweller in the woods.*

Silvius, -iī, M., name of several descendants of Aeneas, 6. 763.

similis, -e, adj., *like.*

Simoīs, Simoentis, M., a river of Troy, 1. 100.

simplex, -plicis, adj., *simple, single.*

simul, adv., *at once, at the same time*; **simul ac,** *as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī [simulo], N., *image, ghost.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [similis], 1. v. a., *make like, imitate, pretend.*

sīn, conj., *but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *one by one, single.*

singultō, -āre, no perf., **-atus,** 1. v. n. and a., *sob, gulp.*

singultus, -ūs, M., *a gasp.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, unlucky*; subst. F., *left hand.*

sinō, -ere, sīvī, situs, 3. v. a., *allow, forbear.*

Sinōn, -ōnis, M., a Greek, 2. 79.

sinuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sinus], 1. v. a., *coil, wind.*

sinuōsus, -a, -um [sinus], adj., *winding.*

sinus, -ūs, M., *fold, sail, bosom, gulf, depth.*

Sīrēnes, -um, F., *the Sirens,* who lured travelers on to the rocks by their songs, 5. 864.

Sīrius, -iī, M., *the dog-star,* 3. 141.

Sīrius, -a, -um, adj., *of the dog-star.*

sistō, -ere, stitī, status, 3. v. a. and n., *put, bring, stay, maintain, abide.*

sīstrum, -ī. N., *the sistrum,* a rattle used by the priests of Isis.

sitis, -is, F., *thirst, drought.*

situs, -ūs [sino], M., *position, neglect, rust.*

sīve or **seu,** conj., *or if, or*; **sīve—sīve,** *whether—or.*

socer, -erī, M., *father-in-law.*

sociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [socius], 1. v. a., *share, associate, marry.*

socius, -iī, M., *ally, friend.*

socius, -a, -um, adj., *allied, kindred.*

sodālis, -e, com., *companion.*

sōl, sōlis, M., *sun, day*; person. as a god, 1. 568.

sōlācium, -iī [solor], N., *solace.*

sōlāmen, -inis [solor], N., *solace.*

soleō, -ēre, solitus, 2. v. n., *be wont.*

solidus, -a, -um, adj., *entire, large, solid, sound.*

solitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **soleo.**

solium, **-iī**, N., *seat, throne.*

sollemnis, **-e**, adj., *annual, solemn, festive*; subst. N., *sacrificial rite.*

sollicitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *agitate, disturb.*

sollicitus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *excited, troubled.*

sōlor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. dep., *console, relieve, comfort.*

solum, **-ī**, N., *soil, land, water, sea.*

sōlum [solus], adv., *only.*

sōlus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *alone, lonely, remote.*

solūtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **solvo.**

solvō, **-ere**, **solvī**, **solūtus** [se-luo], 3. v. a., *loosen, cast off, unyoke, dishevel, separate, release, fulfill, banish, relax.*

somnifer, **-era**, **-erum** [somnus-fero], adj., *soothing.*

somnium, **-iī** [somnus], N., *dream.*

somnus, **-ī**, M., *sleep, dream, night*; person. as god of sleep, 5. 838.

sonipēs, **-edis** [sonus-pes], adj., *noisy-hoofed*; subst. M., *horse.*

sonitus, **-ūs** [sono], M., *noise, thunder.*

sonō, **-āre**, **sonuī**, **sonitus**, 1. v. n. and a., *sound, murmur, roar, reveal.*

sonor, **-ōris** [sono], M., *sound.*

sonōrus, **-a**, **-um** [sonor], adj., *roaring.*

sōns, **sontis**, adj., *hurtful, guilty.*

sonus, **-ī** [sono], M., *noise.*

sōpiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-iī**, **-ītus** [sopor], 4. v. a., *cause to sleep.*

sopor, **-ōris**, M., *sleep.*

sopōrifer, **-era**, **-erum** [sopor-fero], adj , *sleep-bringing.*

sopōrō, **-āre**, no perf., **-ātus** [sopor], 1. v. a., *make sleepy, drug.*

sopōrus, **-a**, **-um** [sopor], adj., *drowsy.*

Sōracte, **-is**, N., a mountain of Etruria, 7. 696.

sorbeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, 2. v. a., *suck, draw on.*

sordidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dirty.*

soror, **-ōris**, F., *sister.*

sors, **sortis**, F., *lot, fate, luck, oracle.*

sortior, **-īrī**, **-ītus** [sors], 4. v. n. and a. dep., *cast lots, share, assign, choose.*

sortītus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **sortior.**

sortītus, **-ūs** [sortior], M., *allotment.*

sōspes, **-itis**, adj., *saved, safe.*

spargō, **-ere**, **sparsī**, **sparsus**, 3. v. a., *scatter, disperse, sprinkle, spread abroad.*

sparsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **spargo.**

Sparta, **-ae**, F., *Sparta*, in Laconia, 2. 577.

Spartānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Spartan.*

sparus, **-ī**, M., *hunting spear.*

spatiōr, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [spatium], 1. v. n. dep., *move around.*

spatium, **-iī**, N., *room, place, time.*

speciēs, **-ēī** [specio, *look*], F., *aspect, sight, honor.*

specimen, **-inis** [specio, *look*], N., *token.*

spectāculum, **-ī** [specto], N., *sight.*

spectātor, **-ōris** [specto], M., *beholder.*

spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [specio, *look*], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *look at, try.*

specula, **-ae** [specio, *look*], F., *lookout, hill.*

speculātor, **-ōris** [speculor], M., *spy.*

speculor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [specula], 1. v. a. and n. dep., *look out, observe.*

specus, **-ūs**, M., F., and N., *cave.*

spēlunca, **-ae**, F., *cavern, retreat.*

spernō, **-ere**, **sprēvī**, **sprētus**, 3. v. a., *remove, despise, insult.*

spērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [spes], 1. v. a., *hope, fear, expect.*

spēs, **speī**, F., *hope.*

spīculum, **-ī**, N., *sharp point, spear.*

spīna, **-ae**, F., *a thorn*, *spine*.

Spīō, **-ūs**, F., one of the Nereids, 5. 826.

spīra, **-āe**, F., *coil*.

spīrābilis, **-e** [spiro], adj., *vital*.

spīrāculum, **-ī** [spiro], N., *breathing-place*, *mouth* (of Hades).

spīrāmentum, **-ī** [spiro], N., *channel*.

spīritus, **-ūs** [spiro], M., *breath*, *life*, *inspiration*.

spīrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *breathe*, *pant*, *emit*.

spissus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dense*, *hard*.

splendeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, 2. v. n., *shine*.

splendidus, **-a**, **-um** [splendeo], adj., *bright*, *stately*.

spoliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [spolium], 1. v. a., *strip*, *rob*, *deprive*.

spolium, **-iī**, N., *spoil*; **spolia opīma**, *the weapons of a hostile commander slain in battle*, *taken by a victorious general from his body*.

sponda, **-ae**, F., *couch*.

spondeō, **-ēre**, **spopondī**, **spōnsus**, 2. v. a., *promise*.

spōnsa, **-ae** [spondea], F., *betrothed*.

sponte, F. (abl. only in v.), *by one's own volition*, *of one's self*, *freely*.

sprētus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **sperno**.

spūma, **-ae**, F., *foam*, *spray*.

spūmeus, **-a**, **-um** [spuma], adj., *foamy*.

spūmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [spuma], 1. v. n. and a., *foam*.

spūmōsus, **-a**, **-um** [spuma], adj., *foaming*.

squāleō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, 2. v. n., *be foul*.

squālor, **-ōris** [squaleo], M., *filth*.

squāma, **-ae**, F., *scale* (of fishes), *scales*.

squāmeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *scaly*.

stabilis, **-e** [sto], adj., *lasting*.

stabulō, **-āre**, 1. v. n., *be in a stall*, *dwell*.

36

stabulum, **-ī** [sto], N., *stall*, *den*.

stāgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [stagnum], 1. v. n. and a., *be stagnant*, *overflow*.

stāgnum, **-ī** [sto], N., *pond*, *slow stream*; pl., *deep waters*.

statiō, **-ōnis** [sto], F., *station*, *haunt*.

statuō, **-ere**, **statuī**, **statūtus** [status], 3. v. a., *place*, *found*, *resolve*.

status, **-ūs** [sto], M., *state*.

stella, **-ae**, F., *star*, *meteor*.

stellātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **stello** as adj., *set with stars*, *glittering*.

stellō, **-āre**, no perf., **-ātus** [stella], 1. v. n. and a., *fill with stars*.

sterilis, **-e**, adj., *unfruitful*.

sternāx, **-ācis** [sterno], adj., *plunging*.

sternō, **ere**, **-strāvī**, **strātus**, 3. v. a., *spread*, *slay*, *devastate*, *calm*, *conquer*; pass, *lie down*.

Steropēs, **-is**, M., a cyclops at Vulcan's forge, 8. 425.

Sthenelus, **-ī**, M. (1) Charioteer of Diomed, 2. 261. (2) A Trojan, 12. 341.

Sthenius, **-iī**, M., a Rutulian, 10. 388.

stimulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *spur*, *urge*, *incite*.

stimulus, **-ī**, M., *prick*, *incentive*.

stīpes, **-itis**, M., *log*, *tree-trunk*, *club*.

stīpō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *store up*, *load*, *attend*.

stirps, **stirpis**, F., *trunk and roots of a tree*, *end*, *race*.

stō, **-āre**, **stētī**, **status**, 1. v. n., *stand*, *remain*, *rise*, *be built*, *lie*, *be fixed*.

stomachus, **-ī**, M., *chest*, *stomach*.

strāgēs, **-is**, F., *slaughter*.

strāmen, **-inis** [sterno], *couch*.

strātum, **-ī** [sterno], N., *cover*, *bed*, *pavement*.

strātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **sterno**.

strepitus, **-ūs** [strepo], **M.**, *noise, stir.*

strepō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 3. v. n. and a., *make a noise, ring.*

strictūra, **-ae** [stringo], F., *hot iron.*

strictus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **stringo.**

strīdeō, **-ēre**, and **strīdō**, **-ere**, **strīdī**, 2. v. n. and 3. v. n., *creak, rustle, roar, twang, hiss.*

strīdor, **-ōris** [strido], M., *creaking, din.*

strīdulus, **-a**, **-um** [strido], adj., *hissing.*

stringō, **-ere**, **strīnxī**, **strictus**, 3. v. a., *bind, draw, graze, cut, influence.*

Strophades, **-um**, F., two small islands in the Ionian sea, where the Harpies were allowed to remain, 3. 210.

strūctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **struo.**

struō, **-ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**, 3. v. a., *pile up, build, load, arrange, plan, cause.*

Strȳmonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Thracian.*

Strȳmonius, **-iī**, M., an Arcadian, 10. 414.

studium, **-iī**, N., *desire, zeal, purpose, study, interest.*

stupefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus** [stupeo-facio], 3. v. a., *bewilder.*

stupefactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **stupefacio.**

stupeō, **-ere**, **-uī**, 2. v. n. and a., *be dazed, wonder at.*

stūppa, **-ae**, F., *tow.*

stūppeus, **-a**, **-um** [stuppa], *flaxen.*

Stygius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Styx.*

Styx, **Stygis**, F., the river of Hades, surrounding the final resting-place of the dead, 6. 439.

suādeō, **-ēre**, **suāsī**, **suāsus**, 2. v. n. and a., *advise, invite, force.*

sub, prep. with abl. and acc., *under, in, close to, next, into, near to, toward, in reply to.*

subāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **subigo.**

subdō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *put under.*

subdūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, 3. v. a., *draw up, withdraw.*

subductus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **subduco.**

subeō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, 4. v. n. and a., *go under* or *into, come up, follow, enter, occur, approach.*

sūber, **-eris**, N., *cork tree.*

subiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., *cast under, answer.*

subiectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **subicio.**

subigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [sub-ago], 3. v. a., *drive, urge, conquer.*

subitō [subeo], adv., *suddenly.*

subitus, **-a**, **-um** [subeo], adj., *sudden.*

subiūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **subiungo.**

subiungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, 3. v. a., *fasten, conquer.*

sublābor, **-ī**, **-lāpsus**, 3. v. n., *slip under, ebb.*

sublāpsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **sublabor.**

sublātus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tollo.**

sublevō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *raise.*

subligō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *bind, fasten.*

sublīme, adv., *aloft.*

sublīmis, **-e**, adj., *elevated, on high.*

sublūstris, **-e**, adj., *lurid.*

submergō, **-ere**, **-mersī**, **-mersus**, 3. v. a., *submerge.*

submersus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **submergo.**

submittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *send under, yield.*

submōtus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **submoveo.**

submoveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, 2. v. a., *drive away.*

subnectō, -ere, -nexuī, -nexus, 3. v. a., *bind under, fasten.*

subnīxus, -a, -um, adj., *resting on, defended by.*

subolēs, -is, F., *twig, offspring.*

subrēmigō, -āre, 1. v. n., *swim along.*

subrīdeō, -ere, -rīsī, 2. v. n., *smile.*

subrigō, -ere, 3. v. a., *erect.*

subsidium, -iī [sub-sedeo], N., *support, aid.*

subsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, 3. v. n. and a., *sit down, subside, remain, watch for.*

subsistō, -ere, -stitī, 3. v. n. and a., *halt, tarry.*

subtēmen, -inis [subtexo], N., *woof, thread.*

subter [sub], prep. w. acc. and abl., *under.*

subtexō, -ere, -texuī, -textus, 3. v. a., *cover.*

subtrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, 3. v. a., *withdraw.*

suburgeō, -ēre, 2. v. a., *push up to.*

subvectō, -āre, 1. v. a. freq., *carry up, carry across.*

subvectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **subveho.**

subvehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectus, 3. v. a., *carry up*; pass., *ascend, float up.*

subveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. n., *succor.*

subvolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtus, 3. v. a., *roll up.*

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [sub-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., *go under, advance, enter, take up, come to pass.*

succendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [sub-cando], 3. v. a., *set on fire, incite.*

succēpī, see **suscipio.**

successus, -ūs [succedo], M., *success, speed.*

succidō, -ere [sub-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down.*

succīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [sub-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut.*

succīnctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **succingo.**

succingō, -ere, -cīnxī, -cīnctus [sub-cingo], 3. v. a., *gird, wrap.*

succīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **succido.**

succumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus [sub-cubo], 3. v. n., *yield.*

succurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus [sub-curro], 3. v. n., *run up, help.*

Sūcrō, -ōnis, M., a Rutulian, 12. 505.

sūcus, -ī, M., *juice.*

sudēs, -is, F., *stake, palisade.*

sūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *sweat, distill.*

sūdor, -ōris [sudo], M., *sweat.*

sūdus, -a, -um, adj., *dry.*

suēscō, -ere, suēvī, suētus, 3. v. n. and a. incept., *be accustomed.*

suētus, -a, -um, p. p. of **suesco.**

suffectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **sufficio.**

sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātus [sub-fero], v. irr. a., *bear up, resist*; see **tollo.**

sufficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [sub-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *suffuse, supply, be able.*

suffodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus [sub-fodio], 3. v. a., *dig under, stab.*

suffossus, -a, -um, p. p. of **suffodio.**

suffundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus [sub-fundo], 3. v. a., *suffuse, overflow.*

suffūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **suffundo.**

suggerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus [sub-gero], 3. v. a., *supply, apply to.*

suī, reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

sulcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sulcus], 1. v. a., *plough.*

sulcus, -ī, M., *furrow, track.*

Sulmō, -ōnis, M., a Latin, 9. 412.

sulphur, -uris, N., *sulphur.*

sulphureus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sulphureous.*

sum, **esse**, **fuī**, v. irr. n., *be*, *exist*, *possess*, *be possible.*

summa, **-ae**, F., *the chief thing*, *sum*, *whole.*

summus, **-a**, **-um**, superl. of **superus**, adj., *highest*, *top of*, *main*, *greatest*, *latest.*

sūmō, **-ere**, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus** [sub-emo], 3. v. a., *take*, *receive*, *choose.*

sūmptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **sumo**.

suō, **-ere**, **suī**, **sūtus**, 3. v. a., *sew*, *fasten.*

super, prep. w. acc. and abl., and adv., *over*, *beyond*, *on*, *upon*, *about*, *for*, *from above*, *moreover*, *besides*, *still.*

supera, **-ōrum**, F., *the Upper World*, *sky.*

superbia, **-ae** [superbus], F., *pride.*

superbus, **-a**, **-um** [super], adj, *proud*, *mighty*, *cruel*, *splendid.*

superēmineō, **-ēre**, 2. v. n. and a., *tower above.*

superī, **-ōrum**, M., *the living*, *gods above.*

superiaciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, 3. v. a., *overtop.*

superimmineō, **-ēre**, 2. v. a., *overhang.*

superimpōnō, **-ere**, no perf., **-positus**, 3. v. a., *lay upon.*

superīnfundō, **-ere**, no perf., **-fūsus**, 3. v. a., *pour out over.*

superīnsternō, **-ere**, **-strāvī**, **-strātus**, 3. v. a., *spread over.*

supernē, adv., *from above.*

superō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [super], 1. v. a. and n., *go over*, *rise above*, *pass by*, *slay*, *conquer*, *survive*, *rejoice.*

superstes, **-itis** [supersto], adj., *surviving.*

superstitiō, **-ōnis** [supersto], F., *awe*, *oath.*

superstō, **-āre**, 1. v. n., *stand over.*

supersum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, v. irr. n., *be over*, *remain.*

superus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *above*, *supreme*; **suprēmus**, **-a**, **-um**, superl., *the highest*, *extreme*, *final.*

superveniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, 4. v. n., *come upon*, *fall upon.*

supervolō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *fly over.*

supīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *on the back*, *suppliant.*

suppleō, **-ēre**, **-plēvī**, **-plētus** [sub-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up*, *furnish.*

supplex, **-icis**, adj., *kneeling*, *suppliant*; subst. com., *suppliant.*

suppliciter, adv., *suppliantly.*

supplicium, **-iī**, N., *punishment*, *hurt.*

suppōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus** [sub-pono], 3. v. a., *put under.*

suppositus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **suppono**.

suprā, prep. w. acc. and adv., *over*, *above.*

suprēmus, **-a**, **-um**, superl. of **superus**.

sūra, **-ae**, F., *calf of the leg*, *leg.*

sūrgō, **-ere**, **surrēxī**, **surrēctus** [sub-rego], 3. v. a. and n., *raise*, *arise*, *grow*, *threaten.*

sūs, **suis**, com., *hog*, *sow.*

susceptus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **suscipio**.

suscipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [sub-capio], 3. v. a., *take up*, *catch*, *beget*, *attempt*, *answer*; pass., *be born.*

suscitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a, *stir up*, *rekindle*, *rouse.*

suspectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **suspicio**.

suspectus, **-ūs** [suspicio], M., *looking up*, *height.*

suspendō, **-ere**, **-pendī**, **-pēnsus**, 3. v. a., *hang up*, *hang*; **suspēnsus**, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. as adj., *hanging*, *doubtful*, *worried.*

suspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, 3. v. a. and n., *look up, see, admire*; **suspectus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *mistrusted, causing fear.*

suspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *sigh.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sustineo], 1. v. a. intens., *uphold, support, oppose.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [subteneo], 2. v. a., *hold up, bear, check, support.*

sūtilis, -e [suo], adj., *sewed.*

sutum, -ī [suo], N., *texture, plate* (of coat of mail).

suus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *his, her, its, their, peculiar, fitting, propitious.*

Sybario, -is, M., a Trojan, 12. 363.

Sȳchaeus, -ī, M., husband of Dido, 1. 343.

Sȳchaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sychaeus.*

Sȳmaethius, -a, -um, adj., *of Symaethum,* a river and town of Sicily.

syrtis, -is, F., *sand-bank, shoal.*

T

tābeō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *melt, waste.*

tābēs, -is [tabeo], F., *a wasting, grief.*

tābidus, -a, -um [tabeo], adj., *wasting.*

tabula, -ae, F., *board, plank.*

tabulātum, -ī [tabula], N., *floor, story.*

tābum, -ī [tabeo], N., *gore.*

Taburnus, -ī, M., a ridge of the Apennines, 12. 715.

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 3. v. n. and a., *be silent, quiet*; **tacitus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *unnoticed, hidden, silent, still, calm.*

tāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **tango.**

tāctus, -ūs [tango], M., *touch.*

taeda, -ae, F., *pitch-pine, torch, marriage.*

taedet, -ēre, taeduit or **taesum,** 2. v. a. impers., *it disgusts one, I am tired.*

taenia, -ae, F., *band, ribbon.*

taeter, -tra, -trum [taedet], adj., *foul.*

Tagus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 418.

tālāris, -e, adj., *of the ankle*; subst. n. pl., *sandals.*

talentum, -ī, N., *a talent* = about $1,200, *weight.*

tālis, -e, adj., *such, so great.*

Talos, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 12 513.

tam, correlative to **quam,** *so much, in such a way.*

tamen, conj., *however, yet.*

tamquam, adv., *so as, as if.*

Tanais, -is, M., a Rutulian, 12. 513.

tandem, adv., *finally, now.*

tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus, 3. v. a., *touch, reach, move, experience.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so great, so great as*; **tantum,** adv., *so much, only*; **tantum—quantum,** *so great —as.*

tapēte, -is, N., and **tapēs, -ētis,** M., *coverlet, carpet.*

Tarchō, -ōnis or **-ontis,** M., an Etrurian prince, friend of Aeneas, 11. 727.

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *make slow, delay, weaken.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow, backward, gross.*

Tarentum, -ī, N., a Greek city on the coast of lower Italy, 3. 551.

Tarpēia, -ae, F., a follower of Camilla, 11. 656.

Tarpēius, -a, -um, adj., of the Tarpeian rock.

Tarquinius, -a, -um, adj., *Tarquinian.*

Tarquitus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 10, 550.

Tartareus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Tartarus.*

Tartarus, **-ī**, M., and **Tartara**, **-ōrum**, N. pl., *the Lower World, Hades* (esp. the abode of the wicked).

Tatius, **-iī**, M., *Titus Tatius*, a Sabine king, 8. 638.

taureus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of bulls.*

taurīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of a bull.*

taurus, **-ī**, M., *bull.*

tēctum, **-ī** [tego], N., *covering, roof, house, palace, haunt.*

tēctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tego**.

Tegeaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Tegea*, an Arcadian town.

tegmen, **-inis** [tego], N., *skin, clothing.*

tegō, **-ere**, **tēxī**, **tēctus**, 3. v. a., *cover, inclose, shield, shelter, hide.*

tegumen, see **tegmen**.

tēla, **-ae** [texo], F., *web, warp.*

Tēleboae, **-ārum**, M., a tribe of Acarnania, a part of whom went to the island of Capreae, 7. 735.

tellūs, **-ūris**, F., *earth, soil, state*, person. as goddess of the earth, 4. 166.

Telōn, **-ōnis**, M., king of the Teleboans, in the island of Capreae, 7. 734.

tēlum, **-ī**, N., *bolt, arrow, javelin, weapon.*

temerē, adv., *by chance, rashly.*

temerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, I. v. a., *defile.*

temnō, **-ere**, 3. v. a., *scorn.*

tēmō, **-ōnis**, M., *tongue of a cart; chariot.*

temperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [tempus], I. v. a. and n., *regulate, calm, abstain from.*

tempestās, **-ātis** [tempus], F., *season, storm, calamity.*

templum, **-ī**, N., *holy place, temple.*

temptāmentum, **-ī** [tempto], N., *attempt.*

temptō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of teneo], I. v. a., *try, explore, seek, gain, attack.*

tempus, **-oris**, M. (1) *Time, interval, crisis, proper time.* (2) *Temple of the forehead.*

tenāx, **-ācis** [teneo], adj., *tenacious.*

tendō, **-ere**, **tetendī**, **tentus** or **tēnsus**, 3. v. a. and n., *stretch, raise, direct, fill, proceed, hasten, fly, lead, strive.*

tenebrae, **-ārum**, F., *gloom.*

tenebrōsus, **-a**, **-um** [tenebrae], adj., *dark.*

Tenedos, **-ī**, F., an island about five miles from the Trojan coast, 2. 21.

teneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **tentus**, 2. v. a. and n., *hold, grasp, dwell in, reach, retain, rule, remember.*

tener, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *tender, light.*

tenor, **-ōris** [teneo], M., *course.*

tentōrium, **-iī** [tendo], N., *tent.*

tenuis, **-e**, adj., *thin, light, airy, simple.*

tenus, prep. w. gen. or abl., *as far as, down to, to.*

tepefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus**, 3. v. a., *make warm*; pass., *be foul.*

tepefactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tepefacio**.

tepeō, **ēre**, 2. v. n., *be warm.*

tepēscō, **-ere**, **-uī**, 3. v. n. incept., *grow warm.*

tepidus, **-a**, **-um** [tepeo], adj., *warm.*

ter, num. adv., *three times.*

terebinthus, **-ī**, F., *turpentine tree.*

terebrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, I. v. a., *bore through, pierce.*

teres, **-etis** [tero], adj., *smooth, polished.*

Tēreus, **-eī** or **-eos**, M., a Trojan, 11. 675.

tergeminus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *threefold, triple.*

tergeō, -ēre, tersī, tersus, 2. v. a., and **tergo, -ere,** 3. v. a., *wipe, polish.*

tergum, -ī, and **tergus, -oris,** N., *back, stern, hide, form, body.*

tergus, -oris, N., see **tergum.**

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *limit.*

terminus, -ī, M., *limit.*

ternī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *three each, three.*

terō, -ere, trīvī, trītus, 3. v. a, *rub, waste.*

terra, -ae, F., *the earth, land, farm, world*; **orbis terrarum,** *the world.*

terrēnus, -a, -um, adj., *earthen, earthy.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, 2. v. a., *terrify.*

terribilis, -e [terreo], adj., *terrible.*

terrificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *terrify.*

terrificus, -a, -um [terreo-facio], adj., *alarming, dread.*

territō, -āre [freq. of terreo], 1. v. a., *alarm.*

territus, -a, -um, p. p. of **terreo.**

terror, -ōris [terreo], N., *fear, dread.*

tertius, -a, -um, num. adj., *third.*

tessera, -ae, F., *square tablet, watchword.*

testis, -is, com., *witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus [testis], 1. v. a. dep., *testify, appeal to, proclaim.*

testūdō, -inis, F., *tortoise, vault.*

Tetrica, -ae, M., a Sabine mountain, 7. 713.

Teucer, -crī, M. (1) First king of Troy, 1. 235. (2) Founder of Salamis in Cyprus, 1. 619.

Teucrī, -ōrum, M., *the Trojans,* descendants of Teucer, 1. 38.

Teucria, -ae, F., *Troy,* 2. 26.

Teucrus, -ī, see **Teucer.**

Teuthrās, -antis, M., an Arcadian, 10. 402.

Teutonicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Teutons, Germanic.*

texō, -ere, texuī, textus, 3. v. a., *weave, form, interweave.*

textilis, -e [texo], adj., *woven.*

textus, -a, -um, p. p. of **texo.**

Thaemōn, -onis, M., a Lycian, friend of Aeneas, 10. 126.

thalamus, -ī, M., *bed-chamber, couch, marriage, bride.*

Thalīa, -ae, F., a sea nymph, 5. 826.

Thamyris, -īs, M., a Trojan, 12. 341.

Thapsus, -ī, F., a city and peninsula of Sicily, 3. 689.

Thaumantias, -adis, F., *Iris,* daughter of Thaumas, 9. 5.

Theānō, -ūs, F., wife of Amycus, 10. 703.

theātrum, -ī., N., *theatre, any place for public spectacles.*

Thēbae, -ārum, F., capital of Boeotia, 4. 470.

Thēbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Thebe,* in Mysia.

Themillās, -ae, M., a Trojan, 9. 576.

Thermōdōn, -ontis, M., a river of Pontus, 11. 659.

Thērōn, -ōnis, M., a Latin, 10. 312.

Thersilochus, -ī, M. (1) A Paeonian, slain by Achilles, 6. 483. (2) A Trojan, 12. 363.

thēsaurus, -ī, M., *a treasure.*

Thēseus, -eī or **-eos,** M., a king of Athens, who went to Hades to help Peirithous in his attempt to steal Proserpina, 6. 121.

Thessandrus, -ī, M., a Grecian chief, 2. 261.

Thetis, -idis or **-idos,** F., mother of Achilles, 5. 825.

thiasus, -ī, M., *a Bacchic dance.*

Thoās, **-antis**, M. (1) A Grecian chief, 2. 262. (2) An Arcadian, 10. 415.

tholus, -ī, M., *dome*, *vault*.

thōrāx, -ācis, M., *breastplate*.

Thrāca, **-ae**, F., *Thrace*, 12. 335.

Thrāces, **-um**, com., *Thracians*, 3. 14.

Thrācius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Thracian*.

Thrāx, **-ācis**, adj., *Thracian*.

Thrēicius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Thracian*.

Thrēissus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Thracian*.

Thronius, -iī, M., a Latin, 10. 753.

Thȳbrīnus, see **Tiberinus**.

Thȳbris, see **Tiberis**.

Thȳbris, **-idis**, M., a king of Latium, 8. 330.

Thyias, **-adis**, F., a female worshiper of Bacchus, 4. 302.

Thymber, **-brī**, M., a Rutulian, 10. 391.

Thymbraeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Thymbra*, a town of the Troad, with a temple of Apollo; an epithet of Apollo.

Thymbraeus, -ī, M., a Trojan warrior, 12. 458.

Thymbris, **-idis**, M., a Trojan, 10. 124.

Thymoetēs, **-ae**, M., a Trojan, 2. 32.

thymum, -ī, N., *thyme* (an herb).

thyrsus, -ī, M., *stalk*, a staff decorated with ivy and vine-leaves, and carried by Bacchus and his worshipers.

tiāra, **-ae**, F., and **tiārās**, **-ae**, M., *head-band*, *tiara*.

Tiberīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Tiber*; subst. M., the river god, *Tiber*, 6. 873.

Tiberis, **-īs**, M., *river Tiber*, 7. 715.

tībia, **-ae**, F., *flute*.

Tībur, **-uris**, N., a city of Latium, 7. 630.

Tīburs, **-tis**, adj., *of Tibur*.

Tīburtus, -ī, M., founder of Tibur, 7. 671.

tigris, **-īs** or -idis, com., *a tiger* or *tigress*; name of a ship, 10. 166.

Timānus, -ī, M., a river at the head of the Adriatic, 1. 244.

timeō, **-ēre**, -uī, 2. v. a. and n., *fear*.

timidus, **-a**, **-um** [timeo], adj., *cowardly*, *timid*.

timor, **-ōris** [timeo], M., *fear*; also *person*.

tingō, **-ere**, **tīnxī**, **tinctus**, 3. v. a., *wet*, *dip*.

tinnītus, **-ūs**, M., *rattling*.

Tīrynthius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., of Tiryns, a town of Argolis, where Hercules was reared; subst. M., *Hercules*, 7. 662.

Tīsiphonē, **-īs**, F., one of the Furies, 6. 571.

Tītān, **-ānis**, M., *a Titan*, *the Sun*, 4. 119.

Tītānius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Titans*.

Tīthōnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Tithonus*.

Tithōnus, -ī, M., brother of Priam and lover of Aurora and father of Memnon, 4. 585.

titubō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *totter*.

Tityos, -ī, M., a giant, slain by Apollo, 6. 595.

Tmarius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Tmaros*, a mountain of Epirus.

Tmarus, -ī, M., a Rutulian, 9. 685.

togātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the toga*.

tolerābilis, **-e** [tolero], adj., *endurable*.

tolerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cf. tollo], 1. v. a., *support*, *endure*.

tollō, -ere, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, 3. v. a., *lift up*, *bear*, *impel*, *rouse*, *praise*.

Tolumnius, -iī, M., a Latin chief, 11. 429.

tondeō, **-ēre**, **totondī**, **tōnsus**, 2. v. a., *shear*, *trim*, *feed upon*.

tonitrus, **-ūs** [tono], M., *thunder*.

tonō, **-āre**, **-uī**, 1. v. n. and a., *thunder*, *utter*.

tōnsa, **-ae**, F., *oar*.

tōnsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tondeo**.

tormentum, **-ī** [torqueo], N., *catapult*, *torture*.

torpeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, 2. v. n., *be torpid*.

torpor, **-oris** [torpeo], M., *numbness*, *fear*.

Torquātus, **-ī**, M., a surname of Titus Manlius, 6. 825.

torqueō, **-ēre**, **torsī**, **tortus**, 2. v. a., *turn*, *twist*, *hurl*, *cast*, *direct*.

torrens, **-entis**, M., *torrent*.

torreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **tostus**, 2. v. a. and n., *burn*, *rush*.

torris, **-is** [torreo], M., *firebrand*.

tortilis, **-e** [torqueo], adj., *winding*.

tortus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **torqueo**.

tortus, **-ūs** [torqueo], M., *coil*.

torus, **-ī**, M., *bed*, *seat*, *bank*, *muscle*.

torvum and **torva**, adv., *sternly*.

torvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *stern*, *fierce*, *shaggy*.

tostus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **torreo**.

tot, num. adj. pron. indecl., *so many*.

totidem, num. adj. pron. indecl., *as many*.

totiēns, num. adj., *so often*.

tōtus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *entire*.

trabālis, **-e**, adj., *of beams*.

trabea, **-ae**, F., *a purple toga*, or *a white one with horizontal purple stripes*.

trabs, **trabis**, F., *beam*, *post*, *ship*.

trāctābilis, **-e**, adj., *yielding*.

trāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **traho**.

trāctus, **-ūs** [traho], M., *a drawing*, *region*.

trādō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *submit*, *hand over*, *consign*.

trahō, **-ere**, **trāxī**, **trāctus**, 3. v. a., *draw*, *tear*, *bring*, *catch*, *drink*, *spend*.

trāiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [trans-iacio], 3. v. a. and n., *throw across*, *pierce*.

trāiectus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **traicio**.

trāmes, **-itis**, M., *path*, *line*.

trānō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [trans-no], 1. v. a. and n., *swim across*.

tranquillus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *calm*.

trāns, prep. w. acc. *across*, *beyond*.

trānsabeō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītus**, v. irr. a. and n., *go through*.

trānsadigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, 3. v. a., *thrust*, *pierce*.

trānscrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, 3. v. a., *enroll*, *transfer*.

trānscurrō, **-ere**, **-currī** or **-cucurrī**, **-cursus**, 3. v. n. and a., *run across*, *pass over*.

trānseō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, v. irr. n. and a., *go across*, *pass by*.

trānsferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, v. irr. a., *carry over*, *give over*.

trānsfigō, **-ere**, **-fīxī**, **fīxus**, 3. v. a., *pierce*.

trānsfīxus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **transfigo**.

trānsfodiō, **-ere**, **-fōdī**, **-fossus**, 3. v. a., *dig through*, *transfix*.

trānsfōrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *transform*.

trānsiliō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī** or **-uī**, 4. v. n. and a., *leap over*.

trānsmissus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **transmitto**.

trānsmittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a. and n., *send across*, *give over*, *cross*.

trānsportō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *carry across*.

trānstrum, **-ī**, N., *bench for rowers*.

trānsverberō, **-āre**, **āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *beat through*.

trānsversus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **transverto**.

trānsvertō, **-ere**, **-vertī**, **-versus**, 3. v. a., *turn across*.

trecentī, **-ae**, **-a**, num. adj., *three hundred.*

tremebundus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *trembling.*

tremefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-factus** [tremo-facio], 3. v. a., *make tremble, shake.*

tremefactus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tremefacio**.

tremiscō, **-ere** [tremo], 3. v. n. and a. incept., *begin to tremble, quake.*

tremō, **-ere**, **-uī**, 3. v. n. and a., *tremble, dread.*

tremor, **-oris** [tremo], M., *horror.*

tremulus, **-a**, **-um** [tremo], M., *trembling.*

trepidō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *be in fear, hurry.*

trepidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *trembling, excited, fearful.*

trēs, **tria**, **trium**, adj., *three.*

tria, see **tres**.

tribus, **-ūs**, F., *a tribe.*

tricorpor, **-oris** [tres-corpus], adj., *three-bodied.*

tridēns, **-entis** [tres-dens], adj., *three-pronged*; subst. M., *trident.*

trietēricus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *triennial.*

trifaux, **-faucis** [tres-faux], adj., *triple.*

trīgintā, num. adj. indecl., *thirty.*

trilīx, **-īcis**, adj , *of three threads, triple.*

Trīnacria, **-ae**, F., *Sicily*, 3. 440.

Trīnacrius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Sicily.*

triō, **-ōnis**, M., *ox*; pl., the constellation of the Greater and Lesser Bear, 1. 744.

triplex, **-īcis** [tres-plico], adj., *triple.*

tripus, **-odis**, M., *tripod, oracle.*

trīstis, **-e**, adj., *sad, gloomy, stern, fatal.*

trisulcus, **-a**, **-um** [tres-sulcus], *three-furrowed.*

Trītōn, **-ōnis**, M., a son of Neptune, 1. 144.

Trītōnia, **-ae**, F., *Minerva*, 2. 171.

Trītōnis, **-idis**, F., *Pallas* or *Minerva*, 2. 226.

Trītōnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Lake Triton*, near the Lesser Syrtis in Africa; an epithet of Pallas.

trītus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **tero**.

triumphō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *be honored with a triumph, conquer.*

triumphus, **-ī**, M., *the procession awarded a victorious general*; *victory.*

Trivia, **-ae**, F., an epithet of Diana, 6. 13.

trivium, **-iī** [tres-via], N., *cross-roads, where three roads meet.*

Trōas, **-adis** or **-ados**, F. (1) *The Troad.* (2) *A Trojan woman*, 5. 613.

Trōes, **-um**, M., *the Trojans*, 1. 30.

Trōia, **-ae**, F. (1) *Troy*, 2. 625. (2) A city built by Helenus in Epirus, 3. 349. (3) A part of the city of Acesta in Sicily, 5. 756. (4) A game of Roman boys, 5. 602.

Trōiānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj , *Trojan*; subst. M., *a Trojan*, 1. 286; pl., *the Trojans*, 5. 688.

Trōilus, **-ī**, M., a son of Priam, 1. 474.

Trōiugena, **-ae**, com., *of Trojan birth, Trojan.*

Trōius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Trojan.*

tropaeum, **-ī**, N., *trophy.*

Trōs, **-ōis**, M., a king of Troy; adj., *Trojan.*

trucīdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [trux-caedo], 1. v. a., *kill.*

trudis, **-is**, F., *pole.*

trūdō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus**, 3. v. a., *push.*

truncus, **-ī**, M., *trunk of a tree, stem, human body.*

truncus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *maimed, broken.*

trux, trucis, adj., *fierce*.

tu, pers. pron., *thou*.

tuba, -ae, F., *trumpet*.

tueor, -ērī, tuitus or **tūtus**, 2. v. a. dep., *look at, defend*.

Tulla, -ae, F., follower of Camilla, 11. 656.

Tullus, -ī, M., third king of Rome, 6. 814.

tum, adv., *then, moreover*.

tumeō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *swell, be boastful*.

tumidus, -a, -um [tumeo], adj., *swollen, angry, swelling*.

tumor, -ōris [tumeo], M., *swelling, passion*.

tumultus, -us [tumeo], M., *uproar, cries, uprising*.

tumulus, -ī [tumeo], M., *mound*.

tunc, adv., *then, afterward*.

tundō, -ere, tutudī, tūnsus or **tūsus**, 3. v. a., *beat, smite, lash, assail*.

tunica, -ae, F., *under-garment, tunic*.

tūnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **tundo**.

tūrba, -ae, F., *tumult, throng, herd*.

turbidus, -a, -um, adj., *confused, dark, sad*.

turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *confuse, scatter, agitate, anger*.

turbō. -inis, M., *whirlwind, tempest, whirling blast*.

tūreus, -a, -um, adj., *of frankincense*.

tūricremus, -a, -um [tus-cremo], adj., *incense-burning*.

turma, -ae, F., *troop, host*.

Turnus, -ī, M., chief of the Rutulians, 7. 56.

turpis, -e, adj., *squalid, base*.

turpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [turpis], 1. v. a, *soil*.

turriger, -era, -erum [turris-gero], adj., *tower-topped*.

turris, -is, F., *tower*.

turrītus, -a, -um [turris], adj., *turreted, lofty*.

tūs, tūris, N., *incense*.

Tuscī, -ōrum, M., *people of Etruria*, 11. 629.

Tuscus, -a, -um, adj., *Tuscan*.

tūtāmen, -inis [tutor], N., *defense*.

tūtor, -ārī, -āvī, -ātus [tueor], 1. v. a. dep. intens., *defend*.

tūtus, -a, -um [tueor], adj., *safe, sure*.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *thy, your*.

Tȳdeus, -eī or **-eos**, M., father of Diomed, 6. 479.

Tȳdīdēs, -ae, M., *son of Tydeus, Diomed*, 1. 97.

tympanum, -ī, N., *drum*.

Tyndaris, -idis, F., *daughter of Tyndarus*, Helen, 2. 569.

Typhōeus, -eī or **-eos**, M , a giant sent to Hades by Jove's thunderbolt, 1. 665.

Typhōius, -a, -um, adj., *of Typhoeus*.

tyrannus, -ī, M., *ruler, despot*.

Tyrēs, -ae, M., an Arcadian, 10. 403.

Tyrius, -a, -um, adj., *Tyrian*; subst. M., *a Tyrian*, 1. 574.

Tyros, -ī, F., Tyre, 1. 346.

Tyrrhēnī, -ōrum, M., a people of Etruria, 8. 603.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, adj., *Etruscan*.

Tyrrhēnus, -ī, M., an Etruscan, 11. 612.

Tyrrheus, -eī, M., a shepherd of Latium, 7. 532.

Tyrrhīdae, -ārum, M., *sons of Tyrrheus*, 7. 484.

U

ūber, -eris, N., *udder, breast, fertility*.

ūber, -eris, adj., *fertile*.

ubī, adv., *where, when, as soon as.*

ubīque, adv., *anywhere.*

Ūcalegōn, **-ontis**, M., a Trojan, 2. 312.

ūdus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wet.*

Ūfēns, **-entis**, M. (1) A river of Latium, 7. 802. (2) A chief of the Aequi, 7. 745.

ulcīscor, **-ī**, **ultus**, 3. v. a. dep., *avenge.*

Ulīxēs, **-is**, **-eī** or **-ī**, M., one of the Greeks at Troy, noted for cunning, 2. 44.

ūllus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *any, any one.*

ulmus, **-ī**, F., *elm.*

ulterior, **-ius**, adj., *farther*; superl., **ultimus**, **-a**, **-um**, *farthest, utmost, last, worst, first.*

ultus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **ulciscor.**

ulula, **-ae**, F., *screech-owl.*

ululātūs, **-ūs**, M., *howling, wailing.*

ululō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *howl, shriek.*

ulva, **-ae**, F., *sedge.*

Umber, **-bra**, **-brum**, adj., *Umbrian.*

umbō, **-ōnis**, M., *boss of a shield, shield.*

umbra, **-ae**, F., *shade, night, ghost*; pl., *shades.*

umbrifer, **-era**, **-erum** [umbra-fero], *shady.*

umbrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *shade, grow dark.*

Umbrō, **-ōnis**, M., a Marsian soothsayer, 7. 752.

umbrōsus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *shady.*

ūmectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-atus**, 1. v. a. and n., *bathe, moisten.*

ūmeō, **-ēre**, 2. v. n., *be moist.*

umerus, **-ī**, M., *shoulder.*

ūmidus, **-a**, **-um** [umeo], adj., *wet, liquid.*

ūmor, **-ōris**, M., *liquid.*

umquam, adv., *ever.*

ūnā, adv., *at one time, together.*

ūnanimus, **-a**, **-um** [unus-animus], adj., *of one mind, loving.*

ūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **unguo.**

uncus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *hooked.*

unda, **-ae**, F., *wave, sea, stream.*

unde, adv., *whence, on which account.*

undique, adv., *on all sides, everywhere.*

undō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *surge, gush, boil.*

undōsus, **-a**, **-um** [unda], adj., *stormy, sea-washed.*

unguis, **-is**, M., *finger-nail, claw.*

ungula, **-ae**, F., *hoof.*

unguō, **-ere**, **ūnxī**, **ūnctus**, 3. v. a., *anoint.*

unus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *one, common.*

urbs, **urbis**, F., *city.*

urgeō, **-ēre**, **ursī**, 2. v. a. and n., *drive, crush, overpower, torture.*

urna, **-ae**, F., *urn.*

ūrō, **-ere**, **ussī**, **ūstus**, 3. v. a., *burn, inflame, torment.*

ursa, **-ae**, F., *she-bear.*

ursus, **-ī**, M., *bear.*

ūsquam, adv., *anywhere.*

ūsque, adv., *constantly.*

ūsus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **utor.**

usus, **ūs** [utor], M., *use, practice.*

ut, adv. and conj., *how? as, when, so that.*

utcumque, adv., *however.*

uterque, **utraque**, **utrumque**, pron. adj., *each, both.*

uterus, **-ī**, M., *belly, womb, recess.*

utī, see **ut.**

utinam, interj., *would that!*

ūtor, **-ī**, **-ūsus**, 3. v. a. dep., *use, show, prove.*

utrimque, adv., *on both sides.*

utrōque, adv., *on either side.*

utrumque, N., *each, alternative.*

uxōrius, **-a**, **-um** [uxor], adj., *of a wife, slave of a wife.*

V

vacca, -ae, F., *cow, heifer.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *be empty, unoccupied by.*

vacuus, -a, -um [vaco], adj., *empty, deserted.*

vādō, -ere, 3. v. n., *go, rush.*

vadōsus, -a, -um [vadum], adj., *shallow.*

vadum, -ī, N., *ford, shoal, depth, tide.*

vāgīna, -āe, F., *scabbard.*

vāgītus, -ūs [vagio], M., *wailing.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a. dep., *wander, ride to and fro, spread.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. n., *be strong, excel, can.*

Valerus, -ī, M., a Latin, 10. 752.

validus, -a, -um [valeo], adj., *strong, mighty.*

vallēs, -is, F., *valley.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallum], 1. v. a., *place a wall around.*

vallum, -ī, N., *rampart.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, false, groundless.*

vapor, -ōris, M., *vapor, fire.*

vapōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vapor], 1 v. n. and a., *emit steam, perfume.*

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *relieve, waver.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *various, different.*

vāstātor, -ōris [vasto], M., *destroyer.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastus], 1. v. a., *lay waste, rob.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, vast, huge.*

vātēs, -is, com., *prophet, poet.*

-ve, conj. enclit., *or.*

vectis, -īs [veho], N., *bar, pole.*

vectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [veho], 1. v. a. intens., *convey.*

vectus, -a, -um, p. p. of **veho.**

vehō, -ere, vexī, vectus, 3. v. a and n., *carry, bring*; pass., *fly, ride, sail.*

vel, conj., *or, even.*

vēlāmen, -īnis, N., *veil, vestment.*

Velīnus, -ī, M., a Sabine lake, 7. 517.

Velīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Velia,* a town of Lucania.

vēlivolus, -a, -um [velum-volo], adj., *sail-covered.*

vellō, -ere, vellī or **vulsī, vulsus,** 3. v. a., *pluck, tear away, seize.*

vellus, -eris, N., *fleece, skin.*

vēlō, -āre, -āvī, -atus [velum], 1. v. a., *veil, crown, adorn.*

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj., *swift, ready.*

vēlum, -ī, N., *cloth, covering.*

velut [vel-ut], adv., *even as, as if.*

vēna, -ae, F., *vein.*

vēnābulum, -ī [venor], N., *hunting-spear.*

vēnātor, -ōris [venor], M., *huntsman.*

vēnātrīx, -īcis [venor], F., *huntress.*

vēnātus, -ūs [venor], M., *hunting, spoils.*

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *sell, betray.*

venēnum, -ī, N., *poison, drug, love poison.*

venerābilis, -e [veneror], adj., *revered.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. a. dep., *revere, worship, bow.*

venia, -ae, F., *favor, mercy, help.*

Venīlia, -ae, F., a nymph, mother of Turnus, 10. 76.

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, 4. v. a. and n., *come, approach, appear, spring from.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a. dep., *hunt.*

venter, -tris, M., *belly, hunger.*

ventōsus, **-a**, **-um** [ventus], adj., *windy*, *noisy*, *fleet*.

ventus, **-ī**, M., *wind*.

Venulus, **-ī**, M., a Latin messenger, 8. 9.

Venus, **-eris**, F., goddess of love and beauty, 1. 411, *love*.

vepres, **-is**, M., *bramble*.

verbēna, **-ae**, F., *laurel*, *sacred branches*.

verber, **-eris**, N., *lash*, *blow*.

verberō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [verber], 1. v. a., *lash*.

verbum, **-ī**, N., *word*.

vērē, adv., *truly*.

vereor, **-ērī**, **-itus**, 2. v. a. and n. dep., *fear*.

vergō, **-ere**, 3. v. a. and n., *incline*, *sink*.

veritus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **vereor**.

vērō, adv., *indeed*, *but*.

verrō, **-ere**, no perf., **versus**, 3. v. a., *sweep*, *bear*.

versicolor, **-ōris** [verso-color], adj., *parti-colored*.

versō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of verto], 1. v. a., *turn often*, *drive*, *hurry*, *consider*.

versus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **verro**.

versus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **verto**.

versus, **-ūs** [verto], M., *turning*, *rank*.

vertex, **-icis** [verto], M., *whirl*, *vortex*, *crown* (of the head), *top*.

vertō, **-ere**, **vertī**, **versus**, 3. v. a. and n., *turn*, *direct*, *invert*, *destroy*, *change*; with **se**, *change*, *tend*; pass., *return*.

verū, **-ūs**, N., *a spit*, *lance*.

verum, **-ī**, N., *truth*, *right*.

verum, adv., *truly*, *but*.

verus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *true*, *real*.

vēsānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *mad*.

vescor, **-ī**, 3. v. n. and a. dep., *feed upon*, *breathe*, *feast*.

vesper, **-eris** or **-erī**, M., *evening*, *the west*; person., *Hesperus*, 1. 374.

Vesta, **-ae**, F., goddess of the hearth, 2. 296.

vester, **-tra**, **-trum**, poss. pron., *yours*.

vestibulum, **-ī**, N., *entrance*, *vestibule*.

vestīgium **-iī** [vestigo], N., *step*, *course*, *footprint*, *sign*.

vestīgō, **-āre**, 1. v. a., *track*, *hunt*.

vestiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus** [vestis], 4. v. a., *clothe*.

vestis, **-īs**, F., *garment*, *clothing*, *drapery*.

Vesulus, **-ī**, M. a mountain in the Maritime Alps, 10. 708.

vetitum, **-ī**, N., *a prohibition*.

vetitus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **veto**.

vetō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 1. v. a., *prohibit*, *forbid*.

vetus, **-eris**, adj., *old*, *former*.

vetustās, **-ātis**, F., *age*, *duration*.

vetustus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *old*.

vexō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [veho], 1. v. a. intens., *harass*.

via, **-ae** [veho], F., *road*, *limit*, *course*, *wandering*, *entrance*.

viātor, **-ōris** [via], M., *traveler*.

vibrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *flash*, *vibrate*.

vīcīnus, **-a**, **-um** [vicus, *village*], adj., *neighboring*.

vīcis, F., *change*, *stage*, *event*, *peril*.

vicissim, adv., *in turn*.

victima, **-ae**, F., *victim*.

victor, **-ōris** [vinco], M., *victor*, *conqueror*.

victōria, **-ae**, F., *victory*.

victrīx, **-īcis** [vinco], F., *female victor*.

victus, **-a**, **-um**, p. p. of **vinco**.

vīctus, **-ūs** [vivo], M., *living*, *food*.

videō, **-ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsus**, 2. v. a., *see*; pass., *be seen*, *seem*.

viduō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [viduus], 1. v. a., *bereave.*

vigeō, -ēre, 2. v. n., *be active, excel.*

vigil, -ilis [vigeo], adj., *watchful, continual*; subst. M., *sentinel.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *watch, awake.*

vīgintī, num. adj. indecl., *twenty.*

vigor, -ōris [vigeo], M., *force.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap.*

villōsus, -a, -um [villus], adj., *hairy.*

villus, -ī, M., *shaggy hair.*

vīmen, -inis, N., *shoot.*

vinciō, -īre, vinxī, vinctus, 4. v. a., *bind.*

vinclum, see **vinculum.**

vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus, 3. v. a. and n., *conquer, overwhelm, win.*

vinctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **vincio.**

vinculum, -ī [vincio], N., *chain, bond, cable.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *claim, save.*

vīnum, -ī, N., *wine.*

viola, -ae, F., *violet.*

violābilis, -e [violo], adj., *violable.*

violentia, -ae, F., *violence, rage.*

violentus, -a, -um [vis], adj., *violent.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vis], 1. v. a., *hurt, desecrate.*

vīpereus, -a, -um, adj., *of snakes.*

vir, virī, M., *man, husband, people.*

virāgō, -inis, F., *warlike woman.*

Virbius, -iī, M., a Latin hero, 7. 762.

virectum, -ī, N., *lawn.*

vireō, -ēre, -uī, 2. v. n., *be green.*

virga, -ae, F., *twig, wand.*

virgātus, -a, -um, adj., *of twigs.*

virgeus, -a, -um, adj., *of twigs.*

virgineus, -a, -um, adj., *of a virgin.*

virginitās, -ātis, F., *virginity.*

virgō, -inis, F., *maiden, virgin.*

virgultum, -ī, N., *bramble growth, grove.*

viridis, -e, adj., *green, fresh.*

viridō, -āre, 1. v. n., *be green.*

virīlis, -e, adj., *male, manly.*

virtūs, -ūtis, F., *valor, virtue, heroism.*

vīs, vīs, F., *force, fury, hurt.*

vīscera, -um, N., *entrails, flesh.*

vīscum, -ī, N., *mistletoe.*

vīscus, -eris, N., *inner part of the body.*

vīsō, -ere, vīsī, vīsus [video], 3. v. a. intens., *look at often, visit.*

vīsum, -ī, N., *vision, portent.*

vīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **video.**

vīsus, -ūs [video], M., *sight, prodigy.*

vīta, -ae [vivo], F., *life, spirit.*

vītālis, -e [vita], adj., *vital.*

vītisator, -ōris, M., *vine-planter.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *avoid.*

vitreus, -a, -um, adj., *like crystal.*

vitta, -ae, F., *fillet.*

vitulus, -ī, M., *calf.*

vīvidus, -a, -um, adj., *ardent, swift.*

vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctus, 3. v. n., *live, remain, exist.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *living, immortal, natural.*

vix, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.*

vocātus, -ūs [voco], M., *calling, call.*

vōciferor, -ārī, -ātus [vox-fero], 1. v. n. and a. dep., *cry out.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *call, speak of, implore.*

volātilis, -e, adj., *winged.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. freq., *fly about, flit.*

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *fly, be spread abroad.*

volō, velle, voluī, v. a. irr. and def., *will, purpose, order, intend.*

Volscēns, -entis, M., a Latin chief, 9. 370.

Volscī, -ōrum, M., a warlike tribe of Latium, 7. 803.

Volscus, -a, -um, adj., *Volscian.*

volūbilis, -e [volvo], adj., *whirling.*

volucer, -cris, -cre [volo], adj., *winged, swift*; subst. F., *bird.*

volūmen, -inis [volvo], N., *roll.*

voluntās, -ātis, F., *will, consent.*

voluptās, -ātis, F., *pleasure.*

Volusus, -ī, M., a companion of Turnus, 11. 463.

volūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volvo], 1. v. a. and n. intens., *roll around, make re-echo, ponder, fall.*

volūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **volvo.**

volvō, -ere, volvī, volūtus, 3. v. a, *roll, toss, cast, wheel, open, ordain, meditate, suffer, flow.*

vōmer, -eris, M., *plough.*

vomō, -ere, -uī, -itus, 3. v. a., *vomit.*

vorāgō, -inis, F., *gulf.*

vorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *devour.*

vōtum, -ī, N., *vow, prayer, sacrifice.*

vōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **voveo.**

voveō, -ēre, vōvī, vōtus, 2. v. a., *vow, devote.*

vōx, vōcis, F., *voice, tone, answer.*

Vulcānia, -ae, F., the island of Vulcan, *Hiera,* 8. 422.

Vulcānius, -a, -um, adj., *of Vulcan, fiery.*

Vulcānus, -ī, M., the god of fire, 2. 311.

vulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make common, disclose.*

vulgō, adv., *generally, everywhere.*

vulgus, -ī, N., *common people, throng.*

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *wound.*

vulnificus, -a, -um [vulnus-facio], adj., *hurtful.*

vulnus, -eris, N., *wound, aim, passion.*

vulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **vello.**

vultur, -uris, M., *vulture.*

Vulturnus, -ī, M., Campanian river, 7. 729.

vultus, -ūs, M., *face, feature, aspect, eyes.*

X

Xanthus, -ī, M. (1) A river near Troy, also called *Scamander,* 5. 808. (2) A small river in Epirus, 3. 350. (3) A river in Lycia, 4. 143.

Z

Zacynthus, -ī, F., an island in the Ionian sea, 3. 270.

Zephyrus, -ī, M., god of the west wind, 2. 417; *west wind, wind.*

(1)

THE END